# **YASKAWA**

# Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Σ-7S SERVOPACK with MECHATROLINK-III Communications References Product Manual

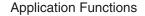
Model: SGD7S

Basic	Information on
	SERVOPACKS

SERVOPACK	Inotallation
SERVURAUN	Installation

Viring	and Connecting	
Ŭ	SERVOPACKŠ	

<b>Basic Functions</b>	That Require
Setting hef	ora Oparation



Trial Operation and	7
Actual Operation	

_		_
1111	nınc	Y
IUI	11111	4

			_
	nıta	rina	
IVIO	ш	ring	
			_

Fully-Closed Loop Control

Safety Functions

Maintenance

Parameter Lists

Appendices

MANUAL NO. SIEP S800001 28G

Copyright © 2014 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION  All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a
retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Yaskawa. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because Yaskawa is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, Yaskawa assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of
the information contained in this publication.

# About this Manual

This manual provides information required to select  $\Sigma$ -7S SERVOPACKs with MECHATROLINK-III Communications References for  $\Sigma$ -7-Series AC Servo Drives, and to design, perform trial operation of, tune, operate, and maintain the Servo Drives.

Read and understand this manual to ensure correct usage of the  $\Sigma$ -7-Series AC Servo Drives.

Keep this manual in a safe place so that it can be referred to whenever necessary.

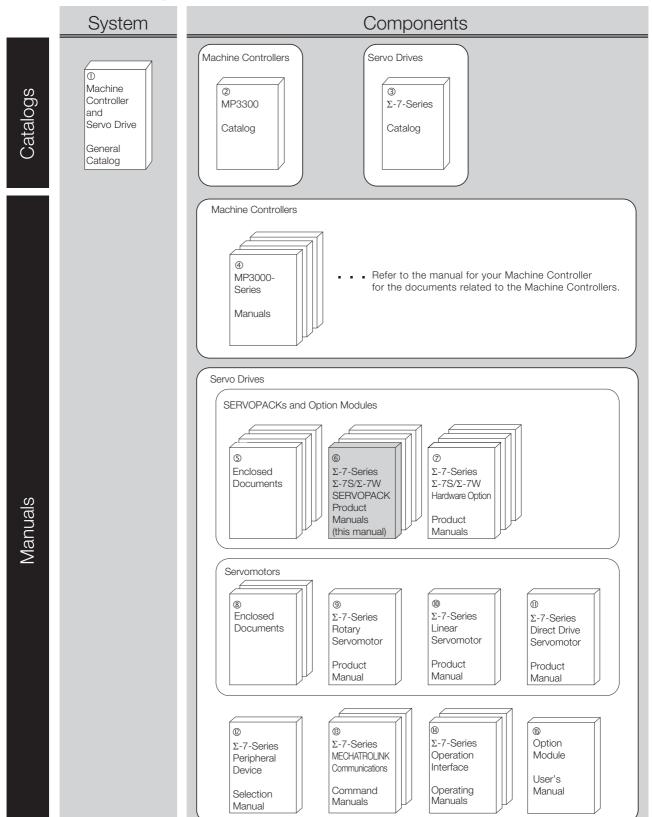
# **Outline of Manual**

The contents of the chapters of this manual are described in the following table. Refer to these chapters as required.

Chapter	Chapter Title	Contents
1	Basic Information on SERVOPACKs	Provides information required to select SERVOPACKs, such as SER-VOPACK models and combinations with Servomotors.
2	Selecting a SERVOPACK	Provides information required to select SERVOPACKs, such as specifications, block diagrams, dimensional drawings, and connection examples.
3	SERVOPACK Installation	Provides information on installing SERVOPACKs in the required locations.
4	Wiring and Connecting SERVOPACKs	Provides information on wiring and connecting SERVOPACKs to power supplies and peripheral devices.
5	Basic Functions That Require Setting before Operation	Describes the basic functions that must be set before you start servo system operation. It also describes the setting methods.
6	Application Functions  Describes the application functions that you can set before y servo system operation. It also describes the setting method:	
7	Trial Operation and Actual Operation	Provides information on the flow and procedures for trial operation and convenient functions to use during trial operation.
8	Tuning	Provides information on the flow of tuning, details on tuning functions, and related operating procedures.
9	Monitoring	Provides information on monitoring SERVOPACK product information and SERVOPACK status.
10	Fully-Closed Loop Control	Provides detailed information on performing fully-closed loop control with the SERVOPACK.
11	Safety Functions	Provides detailed information on the safety functions of the SERVO-PACK.
12	Maintenance	Provides information on the meaning of, causes of, and corrections for alarms and warnings.
13	Parameter Lists	Provides information on the parameters.
14	Appendices	Provides information on interpreting panel displays and tables of corresponding SERVOPACK and SigmaWin+ function names.

# **Related Documents**

The relationships between the documents that are related to the Servo Drives are shown in the following figure. The numbers in the figure correspond to the numbers in the table on the following pages. Refer to these documents as required.



Classification	Document Name	Document No.	Description
① Machine Controller and Servo Drive General Catalog	Machine Controller and AC Servo Drive Solutions Catalog	KAEP S800001 22	Describes the features and application examples for combinations of MP3000-Series Machine Controllers and $\Sigma$ -7-Series AC Servo Drives.
② MP3300 Catalog	Machine Controller MP3300	KAEP C880725 03	Provides detailed information on MP3300 Machine Controllers, including features and specifications.
③ Σ-7-Series Catalog	AC Servo Drives Σ-7 Series	KAEP S800001 23	Provides detailed information on $\Sigma$ -7-Series AC Servo Drives, including features and specifications.
4 MP3000-Series Manuals	Machine Controller MP3000 Series MP3300 Product Manual	SIEP C880725 21	Describes the functions, specifications, operating methods, maintenance, inspections, and troubleshooting of the MP3000-series MP3300 Machine Controllers.
	$\Sigma$ -7-Series AC Servo Drive $\Sigma$ -7S and $\Sigma$ -7W SERVOPACK Safety Precautions	TOMP C710828 00	Provides detailed information for the safe usage of $\Sigma$ -7-Series SERVOPACKs.
⑤ Enclosed Documents	Σ-V-Series/Σ-V-Series for Large-Capacity Models/ Σ-7-Series Safety Precautions Option Module	TOBP C720829 00	Provides detailed information for the safe usage of Option Modules.
	Σ-V-Series/Σ-V-Series for Large-Capacity Models/ Σ-7-Series Installation Guide Command Option Module	TOBP C720829 01	Provides detailed procedures for installing a Command Option Module in a SERVOPACK.
	Σ-V-Series/Σ-V-Series for Large-Capacity Models/ Σ-7-Series Installation Guide Fully-closed Module	TOBP C720829 03	Provides detailed procedures for installing the Fully-closed Module in a SERVOPACK.
	Σ-V-Series/Σ-V-Series for Large-Capacity Models/ Σ-7-Series Installation Guide Safety Module	TOBP C720829 06	Provides detailed procedures for installing the Safety Module in a SERVOPACK.
	Σ-V-Series/Σ-V-Series for Large-Capacity Models/ Σ-7-Series Installation Guide Indexer Module	TOBP C720829 02	Provides detailed procedures for installing the Indexer Module in a SERVOPACK.
	Σ-V-Series/Σ-V-Series for Large-Capacity Models/ Σ-7-Series Installation Guide DeviceNet Module	TOBP C720829 07	Provides detailed procedures for installing the DeviceNet Module in a SERVOPACK.

Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

Classification	Document Name	Document No.	Description
© Σ-7-Series Σ-7S/Σ-7W SERVOPACK Product Manuals	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Σ-7S SERVOPACK with MECHATROLINK-III Communications References Product Manual	This manual (SIEP S800001 28)	
	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Σ-7S SERVOPACK with MECHATROLINK-II Communications References Product Manual	SIEP S800001 27	
	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Σ-7S SERVOPACK with Analog Voltage/Pulse Train References Product Manual	SIEP S800001 26	Provide detailed information on selecting Σ-7-Series SERVO-PACKs and information on install-
	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Σ-7S SERVOPACK Command Option Attachable Type with Indexer Module Product Manual	SIEP S800001 64	ing, connecting, setting, performing trial operation for, tuning, and monitoring the Servo Drives.
	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Σ-7S SERVOPACK Command Option Attachable Type with DeviceNet Module Product Manual	SIEP S800001 70	
	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Σ-7W SERVOPACK with MECHATROLINK-III Communications References Product Manual	SIEP S800001 29	
⑦ Σ-7-Series Σ-7S/Σ-7W SERVOPACK with Hardware Option Specifications Product Manuals	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Σ-7S/Σ-7W SERVOPACK with Hardware Option Specifications Dynamic Brake Product Manual	SIEP S800001 73	Provides detailed information on Hardware Options for Σ-7-Series SERVOPACKs.
	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Σ-7W SERVOPACK with Hardware Option Specifications HWBB Function Product Manual	SIEP S800001 72	
® Enclosed Documents	AC Servo Drive Rotary Servomotor Safety Precautions	TOBP C230260 00	Provides detailed information for the safe usage of Rotary Servomo- tors and Direct Drive Servomotors.
	AC Servomotor Linear Σ Series Safety Precautions	TOBP C230800 00	Provides detailed information for the safe usage of Linear Servomotors.

Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

Classification	Document Name	Document No.	Description
<ul><li>⑤</li><li>Σ-7-Series</li><li>Rotary Servomotor</li><li>Product Manual</li></ul>	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Rotary Servomotor Product Manual	SIEP S800001 36	
<ul><li>Φ</li><li>Σ-7-Series</li><li>Linear Servomotor</li><li>Product Manual</li></ul>	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Linear Servomotor Product Manual	SIEP S800001 37	Provide detailed information on selecting, installing, and connecting the $\Sigma$ -7-Series Servomotors.
Σ-7-Series Direct Drive Servomotor Product Manual	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Direct Drive Servomotor Product Manual	SIEP S800001 38	
© Σ-7-Series Peripheral Device Selection Manual	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Peripheral Device Selection Manual	SIEP S800001 32	Describes the peripheral devices for a $\Sigma$ -7-Series Servo System.
® Σ-7-Series MECHATROLINK	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive MECHATROLINK-II Communications Command Manual	SIEP S800001 30	Provides detailed information on the MECHATROLINK-II communications commands that are used for a Σ-7-Series Servo System.
Communications Command Manuals	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive MECHATROLINK-III Communications Standard Servo Profile Command Manual	SIEP S800001 31	Provides detailed information on the MECHATROLINK-III communications standard servo profile commands that are used for a $\Sigma$ -7-Series Servo System.
<sup>®</sup> Σ-7-Series	Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Digital Operator Operating Manual	SIEP S800001 33	Describes the operating procedures for a Digital Operator for a Σ-7-Series Servo System.
Operation Interface Operating Manuals	AC Servo Drive Engineering Tool SigmaWin+ Operation Manual	SIET S800001 34	Provides detailed operating procedures for the SigmaWin+ Engineering Tool for a $\Sigma$ -7-Series Servo System.
® Option Module User's Manual	Σ-V-Series/Σ-V-Series for Large-Capacity Models/ Σ-7-Series User's Manual Safety Module	SIEP C720829 06	Provides details information required for the design and maintenance of a Safety Module.

# **Using This Manual**

### ◆ Technical Terms Used in This Manual

The following terms are used in this manual.

Term	Meaning
Servomotor	A Σ-7-Series Rotary Servomotor, Direct Drive Servomotor, or Linear Servomotor.
Rotary Servomotor	A generic term used for a $\Sigma$ -7-Series Rotary Servomotor (SGM7J, SGM7A, SGM7P, or SGM7G) or a Direct Drive Servomotor (SGMCS or SGMCV). The descriptions will specify when Direct Drive Servomotors are excluded.
Linear Servomotor	A Σ-7-Series Linear Servomotor (SGLG, SGLF, SGLT, or SGLC).
SERVOPACK	A $\Sigma$ -7-Series $\Sigma$ -7S Servo Amplifier with MECHATROLINK-III Communications References.
Servo Drive	The combination of a Servomotor and SERVOPACK.
Servo System	A servo control system that includes the combination of a Servo Drive with a host controller and peripheral devices.
servo ON	Supplying power to the motor.
servo OFF	Not supplying power to the motor.
base block (BB)	Shutting OFF the power supply to the motor by shutting OFF the base current to the power transistor in the SERVOPACK.
servo lock	A state in which the motor is stopped and is in a position loop with a position reference of 0.
Main Circuit Cable	One of the cables that connect to the main circuit terminals, including the Main Circuit Power Supply Cable, Control Power Supply Cable, and Servomotor Main Circuit Cable.
SigmaWin+	The Engineering Tool for setting up and tuning Servo Drives or a computer in which the Engineering Tool is installed.

### ◆ Differences in Terms for Rotary Servomotors and Linear Servomotors

There are differences in the terms that are used for Rotary Servomotors and Linear Servomotors. This manual primarily describes Rotary Servomotors. If you are using a Linear Servomotor, you need to interpret the terms as given in the following table.

Rotary Servomotors	Linear Servomotors
torque	force
moment of inertia	mass
rotation	movement
forward rotation and reverse rotation	forward movement and reverse movement
CW and CCW pulse trains	forward and reverse pulse trains
rotary encoder	linear encoder
absolute rotary encoder	absolute linear encoder
incremental rotary encoder	incremental linear encoder
unit: min <sup>-1</sup>	unit: mm/s
unit: N·m	unit: N

### Notation Used in this Manual

### ■ Notation for Reverse Signals

The names of reverse signals (i.e., ones that are valid when low) are written with a forward slash (/) before the signal abbreviation.

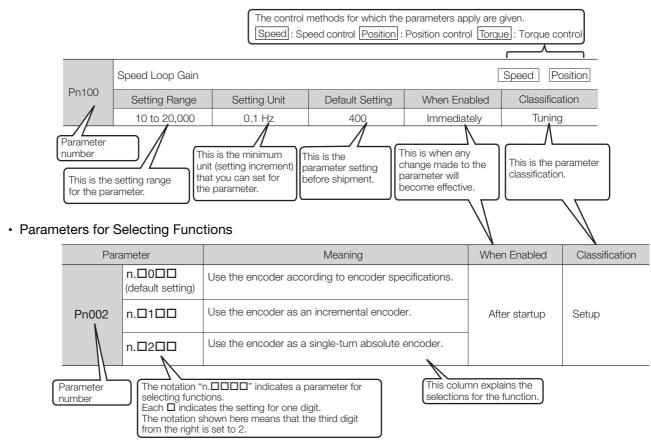
Notation Example

BK is written as /BK.

### Notation for Parameters

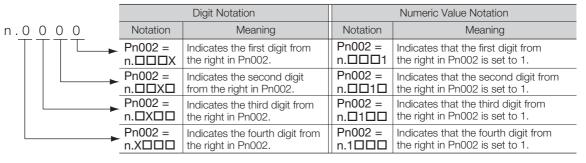
The notation depends on whether the parameter requires a numeric setting (parameter for numeric setting) or requires the selection of a function (parameter for selecting functions).

### · Parameters for Numeric Settings



### Notation Example

### Notation Examples for Pn002



### Engineering Tools Used in This Manual

This manual uses the interfaces of the SigmaWin+ for descriptions.

### **♦** Trademarks

- QR code is a trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- MECHATROLINK is a trademark of the MECHATROLINK Members Association.
- Other product names and company names are the trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective company. "TM" and the ® mark do not appear with product or company names in this manual.

### ◆ Visual Aids

The following aids are used to indicate certain types of information for easier reference.



Indicates precautions or restrictions that must be observed.

Also indicates alarm displays and other precautions that will not result in machine damage.



Indicates definitions of difficult terms or terms that have not been previously explained in this manual.

**Example** Indicates operating or setting examples.

Information Indicates supplemental information to deepen understanding or useful information.

# **Safety Precautions**

## ◆ Safety Information

To prevent personal injury and equipment damage in advance, the following signal words are used to indicate safety precautions in this document. The signal words are used to classify the hazards and the degree of damage or injury that may occur if a product is used incorrectly. Information marked as shown below is important for safety. Always read this information and heed the precautions that are provided.

### DANGER

• Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, are likely to result in loss of life, serious injury, or fire.

# WARNING

• Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could result in loss of life, serious injury, or fire.

# **A** CAUTION

• Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could result in relatively serious or minor injury, or in fire.

### NOTICE

• Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could result in property damage.

### Safety Precautions That Must Always Be Observed

### General Precautions

## DANGER

- Read and understand this manual to ensure the safe usage of the product.
- Keep this manual in a safe, convenient place so that it can be referred to whenever necessary.
   Make sure that it is delivered to the final user of the product.
- Do not remove covers, cables, connectors, or optional devices while power is being supplied to the SERVOPACK.

There is a risk of electric shock, operational failure of the product, or burning.

# **MARNING**

- Use a power supply with specifications (number of phases, voltage, frequency, and AC/DC type) that are appropriate for the product.
   There is a risk of burning, electric shock, or fire.
- Connect the ground terminals on the SERVOPACK and Servomotor to ground poles according to local electrical codes (100  $\Omega$  or less for a SERVOPACK with a 100-VAC or 200-VAC power supply, and 10  $\Omega$  or less for a SERVOPACK with a 400-VAC power supply). There is a risk of electric shock or fire.
- Do not attempt to disassemble, repair, or modify the product.
   There is a risk of fire or failure.
   The warranty is void for the product if you disassemble, repair, or modify it.

# **CAUTION**

- The SERVOPACK heat sinks, regenerative resistors, External Dynamic Brake Resistors, Servomotors, and other components can be very hot while power is ON or soon after the power is turned OFF. Implement safety measures, such as installing covers, so that hands and parts such as cables do not come into contact with hot components.
  There is a risk of burn injury.
- For a 24-VDC power supply, use a power supply device with double insulation or reinforced insulation.

There is a risk of electric shock.

- Do not damage, pull on, apply excessive force to, place heavy objects on, or pinch cables. There is a risk of failure, damage, or electric shock.
- The person who designs the system that uses the hard wire base block safety function must have a complete knowledge of the related safety standards and a complete understanding of the instructions in this document.

There is a risk of injury, product damage, or machine damage.

 Do not use the product in an environment that is subject to water, corrosive gases, or flammable gases, or near flammable materials.

There is a risk of electric shock or fire.

- Do not attempt to use a SERVOPACK or Servomotor that is damaged or that has missing parts.
- Install external emergency stop circuits that shut OFF the power supply and stops operation immediately when an error occurs.
- In locations with poor power supply conditions, install the necessary protective devices (such as AC reactors) to ensure that the input power is supplied within the specified voltage range.
   There is a risk of damage to the SERVOPACK.
- Use a Noise Filter to minimize the effects of electromagnetic interference.

  Electronic devices used near the SERVOPACK may be affected by electromagnetic interference.
- Always use a Servomotor and SERVOPACK in one of the specified combinations.
- Do not touch a SERVOPACK or Servomotor with wet hands.
   There is a risk of product failure.

### ■ Storage Precautions

# **A** CAUTION

 Do not place an excessive load on the product during storage. (Follow all instructions on the packages.)

There is a risk of injury or damage.

# **NOTICE**

- Do not install or store the product in any of the following locations.
  - · Locations that are subject to direct sunlight
  - · Locations that are subject to ambient temperatures that exceed product specifications
  - Locations that are subject to relative humidities that exceed product specifications
  - Locations that are subject to condensation as the result of extreme changes in temperature
  - Locations that are subject to corrosive or flammable gases
  - · Locations that are near flammable materials
  - · Locations that are subject to dust, salts, or iron powder
  - Locations that are subject to water, oil, or chemicals
  - Locations that are subject to vibration or shock that exceeds product specifications
  - Locations that are subject to radiation

If you store or install the product in any of the above locations, the product may fail or be damaged.

### ■ Transportation Precautions

# **A** CAUTION

- Transport the product in a way that is suitable to the mass of the product.
- Do not use the eyebolts on a SERVOPACK or Servomotor to move the machine.
   There is a risk of damage or injury.
- When you handle a SERVOPACK or Servomotor, be careful of sharp parts, such as the corners. There is a risk of injury.
- Do not place an excessive load on the product during transportation. (Follow all instructions on the packages.)

There is a risk of injury or damage.

- Do not hold onto the front cover or connectors when you move a SERVOPACK.
   There is a risk of the SERVOPACK falling.
- A SERVOPACK or Servomotor is a precision device. Do not drop it or subject it to strong shock.
   There is a risk of failure or damage.
- Do not subject connectors to shock.

  There is a risk of faulty connections or damage.
- If disinfectants or insecticides must be used to treat packing materials such as wooden frames, plywood, or pallets, the packing materials must be treated before the product is packaged, and methods other than fumigation must be used.

Example: Heat treatment, where materials are kiln-dried to a core temperature of 56°C for 30 minutes or more.

If the electronic products, which include stand-alone products and products installed in machines, are packed with fumigated wooden materials, the electrical components may be greatly damaged by the gases or fumes resulting from the fumigation process. In particular, disinfectants containing halogen, which includes chlorine, fluorine, bromine, or iodine can contribute to the erosion of the capacitors.

• Do not overtighten the eyebolts on a SERVOPACK or Servomotor. If you use a tool to overtighten the eyebolts, the tapped holes may be damaged.

### ■ Installation Precautions

# **CAUTION**

- Install the Servomotor or SERVOPACK in a way that will support the mass given in technical documents.
- Install SERVOPACKs, Servomotors, regenerative resistors, and External Dynamic Brake Resistors on nonflammable materials.

Installation directly onto or near flammable materials may result in fire.

 Provide the specified clearances between the SERVOPACK and the control panel as well as with other devices.

There is a risk of fire or failure.

- Install the SERVOPACK in the specified orientation. There is a risk of fire or failure.
- Do not step on or place a heavy object on the product. There is a risk of failure, damage, or injury.
- Do not allow any foreign matter to enter the SERVOPACK or Servomotor. There is a risk of failure or fire.

- Do not install or store the product in any of the following locations.
  - · Locations that are subject to direct sunlight
  - Locations that are subject to ambient temperatures that exceed product specifications
  - Locations that are subject to relative humidities that exceed product specifications
  - · Locations that are subject to condensation as the result of extreme changes in temperature
  - Locations that are subject to corrosive or flammable gases
  - · Locations that are near flammable materials
  - · Locations that are subject to dust, salts, or iron powder
  - · Locations that are subject to water, oil, or chemicals
  - · Locations that are subject to vibration or shock that exceeds product specifications
  - Locations that are subject to radiation

If you store or install the product in any of the above locations, the product may fail or be damaged.

- Use the product in an environment that is appropriate for the product specifications. If you use the product in an environment that exceeds product specifications, the product may fail or be damaged.
- A SERVOPACK or Servomotor is a precision device. Do not drop it or subject it to strong shock. There is a risk of failure or damage.
- Always install a SERVOPACK in a control panel.
- Do not allow any foreign matter to enter a SERVOPACK or a Servomotor with a Cooling Fan and do not cover the outlet from the Servomotor's cooling fan.
   There is a risk of failure.

### ■ Wiring Precautions

## DANGER

Do not change any wiring while power is being supplied.
 There is a risk of electric shock or injury.

# **⚠ WARNING**

- Wiring and inspections must be performed only by qualified engineers. There is a risk of electric shock or product failure.
- Check all wiring and power supplies carefully.
   Incorrect wiring or incorrect voltage application to the output circuits may cause short-circuit failures. If a short-circuit failure occurs as a result of any of these causes, the holding brake will not work. This could damage the machine or cause an accident that may result in death or injury.
- Connect the AC and DC power supplies to the specified SERVOPACK terminals.
  - Connect an AC power supply to the L1, L2, and L3 terminals and the L1C and L2C terminals on the SERVOPACK.
  - Connect a DC power supply to the B1/  $\oplus$  and  $\ominus$  2 terminals and the L1C and L2C terminals on the SERVOPACK.

There is a risk of failure or fire.

• If you use a SERVOPACK with the Dynamic Brake Hardware Option, connect an External Dynamic Brake Resistor that is suitable for the machine and equipment specifications to the specified terminals.

There is a risk of unexpected operation, machine damage, burning, or injury when an emergency stop is performed.

# **CAUTION**

Wait for at least six minutes after turning OFF the power supply (with a SERVOPACK for a 100-VAC input, wait for at least nine minutes) and then make sure that the CHARGE indicator is not lit before starting wiring or inspection work. Do not touch the power supply terminals while the CHARGE lamp is lit after turning OFF the power supply because high voltage may still remain in the SERVOPACK.

There is a risk of electric shock.

 Observe the precautions and instructions for wiring and trial operation precisely as described in this document.

Failures caused by incorrect wiring or incorrect voltage application in the brake circuit may cause the SERVOPACK to fail, damage the equipment, or cause an accident resulting in death or injury.

- Check the wiring to be sure it has been performed correctly.
   Connectors and pin layouts are sometimes different for different models. Always confirm the pin layouts in technical documents for your model before operation.
   There is a risk of failure or malfunction.
- Connect wires to power supply terminals and motor connection terminals securely with the specified methods and tightening torque.
   Insufficient tightening may cause wires and terminal blocks to generate heat due to faulty contact, possibly resulting in fire.
- Use shielded twisted-pair cables or screened unshielded multi-twisted-pair cables for I/O Signal Cables and Encoder Cables.
- Observe the following precautions when wiring the SERVOPACK's main circuit terminals.
  - Turn ON the power supply to the SERVOPACK only after all wiring, including the main circuit terminals, has been completed.
  - If a connector is used for the main circuit terminals, remove the main circuit connector from the SER-VOPACK before you wire it.
  - Insert only one wire per insertion hole in the main circuit terminals.
  - When you insert a wire, make sure that the conductor wire (e.g., whiskers) does not come into contact with adjacent wires.
- Install molded-case circuit breakers and other safety measures to provide protection against short circuits in external wiring.

There is a risk of fire or failure.

### NOTICE

- Whenever possible, use the Cables specified by Yaskawa.
   If you use any other cables, confirm the rated current and application environment of your model and use the wiring materials specified by Yaskawa or equivalent materials.
- Securely tighten cable connector screws and lock mechanisms.
   Insufficient tightening may result in cable connectors falling off during operation.
- Do not bundle power lines (e.g., the Main Circuit Cable) and low-current lines (e.g., the I/O Signal Cables or Encoder Cables) together or run them through the same duct. If you do not place power lines and low-current lines in separate ducts, separate them by at least 30 cm.
   If the cables are too close to each other, malfunctions may occur due to noise affecting the low-current lines.
- Install a battery at either the host controller or on the Encoder Cable.

  If you install batteries both at the host controller and on the Encoder Cable at the same time, you will create a loop circuit between the batteries, resulting in a risk of damage or burning.
- When connecting a battery, connect the polarity correctly. There is a risk of battery rupture or encoder failure.

### Operation Precautions

# **MARNING**

- Before starting operation with a machine connected, change the settings of the switches and parameters to match the machine.
  - Unexpected machine operation, failure, or personal injury may occur if operation is started before appropriate settings are made.
- Do not radically change the settings of the parameters.
   There is a risk of unstable operation, machine damage, or injury.
- Install limit switches or stoppers at the ends of the moving parts of the machine to prevent unexpected accidents.

There is a risk of machine damage or injury.

- For trial operation, securely mount the Servomotor and disconnect it from the machine. There is a risk of injury.
- Forcing the motor to stop for overtravel is disabled when the Jog (Fn002), Origin Search (Fn003), or Easy FFT (Fn206) utility function is executed. Take necessary precautions.
   There is a risk of machine damage or injury.
- When an alarm occurs, the Servomotor will coast to a stop or stop with the dynamic brake according to the SERVOPACK Option and settings. The coasting distance will change with the moment of inertia of the load and the resistance of the External Dynamic Brake Resistor. Check the coasting distance during trial operation and implement suitable safety measures on the machine.
- Do not enter the machine's range of motion during operation.
   There is a risk of injury.
- Do not touch the moving parts of the Servomotor or machine during operation.
   There is a risk of injury.

# **⚠** CAUTION

- Design the system to ensure safety even when problems, such as broken signal lines, occur.
   For example, the P-OT and N-OT signals are set in the default settings to operate on the safe side if a signal line breaks. Do not change the polarity of this type of signal.
- When overtravel occurs, the power supply to the motor is turned OFF and the brake is released.
   If you use the Servomotor to drive a vertical load, set the Servomotor to enter a zero-clamped state after the Servomotor stops. Also, install safety devices (such as an external brake or counterweight) to prevent the moving parts of the machine from falling.
- Always turn OFF the servo before you turn OFF the power supply. If you turn OFF the main circuit power supply or control power supply during operation before you turn OFF the servo, the Servomotor will stop as follows:
  - If you turn OFF the main circuit power supply during operation without turning OFF the servo, the Servomotor will stop abruptly with the dynamic brake.
  - If you turn OFF the control power supply without turning OFF the servo, the stopping method that is used by the Servomotor depends on the model of the SERVOPACK. For details, refer to the manual for the SERVOPACK.
  - If you use a SERVOPACK with the Dynamic Brake Hardware Option, the Servomotor stopping methods will be different from the stopping methods used without the Option or with other Hardware Options. For details, refer to the Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Σ-7S/Σ-7W SERVOPACK with Dynamic Brake Hardware Option Specifications Product Manual.
- Do not use the dynamic brake for any application other than an emergency stop. There is a risk of failure due to rapid deterioration of elements in the SERVOPACK and the risk of unexpected operation, machine damage, burning, or injury.

- When you adjust the gain during system commissioning, use a measuring instrument to monitor the torque waveform and speed waveform and confirm that there is no vibration.
   If a high gain causes vibration, the Servomotor will be damaged quickly.
- Do not frequently turn the power supply ON and OFF. After you have started actual operation, allow at least one hour between turning the power supply ON and OFF (as a guideline).
   Do not use the product in applications that require the power supply to be turned ON and OFF frequently.

The elements in the SERVOPACK will deteriorate quickly.

- An alarm or warning may occur if communications are performed with the host controller while the SigmaWin+ or Digital Operator is operating.
  - If an alarm or warning occurs, it may interrupt the current process and stop the system.
- After you complete trial operation of the machine and facilities, use the SigmaWin+ to back up
  the settings of the SERVOPACK parameters. You can use them to reset the parameters after
  SERVOPACK replacement.

If you do not copy backed up parameter settings, normal operation may not be possible after a faulty SERVOPACK is replaced, possibly resulting in machine or equipment damage.

Maintenance and Inspection Precautions

### DANGER

Do not change any wiring while power is being supplied.
 There is a risk of electric shock or injury.

# **WARNING**

Wiring and inspections must be performed only by qualified engineers.
 There is a risk of electric shock or product failure.

## **M** CAUTION

Wait for at least six minutes after turning OFF the power supply (with a SERVOPACK for a 100-VAC input, wait for at least nine minutes) and then make sure that the CHARGE indicator is not lit before starting wiring or inspection work. Do not touch the power supply terminals while the CHARGE lamp is lit after turning OFF the power supply because high voltage may still remain in the SERVOPACK.

There is a risk of electric shock.

Before you replace a SERVOPACK, back up the settings of the SERVOPACK parameters. Copy
the backed up parameter settings to the new SERVOPACK and confirm that they were copied
correctly.

If you do not copy backed up parameter settings or if the copy operation is not completed normally, normal operation may not be possible, possibly resulting in machine or equipment damage.

## **NOTICE**

• Discharge all static electricity from your body before you operate any of the buttons or switches inside the front cover of the SERVOPACK.

There is a risk of equipment damage.

### Troubleshooting Precautions

# DANGER

If the safety device (molded-case circuit breaker or fuse) installed in the power supply line operates, remove the cause before you supply power to the SERVOPACK again. If necessary, repair or replace the SERVOPACK, check the wiring, and remove the factor that caused the safety device to operate.

There is a risk of fire, electric shock, or injury.

# **MARNING**

The product may suddenly start to operate when the power supply is recovered after a momentary power interruption. Design the machine to ensure human safety when operation restarts.
 There is a risk of injury.

# **CAUTION**

- When an alarm occurs, remove the cause of the alarm and ensure safety. Then reset the alarm or turn the power supply OFF and ON again to restart operation.
   There is a risk of injury or machine damage.
- If the Servo ON signal is input to the SERVOPACK and an alarm is reset, the Servomotor may suddenly restart operation. Confirm that the servo is OFF and ensure safety before you reset an alarm.

There is a risk of injury or machine damage.

- Always insert a magnetic contactor in the line between the main circuit power supply and the
  main circuit power supply terminals on the SERVOPACK so that the power supply can be shut
  OFF at the main circuit power supply.
  - If a magnetic contactor is not connected when the SERVOPACK fails, a large current may flow, possibly resulting in fire.
- If an alarm occurs, shut OFF the main circuit power supply.

  There is a risk of fire due to a regenerative resistor overheating as the result of regenerative transistor failure.
- Install a ground fault detector against overloads and short-circuiting or install a molded-case circuit breaker combined with a ground fault detector.
   There is a risk of SERVOPACK failure or fire if a ground fault occurs.
- The holding brake on a Servomotor will not ensure safety if there is the possibility that an external force (including gravity) may move the current position and create a hazardous situation when power is interrupted or an error occurs. If an external force may cause movement, install an external braking mechanism that ensures safety.

### ■ Disposal Precautions

When disposing of the product, treat it as ordinary industrial waste. However, local ordinances
and national laws must be observed. Implement all labeling and warnings as a final product as
required.

### ■ General Precautions

- Figures provided in this document are typical examples or conceptual representations. There
  may be differences between them and actual wiring, circuits, and products.
- The products shown in illustrations in this document are sometimes shown without covers or protective guards. Always replace all covers and protective guards before you use the product.
- If you need a new copy of this document because it has been lost or damaged, contact your nearest Yaskawa representative or one of the offices listed on the back of this document.
- This document is subject to change without notice for product improvements, specifications changes, and improvements to the manual itself.
   We will update the document number of the document and issue revisions when changes are made.
- Any and all quality guarantees provided by Yaskawa are null and void if the customer modifies
  the product in any way. Yaskawa disavows any responsibility for damages or losses that are
  caused by modified products.

# Warranty

### ◆ Details of Warranty

### ■ Warranty Period

The warranty period for a product that was purchased (hereinafter called the "delivered product") is one year from the time of delivery to the location specified by the customer or 18 months from the time of shipment from the Yaskawa factory, whichever is sooner.

### ■ Warranty Scope

Yaskawa shall replace or repair a defective product free of charge if a defect attributable to Yaskawa occurs during the above warranty period.

This warranty does not cover defects caused by the delivered product reaching the end of its service life and replacement of parts that require replacement or that have a limited service life.

This warranty does not cover failures that result from any of the following causes.

- Improper handling, abuse, or use in unsuitable conditions or in environments not described in product catalogs or manuals, or in any separately agreed-upon specifications
- · Causes not attributable to the delivered product itself
- Modifications or repairs not performed by Yaskawa
- Use of the delivered product in a manner in which it was not originally intended
- Causes that were not foreseeable with the scientific and technological understanding at the time of shipment from Yaskawa
- Events for which Yaskawa is not responsible, such as natural or human-made disasters

### ◆ Limitations of Liability

- Yaskawa shall in no event be responsible for any damage or loss of opportunity to the customer that arises due to failure of the delivered product.
- Yaskawa shall not be responsible for any programs (including parameter settings) or the results of program execution of the programs provided by the user or by a third party for use with programmable Yaskawa products.
- The information described in product catalogs or manuals is provided for the purpose of the customer purchasing the appropriate product for the intended application. The use thereof does not guarantee that there are no infringements of intellectual property rights or other proprietary rights of Yaskawa or third parties, nor does it construe a license.
- Yaskawa shall not be responsible for any damage arising from infringements of intellectual property rights or other proprietary rights of third parties as a result of using the information described in catalogs or manuals.

### Suitability for Use

- It is the customer's responsibility to confirm conformity with any standards, codes, or regulations that apply if the Yaskawa product is used in combination with any other products.
- The customer must confirm that the Yaskawa product is suitable for the systems, machines, and equipment used by the customer.
- Consult with Yaskawa to determine whether use in the following applications is acceptable. If use in the application is acceptable, use the product with extra allowance in ratings and specifications, and provide safety measures to minimize hazards in the event of failure.
  - Outdoor use, use involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or use in conditions or environments not described in product catalogs or manuals
  - Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicle systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations
  - Systems, machines, and equipment that may present a risk to life or property
  - Systems that require a high degree of reliability, such as systems that supply gas, water, or electricity, or systems that operate continuously 24 hours a day
  - · Other systems that require a similar high degree of safety
- Never use the product for an application involving serious risk to life or property without first ensuring that the system is designed to secure the required level of safety with risk warnings and redundancy, and that the Yaskawa product is properly rated and installed.
- The circuit examples and other application examples described in product catalogs and manuals are for reference. Check the functionality and safety of the actual devices and equipment to be used before using the product.
- Read and understand all use prohibitions and precautions, and operate the Yaskawa product correctly to prevent accidental harm to third parties.

### Specifications Change

The names, specifications, appearance, and accessories of products in product catalogs and manuals may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. The next editions of the revised catalogs or manuals will be published with updated code numbers. Consult with your Yaskawa representative to confirm the actual specifications before purchasing a product.

# Compliance with UL Standards, EU Directives, and Other Safety Standards

Certification marks for the standards for which the product has been certified by certification bodies are shown on nameplate. Products that do not have the marks are not certified for the standards.

### North American Safety Standards (UL)



Product	Model	North American Safety Standards (UL File No.)
SERVOPACKs	SGD7S*1	UL 61800-5-1 (E147823) CSA C22.2 No.274
Rotary Servomotors	• SGMMV • SGM7A • SGM7J • SGM7P • SGM7G	UL 1004-1 UL 1004-6 (E165827)
Direct Drive	SGMCS	UL 1004-1 UL 1004-6 (E165827)
Servomotors	SGMCV*2	UL 1004-1 UL 1004-6
Linear Servomotors	• SGLGW • SGLFW • SGLFW2*3 • SGLTW	UL 1004 (E165827)

<sup>\*1.</sup> Certification is scheduled for November 2015 for SERVOPACKs with a single-phase, 100-VAC power supply input.

<sup>\*2.</sup> Certification is scheduled for December 2015.

<sup>\*3.</sup> Certification is scheduled for March 2016.

# ◆ European Directives







Product	Model	European Directive	Harmonized Standards
		Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC	EN ISO13849-1: 2008/AC: 2009
SERVOPACKs	SGD7S*1	EMC Directive 2004/108/EC	EN 55011 group 1, class A EN 61000-6-2 EN 61000-6-4 EN 61800-3
		Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC	EN 50178 EN 61800-5-1
Rotary Servomotors	• SGMMV • SGM7J • SGM7A • SGM7P	EMC Directive 2004/108/EC	EN 55011 group 1, class A EN 61000-6-2 EN 61000-6-4 EN 61800-3
	• SGM7F	Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC	EN 60034-1 EN 60034-5
Direct Drive	• SGMCS-  □□B, □□C,  □□D, □□E	EMC Directive 2004/108/EC	EN 55011 group 1, class A EN 61000-6-2 EN 61800-3*2
Servomotors	(Small-Capacity, Coreless Servomotors) • SGMCV	Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC	EN 60034-1 EN 60034-5
Linear	• SGLG • SGLF • SGLFW2*3	EMC Directive 2004/108/EC	EN 55011 group 1, class A EN 61000-6-2 EN 61000-6-4
Servomotors	• SGLT • SGLC	Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC	EN 60034-1

<sup>\*1.</sup> Certification is scheduled for November 2015 for SERVOPACKs with a single-phase, 100-VAC power supply input.

Note: We declared the CE Marking based on the harmonized standards in the above table.

### ◆ Safety Standards



Product	Model	Safety Standards	Standards
		Safety of Machinery	EN ISO13849-1: 2008/AC: 2009 IEC 60204-1
SERVOPACKs	SGD7S	Functional Safety	IEC 61508 series IEC 62061 IEC 61800-5-2
		EMC	IEC 61326-3-1

<sup>\*2.</sup> Only the SGMCV is certified.

<sup>\*3.</sup> Certification is scheduled for December 2015.

# ♦ Safety Parameters

Item	Standards	Performance Level
Safety Integrity Level	IEC 61508	SIL3
Safety integrity Level	IEC 62061	SILCL3
Probability of Dangerous Failure per Hour	IEC 61508 IEC 62061	PFH = 4.04×10 <sup>-9</sup> [1/h] (4.04% of SIL3)
Performance Level	EN ISO 13849-1	PLe (Category 3)
Mean Time to Dangerous Failure of Each Channel	EN ISO 13849-1	MTTFd: High
Average Diagnostic Coverage	EN ISO 13849-1	DCavg: Medium
Stop Category	IEC 60204-1	Stop category 0
Safety Function	IEC 61800-5-2	STO
Mission Time	IEC 61508	10 years
Hardware Fault Tolerance	IEC 61508	HFT = 1
Subsystem	IEC 61508	В

# Contents

		Outline Relate Using Safety Warrar Compl	this Manual	iii iv . viii xi . xxi
1	В	asic I	nformation on SERVOPACKs	
	1.1	The $\Sigma$	-7 Series	1-2
	1.2	Interp	preting the Nameplate	1-3
	1.3	Part I	Names	1-4
	1.4	Mode	el Designations	1-6
		1.4.1	Interpreting SERVOPACK Model Numbers	
		1.4.2	Interpreting Servomotor Model Numbers	
	1.5	Comb	oinations of SERVOPACKs and Servomotors	1-8
		1.5.1 1.5.2 1.5.3	Combinations of Rotary Servomotors and SERVOPACKS	1-9
	1.6	Funct	tions	1-12
2				1-12
2		electi	tions	
2	s	electi	ng a SERVOPACK	<b>2-2</b> 2-2 2-5
2	s	Ratin 2.1.1 2.1.2 2.1.3	ng a SERVOPACK  gs and Specifications  Ratings  SERVOPACK Overload Protection Characteristics	<b>2-2</b> 2-2 2-5 2-6
2	2.1	Ratin 2.1.1 2.1.2 2.1.3	ng a SERVOPACK  gs and Specifications  Ratings. SERVOPACK Overload Protection Characteristics Specifications.	2-2 2-2 2-5 2-6 2-9 2-9 2-10 .2-11 .2-13 .2-14 .2-15 .2-16
2	2.1	Ratin 2.1.1 2.1.2 2.1.3  Block 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 2.2.5 2.2.6 2.2.7 2.2.8 2.2.9 2.2.10	gs and Specifications Ratings SERVOPACK Overload Protection Characteristics Specifications.  C Diagrams SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, and -1R6A. SGD7S-2R8A. SGD7S-2R8A. SGD7S-3R8A, -5R5A, and -7R6A. SGD7S-120A. SGD7S-120A. SGD7S-180A and -200A. SGD7S-330A. SGD7S-330A. SGD7S-470A and -550A. SGD7S-590A and -780A. SGD7S-590F, -R90F, and -2R1F.	2-2 2-2 2-5 2-6 2-9 2-9 2-10 .2-11 .2-13 .2-14 .2-15 .2-16 .2-16

2.4	Examples of Standard Connections between SERVOPACKs and Peripheral Devices 2-25
3 s	ERVOPACK Installation
3.1	Installation Precautions
3.2	Mounting Types and Orientation
3.3	Mounting Hole Dimensions 3-4
3.4	Mounting Interval3-63.4.1 Installing One SERVOPACK in a Control Panel3-63.4.2 Installing More Than One SERVOPACK in a Control Panel3-6
3.5	Monitoring the Installation Environment
3.6	Derating Specifications
3.7	EMC Installation Conditions
4 <u>v</u>	Viring and Connecting SERVOPACKs
4.1	Wiring and Connecting SERVOPACKs 4-3
	4.1.1General Precautions4-34.1.2Countermeasures against Noise4-64.1.3Grounding4-9
4.2	Basic Wiring Diagrams
4.3	Wiring the Power Supply to the SERVOPACK 4-12
	4.3.1Terminal Symbols and Terminal Names4-124.3.2Wiring Procedure for Main Circuit Connector4-154.3.3Power ON Sequence4-164.3.4Power Supply Wiring Diagrams4-174.3.5Wiring Regenerative Resistors4-234.3.6Wiring Reactors for Harmonic Suppression4-25
4.4	Wiring Servomotors
	4.4.1Terminal Symbols and Terminal Names4-264.4.2Pin Arrangement of Encoder Connector (CN2)4-264.4.3Wiring the SERVOPACK to the Encoder4-274.4.4Wiring the SERVOPACK to the Holding Brake4-33
4.5	I/O Signal Connections
	4.5.1       I/O Signal Connector (CN1) Names and Functions       4-34         4.5.2       I/O Signal Connector (CN1) Pin Arrangement       4-36         4.5.3       I/O Signal Wiring Examples       4-37         4.5.4       I/O Circuits       4-39
4.6	Connecting Safety Function Signals 4-41
	4.6.1 Pin Arrangement of Safety Function Signals (CN8)

	4.7	Connecting MECHATROLINK Communications Cables 4-4	3
	4.8	Connecting the Other Connectors	4
		4.8.1 Serial Communications Connector (CN3)	
		4.8.2 Computer Connector (CN7)	
5	В	asic Functions That Require Setting before Operation	
	5.1	Manipulating Parameters (Pn□□□)5-	3
		5.1.1 Parameter Classification	
		5.1.3 Parameter Setting Methods5-	-5
		5.1.4 Write Prohibition Setting for Parameters	
1	5.2	MECHATROLINK-III Communications Settings 5-1	1
·		5.2.1 Communications Settings	
		5.2.2 Setting the Station Address	
	5.3	Power Supply Type Settings for the Main Circuit and Control Circuit5-1	
		5.3.1 AC Power Supply Input/DC Power Supply Input Setting	
	5.4	Automatic Detection of Connected Motor 5-1	4
	5.5	Motor Direction Setting	5
	5.6	Setting the Linear Encoder Pitch 5-1	6
	5.7	Writing Linear Servomotor Parameters 5-1	7
	5.8	Selecting the Phase Sequence for a Linear Servomotor 5-2	1
	5.9	Polarity Sensor Setting	3
	5.10	Polarity Detection 5-2	4
		5.10.1 Restrictions	
		5.10.2 Using the SV_ON (Servo ON) Command to Perform Polarity Detection 5-2 Using a Tool Function to Perform Polarity Detection	
	5.11	Overtravel and Related Settings 5-2	7
		5.11.1 Overtravel Signals	
		5.11.3 Motor Stopping Method for Overtravel	8
1	<b>5.40</b> -	5.11.4 Overtravel Warnings	
	5.12	Holding Brake         5-3           5.12.1 Brake Operating Sequence         5-3	
		5.12.2 /BK (Brake) Signal	3
		5.12.3 Output Timing of /BK (Brake) Signal When the Servomotor Is Stopped5-3 5.12.4 Output Timing of /BK (Brake) Signal When the Servomotor Is Operating5-3	

5.	13 Moto	r Stopping Methods for Servo OFF and Alarms	5-36
	5.13.1 5.13.2	Stopping Method for Servo OFF	
5.		r Overload Detection Level	
_		Detection Timing for Overload Warnings (A.910)	
5.		ronic Gear Settings	
_		Electronic Gear Ratio Settings Electronic Gear Ratio Setting Examples	
5.	_	tting the Absolute Encoder	
	5.16.2 5.16.3	Precautions on Resetting.  Preparations  Applicable Tools  Operating Procedure	5-46 5-47
5.	17 Settir	ng the Origin of the Absolute Encoder	5-49
	5.17.1	Absolute Encoder Origin Offset	5-49
5.	18 Settir	ng the Regenerative Resistor Capacity	5-52
6	Applica	ation Functions	
U			
6.	1 I/O S	ignal Allocations	6-4
	6.1.1 6.1.2	Input Signal Allocations	
	6.1.3	ALM (Servo Alarm) Signal	. 6-8
	6.1.4 6.1.5	/WARN (Warning) Signal	
	6.1.6	/S-RDY (Servo Ready) Signal	. 6-9
	6.1.7 6.1.8	/V-CMP (Speed Coincidence Detection) Signal	
	6.1.9	/NEAR (Near) Signal	6-12
	6.1.10		
6.	2 Opera	ation for Momentary Power Interruptions	6-15
6.	3 SEMI	F47 Function	6-16
6.	4 Settir	ng the Motor Maximum Speed	6-18
6.	5 Enco	der Divided Pulse Output	
	6.5.1 6.5.2	Encoder Divided Pulse Output Signals	
6.	6 Softw	vare Limits	6-26
	6.6.1 6.6.2 6.6.3	Setting to Enable/Disable Software Limits	6-26

	6.7	Selec	ting Torque Limits 6	-27
		6.7.1 6.7.2 6.7.3	Internal Torque Limits	6-28
	6.8	Abso	lute Encoders6	
		6.8.1 6.8.2 6.8.3 6.8.4 6.8.5 6.8.6 6.8.7 6.8.8 6.8.9	Connecting an Absolute Encoder	6-33 6-34 6-35 6-36 6-36 6-37 6-38
	6.9	Abso	lute Linear Encoders 6	-42
		6.9.1 6.9.2 6.9.3 6.9.4 6.9.5 6.9.6 6.9.7	Connecting an Absolute Linear Encoder. 6 Structure of the Position Data of the Absolute Linear Encoder 6 Output Ports for the Position Data from the Absolute Linear Encoder 7 Reading the Position Data from the Absolute Linear Encoder 7 Transmission Specifications 7 Calculating the Current Position in Machine Coordinates 7 Alarm Output from the Output Ports for the Position Data 7 from the Absolute Linear Encoder 7	6-42 6-42 6-43 6-43 6-44 6-45
	6.10	Softw	vare Reset6	-47
		6.10.2	Preparations 6 Applicable Tools 6 Operating Procedure 6	6-47
	6.11	Initial	izing the Vibration Detection Level6	-50
		6.11.2 6.11.3	Preparations 6 Applicable Tools 6 Operating Procedure 6 Related Parameters 6	6-51 6-51
	6.12	Adjus	sting the Motor Current Detection Signal Offset 6	-54
			Automatic Adjustment	
	6.13		ng the Motor to Stop	
		6.13.2	Stopping Method Selection for Forced Stops	6-58
7	Tr	ial Op	peration and Actual Operation	
				_
	7.1	Flow	of Trial Operation	
		7.1.1 7.1.2	Flow of Trial Operation for Rotary Servomotors	
	7.2	Inspe	ctions and Confirmations before Trial Operation	7-6

7.3	Iriai	Operation for the Servomotor without a Load	7-7
	7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3	Preparations	. 7-8
7.4	Trial	Operation with MECHATROLINK-III Communications 7	7-10
7.5	Trial (	Operation with the Servomotor Connected to the Machine 7	7-12
	7.5.1 7.5.2 7.5.3	Precautions	7-12
7.6	Conv	venient Function to Use during Trial Operation 7	7-14
	7.6.1 7.6.2 7.6.3	Program JoggingOrigin Search	7-19
7.7	Oper	ration Using MECHATROLINK-III Commands 7	7-26
8	Tuning		
8.1	Over	view and Flow of Tuning	
	8.1.1 8.1.2	Tuning Functions	
8.2	Moni	toring Methods	8-7
8.3	Preca	autions to Ensure Safe Tuning	8-8
	8.3.1 8.3.2 8.3.3 8.3.4 8.3.5	Overtravel Settings Torque Limit Settings Setting the Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level Vibration Detection Level Setting Setting the Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level at Servo ON	. 8-8 . 8-8 8-10
8.4	Tunir	ng-less Function	
	8.4.1 8.4.2 8.4.3 8.4.4 8.4.5 8.4.6	Application Restrictions.  Operating Procedure  Troubleshooting Alarms.  Parameters Disabled by Tuning-less Function  Automatically Adjusted Function Setting  Related Parameters.	8-13 8-14 8-15 8-15
8.5	Estin	nating the Moment of Inertia	
	8.5.1 8.5.2 8.5.3 8.5.4	Outline Restrictions Applicable Tools Operating Procedure	8-16 8-17

8.6	Autot	uning without Host Reference	8-24
	8.6.1 8.6.2 8.6.3 8.6.4 8.6.5 8.6.6 8.6.7	Outline	.8-25 .8-26 .8-26 .8-30 .8-32
8.7	Autot	uning with a Host Reference	
	8.7.1 8.7.2 8.7.3 8.7.4 8.7.5 8.7.6 8.7.7	Outline	.8-36 .8-36 .8-36 .8-40
8.8	Custo	om Tuning	8-42
	8.8.1 8.8.2 8.8.3 8.8.4 8.8.5 8.8.6 8.8.7	Outline . Preparations . Applicable Tools . Operating Procedure . Automatically Adjusted Function Settings Tuning Example for Tuning Mode 2 or 3 . Related Parameters .	.8-42 .8-43 .8-43 .8-49
8.9	Anti-F	Resonance Control Adjustment	
	8.9.1 8.9.2 8.9.3 8.9.4 8.9.5 8.9.6	Outline	.8-51 .8-52 .8-52 .8-54
8.10	Vihrat	tion Suppression	8-56
0.10	8.10.1 8.10.2 8.10.3 8.10.4 8.10.5 8.10.6	Outline	.8-56 .8-57 .8-57 .8-57 .8-59
8.11	Speed	d Ripple Compensation	8-60
	8.11.3	Outline	.8-60 .8-64
8.12	Addit	ional Adjustment Functions	8-66
	8.12.1 8.12.2 8.12.3 8.12.4 8.12.5 8.12.6	Gain Switching	.8-66 .8-70 .8-72 .8-72 .8-73

8.13	wanu	ai luning 8-8	U
		Tuning the Servo Gains	
8.14	Diagn	nostic Tools8-9	5
	8.14.1		
	8.14.2	Easy FFT	7
M	lonito	ring	
9			
9.1	Monit	toring Product Information9-	2
	9.1.1 9.1.2	Items That You Can Monitor     9-       Operating Procedures     9-	
9.2	Monit	toring SERVOPACK Status	3
	9.2.1	Servo Drive Status9-	
	9.2.2 9.2.3	Monitoring Status and Operations9-	
		I/O Signal Monitor	
9.3		coring Machine Operation Status and Signal Waveforms 9-	
	9.3.1 9.3.2	Items That You Can Monitor	
	9.3.3	Using a Measuring Instrument9-	
9.4	Monit	toring Product Life	3
	9.4.1	Items That You Can Monitor	
	9.4.2 9.4.3	Operating Procedure	
9.5	Alarm	n Tracing	
	9.5.1	Data for Which Alarm Tracing Is Performed	
	9.5.2	Applicable Tools	6
10 F	ully-C	losed Loop Control	
10			
10.1	Fully-	Closed System	2
10.2	SERV	OPACK Commissioning Procedure 10-	3
10.3	Paran	neter Settings for Fully-Closed Loop Control 10-	5
	10.3.1	Control Block Diagram for Fully-Closed Loop Control	
		Setting the Motor Direction and the Machine Movement Direction 10- Setting the Number of External Encoder Scale Pitches 10-	
	10.3.4	<u> </u>	′
	1005	Signals	
	10.3.5	External Absolute Encoder Data Reception Sequence	
	10.3.7	Alarm Detection Settings10-	9
	10.3.8 10.3.9	Analog Monitor Signal Settings	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

	Safety	Functions
--	--------	-----------

11.1	introduction to the Safety Functions	
	11.1.1 Safety Functions	
11.2	Hard Wire Base Block (HWBB)	11-3
	11.2.1 Risk Assessment	11-4
	11.2.2 Hard Wire Base Block (HWBB) State	
	11.2.3 Resetting the HWBB State	
	11.2.5 Detecting Errors in HWBB Signal	
	11.2.6 HWBB Input Signal Specifications	
	11.2.7 Operation without a Host Controller	
	11.2.9 /BK (Brake Output) Signal	
	11.2.10 Stopping Methods	11-9
	11.2.11 ALM (Servo Alarm) Signal	11-9
11.3	EDM1 (External Device Monitor)	
	11.3.1 EDM1 Output Signal Specifications	.11-10
11.4	Applications Examples for Safety Functions	11-11
	11.4.1 Connection Example	
	11.4.2 Failure Detection Method	
11.5	Validating Safety Functions	11-13
	Composition a Cofate Function Device	44 41
11.6	Connecting a Safety Function Device	11-14
11.6	Connecting a Safety Function Device	11-14
	laintenance	11-14
12	Inspections and Part Replacement	<b>12-2</b> 12-2
12	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections	<b>12-2</b> 12-212-2
12	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections.  12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement  12.1.3 Replacing the Battery.	<b>12-2</b> 12-212-3
12	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections.  12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement  12.1.3 Replacing the Battery.  Alarm Displays.	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-5
12 N 12.1	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections.  12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement  12.1.3 Replacing the Battery.  Alarm Displays  12.2.1 List of Alarms.	12-212-212-3 12-512-5
12 N 12.1	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections.  12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement  12.1.3 Replacing the Battery.  Alarm Displays  12.2.1 List of Alarms  12.2.2 Troubleshooting Alarms	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-5 12-5 .12-11
12 N 12.1	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections.  12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement  12.1.3 Replacing the Battery.  Alarm Displays  12.2.1 List of Alarms.	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-5 12-5 .12-11 .12-42
12 N 12.1	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections. 12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement 12.1.3 Replacing the Battery.  Alarm Displays  12.2.1 List of Alarms 12.2.2 Troubleshooting Alarms 12.2.3 Resetting Alarms 12.2.4 Displaying the Alarm History. 12.2.5 Clearing the Alarm History	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-5 12-5 .12-11 .12-42 .12-43 .12-44
12 N 12.1	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections. 12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement 12.1.3 Replacing the Battery.  Alarm Displays.  12.2.1 List of Alarms. 12.2.2 Troubleshooting Alarms 12.2.3 Resetting Alarms 12.2.4 Displaying the Alarm History. 12.2.5 Clearing the Alarm History 12.2.6 Resetting Alarms Detected in Option Modules.	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-5 12-5 12-11 .12-42 .12-43 .12-44 .12-45
12.1 12.1	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections. 12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement 12.1.3 Replacing the Battery.  Alarm Displays  12.2.1 List of Alarms 12.2.2 Troubleshooting Alarms 12.2.3 Resetting Alarms 12.2.4 Displaying the Alarm History. 12.2.5 Clearing the Alarm History 12.2.6 Resetting Alarms Detected in Option Modules 12.2.7 Resetting Motor Type Alarms	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-5 12-5 12-11 .12-42 .12-43 .12-44 .12-45 .12-47
12 N 12.1	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections. 12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement 12.1.3 Replacing the Battery.  Alarm Displays  12.2.1 List of Alarms. 12.2.2 Troubleshooting Alarms 12.2.3 Resetting Alarms 12.2.4 Displaying the Alarm History. 12.2.5 Clearing the Alarm History. 12.2.6 Resetting Alarms Detected in Option Modules 12.2.7 Resetting Motor Type Alarms  Warning Displays.	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-5 12-5 12-11 .12-42 .12-43 .12-44 .12-45 .12-47
12.1 12.1	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections. 12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement 12.1.3 Replacing the Battery.  Alarm Displays.  12.2.1 List of Alarms. 12.2.2 Troubleshooting Alarms. 12.2.3 Resetting Alarms. 12.2.4 Displaying the Alarm History. 12.2.5 Clearing the Alarm History. 12.2.6 Resetting Alarms Detected in Option Modules. 12.2.7 Resetting Motor Type Alarms.  Warning Displays.  12.3.1 List of Warnings.	12-2 12-2 12-3 12-5 12-5 12-11 .12-42 .12-43 .12-44 .12-45 .12-47
12.1 12.2	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections 12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement 12.1.3 Replacing the Battery.  Alarm Displays  12.2.1 List of Alarms 12.2.2 Troubleshooting Alarms 12.2.3 Resetting Alarms 12.2.4 Displaying the Alarm History 12.2.5 Clearing the Alarm History 12.2.6 Resetting Alarms Detected in Option Modules 12.2.7 Resetting Motor Type Alarms  Warning Displays  12.3.1 List of Warnings 12.3.2 Troubleshooting Warnings	12-212-212-3 12-512-512-11 .12-42 .12-43 .12-47 12-48 .12-48 .12-50
12.1 12.1	Inspections and Part Replacement  12.1.1 Inspections. 12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement 12.1.3 Replacing the Battery.  Alarm Displays.  12.2.1 List of Alarms. 12.2.2 Troubleshooting Alarms. 12.2.3 Resetting Alarms. 12.2.4 Displaying the Alarm History. 12.2.5 Clearing the Alarm History. 12.2.6 Resetting Alarms Detected in Option Modules. 12.2.7 Resetting Motor Type Alarms.  Warning Displays.  12.3.1 List of Warnings.	12-212-212-3 12-512-512-11 .12-42 .12-43 .12-47 12-48 .12-48 .12-50

13) Pa	arameter Lists
13.1	List of Servo Parameters
	13.1.2 List of Servo Parameters
13.2	List of MECHATROLINK-III Common Parameters 13-45
	13.2.1 Interpreting the Parameter Lists13-4513.2.2 List of MECHATROLINK-III Common Parameters13-46
13.3	Parameter Recording Table
14	ppendices
14.1	Interpreting Panel Displays
	14.1.1Interpreting Status Displays14-214.1.2Alarm and Warning Displays14-214.1.3Hard Wire Base Block Active Display14-214.1.4Overtravel Display14-214.1.5Forced Stop Display14-2
14.2	Corresponding SERVOPACK and SigmaWin+ Function Names14-3
	<ul><li>14.2.1 Corresponding SERVOPACK Utility Function Names</li></ul>
Inde	x
Revi	sion History

# **Basic Information on SERVOPACKs**

1

This chapter provides information required to select SERVOPACKs, such as SERVOPACK models and combinations with Servomotors.

1.1	The $\Sigma$ -7 Series	
1.2	Interp	oreting the Nameplate1-3
1.3	Part I	Names1-4
1.4	Mode	el Designations1-6
	1.4.1 1.4.2	Interpreting SERVOPACK Model Numbers 1-6 Interpreting Servomotor Model Numbers 1-7
1.5	Comb	inations of SERVOPACKs and Servomotors1-8
	1.5.1	Combinations of Rotary Servomotors and SERVOPACKs
	1.5.3	Combinations of Linear Servomotors and SERVOPACKs
1.6	Func	tions

## 1.1

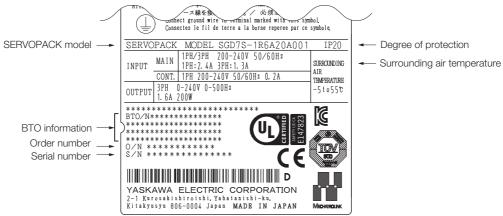
## The $\Sigma$ -7 Series

The  $\Sigma$ -7-series SERVOPACKs are designed for applications that require frequent high-speed and high-precision positioning. The SERVOPACK will make the most of machine performance in the shortest time possible, thus contributing to improving productivity.

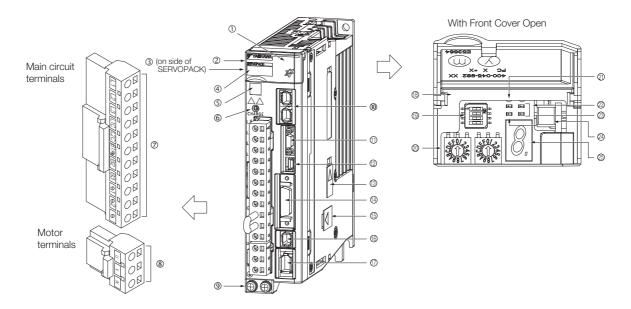
The  $\Sigma$ -7-series SERVOPACKs include  $\Sigma$ -7S SERVOPACKs for single-axis control and  $\Sigma$ -7W SERVOPACKs for two-axis control.

## 1.2 Interpreting the Nameplate

The following basic information is provided on the nameplate.



## 1.3 Part Names



No.	Name	Description	Reference
1	Front Cover	-	_
2	Input Voltage	-	_
3 Nameplate		Indicates the SERVOPACK model and ratings.	page 1-3
4	Model	The model of the SERVOPACK.	page 1-6
(5)	QR Code	The QR code that is used by the MechatroCloud service.	_
6	CHARGE	Lit while the main circuit power is being supplied.  Note: Even if you turn OFF the main circuit power supply, this indicator will be lit as long as the internal capacitor remains charged. Do not touch the main circuit or motor terminals while this indicator is lit. Doing so may result in electric shock.	_
7	Main Circuit Terminals	The terminals depend on the main circuit power supply input specifications of the SERVOPACK.	page 4-12
8	Servomotor Terminals (U, V, and W)	The connection terminals for the Servomotor Main Circuit Cable (power line).	page 4-26
9	Ground Terminal ( )	The ground terminals to prevent electric shock. Always connect this terminal.	_
10	MECHATROLINK-III Communications Connector (CN6A and CN6B)	Connects to MECHATROLINK-III-compatible devices.	page 4-43
11)	Serial Communications Connector (CN3)	Connects to the Digital Operator (a peripheral device) or a computer (RS-422).	page 4-44
12	Computer Connector (CN7)	A USB connector to connect a computer.	page 4-44
13)	Safety Option Module Connector	Connects to a Safety Option Module.	page 4-34
14)	I/O Signal Connector (CN1)	Connects to sequence I/O signals.	page 4-34
15)	Feedback Option Module Connector	Connects to a Feedback Option Module.	_
16	Safety Connector (CN8)	Connects to a safety function device.	page 4-41
17	Encoder Connector (CN2)	<ul> <li>Rotary Servomotor: Connects to the encoder in the Servomotor.</li> <li>Linear Servomotor: Connects to a Serial Converter Unit or linear encoder.</li> </ul>	page 4-26
18	Serial Number	-	_
19	DIP Switch (S3)	Used to set MECHATROLINK-III communications.	page 5-11
20	Rotary Switches (S1 and S2)	Used to set the MECHATROLINK station address.	page 3-11
21)	PWR	Lights when the control power is being supplied.	_
22	L1, L2	Lights during MECHATROLINK communications.	_
23)	CN	Lights when the SERVOPACK normally receives a CONNECT command.	_
24)	Analog Monitor Connector (CN5)	You can use a special cable (peripheral device) to monitor the motor speed, torque reference, or other values.	page 4-44
25)	Panel Display	Displays the servo status with a seven-segment display.	_

#### 1.4.1 Interpreting SERVOPACK Model Numbers

## 1.4

## **Model Designations**

## 1.4.1 Interpreting SERVOPACK Model Numbers

SGD7S

1st+2nd+3rd

A 4th

20 5th+6th 7th digit

001 8th+9th+10th digits

11th+12th+13th digits

B 14th

 $\Sigma$ -7-Series  $\Sigma$ -7S SERVOPACKs

1st+2nd+3rd digits

Maximum Applicable Motor Capacity

Voltage	Code	Specification
	R70*1	0.05 kW
	R90*1	0.1 kW
	1R6*1	0.2 kW
	2R8*1	0.4 kW
	3R8	0.5 kW
	5R5*1	0.75 kW
Three-	7R6	1.0 kW
Phase,	120*2	1.5 kW
200 VAC	180	2.0 kW
	200	3.0 kW
	330	5.0 kW
	470	6.0 kW
	550	7.5 kW
	590	11 kW
	780	15 kW
	R70	0.05 kW
Single-	R90	0.1 kW
Phase, 100 VAC	2R1	0.2 kW
.55 # 10	2R8	0.4 kW

#### 4th digit Voltage

Code	Specification	
Α	200 VAC	
F	100 VAC	

#### 5th+6th digits Interface\*3

	Code	Specification
20	20	MECHATROLINK-III
L	20	communications reference



## 8th+9th+10th digits Specification

Specification		
Code	Specification	Applicable Models
None	Without options	All models
000		
	Rack-mounted	SGD7S-R70A to -330A
001	Hack-mounted	SGD7S-R70F to -2R8F
	Duct-ventilated	SGD7S-470A to -780A
002	Varnished	All models
008	Single-phase, 200-VAC power supply input	SGD7S-120A
	No dynamia braka	SGD7S-R70A to -2R8A
020*4	No dynamic brake	SGD7S-R70F to -2R8F
	External dynamic brake resistor	SGD7S-3R8A to -780A



Code	Specification	
None	None	
000		

14th digit BTO Specification\*5

Code	Specification
None	None
В	BTO specification

- st 1. You can use these models with either a single-phase or three-phase input.
- A model with a single-phase, 200-VAC power supply input is available as a hardware option (model: SGD7S-120A20A008).
- \*3. The same SERVOPACKs are used for both Rotary Servomotors and Linear Servomotors.
- \*4. Refer to the following manual for details.
  - Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Σ-7S/Σ-7W SERVOPACK with Dynamic Brake Hardware Option Specifications Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 73)
- \*5. The BTO specification indicates if the SEVOPACK is customized by using the MechatroCloud BTO service. You need a BTO number to order SERVOPACKs with customized specifications.

  Refer to the following catalog for details on the BTO specification.
  - AC Servo Drives Σ-7 Series (Manual No.: KAEP S800001 23)

## Interpreting Servomotor Model Numbers

This section outlines the model numbers of  $\Sigma$ -7-series Servomotors. Refer to the relevant manual in the following list for details.

- Ω Σ-7-Series Rotary Servomotor Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 36)
- Σ-7-Series Linear Servomotor Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 37)
- Σ-7-Series Direct Drive Servomotor Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 38)

#### **Rotary Servomotors**

1.4.2



Series	Σ-7 Series Servomotor	rs

Code	Specification
SGMMV	Low inertia , ultra-small capacity
SGM7J	Medium inertia, high speed
SGM7A	Low inertia, high speed
SGM7G	Medium inertia, low speed, high torque
SGM7P	Medium inertia, flat





4th digit Serial Encoder Specification

- 17-bit absolute encoder
- 24-bit absolute encoder
- 24-bit incremental encoder





- Straight
- With key and tap
- With two flat seats



- With 24-V holding brake
- With oil seal

#### **Direct Drive Servomotors**





Code	Specification
SGMCV	Small capacity, with core, inner rotor
SGMCS	Small capacity, coreless, inner rotor
SGIVICS	Medium capacity, with core











- Cable drawn to load side
- Cable drawn to non-load side



• High mechanical precision

#### **Linear Servomotors**



Series  $\Sigma$ -7 Series Servomotors

2nd digit Moving Coil/Magnetic Way

#### 1st digit Servomotor Type

_		
Code Specification		Specification
ſ	G	Coreless models
ſ	F	Models with F-type iron core
	Т	Models with T-type iron core
	С	Cylinder models

Code	Specification
W	Moving Coil
W2	I Moving Con
М	Magnatia May
M2	Magnetic Way

3rd digit on

The specifications for the 3rd digit on depend on the Servomotor type.

## 1.5

## **Combinations of SERVOPACKs and Servomotors**

## 1.5.1 Combinations of Rotary Servomotors and SERVOPACKs

			SERVOPACK Model		
Rotary Servom	otor Model	Capacity	SGD7S-		
SGMMV Models	SGMMV-A1A	10 W	R90A or R90F		
(Low Inertia, Ultra- small Capacity),	SGMMV-A2A	20 W	11304 01 11301		
3,000 min <sup>-1</sup>	SGMMV-A3A	30 W	1R6A or 2R1F		
	SGM7J-A5A	50 W	R70A or R70F		
	SGM7J-01A	100 W	R90A or R90F		
SGM7J Models	SGM7J-C2A	150 W	1D04 - 0D1E		
(Medium Inertia, Small Capacity),	SGM7J-02A	200 W	1R6A or 2R1F		
3,000 min <sup>-1</sup>	SGM7J-04A	400 W	2R8A or 2R8F		
-,	SGM7J-06A	600 W	EDE A		
	SGM7J-08A	750 W	- 5R5A		
	SGM7A-A5A	50 W	R70A or R70F		
	SGM7A-01A	100 W	R90A or R90F		
	SGM7A-C2A	150 W	1DCA av 0D1E		
	SGM7A-02A	200 W	1R6A or 2R1F		
	SGM7A-04A	400 W	2R8A or 2R8F		
	SGM7A-06A	600 W	EDE A		
SGM7A Models	SGM7A-08A	750 W	- 5R5A		
(Low Inertia, Small Capacity),	SGM7A-10A	1.0 kW	1004		
3,000 min <sup>-1</sup>	SGM7A-15A	1.5 kW	120A		
·	SGM7A-20A	2.0 kW	180A		
	SGM7A-25A	2.5 kW	200A		
	SGM7A-30A	3.0 kW	200A		
	SGM7A-40A	4.0 kW	330A		
	SGM7A-50A	5.0 kW	330A		
	SGM7A-70A	7.0 kW	550A		
	SGM7P-01A	100 W	R90A or R90F		
SGM7P Models	SGM7P-02A	200 W	2R8A or 2R1F		
(Medium Inertia, Flat),	SGM7P-04A	400 W	2R8A or 2R8F		
3,000 min <sup>-1</sup>	SGM7P-08A	750 W	5R5A		
	SGM7P-15A	1.5 kW	120A		
	SGM7G-03A	300 W	- 3R8A		
	SGM7G-05A	450 W	SHOA		
	SGM7G-09A	850 W	7R6A		
	SGM7G-13A	1.3 kW	120A		
SGM7G Models	SGM7G-20A	1.8 kW	180A		
(Medium Inertia,	SGM7G-30A*	2.4 kW	200A		
Medium Capacity),	GGIVI7 G-GUA	2.9 kW	330A		
1,500 min <sup>-1</sup>	SGM7G-44A	4.4 kW	000/		
	SGM7G-55A	5.5 kW	470A		
	SGM7G-75A	7.5 kW	550A		
	SGM7G-1AA	11 kW	590A		
	SGM7G-1EA	15 kW	780A		

 $<sup>\</sup>ensuremath{^{*}}$  The capacity depends on the SERVOPACK that is used with the Servomotor.

## Combinations of Direct Drive Servomotors and SERVOPACKs

1.5.2

Direct Drive Servomotor Model		Rated Torque	Instantaneous Maximum Torque	SERVOPACK Model
		[N·m]	[N·m]	SGD7S-
	SGMCS-02B	2	6	
	SGMCS-05B	5	15	2R8A or 2R1F
	SGMCS-07B	7	21	-
	SGMCS-04C	4	12	
Small Capacity,	SGMCS-10C	10	30	-
Coreless	SGMCS-14C	14	42	2R8A or 2R8F
(SGMCS)	SGMCS-08D	8	24	ZROA UI ZROF
	SGMCS-17D	17	51	-
	SGMCS-25D	25	75	=
	SGMCS-16E	16	48	EDE A
	SGMCS-35E	35	105	- 5R5A
	SGMCS-45M	45	135	7R6A
	SGMCS-80M	80	240	120A
Medium Capacity, With Core	SGMCS-80N	80	240	- 12UA
(SGMCS)	SGMCS-1AM	110	330	180A
(===_)	SGMCS-1EN	150	450	200A
	SGMCS-2ZN	200	600	- 200A
	SGMCV-04B	4	12	2R8A or 2R8F
	SGMCV-10B	10	30	ZROA UI ZROF
	SGMCV-14B	14	42	5R5A
Small Capacity, With Core	SGMCV-08C	8	24	2R8A or 2R8F
(SGMCV)	SGMCV-17C	17	51	5R5A
(= =:::= : /	SGMCV-25C	25	75	7R6A
	SGMCV-16D	16	48	5R5A
	SGMCV-35D	35	105	7R6A* or 120A

<sup>\*</sup> Use derated values for this combination. Refer to the following catalog for information on derating values.  $\square$  AC Servo Drives  $\Sigma$ -7 Series (Manual No.: KAEP S800001 23)

## 1.5.3 Combinations of Linear Servomotors and SERVOPACKs

		Rated Torque	Instantaneous	SERVOPACK Model	
Linear Serv	omotor Model	[N]	Maximum Torque [N]	SGD7S-	
	SGLGW-30A050C	12.5	40	R70A or R70F	
	SGLGW-30A080C	25	80	R90A or R90F	
SGLG (Coreless Models),	SGLGW-40A140C	47	140	N9UA UI N9UF	
	SGLGW-40A253C	93	280	1R6A or 2R1F	
	SGLGW-40A365C	140	420	2R8A or 2R8F	
Used with Stan-	SGLGW-60A140C	70	220	1R6A or 2R1F	
dard-Force Mag- netic Way	SGLGW-60A253C	140	440	2R8A or 2R8F	
Helic vvay	SGLGW-60A365C	210	660	5R5A	
	SGLGW-90A200C	325	1300	120A	
	SGLGW-90A370C	550	2200	180A	
	SGLGW-90A535C	750	3000	200A	
	SGLGW-40A140C	57	230	1R6A or 2R1F	
SGLG	SGLGW-40A253C	114	460	2R8A or 2R8F	
(Coreless Models),	SGLGW-40A365C	171	690	3R8A	
Used with High- Force Magnetic	SGLGW-60A140C	85	360	1R6A or 2R1F	
Way	SGLGW-60A253C	170	720	3R8A	
	SGLGW-60A365C	255	1080	7R6A	
	SGLFW-20A090A	25	86		
	SGLFW-20A120A	40	125	1R6A or 2R1F	
	SGLFW-35A120A	80	220		
	SGLFW-35A230A	160	440	3R8A	
	SGLFW-50A200B	280	600	5R5A	
	SGLFW-50A380B	560	1200	120A	
	SGLFW-1ZA200B	360	1200	120A	
	SGLFW-1ZA380B	1120	2400	200A	
SGLF (Models with F-type	SGLFW2-30A070A	45	135	1R6A or 2R1F	
Iron Cores)	SGLFW2-30A120A	90	270	INOA OI ZNIF	
,	SGLFW2-30A230A*	180	540	3R8A	
	SGLFWZ-SUAZSUA	170	500	2R8A or 2R8F	
	SGLFW2-45A200A	280	840	5R5A	
	SGLFW2-45A380A*	560	1680	180A	
	3GLFVVZ-43A30UA*	360	1500	120A	
	SGLFW2-90A200A	560	1680	IZUA	
	SGLFW2-90A380A	1120	3360	200A	
	SGLFW2-1DA380A	1680	5040	200A	

Continued on next page.

#### 1.5.3 Combinations of Linear Servomotors and SERVOPACKs

Continued from previous page.

Linear Servomotor Model  SGLTW-20A170A		Rated Torque	Instantaneous	SERVOPACK Model
		[N]	Maximum Torque [N]	SGD7S-
	SGLTW-20A170A	130	380	3R8A
	SGLTW-20A320A	250	760	7R6A
	SGLTW-20A460A	380	1140	120A
	SGLTW-35A170A	220	660	5R5A
	SGLTW-35A170H	300	600	JOJA
	SGLTW-35A320A	440	1320	120A
SGLT (Models with T-type	SGLTW-35A320H	600	1200	120A
Iron Cores)	SGLTW-35A460A	670	2000	180A
	SGLTW-40A400B	670	2600	TOUA
	SGLTW-40A600B	1000	4000	330A
	SGLTW-50A170H	450	900	5R5A
	SGLTW-50A320H	900	1800	120A
	SGLTW-80A400B	1300	5000	330A
	SGLTW-80A600B	2000	7500	550A
	SGLC-D16A085A	17	60	B70A or B70F
	SGLC-D16A115A	25	90	R/UA OF R/UF
	SGLC-D16A145A	34	120	R90A or R90F
	SGLC-D20A100A	30	150	1R6A or 2R1F
	SGLC-D20A135A	45	225	THOA OF ZRIF
SGLC	SGLC-D20A170A	60	300	2R8A or 2R1F
(Cylinder Models)	SGLC-D25A125A	70	280	1R6A or 2R1F
	SGLC-D25A170A	105	420	2R8A or 2R8F
	SGLC-D25A215A	140	560	5R5A
	SGLC-D32A165A	90	420	2R8A or 2R8F
	SGLC-D32A225A	135	630	EDE A
	SGLC-D32A285A	180	840	- 5R5A

<sup>\*</sup> The force depends on the SERVOPACK that is used with the Servomotor.

## 1.6

## **Functions**

This section lists the functions provided by SERVOPACKs. Refer to the reference pages for details on the functions.

#### · Functions Related to the Machine

Function	Reference
Power Supply Type Settings for the Main Circuit and Control Circuit	page 5-12
Automatic Detection of Connected Motor	page 5-14
Motor Direction Setting	page 5-15
Linear Encoder Pitch Setting	page 5-16
Writing Linear Servomotor Parameters	page 5-17
Selecting the Phase Sequence for a Linear Servomotor	page 5-21
Polarity Sensor Setting	page 5-23
Polarity Detection	page 5-24
Overtravel Function and Settings	page 5-27
Holding Brake	page 5-31
Motor Stopping Methods for Servo OFF and Alarms	page 5-36
Resetting the Absolute Encoder	page 5-46
Setting the Origin of the Absolute Encoder	page 5-49
Setting the Regenerative Resistor Capacity	page 5-52
Operation for Momentary Power Interruptions	page 6-15
SEMI F47 Function	page 6-16
Setting the Motor Maximum Speed	page 6-18
Software Limits and Settings	page 6-26
Multiturn Limit Setting	page 6-38
Adjustment of Motor Current Detection Signal Offset	page 6-54
Forcing the Motor to Stop	page 6-58
Speed Ripple Compensation	page 8-60
Current Control Mode Selection	page 8-72
Current Gain Level Setting	page 8-72
Speed Detection Method Selection	page 8-73
Fully-Closed Loop Control	page 10-1
Safety Functions	page 11-1
External Latches	-

#### · Functions Related to the Host Controller

Function	Reference
Electronic Gear Settings	page 5-41
I/O Signal Allocations	page 6-4
Servo Alarm (ALM) Signal	page 6-8
Warning Output (/WARN) Signal	page 6-8
Rotation Detection (/TGON) Signal	page 6-8
/S-RDY (Servo Ready) Signal	page 6-9
Speed Coincidence Detection (/V-CMP) Signal	page 6-10
Positioning Completion (/COIN) Signal	page 6-11
Near (/NEAR) Signal	page 6-12
Speed Limit during Torque Control	page 6-13
Speed Limit Detection (/VLT) Signal	page 6-13
Encoder Divided Pulse Output	page 6-19
Selecting Torque Limits	page 6-27
Vibration Detection Level Initialization	page 6-50
Alarm Reset	page 12-42
Replacing the Battery	page 12-3
Setting the Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level	page 8-8

#### • Functions to Achieve Optimum Motions

Function	Reference
Tuning-less Function	page 8-12
Automatic Adjustment without a Host Reference	page 8-24
Automatic Adjustment with a Host Reference	page 8-35
Custom Adjustment	page 8-42
Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment	page 8-51
Vibration Suppression	page 8-56
Gain Selection	page 8-66
Friction Compensation	page 8-70
Backlash Compensation	page 8-73
Model Following Control	page 8-88
Compatible Adjustment Functions	page 8-91
Mechanical Analysis	page 8-95
Easy FFT	page 8-97

#### • Functions for Trial Operation during Setup

Function	Reference
Software Reset	page 6-47
Trial Operation of Servomotor without a Load	page 7-7
Program Jogging	page 7-14
Origin Search	page 7-19
Test without a Motor	page 7-21
Monitoring Machine Operation Status and Signal Waveforms	page 9-6

#### • Functions for Inspection and Maintenance

Function	Reference
Write Prohibition Setting for Parameters	page 5-6
Initializing Parameter Settings	page 5-9
Automatic Detection of Connected Motor	page 5-14
Monitoring Product Information	page 9-2
Monitoring Product Life	page 9-2
Alarm History Display	page 12-43
Alarm Tracing	page 9-16

# Selecting a SERVOPACK

2

This chapter provides information required to select SERVOPACKs, such as specifications, block diagrams, dimensional drawings, and connection examples.

2.1	Rating	gs and Specifications2-2
	2.1.1	Ratings2-2 SERVOPACK Overload Protection
	2.1.2	Characteristics
	2.1.3	Specifications 2-6
2.2	Block	Diagrams 2-9
	2.2.1	SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, and -1R6A 2-9
	2.2.2	SGD7S-2R8A2-9
	2.2.3	SGD7S-3R8A, -5R5A, and -7R6A 2-10
	2.2.4	SGD7S-120A2-11
	2.2.5	SGD7S-180A and -200A 2-13
	2.2.6	SGD7S-330A2-14
	2.2.7	SGD7S-470A and -550A 2-15
	2.2.8	SGD7S-590A and -780A 2-16
	2.2.9	SGD7S-R70F, -R90F, and -2R1F 2-16
	2.2.10	SGD7S-2R8F2-17
2.3	Exteri	nal Dimensions2-18
	2.3.1	Front Cover Dimensions and Connector
		Specifications
	2.3.2	SERVOPACK External Dimensions 2-19
2.4	Examples of	of Standard Connections between SERVOPACKs and Peripheral Devices 2-25

#### 2.1.1 Ratings

## 2.1

## **Ratings and Specifications**

This section gives the ratings and specifications of SERVOPACKs.

## 2.1.1 Ratings

## Three-Phase, 200 VAC

Model SGD7S-		R70A	R90A	1R6A	2R8A	3R8A	5R5A	7R6A	120A	180A	200A	330A	
	Maximum Applicable Motor Capacity [kW]		0.05	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.75	1.0	1.5	2.0	3.0	5.0
Continurent [Ar	uous Outp ms]	out Cur-	0.66	0.91	1.6	2.8	3.8	5.5	7.6	11.6	18.5	19.6	32.9
	aneous M Current [		2.1	3.2	5.9	9.3	11	16.9	17	28	42	56	84
N 4 = !:=	Power S	Supply			200 VA	C to 24	O VAC,	-15% t	0 +10%	, 50 Hz	/60 Hz		_
Main Circuit	Input Cu [Arms]*	ırrent	0.4	0.8	1.3	2.5	3.0	4.1	5.7	7.3	10	15	25
Contro	Power S	upply			200 VA	C to 24	0 VAC,	-15% t	0 +10%	, 50 Hz	/60 Hz		
Power [kVA]*	Power Supply Capacity [kVA]*		0.2	0.3	0.5	1.0	1.3	1.6	2.3	3.2	4.0	5.9	7.5
	Main Circuit Power Loss [W]		5.0	7.0	11.9	22.5	28.5	38.9	49.2	72.6	104.2	114.2	226.6
Power	Control Circuit Power Loss [W]		12	12	12	12	14	14	14	15	16	16	19
Loss*	Built-in Regenera- tive Resistor Power Loss [W]		-	-	_	_	8	8	8	10	16	16	36
	Total Po [W]	wer Loss	17.0	19.0	23.9	34.5	50.5	60.9	71.2	97.6	136.2	146.2	281.6
Rogon	Built-In Regen-	Resistance $[\Omega]$	-	_	-	_	40	40	40	20	12	12	8
Regen era- tive Resis- tor	erative Resis- tor	Capacity [W]	_	_	_	_	40	40	40	60	60	60	180
	Minimum Allow- able External Resistance [Ω]		40	40	40	40	40	40	40	20	12	12	8
Overvo	Itage Cat	egory						III					

<sup>\*</sup> This is the net value at the rated load.

	Model SGD7S-	470A	550A	590A	780A	
Maximum Applicable Motor Capacity [kW]			6.0	7.5	11	15
Continuous Ou	tput Current [Arms	[3]	46.9	54.7	58.6	78.0
Instantaneous I	Maximum Output (	Current [Arms]	110	130	140	170
Main	Power Supply		200 VAC to	240 VAC, -15	% to +10%, 5	0 Hz/60 Hz
Circuit	Input Current [A	rms]*1	29	37	54	73
Control Power	Supply		200 VAC to	240 VAC, -15	% to +10%, 5	0 Hz/60 Hz
Power Supply (	Power Supply Capacity [kVA]*1			14.6	21.7	29.6
	Main Circuit Po	wer Loss [W]	271.7	326.9	365.3	501.4
	Control Circuit I	Power Loss [W]	21	21	28	28
Power Loss*1	External Regen Power Loss [W]		180*2	350*³	350*³	350*3
	Total Power Los	ss [W]	292.7	347.9	393.3	529.4
	External	Resistance $[\Omega]$	6.25*2	3.13* <sup>3</sup>	3.13* <sup>3</sup>	3.13*3
Regenerative	Regenerative Resistor	Capacity [W]	880*2	1760*3	1760*³	1760*3
Resistor	Minimum Allowa Resistance [Ω]	able External	5.8	2.9	2.9	2.9
Overvoltage Ca	Overvoltage Category				I	

<sup>\*1.</sup> This is the net value at the rated load.

## Single-Phase, 200 VAC

	Model SGD7S-	R70A	R90A	1R6A	2R8A	5R5A	120A		
Maximum Applicable Motor Capacity [kW]				0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1.5	
Continuous Out	put Current [Arms]		0.66	0.91	1.6	2.8	5.5	11.6	
Instantaneous M	Maximum Output C	urrent [Arms]	2.1	3.2	5.9	9.3	16.9	28	
Main Circuit	Power Supply		200 V	AC to 240	VAC, -15	% to +10	%, 50 Hz	60 Hz	
Main Circuit	Input Current [Ar	ms]*	0.8	1.6	2.4	5.0	8.7	16	
Control Power S	Supply		200 VAC to 240 VAC, -15% to +10%, 50 Hz/60 Hz						
Power Supply Capacity [kVA]*			0.2	0.3	0.6	1.2	1.9	4.0	
	Main Circuit Pow	5.0	7.1	12.1	23.7	39.2	71.8		
	Control Circuit P	12	12	12	12	14	16		
Power Loss*	Built-in Regenera Power Loss [W]	_	-	-	-	8	16		
	Total Power Loss	s [W]	17.0	19.1	24.1	35.7	61.2	103.8	
	Built-In Regen- erative Resistor	Resistance $[\Omega]$	_	_	_	_	40	12	
Regenerative		Capacity [W]	_	_	_	_	40	60	
Resistor	Minimum Allowable External Resistance $[\Omega]$		40	40	40	40	40	12	
Overvoltage Category					ı	II			

<sup>\*</sup> This is the net value at the rated load.

<sup>\*2</sup>. This value is for the optional JUSP-RA04-E Regenerative Resistor Unit.

<sup>\*3.</sup> This value is for the optional JUSP-RA05-E Regenerative Resistor Unit.

#### 2.1.1 Ratings

## 270 VDC

	R70A	R90A	1R6A	2R8A	3R8A	5R5A	7R6A	120A		
Maximum Applicable Motor Capacity [kW]			0.1	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.75	1.0	1.5	
Continuous Ou	tput Current [Arms]	0.66	0.91	1.6	2.8	3.8	5.5	7.6	11.6	
Instantaneous [Arms]	Maximum Output Current	2.1	3.2	5.9	9.3	11.0	16.9	17.0	28.0	
Main Civarit	Power Supply		270 VDC to 324 VDC, -15% to +10%							
Main Circuit	Input Current [Arms]*	0.5	1.0	1.5	3.0	3.8	4.9	6.9	11	
Control Power	Supply	270 VDC to 324 VDC, -15% to +10%								
Power Supply Capacity [kVA]*		0.2	0.3	0.6	1	1.4	1.6	2.3	3.2	
Main Circuit Power Loss [W]		4.4	5.9	9.8	17.5	23.0	30.7	38.7	55.8	
Power Loss*	Control Circuit Power Loss [W]	12	12	12	12	14	14	14	15	
	Total Power Loss [W]	16.4	17.9	21.8	29.5	37.0	44.7	52.7	70.8	
Overvoltage Category		III								

<sup>\*</sup> This is the net value at the rated load.

	Model SGD7S-	180A	200A	330A	470A	550A	590A	780A	
Maximum Applicable Motor Capacity [kW]			3.0	5.0	6.0	7.5	11.0	15.0	
Continuous Ou	tput Current [Arms]	18.5	19.6	32.9	46.9	54.7	58.6	78.0	
Instantaneous Maximum Output Current [Arms]			56.0	84.0	110	130	140	170	
Main Circuit	Power Supply	270 VDC to 324 VDC, -15% to +10%							
Main Circuit	Input Current [Arms]*	14	20	34	36	48	68	92	
Control Power	Supply	270 VDC to 324 VDC, -15% to +10%							
Power Supply Capacity [kVA]*		4.0	5.9	7.5	10.7	14.6	21.7	29.6	
Main Circuit Power Loss [W]		82.7	83.5	146.2	211.6	255.3	243.6	343.4	
Power Loss*	Control Circuit Power Loss [W]	16	16	19	21	21	28	28	
	Total Power Loss [W]	98.7	99.5	165.2	232.6	276.3	271.6	371.4	
Overvoltage Category					III				

 $<sup>\</sup>boldsymbol{\ast}$  This is the net value at the rated load.

## Single-Phase, 100 VAC

	Model SGD7S-	R70F	R90F	2R1F	2R8F		
Maximum App	olicable Motor Capacity [kW]	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.4		
Continuous O	utput Current [Arms]	0.66	0.91	2.1	2.8		
Instantaneous	Maximum Output Current [Arms]	2.1	3.2	6.5	9.3		
Main Circuit	Power Supply	100 VAC to	120 VAC, -15	% to +10%, 5	0 Hz/60 Hz		
Main Circuit	Input Current [Arms]*	1.5	2.5	5	10		
Control Power	Supply	100 VAC to 120 VAC, -15% to +10%, 50 Hz/60 Hz					
Power Supply Capacity [kVA]*		0.2	0.3	0.6	1.4		
Main Circuit Power Loss [W]		5.3	7.8	14.2	26.2		
Power Loss* Control Circuit Power Loss [W]		12	12	12	12		
Total Power Loss [W]		17.3	19.8	26.2	38.2		
Regenerative Resistor Minimum Allowable Resistance $[\Omega]$		40	40	40	40		
Overvoltage Category		III					

<sup>\*</sup> This is the net value at the rated load.

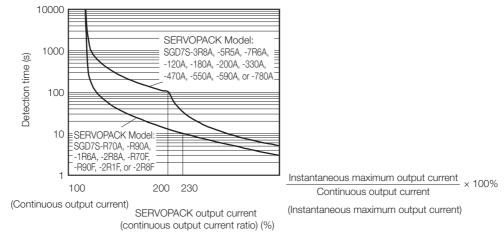
#### 2.1.2 SERVOPACK Overload Protection Characteristics

The overload detection level is set for hot start conditions with a SERVOPACK surrounding air temperature of 55°C.

An overload alarm (A.710 or A.720) will occur if overload operation that exceeds the overload protection characteristics shown in the following diagram (i.e., operation on the right side of the applicable line) is performed.

The actual overload detection level will be the detection level of the connected SERVOPACK or Servomotor that has the lower overload protection characteristics.

In most cases, that will be the overload protection characteristics of the Servomotor.



Note: The above overload protection characteristics do not mean that you can perform continuous duty operation with an output of 100% or higher.

For a Yaskawa-specified combination of SERVOPACK and Servomotor, maintain the effective torque within the continuous duty zone of the torque-motor speed characteristic of the Servomotor.

## 2.1.3 Specifications

Drive Method   IGBT-based PWM control, sine wave current drive   Serial encoder: 17 bits (absolute encoder)   20 bits or 24 bits (incremental encoder/absolute encoder)   22 bits (absolute encoder)   23 bits encoder or Serial Converter Unit.   24 bits (incremental encoder)   25 bits (absolute encoder)   25 bits (bits (absolute encoder)   25 bits (absolute encod		Item	Specification						
With Rotary Servemotor   20 bits or 24 bits (incremental encoder/absolute encoder)   22 bits (absolute encoder)   24 bits (absolute encoder)   25 bits (absolute encoder)   26 bits encoder)   2	Drive Method		IGBT-based PWM control, sine wave current drive						
With Linear Servomotor  Vith Linear Servomotor  Vith Linear encoder (The signal resolution depends on the absolute linear encoder)  Incremental linear encoder (The signal resolution depends on the incremental linear encoder or Serial Converter Unit.)  Surrounding Air Temperature*  Surrounding Air Temperature*  Storage Temperature  Storage Temperature  Storage Temperature  Storage Humidity  Storage To condensation)  Storage To condensation)  Pagere  SERVOPACK Model: SGD7S-  Wast be no corrosive or flammable gases.  Mounting  Storage Humidity  SERVOPACK Model: SGD7S-  Base-mounted  All Models  Roon, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 5			Serial enco	20 bits encod	s or 24 bits (incremental encoder/absolute er)				
Surrounding Air Temperature**    Storage Temperature**	reedback		lute linea • Increme	lute linear encoder.)  • Incremental linear encoder (The signal resolution depends on the					
Surrounding Air Humidity  Storage Humidity  Storage Humidity  95% relative humidity max. (with no freezing or condensation)  Vibration Resistance  4.9 m/s²  Shock Resistance  19.6 m/s²  Degree of Protection  Pollution Degree  Po			(With derated Refer to the Second Sec	(With derating, usage is possible between 55°C and 60°C.) Refer to the following section for derating specifications.					
Humidity  Storage Humidity  95% relative humidity max. (with no freezing or condensation)  Vibration Resistance  4.9 m/s²  Shock Resistance  19.6 m/s²  Degree of Protection  Pollution Degree		Storage Temperature	-20°C to 8	85°C					
Vibration Resistance  Shock Resistance  19.6 m/s²  Degree of Protection  Degree of Protection  Degree of Protection  Pollution Degree  Pollution Degree  Altitude*1  Altitude*1  Altitude*1  Altitude*1  Applicable Standards  Paper of Protection  The page of Protection  Applicable Standards  Pager of Protection  Degree of Protection  Degree of Protection  Pager of Pr			95% relativ	ve humidity max	a. (with no freezing or condensation)				
Shock Resistance    19.6 m/s²		Storage Humidity	95% relative humidity max. (with no freezing or condensation)						
Degree of Protection  Provided Rand Rand Rand Rand Rand Rand Rand Ran		Vibration Resistance	4.9 m/s <sup>2</sup>						
Environmental Conditions  Degree of Protection  Degree of Protection  Prof., R90A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 120A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F  IP10 120A20A008, 180A, 200A, 330A, 470A, 550A, 590A, 780A  Pollution Degree  Must be no corrosive or flammable gases.  Must be no dust, salts, or iron dust.  1,000 m max. (With derating, usage is possible between 1,000 m and 2,000 m.)  Refer to the following section for derating specifications.  3.6 Derating Specifications on page 3-8  Do not use the SERVOPACK in the following locations: Locations subject to static electricity noise, strong electromagnetic/magnetic fields, or radioactivity  Refer to the following section for details.  Compliance with UL Standards, EU Directives, and Other Safety Standards on page xxiii  Mounting  SERVOPACK Model: SGD7S-Base-mounted  All Models  R70A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F		Shock Resistance	19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup>						
mental Conditions  Degree of Protection  IP20  R70A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 120A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F  IP10  120A20A008, 180A, 200A, 330A, 470A, 550A, 590A, 780A  Pollution Degree  **Nust be no corrosive or flammable gases.** **Nust be no exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.** **Nust be no dust, salts, or iron dust.  1,000 m max. (With derating, usage is possible between 1,000 m and 2,000 m.) Refer to the following section for derating specifications.  3.6 Derating Specifications on page 3-8  Do not use the SERVOPACK in the following locations: Locations subject to static electricity noise, strong electromagnetic/magnetic fields, or radioactivity  Refer to the following section for details.  **Compliance with UL Standards, EU Directives, and Other Safety Standards on page xxiii  Mounting  SERVOPACK Model: SGD7S-Base-mounted  All Models  R70A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F	Environ-	Degree of Protection							
Pollution Degree  Pollution Degree  Nust be no corrosive or flammable gases.  Must be no exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.  Must be no dust, salts, or iron dust.  1,000 m max. (With derating, usage is possible between 1,000 m and 2,000 m.)  Refer to the following section for derating specifications.  3.6 Derating Specifications on page 3-8  Do not use the SERVOPACK in the following locations: Locations subject to static electricity noise, strong electromagnetic/magnetic fields, or radioactivity  Refer to the following section for details.  Compliance with UL Standards, EU Directives, and Other Safety Standards on page xxiii  Mounting  SERVOPACK Model: SGD7S-Base-mounted  All Models  R70A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F	mental								
Pollution Degree  • Must be no corrosive or flammable gases. • Must be no exposure to water, oil, or chemicals. • Must be no dust, salts, or iron dust.  1,000 m max. (With derating, usage is possible between 1,000 m and 2,000 m.) Refer to the following section for derating specifications.  3.6 Derating Specifications on page 3-8  Do not use the SERVOPACK in the following locations: Locations subject to static electricity noise, strong electromagnetic/magnetic fields, or radioactivity  Refer to the following section for details.  Compliance with UL Standards, EU Directives, and Other Safety Standards on page xxiii  Mounting  SERVOPACK Model: SGD7S-Base-mounted  All Models  R70A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F			IP10	120A20A008, 1	80A, 200A, 330A, 470A, 550A, 590A, 780A				
Altitude*1  2,000 m.) Refer to the following section for derating specifications.  3.6 Derating Specifications on page 3-8  Do not use the SERVOPACK in the following locations: Locations subject to static electricity noise, strong electromagnetic/magnetic fields, or radioactivity  Refer to the following section for details.  Compliance with UL Standards, EU Directives, and Other Safety Standards on page xxiii  Mounting  SERVOPACK Model: SGD7S-  Base-mounted  All Models  R70A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F		Pollution Degree	<ul> <li>Must be no corrosive or flammable gases.</li> <li>Must be no exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.</li> </ul>						
Others  ject to static electricity noise, strong electromagnetic/magnetic fields, or radioactivity  Refer to the following section for details.  **Compliance with UL Standards, EU Directives, and Other Safety Standards on page xxiii    Mounting   SERVOPACK Model: SGD7S-    Base-mounted   All Models     R70A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F		Altitude*1	2,000 m.) Refer to the following section for derating specifications.						
Applicable Standards  Compliance with UL Standards, EU Directives, and Other Safety Standards on page xxiii  Mounting  SERVOPACK Model: SGD7S- Base-mounted  All Models  R70A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F		Others	Do not use the SERVOPACK in the following locations: Locations subject to static electricity noise, strong electromagnetic/magnetic fields, or						
dards on page xxiii           Mounting         SERVOPACK Model: SGD7S-           Base-mounted         All Models           Mounting         R70A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F	Applicable Standards		Refer to the following section for details.						
Base-mounted All Models  R70A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F									
Mounting R70A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F	Mounting		N	lounting	SERVOPACK Model: SGD7S-				
Rack-mounted 7R6A, 120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F			Base-mo	ounted	All Models				
Duct-ventilated 470A, 550A, 590A, 780A			Rack-mo	ounted	7R6A, 120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, R70F,				
			Duct-ver	ntilated	470A, 550A, 590A, 780A				

Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

	Item		Continued from previous page  Specification
			1:5000 (At the rated torque, the lower limit of the speed control range
	Speed Control Range		must not cause the Servomotor to stop.)
	O==#:-: .	of October	±0.01% of rated speed max. (for a load fluctuation of 0% to 100%)
Douteu	Coefficient Fluctuation		0% of rated speed max. (for a voltage fluctuation of ±10%)
Perfor- mance	Tiuctuation		±0.1% of rated speed max. (for a temperature fluctuation of 25°C ±25°C)
	Torque Con sion (Repea		±1%
	Soft Start T Setting	ime	0 s to 10 s (Can be set separately for acceleration and deceleration.)
	Encoder Div Pulse Outp		Phase A, phase B, phase C: Line-driver output Number of divided output pulses: Any setting is allowed.
	Linear Serv Overheat P Signal Inpu	rotection	Number of input points: 1 Input voltage range: 0 V to +5 V
			Allowable voltage range: 24 VDC ±20%  Number of input points: 7
		Input	Input method: Sink inputs or source inputs Input Signals  • /DEC (Origin Return Deceleration Switch) signal
	Sequence Input Signals	Signals That Can Be Allo- cated	
			<ul> <li>/P-CL (Forward External Torque Limit) and /N-CL (Reverse External Torque Limit) signals</li> <li>/P-DET (Polarity Detection) signal</li> <li>A signal can be allocated and the positive and negative logic can be changed.</li> </ul>
I/O Signals		Fixed Output	Allowable voltage range: 5 VDC to 30 VDC Number of output points: 1 Output signal: ALM (Servo Alarm) signal
			Allowable voltage range: 5 VDC to 30 VDC Number of output points: 3 (A photocoupler output (isolated) is used.)
	Sequence Output		Output Signals  • /COIN (Positioning Completion) signal  • /V-CMP (Speed Coincidence Detection) signal
	Signals	Signals That Can Be Allo-	/TGON (Rotation Detection) signal     /S-RDY (Servo Ready) signal
		cated	
			/BK (Brake) signal     /WARN (Warning) signal
			NEAR (Near) signal     A signal can be allocated and the positive and negative logic can be changed.
		Inter- faces	Digital Operator (JUSP-OP05A-1-E) and personal computer (with SigmaWin+)
Communi- cations	RS-422A Communi- cations	1:N Commu- nications	Up to N = 15 stations possible for RS-422A port
	(CN3)	Axis Address Setting	03 to EF hex (maximum number of slaves: 62) The rotary switches (S1 and S2) are used to set the station address.
	USB	Interface	Personal computer (with SigmaWin+)
	Communications (CN7) Communication Standar		Conforms to USB2.0 standard (12 Mbps).
	1	1	

#### 2.1.3 Specifications

Continued from previous page.

Item		Specification					
Displays/Indi	cators	CHARGE, PWR, CN, L1, and L2 indicators, and one-digit seven-segment display					
	Communications Protocol	MECHATROLINK-III					
MECHA-	Station Address Settings	03 to EF hex (maximum number of slaves: 62) The rotary switches (S1 and S2) are used to set the station address.					
TROLINK-III Communi-	Transmission Speed	100 Mbps					
cations	Transmission Cycle	125 μs, 250 μs, 500 μs, 750 μs, 1.0 ms to 4.0 ms (multiples of 0.5 ms)					
	Number of Transmission Bytes	32 or 48 bytes/station A DIP switch (S3) is used to select the number of transmission bytes.					
	Performance	Position, speed, or torque control with MECHATROLINK-III communications					
Reference Method	Reference Input	MECHATROLINK-III commands (sequence, motion, data setting, data access, monitoring, adjustment, etc.)					
	Profile	MECHATROLINK-III standard servo profile					
	LINK-III Communica-	Rotary switch (S1 and S2) positions: 16					
tions Setting	Switches	Number of DIP switch (S3) pins: 4					
Analog Moni	tor (CN5)	Number of points: 2 Output voltage range: ±10 VDC (effective linearity range: ±8 V) Resolution: 16 bits Accuracy: ±20 mV (Typ) Maximum output current: ±10 mA Settling time (±1%): 1.2 ms (Typ)					
Dynamic Bra	ke (DB)	Activated when a servo alarm or overtravel (OT) occurs, or when the power supply to the main circuit or servo is OFF.					
Regenerative	e Processing	Built-in (An external resistor must be connected to the SGD7S-470A to -780A.) Refer to the following catalog for details.  Ω AC Servo Drives Σ-7 Series (Manual No.: KAEP S800001 23)					
Overtravel (OT) Prevention		Stopping with dynamic brake, deceleration to a stop, or coasting to a stop for the P-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit) or N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit) signal					
Protective Functions		Overcurrent, overvoltage, low voltage, overload, regeneration error, etc.					
Utility Functions		Gain adjustment, alarm history, jogging, origin search, etc.					
Inputs		/HWBB1 and /HWBB2: Base block signals for Power Modules					
Safety	Output	EDM1: Monitors the status of built-in safety circuit (fixed output).					
Functions	Applicable Standards*3	ISO13849-1 PLe (Category 3), IEC61508 SIL3					
Applicable Option Modules		Fully-closed Modules and Safety Modules Note: You cannot use a Fully-closed Module and a Safety Module together.					

<sup>\*1.</sup> If you combine a  $\Sigma$ -7-Series SERVOPACK with a  $\Sigma$ -V-Series Option Module, the following  $\Sigma$ -V-Series SERVOPACKs specifications must be used: a surrounding air temperature of 0°C to 55°C and an altitude of 1,000 m max. Also, the applicable surrounding range cannot be increased by derating.

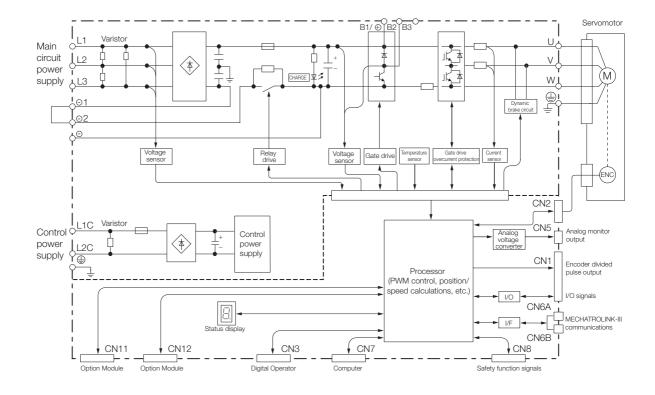
Coefficient of speed fluctuation = No-load motor speed - Total-load motor speed x 100% Rated motor speed

<sup>\*2.</sup> The coefficient of speed fluctuation for load fluctuation is defined as follows:

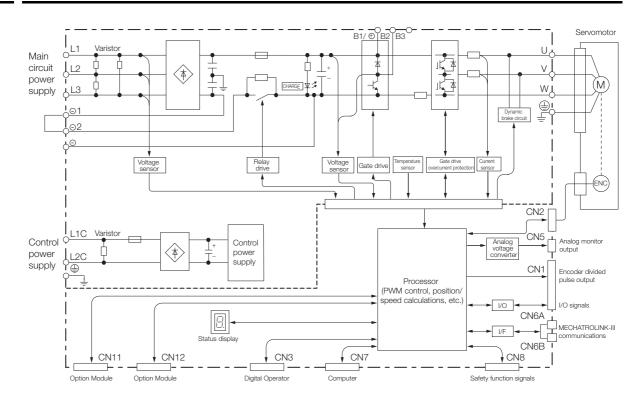
<sup>\*3.</sup> Always perform risk assessment for the system and confirm that the safety requirements are met.

## 2.2 Block Diagrams

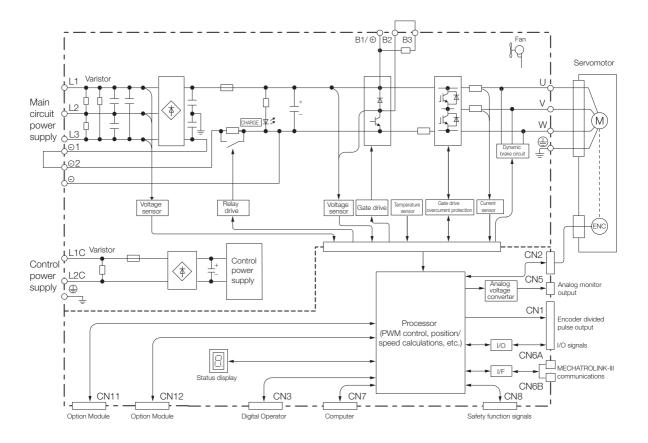
## 2.2.1 SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, and -1R6A



### 2.2.2 SGD7S-2R8A

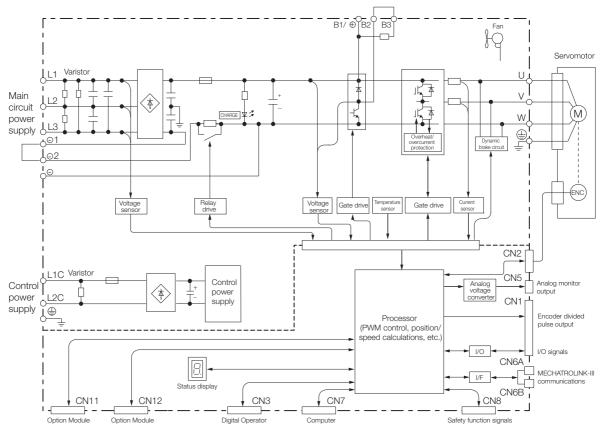


## 2.2.3 SGD7S-3R8A, -5R5A, and -7R6A



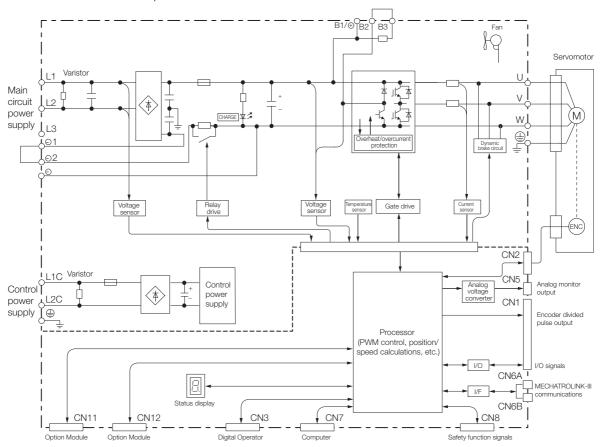
## 2.2.4 SGD7S-120A

• Standard Specifications: Three-Phase, 200-VAC Power Supply Input

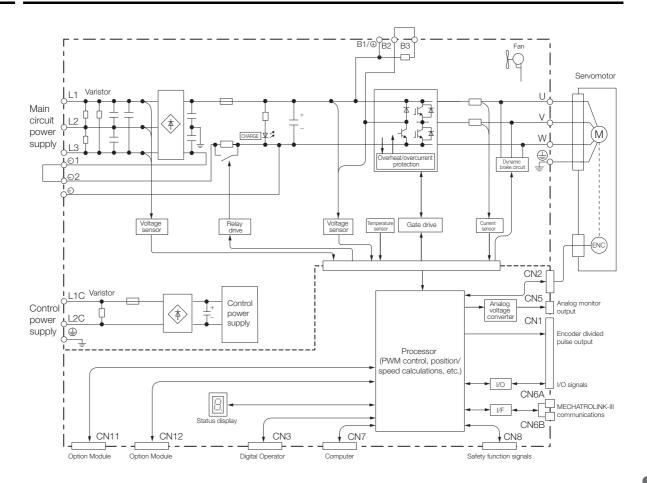


#### 2.2.4 SGD7S-120A

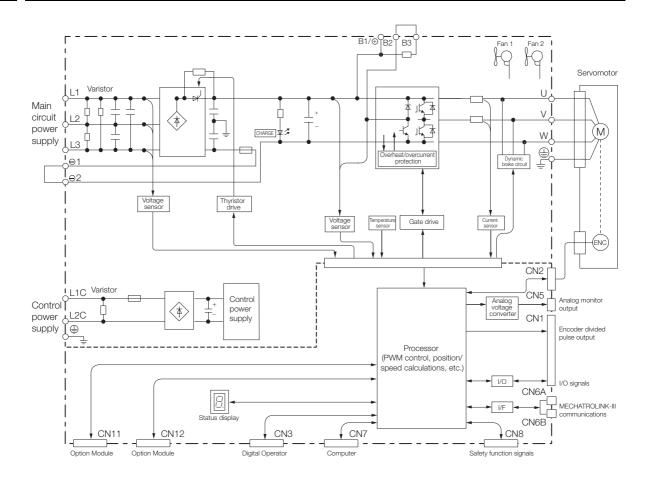
• Optional Specifications: Single-Phase, 200-VAC Power Supply Input (SERVOPACK Model: SGD7S-120A20A008)



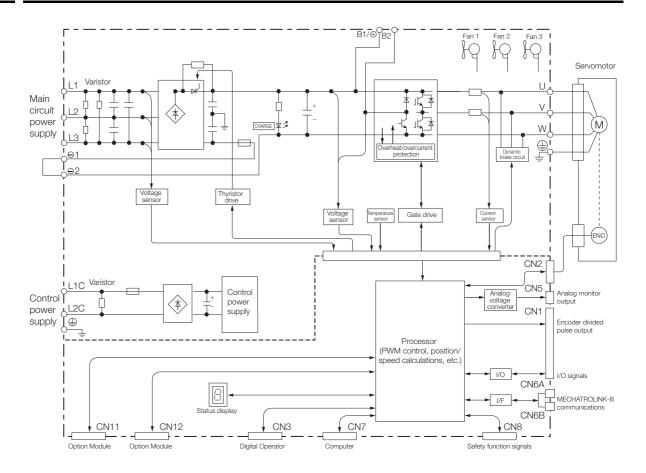
## 2.2.5 SGD7S-180A and -200A



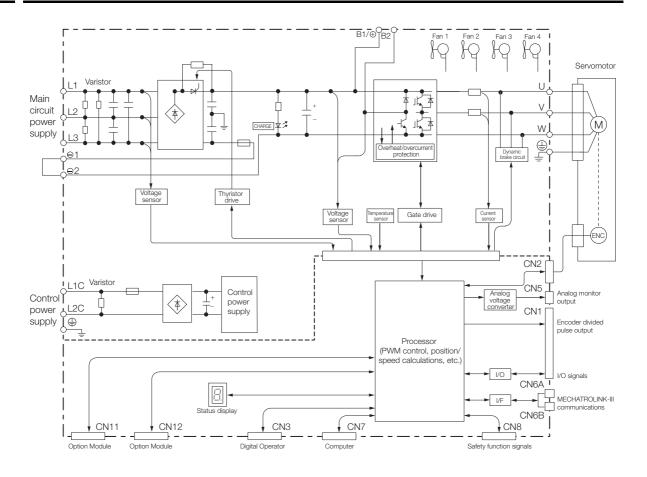
## 2.2.6 SGD7S-330A



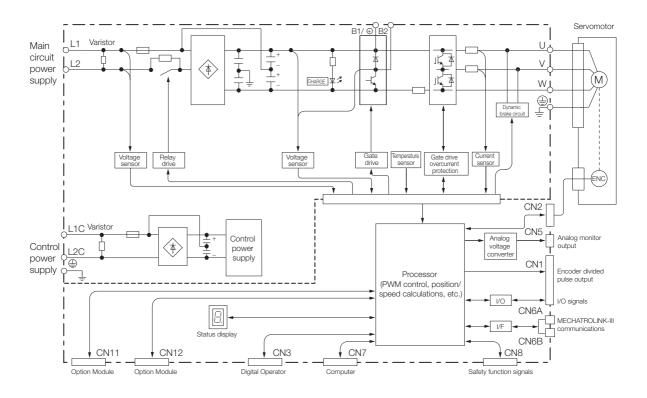
## 2.2.7 SGD7S-470A and -550A



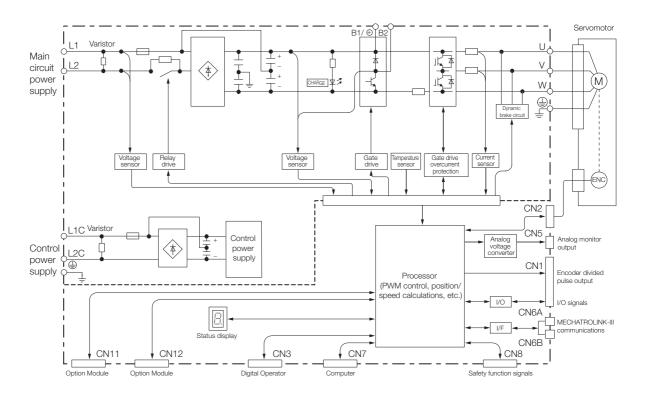
## 2.2.8 SGD7S-590A and -780A



## 2.2.9 SGD7S-R70F, -R90F, and -2R1F



## 2.2.10 SGD7S-2R8F



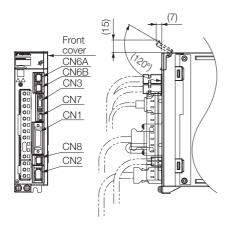
### 2.3

## **External Dimensions**

## 2.3.1 Front Cover Dimensions and Connector Specifications

The front cover dimensions and panel connector section are the same for all models. Refer to the following figures and table.

#### · Front Cover Dimensions



#### · Connector Specifications

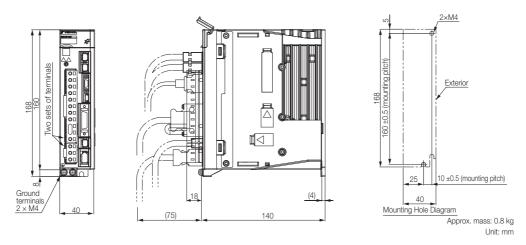
Connector No.	Model	Number of Pins	Manufacturer
CN1	10226-59A3MB	26	3M Japan Limited
CN2	3E106-0220KV	6	3M Japan Limited
CN3	HDR-EC14LFDTN- SLD-PLUS	14	Honda Tsushin Kogyo Co., Ltd.
CN6A, CN6B	1981386-1	8	Tyco Electronics Japan G.K.
CN7	2172034-1	5	Tyco Electronics Japan G.K.
CN8	1981080-1	8	Tyco Electronics Japan G.K.

Note: The above connectors or their equivalents are used for the SERVOPACKs.

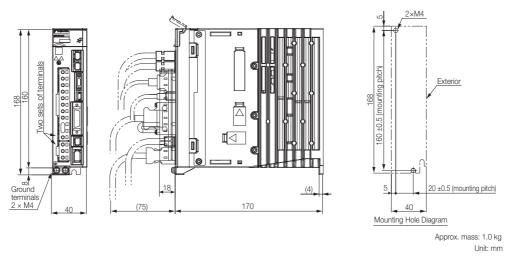
#### 2.3.2 SERVOPACK External Dimensions

#### **Base-mounted SERVOPACKs**

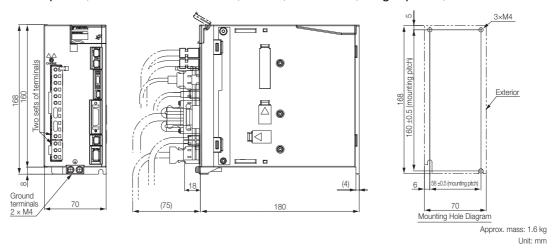
• Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, and -1R6A



• Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-2R8A; Single-phase, 100 VAC: SGD7S-R70F, -R90F, and -2R1F

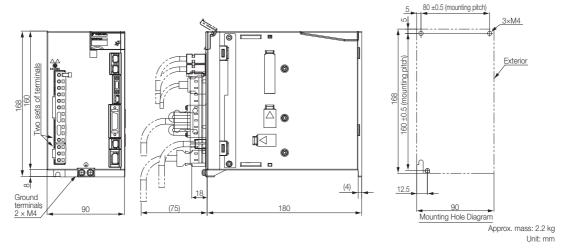


• Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-3R8A, -5R5A, and -7R6A; Single-phase, 100 VAC: SGD7S-2R8F

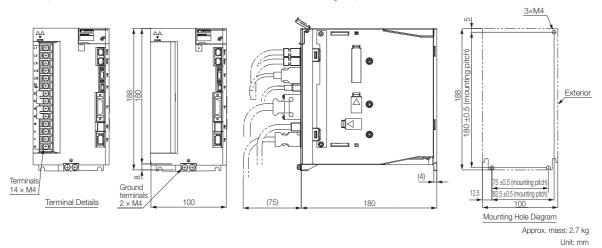


#### 2.3.2 SERVOPACK External Dimensions

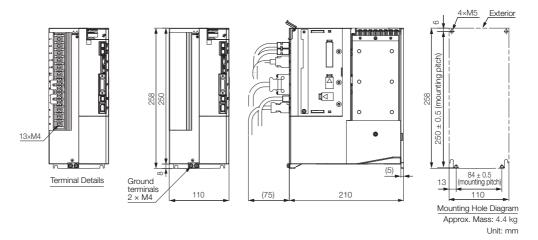
· Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-120A

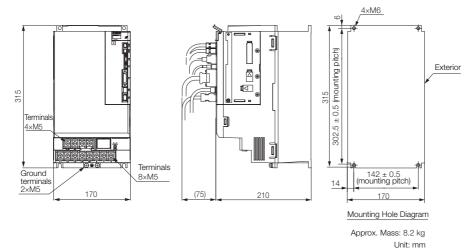


• Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-180A and -200A; Single-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-120A20A008

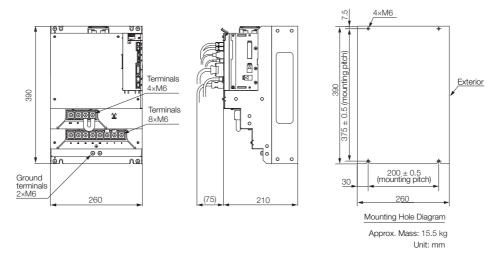


• Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-330A





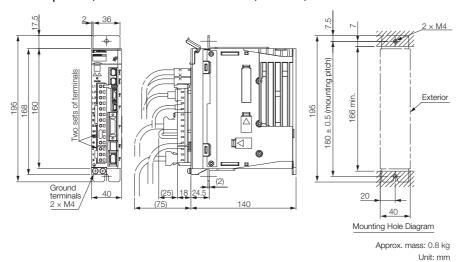
• Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-590A and -780A



#### **Rack-mounted SERVOPACKs**

Hardware Option Code: 001

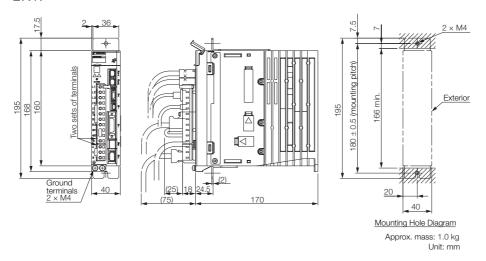
• Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, and -1R6A



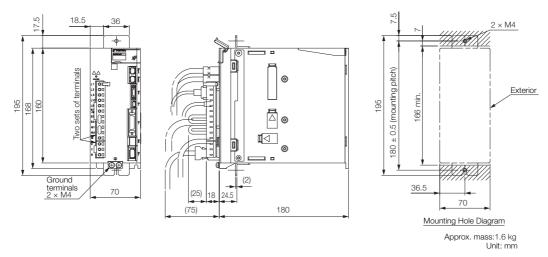
2-21

#### 2.3.2 SERVOPACK External Dimensions

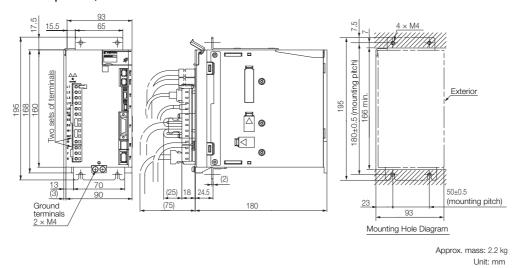
 Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-2R8A; Single-phase, 100 VAC: SGD7S-R70F, -R90F, and -2R1F



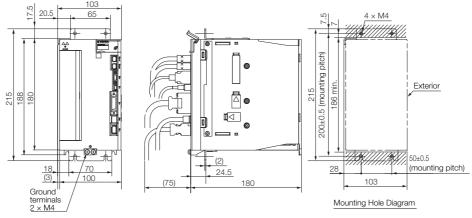
Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-3R8A, -5R5A, and -7R6A; Single-phase, 100 VAC: SGD7S-2R8F



• Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-120A

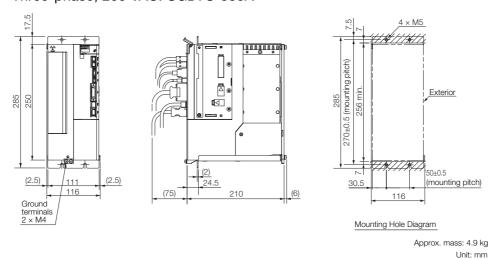


#### • Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-180A and -200A



Approx. mass: 2.7 kg Unit: mm

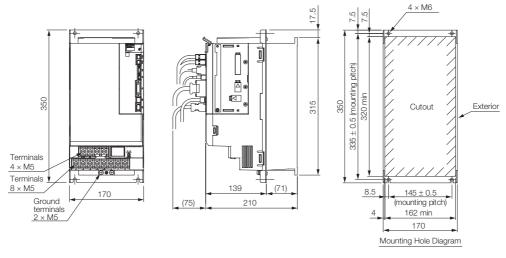
• Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-330A



#### **Duct-ventilated SERVOPACKs**

Hardware Option Code: 001

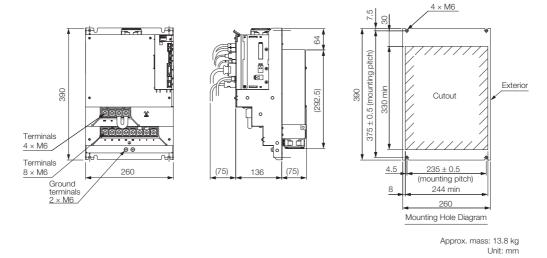
• Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-470A and -550A



Approx. mass: 8.4 kg Unit: mm

#### 2.3.2 SERVOPACK External Dimensions

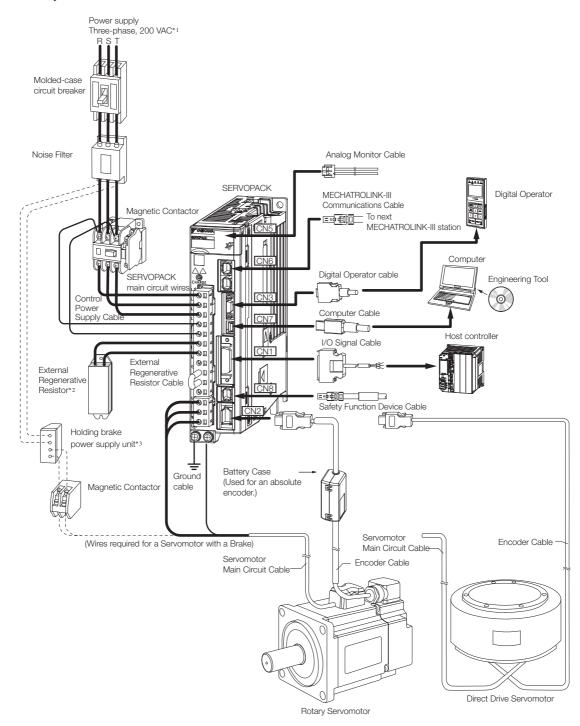
#### • Three-phase, 200 VAC: SGD7S-590A and -780A



#### 2.4

# Examples of Standard Connections between SERVOPACKs and Peripheral Devices

#### · Rotary Servomotors

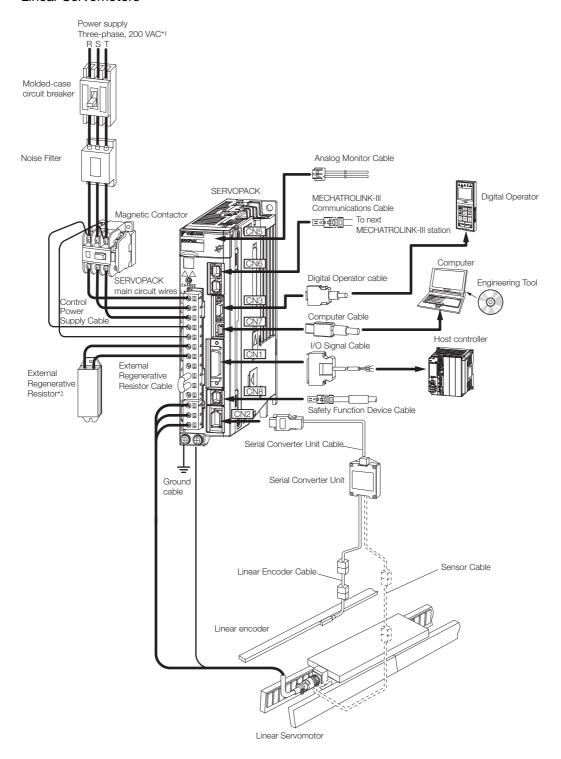


- \*1. This example is for a SERVOPACK with a three-phase, 200-VAC power supply input. The pin layout of the main circuit connector depends on the voltage.
- \*2. External Regenerative Resistors are not provided by Yaskawa.
- \*3. The power supply for the holding brake is not provided by Yaskawa. Select a power supply based on the holding brake specifications.

If you use a 24-V brake, install a separate power supply for the 24-VDC power supply from other power supplies, such as the one for the I/O signals of the CN1 connector.

If the power supply is shared, the I/O signals may malfunction.

#### · Linear Servomotors



- \*1. This example is for a SERVOPACK with a three-phase, 200-VAC power supply input. The pin layout of the main circuit connector depends on the voltage.
- \*2. External Regenerative Resistors are not provided by Yaskawa.

# SERVOPACK Installation

3

This chapter provides information on installing SERVO-PACKs in the required locations.

3.1	Installation Precautions						
3.2	Mounting Types and Orientation 3-3						
3.3	Mounting Hole Dimensions 3-4						
3.4	Mounting Interval3-6						
	3.4.1 Installing One SERVOPACK in a Control Panel 3-6 3.4.2 Installing More Than One SERVOPACK in a Control Panel						
3.5	Monitoring the Installation Environment3-7						
3.6	Derating Specifications						
3.7	EMC Installation Conditions3-9						

# 3.1

# **Installation Precautions**

Refer to the following section for the ambient installation conditions. *2.1.3 Specifications* on page 2-6

#### ■ Installation Near Sources of Heat

Implement measures to prevent temperature increases caused by radiant or convection heat from heat sources so that the ambient temperature of the SERVOPACK meets the ambient conditions.

#### ■ Installation Near Sources of Vibration

Install a vibration absorber on the installation surface of the SERVOPACK so that the SERVOPACK will not be subjected to vibration.

#### ■ Other Precautions

Do not install the SERVOPACK in a location subject to high temperatures, high humidity, water drops, cutting oil, excessive dust, excessive dirt, excessive iron powder, corrosive gasses, or radioactivity.

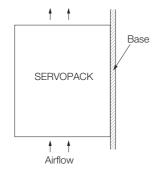
# 3.2 Mounting Types and Orientation

The SERVOPACKs come in the following mounting types: base-mounted, rack-mounted, and duct-ventilated types. Regardless of the mounting type, mount the SERVOPACK vertically, as shown in the following figures.

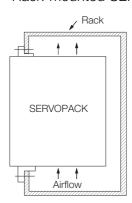
Also, mount the SERVOPACK so that the front panel is facing toward the operator.

Note: Prepare two to four mounting holes for the SERVOPACK and mount it securely in the mounting holes. (The number of mounting holes depends on the capacity of the SERVOPACK.)

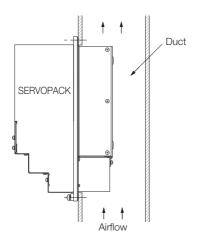
Base-mounted SERVOPACK



Rack-mounted SERVOPACK



Duct-ventilated SERVOPACK

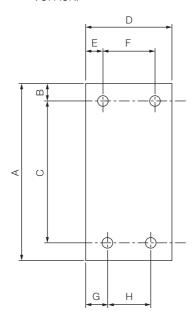


# 3.3

# **Mounting Hole Dimensions**

Use mounting holes to securely mount the SERVOPACK to the mounting surface.

Note: To mount the SERVOPACK, you will need to prepare a screwdriver that is longer than the depth of the SER-VOPACK.



#### ♦ Σ-7-series Mounting Hole Dimensions

SERVOPACK Model		Dimensions (mm)								Screw	Number
		Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	Size	of Screws
	R70A, R90A, 1R6A	168	5	160±0.5	40	35	-	25	_	M4	2
	2R8A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F	168	5	160±0.5	40	5	-	25	_	M4	2
	3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 2R8F	168	5	160±0.5	70	6	58±0.5	64	_	M4	3
SGD7S-	120A	168	5	160±0.5	90	5	80±0.5	12.5	_	M4	3
	180A, 200A, 120A□□□008	188	5	180±0.5	100	95	_	12.5	75±0.5	M4	3
	330A	258	6	250±0.5	110	5	100±0.5	13	84±0.5	M5	4
	470A, 550A	315	6	302.5±0.5	170	14	142±0.5	14	142±0.5	M6	4
	590A, 780A	390	7.5	375±0.5	260	30	200±0.5	30	200±0.5	M6	4

#### lacktriangle $\Sigma$ -V-series-Compatible Mounting Hole Dimensions

If you are replacing a  $\Sigma$ -V-Series SERVOPACK with a  $\Sigma$ -7-Series SERVOPACK, you can also use the mounting holes that were used for the  $\Sigma$ -V-Series SERVOPACK. Refer to the following table.

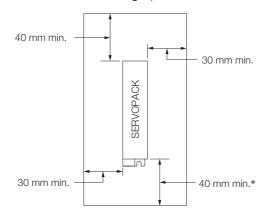
SERVOPACK Model		Dimensions (mm)							Screw	Number	
		Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	Size	of Screws
	R70A, R90A, 1R6A	168	5	150±0.5	40	35	-	35	_	M4	2
	2R8A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F	168	5	150±0.5	40	5	-	35	-	M4	2
00070	3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, 2R8F	168	5	150±0.5	70	6	58±0.5	6	_	M4	3
SGD7S-	120A	168	5	150±0.5	90	5	80±0.5	5	_	M4	3
	180A, 200A, 120A□□□008	188	5	170±0.5	100	95	-	5	90±0.5	M4	3
	330A	250	6	238.5±0.5	110	5	100±0.5	5	100±0.5	M5	4
	470A, 550A, 590A, 780A		A special attachment is required. Contact your Yaskawa representations.							sentative	for

# 3.4

# **Mounting Interval**

#### 3.4.1 Installing One SERVOPACK in a Control Panel

Provide the following spaces around the SERVOPACK.



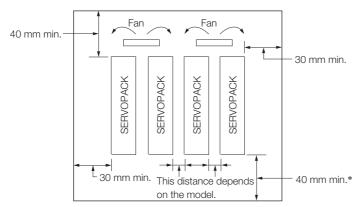
<sup>\*</sup> For this dimension, ignore items protruding from the main body of the SERVOPACK.

# 3.4.2 Installing More Than One SERVOPACK in a Control Panel

Provide the following intervals between the SERVOPACKs and spaces around the SERVO-PACKs.



Install cooling fans above the SERVOPACKs so that hot spots do not occur around the SERVOPACKs. Provide sufficient intervals and spaces as shown in the following figure to enable cooling by the fans and natural convection.



<sup>\*</sup> For this dimension, ignore items protruding from the main body of the SERVOPACK.

The space required on the right side of a SERVOPACK (when looking at the SERVOPACK from the front) depends on the SERVOPACK models. Refer to the following table.

	SERVOPACK Model	Space on Right Side	Cooling Fan Installation Conditions  10 mm above SERVOPACK's Top Surface
SGD7S-	R70A, R90A, 1R6A, 2R8A, 3R8A, 5R5A, 7R6A, R70F, R90F, 2R1F, 2R8F	1 mm min.	Air speed: 0.5 m/s min.
	120A, 180A, 200A, 330A, 470A, 550A, 590A, 780A	10 mm min.	Air speed: 0.5 m/s min.

# 3.5 Monitoring the Installation Environment

You can use the SERVOPACK Installation Environment Monitor parameter to check the operating conditions of the SERVOPACK in the installation environment.

You can check the SERVOPACK installation environment monitor with either of the following methods.

- Using the SigmaWin+: Life Monitor Installation Environment Monitor SERVOPACK
- Panel Operator or Digital Operator: Un025 (Installation Environment Monitor [%])

Implement one or more of the following actions if the monitor value exceeds 100%.

- Lower the surrounding temperature.
- · Decrease the load.

Information

The value of the SERVOPACK Installation Environment Monitor parameter will increase by about 10% for each 10°C increase in the ambient temperature.



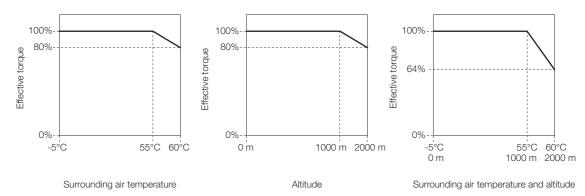
Always observe the surrounding air temperature given in the SERVOPACK environment conditions. Even if the monitor value is 100% or lower, you cannot use a SERVOPACK in a location that exceeds the specified surrounding air temperature.

# 3.6

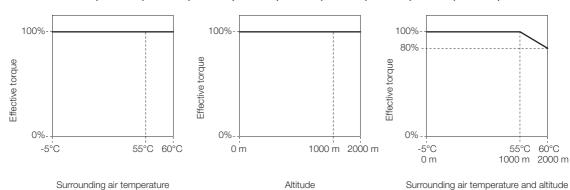
# **Derating Specifications**

If you use the SERVOPACK at a surrounding air temperature of 55°C to 60°C or at an altitude of 1,000 m to 2,000 m, you must apply the derating rates given in the following graphs.

• SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, -1R6A, -2R8A, -R70F, -R90F, -2R1F, and -2R8F



• SGD7S-3R8A, -5R5A, -7R6A, -120A, -180A, -200A, -330A, -470A, -550A, -590A, and -780A



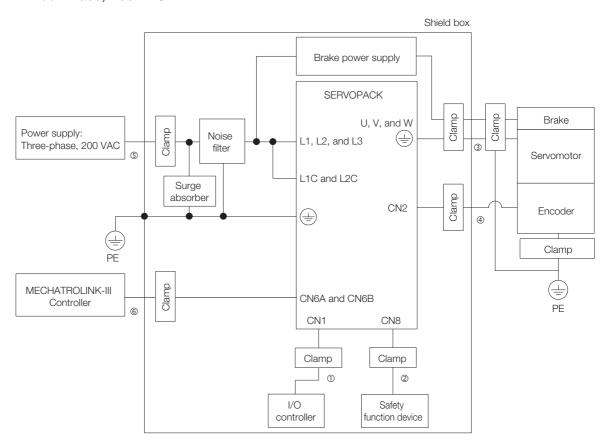
# 3.7 EMC Installation Conditions

This section gives the installation conditions that were used for EMC certification testing.

The EMC installation conditions that are given here are the conditions that were used to pass testing criteria at Yaskawa. The EMC level may change under other conditions, such as the actual installation structure and wiring conditions. These Yaskawa products are designed to be built into equipment. Therefore, you must implement EMC measures and confirm compliance for the final equipment.

The applicable standards are EN 55011 group 1 class A, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, and EN 61800-3 (category C2, second environment).

• Three-Phase, 200 VAC



Symbol	Cable Name	Specification
1	I/O Signal Cable	Shielded cable
2	Safety Function Device Cable	Shielded cable
3	Servomotor Main Circuit Cable	Shielded cable
4	Encoder Cable	Shielded cable
(5)	Main Circuit Power Cable	Shielded cable
6	MECHATROLINK-III Communications Cable	Shielded cable

# Wiring and Connecting SERVOPACKs

4

This chapter provides information on wiring and connecting SERVOPACKs to power supplies and peripheral devices.

4.1	Wiring	g and Connecting SERVOPACKs4-3
	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3	General Precautions4-3Countermeasures against Noise4-6Grounding4-9
4.2	Basic	Wiring Diagrams4-10
4.3	Wiring	the Power Supply to the SERVOPACK 4-12
	4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.3.4 4.3.5 4.3.6	Terminal Symbols and Terminal Names 4-12 Wiring Procedure for Main Circuit Connector 4-15 Power ON Sequence
4.4	Wiring	g Servomotors 4-26
	4.4.1 4.4.2	Terminal Symbols and Terminal Names 4-26 Pin Arrangement of Encoder Connector (CN2)
	4.4.3 4.4.4	Wiring the SERVOPACK to the Encoder 4-27 Wiring the SERVOPACK to the Holding Brake 4-33

4.5	I/O Si	gnal Connections4-34
	4.5.1	I/O Signal Connector (CN1) Names and Functions
	4.5.2	I/O Signal Connector (CN1) Pin Arrangement4-36
	4.5.3	I/O Signal Wiring Examples4-37
	4.5.4	I/O Circuits
4.6	Conn	ecting Safety Function Signals 4-41
	4.6.1	Pin Arrangement of Safety Function Signals (CN8) 4-41
	4.6.2	I/O Circuits
4.7	Connec	cting MECHATROLINK Communications Cables 4-43
4.8	Conn	ecting the Other Connectors 4-44
	4.8.1	Serial Communications Connector (CN3) 4-44
	4.8.2	Computer Connector (CN7)
	4.8.3	Analog Monitor Connector (CN5)

# 4.1 Wiring and Connecting SERVOPACKs

#### 4.1.1 General Precautions

#### DANGER

Do not change any wiring while power is being supplied.
 There is a risk of electric shock or injury.

# **WARNING**

- Wiring and inspections must be performed only by qualified engineers. There is a risk of electric shock or product failure.
- Check all wiring and power supplies carefully.
   Incorrect wiring or incorrect voltage application to the output circuits may cause short-circuit failures. If a short-circuit failure occurs as a result of any of these causes, the holding brake will not work. This could damage the machine or cause an accident that may result in death or injury.
- Connect the AC and DC power supplies to the specified SERVOPACK terminals.
  - Connect an AC power supply to the L1, L2, and L3 terminals and the L1C and L2C terminals on the SERVOPACK.
  - Connect a DC power supply to the B1/⊕ and ⊕2 terminals and the L1C and L2C terminals on the SERVOPACK.

There is a risk of failure or fire.

• If you use a SERVOPACK with the Dynamic Brake Hardware Option, connect an External Dynamic Brake Resistor that is suitable for the machine and equipment specifications to the specified terminals.

There is a risk of unexpected operation, machine damage, burning, or injury when an emergency stop is performed.

#### 4.1.1 General Precautions

# **CAUTION**

- Wait for six minutes after turning OFF the power supply and then make sure that the CHARGE indicator is not lit before starting wiring or inspection work. Do not touch the power supply terminals while the CHARGE lamp is lit after turning OFF the power supply because high voltage may still remain in the SERVOPACK.
   There is a risk of electric shock.
- Observe the precautions and instructions for wiring and trial operation precisely as described in this document.

Failures caused by incorrect wiring or incorrect voltage application in the brake circuit may cause the SERVOPACK to fail, damage the equipment, or cause an accident resulting in death or injury.

- Check the wiring to be sure it has been performed correctly.
   Connectors and pin layouts are sometimes different for different models. Always confirm the pin layouts in technical documents for your model before operation.
   There is a risk of failure or malfunction.
- Connect wires to power supply terminals and motor connection terminals securely with the specified methods and tightening torque.
   Insufficient tightening may cause wires and terminal blocks to generate heat due to faulty contact, possibly resulting in fire.
- Use shielded twisted-pair cables or screened unshielded multi-twisted-pair cables for I/O Signal Cables and Encoder Cables.
- Observe the following precautions when wiring the SERVOPACK's main circuit terminals.
  - Turn ON the power supply to the SERVOPACK only after all wiring, including the main circuit terminals, has been completed.
  - If a connector is used for the main circuit terminals, remove the main circuit connector from the SERVOPACK before you wire it.
  - Insert only one wire per insertion hole in the main circuit terminals.
  - When you insert a wire, make sure that the conductor wire (e.g., whiskers) does not come into contact with adjacent wires.
- Install molded-case circuit breakers and other safety measures to provide protection against short circuits in external wiring.
   There is a risk of fire or failure.

#### NOTIOE

- Whenever possible, use the Cables specified by Yaskawa.
   If you use any other cables, confirm the rated current and application environment of your model and use the wiring materials specified by Yaskawa or equivalent materials.
- Securely tighten cable connector screws and lock mechanisms.
   Insufficient tightening may result in cable connectors falling off during operation.
- Do not bundle power lines (e.g., the Main Circuit Cable) and low-current lines (e.g., the I/O Signal Cables or Encoder Cables) together or run them through the same duct. If you do not place power lines and low-current lines in separate ducts, separate them by at least 30 cm. If the cables are too close to each other, malfunctions may occur due to noise affecting the lowcurrent lines.
- Install a battery at either the host controller or on the Encoder Cable.

  If you install batteries both at the host controller and on the Encoder Cable at the same time, you will create a loop circuit between the batteries, resulting in a risk of damage or burning.
- When connecting a battery, connect the polarity correctly.
   There is a risk of battery rupture or encoder failure.



- Use a molded-case circuit breaker (1QF) or fuse to protect the main circuit. The SERVOPACK
  connects directly to a commercial power supply; it is not isolated through a transformer or
  other device. Always use a molded-case circuit breaker (1QF) or fuse to protect the servo system from accidents involving different power system voltages or other accidents.
- Install an earth leakage breaker. The SERVOPACK does not have a built-in ground fault protective circuit. To configure a safer system, install a ground fault detector against overloads and short-circuiting, or install a ground fault detector combined with a molded-case circuit breaker.
- Do not turn the power supply ON and OFF more than necessary.
  - Do not use the SERVOPACK for applications that require the power supply to turn ON and OFF frequently. Such applications will cause elements in the SERVOPACK to deteriorate.
  - After you have started actual operation, allow at least one hour between turning the power supply ON and OFF (as a guideline).

To ensure safe, stable application of the servo system, observe the following precautions when wiring.

- Use the cables specified by Yaskawa. Design and arrange the system so that each cable is as short as possible.
  - Refer to the following manual for information on the specified cables.
  - Ω Σ-7-Series Peripheral Device Selection Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 32)
- The signal cable conductors are as thin as 0.2 mm<sup>2</sup> or 0.3 mm<sup>2</sup>. Do not subject them to excessive bending stress or tension.

4.1.2 Countermeasures against Noise

#### 4.1.2 Countermeasures against Noise



The SERVOPACK is designed as an industrial device. It therefore provides no measures to prevent radio interference. The SERVOPACK uses high-speed switching elements in the main circuit. Therefore peripheral devices may be affected by switching noise.

If the equipment is to be used near private houses or if radio interference is a problem, take countermeasures against noise.

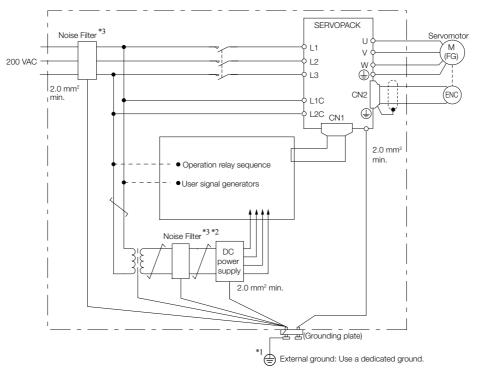
The SERVOPACK uses microprocessors. Therefore, it may be affected by switching noise from peripheral devices.

To prevent the noise from the SERVOPACK or the peripheral devices from causing malfunctions of any devices, take the following countermeasures against noise as required.

- Install the input reference device and Noise Filter as close to the SERVOPACK as possible.
- Always install a Surge Absorber for relays, solenoids, and Magnetic Contactor coils.
- Do not place the following cables in the same duct or bundle them together. Also, separate the cables from each other by at least 30 cm.
  - •Main Circuit Cables and I/O Signal Cables
  - •Main Circuit Cables and Encoder Cables
- Do not share the power supply with an electric welder or electrical discharge machine. If the SERVOPACK is placed near a high-frequency generator, install Noise Filters on the input side on the Main Circuit Power Supply Cable and Control Power Supply Cable even if the same power supply is not shared with the high-frequency generator. Refer to the following section for information on connecting Noise Filters.
  - Noise Filters on page 4-7
- Implement suitable grounding measures. Refer to the following section for information on grounding measures.
  - 4.1.3 Grounding on page 4-9

#### **Noise Filters**

You must attach Noise Filters in appropriate places to protect the SERVOPACK from the adverse effects of noise. The following is an example of wiring for countermeasures against noise.



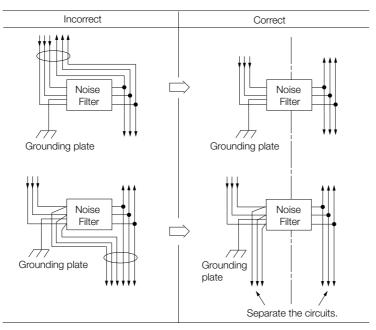
- \*1. For the ground wire, use a wire with a thickness of at least 2.0 mm<sup>2</sup> (preferably, flat braided copper wire).
- \*2. Whenever possible, use twisted-pair wires to wire all connections marked with
- \*3. Refer to the following section for precautions when using Noise Filters.

  \*3 Noise Filter Wiring and Connection Precautions on page 4-8

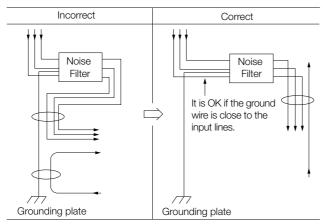
#### **Noise Filter Wiring and Connection Precautions**

Always observe the following precautions when wiring or connecting Noise Filters.

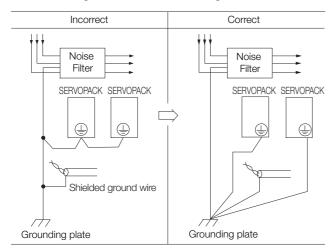
• Separate input lines from output lines. Do not place input lines and output lines in the same duct or bundle them together.



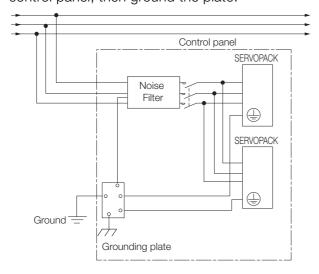
• Separate the Noise Filter ground wire from the output lines. Do not place the Noise Filter ground wire, output lines, and other signal lines in the same duct or bundle them together.



• Connect the Noise Filter ground wire directly to the grounding plate. Do not connect the Noise Filter ground wire to other ground wires.



• If a Noise Filter is located inside a control panel, first connect the Noise Filter ground wire and the ground wires from other devices inside the control panel to the grounding plate for the control panel, then ground the plate.



#### 4.1.3 Grounding

Implement grounding measures as described in this section. Implementing suitable grounding measures will also help prevent malfunctions, which can be caused by noise.

Observe the following precautions when wiring the ground cable.

- Ground the SERVOPACK to a resistance of 100  $\Omega$  or less.
- Be sure to ground at one point only.
- Ground the Servomotor directly if the Servomotor is insulated from the machine.

#### **Motor Frame Ground or Motor Ground**

If you ground the Servomotor through the machine, switching noise current can flow from the main circuit of the SERVOPACK through the stray capacitance of the Servomotor. To prevent this, always connect the motor frame terminal (FG) or ground terminal (FG) of the Servomotor to the ground terminal  $\oplus$  on the SERVOPACK. Also be sure to ground the ground terminal  $\oplus$ .

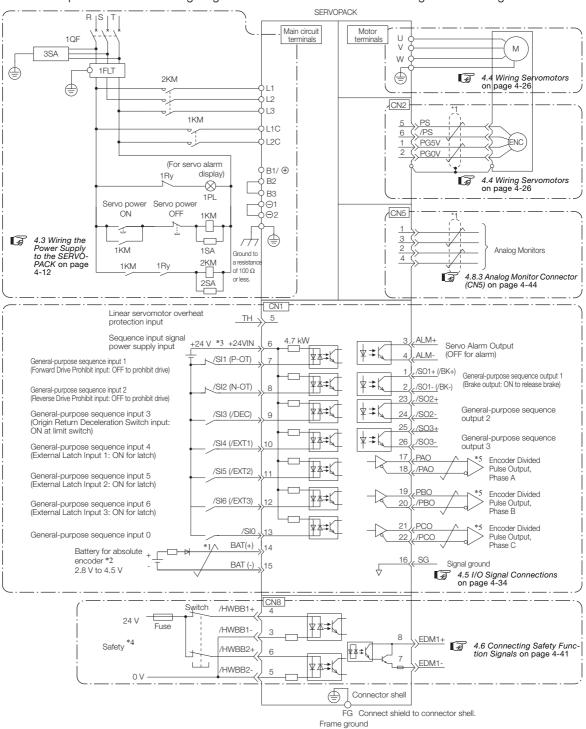
Ground both the Moving Coil and Magnetic Way of a Linear Servomotor.

#### Noise on I/O Signal Cables

If noise enters the I/O Signal Cable, connect the shield of the I/O Signal Cable to the connector shell to ground it. If the Servomotor Main Circuit Cable is placed in a metal conduit, ground the conduit and its junction box. For all grounding, ground at one point only.

# 4.2 Basic Wiring Diagrams

This section provide the basic wiring diagrams. Refer to the reference sections given in the diagrams for details.



<sup>\*1.</sup> represents twisted-pair wires.

#### Chapter 11 Safety Functions

If you do not use the safety function, insert the Safety Jumper Connector (provided as an accessory) into CN8 when you use the SERVOPACK.

\*5. Always use line receivers to receive the output signals.

<sup>\*2.</sup> Connect these when using an absolute encoder. If the Encoder Cable with a Battery Case is connected, do not connect a backup battery.

<sup>\*3.</sup> The 24-VDC power supply is not provided by Yaskawa. Use a 24-VDC power supply with double insulation or reinforced insulation.

<sup>\*4.</sup> Refer to the following chapter if you use a safety function device.

- Note: 1. You can use parameters to change the functions allocated to the /DEC, P-OT, N-OT, /EXT1, /EXT2, and / EXT3 input signals and the /SO1, /SO2, and /SO3 output signals. Refer to the following section for details.
  - 2. If you use a 24-V brake, install a separate power supply for the 24-VDC power supply from other power supplies, such as the one for the I/O signals of the CN1 connector. If the power supply is shared, the I/O signals may malfunction.
  - 3. Default settings are given in parentheses.

# 4.3

# Wiring the Power Supply to the SERVOPACK

# 4.3.1 Terminal Symbols and Terminal Names

Use the main circuit connector on the SERVOPACK to wire the main circuit power supply and control circuit power supply to the SERVOPACK.

#### ♠ CAUTION

Wire all connections correctly according to the following table and specified reference information. There is a risk of SERVOPACK failure or fire if incorrect wiring is performed.

The SERVOPACKs have the following four types of main circuit power supply input specifications.

• Three-Phase, 200-VAC Power Supply Input

Terminal Symbols	Terminal Name	Specifications and Reference
L1, L2, L3	Main circuit power supply input terminals for AC power supply input	Three-phase, 200 VAC to 240 VAC, -15% to +10%, 50 Hz/60 Hz
L1C, L2C	Control power supply terminals	Single-phase, 200 VAC to 240 VAC, -15% to +10%, 50 Hz/60 Hz
B1/⊕, B2, B3	Regenerative Resistor terminals	<ul> <li>■ For SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, -1R6A, and -2R8A         If the regenerative capacity is insufficient, connect an External Regenerative Resistor between B1/⊕ and B2.         The External Regenerative Resistor is not included. Obtain it separately.     </li> <li>■ For SGD7S-3R8A, -5R5A, -7R6A, -120A, -180A, -200A, and -330A         If the internal regenerative resistor is insufficient, remove the lead or short bar between B2 and B3 and connect an External Regenerative Resistor between B1/⊕ and B2.         The External Regenerative Resistor is not included. Obtain it separately.     </li> <li>■ For SGD7S-470A, -550A, -590A, and -780A         Connect a Regenerative Resistor Unit between B1/⊕ and B2. Obtain a Regenerative Resistor Unit between B1/⊕ and B2. Obtain a Regenerative Resistor Unit separately. These models do not have a B3 terminal.     </li> </ul>
⊝1, ⊝2	DC Reactor terminals for power supply harmonic suppression	4.3.6 Wiring Reactors for Harmonic Suppression on page 4-25  These terminals are used to connect a DC Reactor for power
$\ominus$	_	supply harmonic suppression or power factor improvement.  None. (Do not connect anything to this terminal.)

#### • Single-Phase, 200-VAC Power Supply Input

Terminal Symbols	Terminal Name	Specifications and Reference
L1, L2	Main circuit power supply input terminals for AC power supply input	Single-phase, 200 VDC to 240 VDC, -15% to +10%, 50 Hz/ 60 Hz
L1C, L2C	Control power supply terminals	Single-phase, 200 VDC to 240 VDC, -15% to +10%, 50 Hz/ 60 Hz
		3.3.5 Wiring Regenerative Resistors on page 4-23
B1/⊕, B2, B3	Regenerative Resistor terminals	■ For SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, -1R6A, and -2R8A If the regenerative capacity is insufficient, connect an External Regenerative Resistor between B1/⊕ and B2. The External Regenerative Resistor is not included. Obtain it separately.
		■ For SGD7S-5R5A and 120A□0A008  If the internal regenerative resistor is insufficient, remove the lead or short bar between B2 and B3 and connect an External Regenerative Resistor between B1/⊕ and B2.  The External Regenerative Resistor is not included. Obtain it separately.
⊝1, ⊝2	DC Reactor terminals for power supply harmonic suppression	4.3.6 Wiring Reactors for Harmonic Suppression on page 4-25  These terminals are used to connect a DC Reactor for power supply harmonic suppression or power factor improvement.
L3, ⊖	_	None. (Do not connect anything to these terminals.)

You can use a single-phase, 200-VAC power supply input with the following models.

• SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, -1R6A, -2R8A, -5R5A

If you use a single-phase, 200-VAC power supply input for the SERVOPACK's main circuit power supply, set parameter Pn00B to n. \$\sim\$1\$ (Use a three-phase power supply input as a single-phase power supply input). Refer to the following section for details.

5.3.2 Single-phase AC Power Supply Input/Three-phase AC Power Supply Input Setting on page 5-13

Information

You do not need to change the setting of Pn00B to n. $\Box$ 1 $\Box$ 1 (Use a three-phase power supply input as a single-phase power supply input) for a SERVOPACK with a single-phase 200-VAC power supply input (model numbers: SGD7S-120A $\Box$ 1008).

#### • DC Power Supply Input

Terminal Symbols	Terminal Name	Specifications and Reference
L1C, L2C	Control power supply terminals	L1C: 270 VDC to 324 VDC, -15% to +10%, L2C: 0 VDC Or L2C: 270 VDC to 324 VDC, -15% to +10%, L1C: 0 VDC
B1/⊕	Main circuit power supply	270 VDC to 324 VDC, -15% to +10%
⊝2	input terminals for DC power supply input	0 VDC
L1, L2, L3, B2, B3, ⊖1, ⊝	_	None. (Do not connect anything to these terminals.)

If you use a DC power supply input to the SERVOPACK, make sure to set parameter Pn00E to n. \$\square\$ 1 (DC power supply input supported) before inputting the power supply. Refer to the following section for details.

5.3.1 AC Power Supply Input/DC Power Supply Input Setting on page 5-12

#### 4.3.1 Terminal Symbols and Terminal Names

#### • Single-Phase, 100-VAC Power Supply Input

Terminal Symbols	Terminal Name	Specifications and Reference
L1, L2	Main circuit power supply input terminals for AC power supply input	Single-phase, 100 VAC to 120 VAC, -15% to +10%, 50 Hz/60 Hz
L1C, L2C	Control power supply terminals	Single-phase, 100 VAC to 120 VAC, -15% to +10%, 50 Hz/60 Hz
		4.3.5 Wiring Regenerative Resistors on page 4-23
B1, B2	Regenerative Resistor termi-	If the regenerative capacity is insufficient, connect an External
	nals	Regenerative Resistor between B1/⊕ and B2. The External Regenerative Resistor is not included. Obtain it separately.

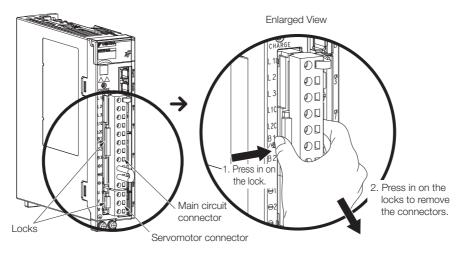
You can use a single-phase, 100-VAC power supply input with the following models.
• SGD7S-R70F, -R90F, -2R1F, and -2R8F

# 4.3.2 Wiring Procedure for Main Circuit Connector

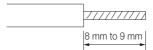
· Required Items

Required Item	Remarks
Spring Opener or Flat- blade Screwdriver	<ul> <li>Spring Opener SERVOPACK accessory (You can also use model 1981045-1 from Tyco Electronics Japan G.K.)</li> </ul>
blade Sciewariver	<ul> <li>Flat-blade screwdriver Commercially available screwdriver with tip width of 3.0 mm to 3.5 mm</li> </ul>

1. Remove the main circuit connector and motor connector from the SERVOPACK.



2. Remove the sheath from the wire to connect.



**3.** Open the wire insertion hole on the terminal connector with the tool. There are the following two ways to open the insertion hole. Use either method.

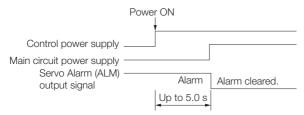
①Using a Spring Opener	②Using a Flat-blade Screwdriver
Open the insertion hole with the Spring Opener as shown in the figure.	Firmly insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the screwdriver insertion hole to open the wire insertion hole.
Spring Opener Wire	

- **4.** Insert the conductor into the wire insertion hole. Then, remove the Spring Opener or flat-blade screwdriver.
- 5. Make all other connections in the same way.
- 6. When you have completed wiring, attach the connectors to the SERVOPACK.

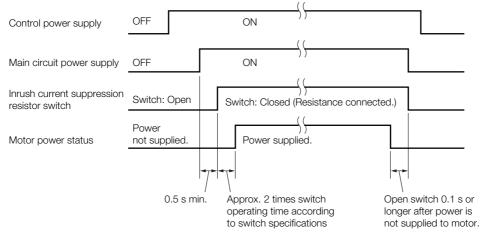
#### 4.3.3 Power ON Sequence

Consider the following points when you design the power ON sequence.

 The ALM (Servo Alarm) signal is output for up to five seconds when the control power supply is turned ON. Take this into consideration when you design the power ON sequence, and turn ON the main circuit power supply to the SERVOPACK when the ALM signal is OFF (alarm cleared).



• If you use a DC power supply input with any of the following SERVOPACKs, use the power ON sequence shown below: SGD7S-330A, -470A, -550A, -590A, or -780A.



- Design the power ON sequence so that main circuit power supply is turned OFF when an ALM (Servo Alarm) signal is output.
- Make sure that the power supply specifications of all parts are suitable for the input power supply.
- Allow at least 1 s after the power supply is turned OFF before you turn it ON again.



Turn ON the control power supply and the main circuit power supply at the same time or turn ON the control power supply before the main circuit power supply.

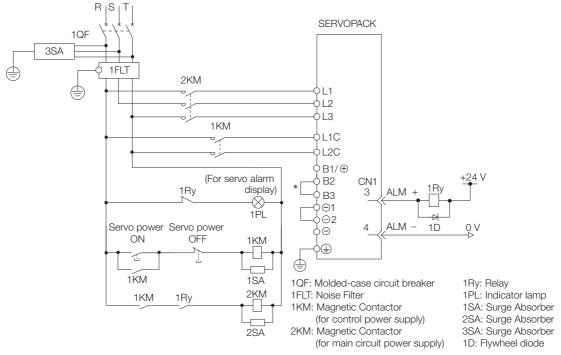
Turn OFF the main circuit power supply first, and then turn OFF the control power supply.

#### WARNING

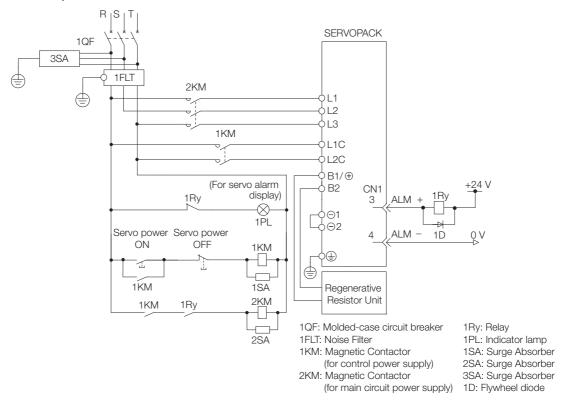
 Even after you turn OFF the power supply, a high residual voltage may still remain in the SERVOPACK. To prevent electric shock, do not touch the power supply terminals after you turn OFF the power. When the voltage is discharged, the CHARGE indicator will turn OFF.
 Make sure the CHARGE indicator is OFF before you start wiring or inspection work.

#### Using Only One SERVOPACK

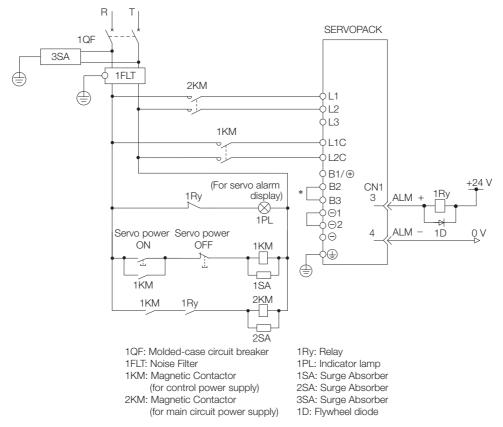
Wiring Example for Three-Phase, 200-VAC Power Supply Input: SGD7S-R70A, -1R6A, -2R8A, -3R8A, -5R5A, -7R6A, -120A, -180A, -200A, and -330A



- \* You do not have to connect B2 and B3 for the following models: SGD7S-R70A, SGD7S-R90A, SGD7S-1R6A, and SGD7S-2R8A. Do not connect them.
- Wiring Example for Three-Phase, 200-VAC Power Supply Input: SGD7S-470A, -550A, -590A, and -780A

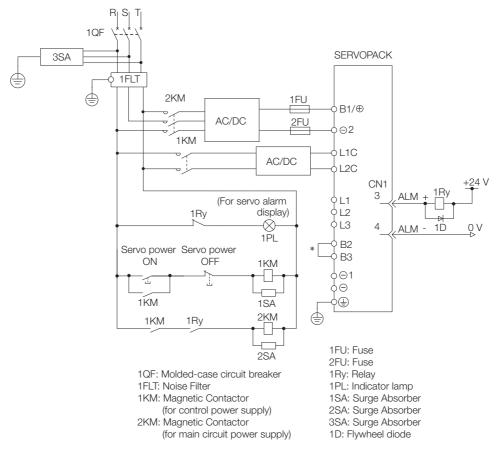


#### • Wiring Example for Single-Phase, 200-VAC Power Supply Input



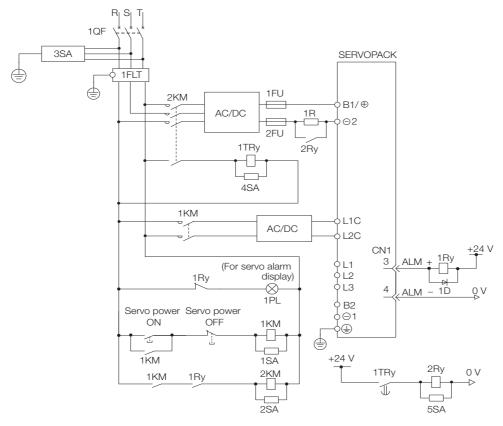
<sup>\*</sup> You do not have to connect B2 and B3 for the following models: SGD7S-R70A, SGD7S-R90A, SGD7S-1R6A, and SGD7S-2R8A. Do not connect them.

Wiring Example for DC Power Supply Input: SGD7S-R70A, -1R6A, -2R8A, -3R8A, -5R5A, -7R6A, -120A, -180A, and -200A



<sup>\*</sup> You do not have to connect B2 and B3 for the following models: SGD7S-R70A, SGD7S-R90A, SGD7S-1R6A, and SGD7S-2R8A. Do not connect them.

• Wiring Example for DC Power Supply Input: SGD7S-330A, -470A, -550A, -590A, and



1QF: Molded-case circuit breaker

1FLT: Noise Filter

1KM: Magnetic Contactor (for control power supply)

2KM: Magnetic Contactor (for main circuit power supply, auxiliary contact)

1FU: Fuse, positive side

2FU: Fuse, negative side

1Ry: Relay

2Ry: Relay (for inrush current suppression resistor switch)

1TRy: Timer relay

1PL: Indicator lamp

1SA: Surge Absorber 2SA: Surge Absorber

3SA: Surge Absorber

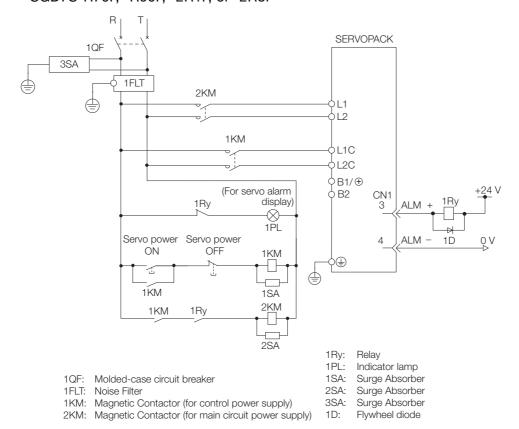
4SA: Surge Absorber 5SA: Surge Absorber

1D: Flywheel diode

1R: External inrush current suppression resistor

4-20

• Wiring Example for Single-Phase, 100-VAC Power Supply Input: SGD7S-R70F, -R90F, -2R1F, or -2R8F



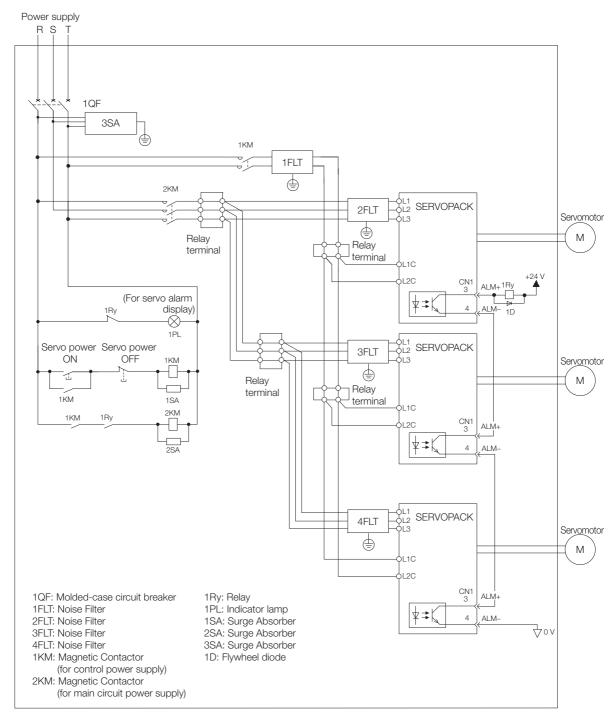
#### **Using More Than One SERVOPACK**

Connect the ALM (Servo Alarm) output for these SERVOPACKs in series to operate the alarm detection relay (1RY).

When a SERVOPACK alarm is activated, the ALM output signal transistor turns OFF.

The following diagram shows the wiring to stop all of the Servomotors when there is an alarm for any one SERVOPACK.

More than one SERVOPACK can share a single Noise Filter. However, always select a Noise Filter that has a large enough capacity to handle the total power supply capacity of all the SERVOPACKs. Be sure to consider the load conditions.



# Wiring Regenerative Resistors

4.3.5

This section describes how to connect External Regenerative Resistors.

Refer to the following manual to select External Regenerative Resistors.

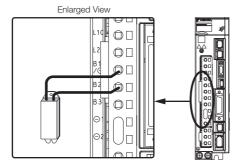
Σ-7-Series Peripheral Device Selection Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 32)

# **WARNING**

• Be sure to wire Regenerative Resistors correctly. Do not connect B1/⊕ and B2. Doing so may result in fire or damage to the Regenerative Resistor or SERVOPACK.

#### **Connecting Regenerative Resistors**

- SERVOPACK Models SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, -1R6A, -2R8A, -R70F, -R90F, -2R1F, and -2R8F
- 1. Connect the External Regenerative Resistor between the B1/⊕ and B2 terminals on the SERVOPACK.

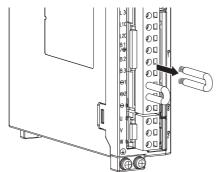


2. Set Pn600 (Regenerative Resistor Capacity) and Pn603 (Regenerative Resistance). Refer to the following section for details on the settings.

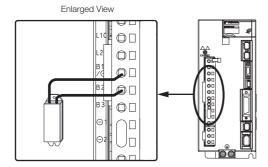
5.18 Setting the Regenerative Resistor Capacity on page 5-52

#### 4.3.5 Wiring Regenerative Resistors

- ◆ SERVOPACK Models SGD7S-3R8A, -5R5A, -7R6A, -120A, -180A, -200A, and -330A
- 1. Remove the lead from between the B2 and B3 terminals on the SERVOPACK.



2. Connect the External Regenerative Resistor between the B1/⊕ and B2 terminals.

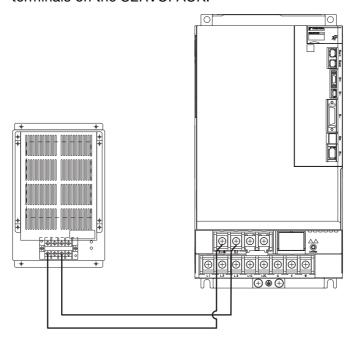


3. Set Pn600 (Regenerative Resistor Capacity) and Pn603 (Regenerative Resistance). Refer to the following section for details on the settings.

§ 5.18 Setting the Regenerative Resistor Capacity on page 5-52

#### ♦ SERVOPACK Models SGD7S-470A, -550A, -590A, and -780A

1. Connect the R1 and R2 terminals on the Regenerative Resistor Unit to the B1/⊕ and B2 terminals on the SERVOPACK.



- 2. Set Pn600 (Regenerative Resistor Capacity) and Pn603 (Regenerative Resistance) as required.
  - When using the Yaskawa-recommended Regenerative Resistor Unit, use the default settings for Pn600 and Pn603.
  - If you use any other external regenerative resistor, set Pn600 and Pn603 according to the specifications of the regenerative resistor.

Refer to the following section for details on the settings.

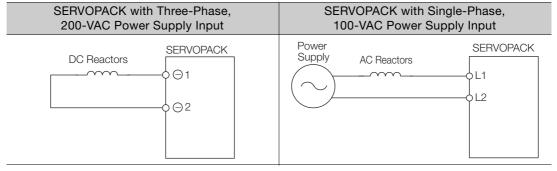
5.18 Setting the Regenerative Resistor Capacity on page 5-52

## 4.3.6 Wiring Reactors for Harmonic Suppression

You can connect a reactor for harmonic suppression to the SERVOPACK when power supply harmonic suppression is required. Refer to the following manual for details on harmonic reactors.

Σ-7-Series Peripheral Device Selection Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 32)

Refer to the following figures to connect reactors.



Note: 1. Connection terminals  $\ominus$  1 and  $\ominus$  2 for a DC Reactor are connected when the SERVOPACK is shipped. Remove the lead wire and connect a DC Reactor.

- 2. Reactors are optional products. (Purchase them separately.)
- 3. You cannot connect a DC Reactor to a SERVOPACK with a single-phase, 100-VAC power supply input.

#### 4.4.1 Terminal Symbols and Terminal Names

# 4.4

# **Wiring Servomotors**

# 4.4.1 Terminal Symbols and Terminal Names

The SERVOPACK terminals or connectors that are required to connect the SERVOPACK to a Servomotor are given below.

Terminal/Connector Symbols	Terminal/Connector Name	Remarks
U, V, and W	Servomotor terminals	Refer to the following section for the wiring procedure.  ### 4.3.2 Wiring Procedure for Main Circuit Connector on page 4-15
	Ground terminal	-
CN2	Encoder connector	_

# 4.4.2 Pin Arrangement of Encoder Connector (CN2)

#### · When Using a Rotary Servomotor

Pin No.	Signal	Function				
1	PG5V	Encoder power supply +5 V				
2	PG0V	Encoder power supply 0 V				
3	BAT (+)*	Battery for absolute encoder (+)				
4	BAT (-)*	Battery for absolute encoder (-)				
5	PS	Serial data (+)				
6	/PS	Serial data (-)				
Shell	Shield	_				

<sup>\*</sup> You do not need to wire these pins for an incremental encoder.

#### · When Using a Direct Drive Servomotor

Pin No.	Signal	Function			
1	PG5V	Encoder power supply +5 V			
2	PG0V	Encoder power supply 0 V			
3	_	- (Do not use.)			
4	_	- (Do not use.)			
5	PS	Serial data (+)			
6	/PS	Serial data (-)			
Shell	Shield	-			

#### When Using a Linear Servomotor

Pin No.	Signal	Function
1	PG5V	Linear encoder power supply +5 V
2	PG0V	Linear encoder power supply 0 V
3	_	- (Do not use.)
4	_	- (Do not use.)
5	PS	Serial data (+)
6	/PS	Serial data (-)
Shell	Shield	-

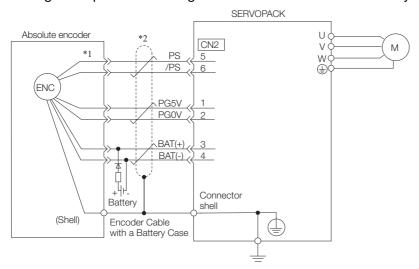
## When Using an Absolute Encoder

If you use an absolute encoder, use an Encoder Cable with a JUSP-BA01-E Battery Case or install a battery on the host controller.

Refer to the following section for the battery replacement procedure.

12.1.3 Replacing the Battery on page 12-3

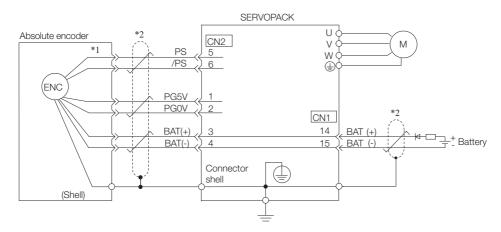
· Wiring Example When Using an Encoder Cable with a Battery Case



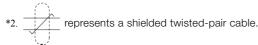
\*1. The absolute encoder pin numbers for wiring the connector depend on the Servomotor that you use.



· Wiring Example When Installing a Battery on the Host Controller

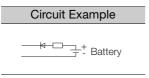


\*1. The absolute encoder pin numbers for wiring the connector depend on the Servomotor that you use.

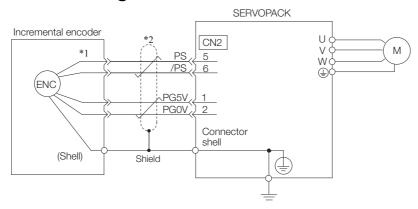




- When Installing a Battery on the Encoder Cable
  Use the Encoder Cable with a Battery Case that is specified by Yaskawa.
  Refer to the following manual for details.
  - Σ-7-Series Peripheral Device Selection Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 32)
- When Installing a Battery on the Host Controller Insert a diode near the battery to prevent reverse current flow.



## When Using an Incremental Encoder

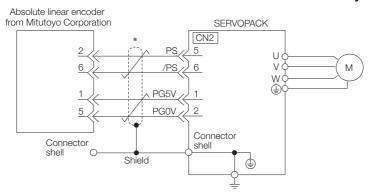


- \*1. The incremental encoder pin numbers for wiring the connector depend on the Servomotor that you use.
- \*2. represents a shielded twisted-pair cable.

## When Using an Absolute Linear Encoder

The wiring depends on the manufacturer of the linear encoder.

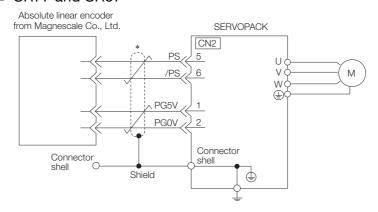
## ◆ Connections to Linear Encoder from Mitutoyo Corporation



\* represents a shielded twisted-pair cable.

# ◆ Connections to Absolute Linear Encoder from Magnescale Co., Ltd.

#### ■ SR77 and SR87

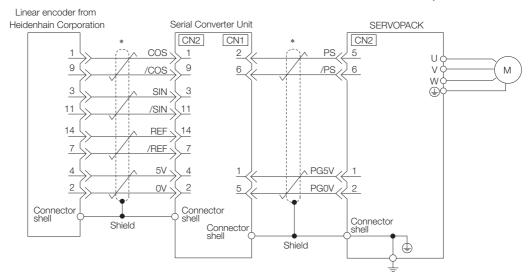


represents a shielded twisted-pair cable.

## When Using an Incremental Linear Encoder

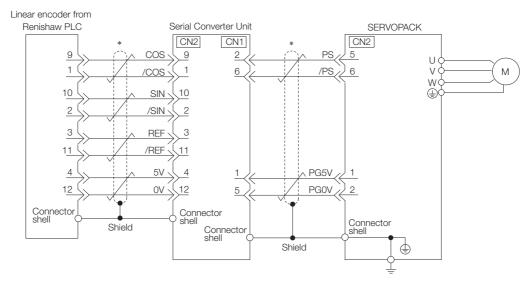
The wiring depends on the manufacturer of the linear encoder.

## ◆ Connections to Linear Encoder from Heidenhain Corporation



\* represents a shielded twisted-pair cable.

## ◆ Connections to Linear Encoder from Renishaw PLC

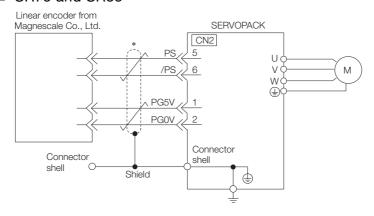


\* represents a shielded twisted-pair cable.

## ◆ Connections to Linear Encoder from Magnescale Co., Ltd.

If you use a linear encoder from Magnescale Co., Ltd., the wiring will depend on the model of the linear encoder.

#### ■ SR75 and SR85



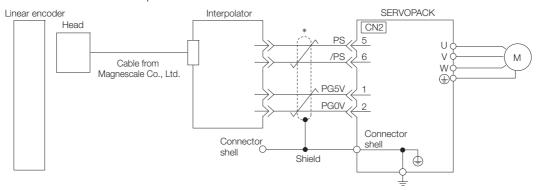
\* represents a shielded twisted-pair cable.

#### ■ SL700, SL710, SL720, SL730, and SQ10

PL101-RY, MQ10-FLA, or MQ10-GLA Interpolator
 The following table gives the Linear Encoder and Interpolator combinations.

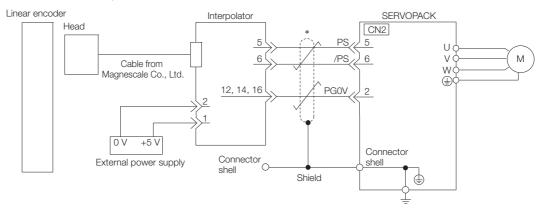
Linear Encoder Model	Interpolator Model
SL700, SL710, SL720, and SL730	PL101-RY*1
SQ10	MQ10-FLA*2
	MQ10-GLA*2

- \*1. This is the model of the Head with Interpolator.
- \*2. This is the model of the Interpolator.



\* represents a shielded twisted-pair cable.

# SL700, SL710, SL720, and SL730MJ620-T13 Interpolator

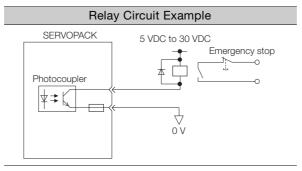


represents a shielded twisted-pair cable.

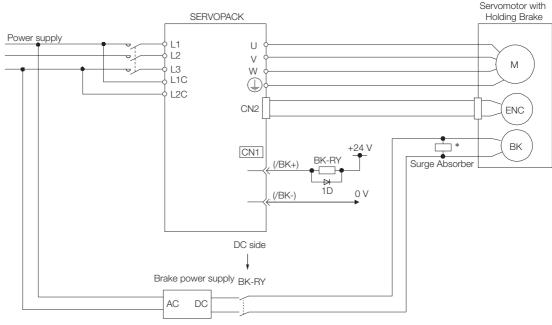
## 4.4.4 Wiring the SERVOPACK to the Holding Brake



- If you use a Rotary Servomotor, select a Surge Absorber according to the brake current and brake power supply. Refer to the following manual for details.
  - Ω Σ-7-Series Peripheral Device Selection Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 32)
- After the Surge Absorber is connected, check the time required to brake in your application.
  The Surge Absorber may affect the time required to brake.
  Configure the relay circuit to activate the holding brake for an emergency stop.



- You can change the output signal allocation of the /BK signal. Refer to the following section for details.
  - Allocating the /BK (Brake) Signal on page 5-33
- If you use a 24-V brake, install a separate power supply for the 24-VDC power supply from other power supplies, such as the one for the I/O signals of the CN1 connector. If the power supply is shared, the I/O signals may malfunction.



BK-RY: Brake control relay 1D: Flywheel diode

<sup>\*</sup> Install the surge absorber near the brake terminals on the Servomotor.

# 4.5

# I/O Signal Connections

# 4.5.1 I/O Signal Connector (CN1) Names and Functions

The following table gives the pin numbers, names, and functions the I/O signal pins for the default settings.

## Input Signals

Default settings are given in parentheses.

Signal	Pin No.	Name	Function	Reference
/SI1* (P-OT)	7	General-purpose Sequence Input 1 (Forward Drive Prohibit Input)	You can allocate the input signal to use with a parameter. (Stops Servomotor drive (to prevent over-	
/SI2* (N-OT)	8	General-purpose Sequence Input 2 (Reverse Drive Prohibit Input)	travel) when the moving part of the machine exceeds the range of movement.)	page 5-27
/SI3* (/DEC)	9	General-purpose Sequence Input 3 (Origin Return Deceleration Switch Input)	You can allocate the input signal to use with a parameter. (Connects the deceleration limit switch for origin return.)	_
/SI4* (/EXT1)	10	General-purpose Sequence Input 4 (Exter- nal Latch Input 1)	Very series the state of the design of the state of the s	
/SI5* (/EXT2)	11	General-purpose Sequence Input 5 (Exter- nal Latch Input 2)	You can allocate the input signals to use with parameters. (Connect the external signals that latch the current feedback pulse counter.)	_
/SI6* (/EXT3)	12	General-purpose Sequence Input 6 (Exter- nal Latch Input 3)	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
/SI0*	13	General-purpose Sequence Input 0	You can allocate the input signal to use with a parameter. (Used for general-purpose input. You can monitor this signal in the I/O monitor field of MECHATROLINK.)	_
+24VIN	6	Sequence Input Signal Power Supply Input	Inputs the sequence input signal power supply. Allowable voltage range: 24 VDC ±20% The 24-VDC power supply is not provided by Yaskawa.	-
BAT+	14	Battery for Absolute Encoder (+)	These are the pins to connect the absolute encoder backup battery.	
BAT-	15	Battery for Absolute Encoder (-)	Do not connect these pins if you use the Encoder Cable with a Battery Case.	_
TH	5	Linear Servomotor Overheat Protection Input	Inputs the overheat protection signal from a Linear Servomotor.	-

<sup>\*</sup> You can change the allocations. Refer to the following section for details. 
© 6.1.1 Input Signal Allocations on page 6-4

Note: If forward drive prohibition or reverse drive prohibition is used, the SERVOPACK is stopped by software controls. If the application does not satisfy the safety requirements, add external safety circuits as required.

4.5.1 I/O Signal Connector (CN1) Names and Functions

# **Output Signals**

Default settings are given in parentheses.

Signal	Pin No.	Name	Function	Reference	
ALM+	3	Servo Alarm Output	Turns OFF (opens) when an error is detected.	2000 6 9	
ALM-	4	- Servo Alami Output	Turns OFF (opens) when an error is detected.	page 6-8	
/SO1+* (/BK+)	1	General-purpose Sequence Output 1	You can allocate the output signal to use with a parameter.		
/SO1-* (/BK-)	2	(Brake Output)	(Controls the brake. The brake is released when the signal turns ON (closes).)	page 5-31	
/SO2+*	23	General-purpose			
/SO2-*	24	Sequence Output 2	Used for general-purpose outputs.		
/SO3+*	25	General-purpose	Set the parameters to allocate functions.	_	
/SO3-*	26	Sequence Output 3			
PAO	17	Encoder Divided Pulse			
/PAO	18	Output, Phase A	Output the encoder divided pulse output sig-		
PBO	19	Encoder Divided Pulse	nals with a 90° phase differential.	page 6-32	
/PBO	20	Output, Phase B		page 6-42	
PCO	21	Encoder Divided Pulse	Outputs the origin signal once every encoder		
/PCO	22	Output, Phase C	rotation.		
SG	16	Signal ground	This is the 0-V signal for the control circuits.	_	
FG	Shell	Frame ground	Connected to the frame ground if the shield of the I/O Signal Cable is connected to the connector shell.	_	

<sup>\*</sup> You can change the allocations. Refer to the following section for details.

<sup>6.1.2</sup> Output Signal Allocations on page 6-6

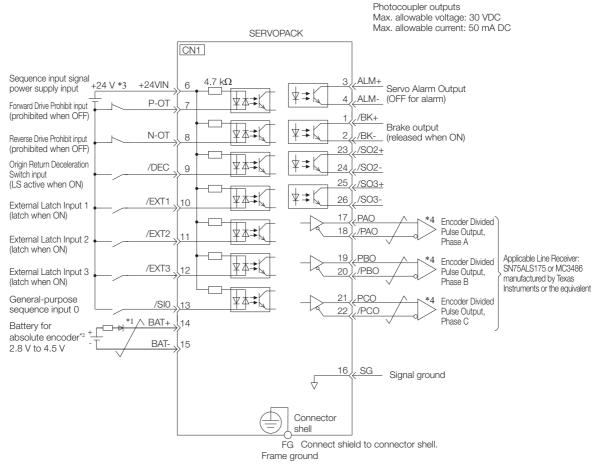
# 4.5.2 I/O Signal Connector (CN1) Pin Arrangement

The following figure gives the pin arrangement of the of the I/O signal connector (CN1) for the default settings.

	2	/SO1-	General- purpose	1	/SO1+ (/BK+)	General- purpose Sequence Output 1	15	BAT-	Battery for Absolute	14	BAT+	Battery for Absolute Encoder (+)
		(/BK-)	Sequence Output 1	3	ALM+	Servo Alarm Out-			Encoder (-)	16	SG	Signal
Pin 1.			Servo		/ N=1111	put			Encoder Divided	. 0	0.0	Ground
Pin 2 Pin 14	4	ALM-	Alarm Output	5	TH	Linear Servomotor Overheat	17	PAO	Pulse Output, Phase A	18	/PAO	Encoder Divided Pulse Out-
Pin 12 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			Sequence Input Sig-			Protection Input			Encoder Divided			put, Phase A
Pin 12 Pin 25 Pin 13 Pin 26	6	+24VIN nal Power Supply Input	nal Power Supply	7	/SI1 (P-OT)		General- purpose	19 PBO	Pulse Output, Phase B	20	/PBO	Encoder Divided Pulse Out-
The above view is from the direction		/010	General-		(1 01)	Input 1			Encoder Divided			put, Phase B
of the following arrow without the connector shell	8	/SI2 (N-OT)		9	9 /SI3 (/DEC)	General- purpose Sequence	21	21 PCO	Pulse Output, Phase C	22	/PCO F	Encoder Divided Pulse Out-
attached.	10	/SI4	General- purpose	11	(/DEO)	Input 3	23	/SO2+	General- purpose			put, Phase C
	10	(/EXT1)	Sequence Input 4		/SI5	General- purpose	25 /502+	/302+	Sequence Output 2	24	/SO2- p	General- purpose
	12	/SI6	General- purpose		(/EXT2)	Sequence Input 5	25	/SO3+	General- purpose	27	7502	Sequence Output 2
	12	(/EXT3)	Sequence Input 6	13	/SI0	General- purpose Sequence	20	/303+	Sequence Output 3	26	/SO3-	General- purpose Sequence
						Input 0						Output 3

## 4.5.3 I/O Signal Wiring Examples

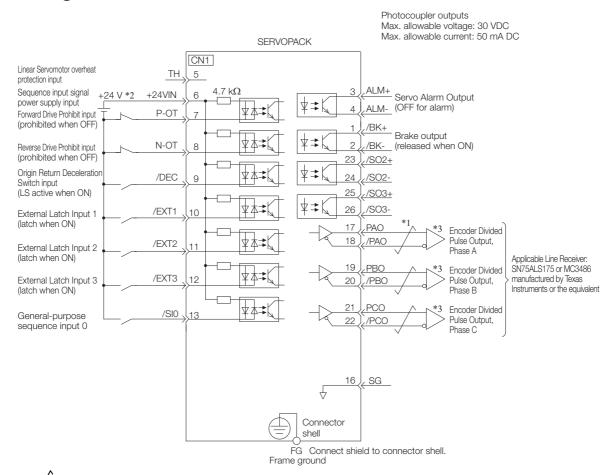
## **Using a Rotary Servomotor**



- 1. represents twisted-pair wires.
- \*2. Connect these when using an absolute encoder. If the Encoder Cable with a Battery Case is connected, do not connect a backup battery.
- \*3. The 24-VDC power supply is not provided by Yaskawa. Use a 24-VDC power supply with double insulation or reinforced insulation.
- \*4. Always use line receivers to receive the output signals.
- Note: 1. You can use parameters to change the functions allocated to the /DEC, P-OT, N-OT, /EXT1, /EXT2, and /EXT3 input signals and the /SO1, /SO2, and /SO3 output signals. Refer to the following section for details.

  6.1 I/O Signal Allocations on page 6-4
  - 2. If you use a 24-V brake, install a separate power supply for the 24-VDC power supply from other power supplies, such as the one for the I/O signals of the CN1 connector.
    If the power supply is shared, the I/O signals may malfunction.

## Using a Linear Servomotor



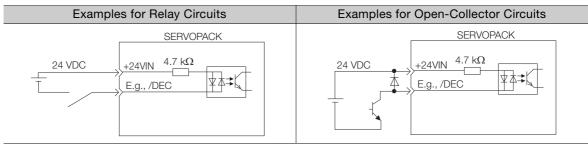
- \*1. represents twisted-pair wires.
- \*2. The 24-VDC power supply is not provided by Yaskawa. Use a 24-VDC power supply with double insulation or reinforced insulation.
- \*3. Always use line receivers to receive the output signals.
- Note: 1. You can use parameters to change the functions allocated to the /DEC, P-OT, N-OT, /EXT1, /EXT2, and /EXT3 input signals and the /SO1, /SO2, and /SO3 output signals. Refer to the following section for details.
  - 2. If you use a 24-V brake, install a separate power supply for the 24-VDC power supply from other power supplies, such as the one for the I/O signals of the CN1 connector.
    If the power supply is shared, the I/O signals may malfunction.

## 4.5.4 I/O Circuits

## **Sequence Input Circuits**

#### ◆ Photocoupler Input Circuits

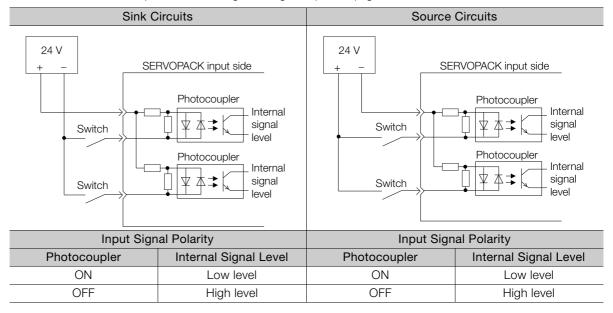
This section describes CN1 connector terminals 6 to 13.



Note: The 24-VDC external power supply capacity must be 50 mA minimum.

The SERVOPACK input circuits use bidirectional photocouplers. Select either a sink circuit or source circuit according to the specifications required by the machine.

Note: The connection examples in 4.5.3 I/O Signal Wiring Examples on page 4-37 are for sink circuit connections.



#### 4.5.4 I/O Circuits

## **Sequence Output Circuits**

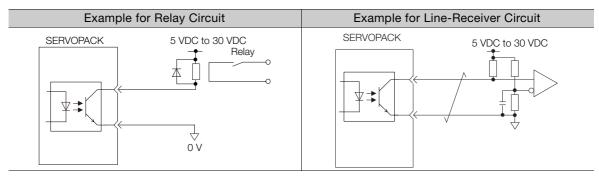


Incorrect wiring or incorrect voltage application to the output circuits may cause short-circuit failures.

If a short-circuit failure occurs as a result of any of these causes, the holding brake will not work. This could damage the machine or cause an accident that may result in death or injury.

## ◆ Photocoupler Output Circuits

Photocoupler output circuits are used for the ALM (Servo Alarm), /S-RDY (Servo Ready), and other sequence output signals. Connect a photocoupler output circuit to a relay or line-receiver circuit.



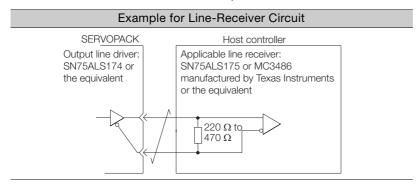
Note: The maximum allowable voltage and current range for photocoupler output circuits are as follows:

- Maximum allowable voltage: 30 VDC
  Current range: 5 mA to 50 mA DC

## ◆ Line-Driver Output Circuits

This section describes CN1 connector terminals 17-18 (Phase-A Signal), 19-20 (Phase-B Signal), and 21-22 (Phase-C Signal).

The serial data from the encoder is converted to two-phase (phases A and B) pulses. The resulting output signals (PAO, /PAO and PBO, /PBO), origin pulse signal (PCO and /PCO), and the absolute encoder position output signals (PSO and /PSO) are output with line-driver output circuits. Connect the line-driver output circuits to line-receiver circuits at the host controller.



# Connecting Safety Function Signals

This section describes the wiring required to use a safety function.

Refer to the following chapter for details on the safety function.

Chapter 11 Safety Functions

## 4.6.1 Pin Arrangement of Safety Function Signals (CN8)

Pin No.	Signal	Name	Function			
1	_	(Do not use these pins because they	are connected to internal circuits )			
2	_	- (Do not use these pins because they	are connected to internal circuits.)			
3	/HWBB1-	Hard Wire Base Block Input 1				
4	/HWBB1+	naid wife base block lilput i	For a hard wire base block input. The base block (motor power turned OFF)			
5	/HWBB2-	Hard Wire Base Block Input 2	is in effect when the signal is OFF.			
6	/HWBB2+	naid Wife base block lilput 2	3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			
7	EDM1-	- External Device Monitor Output	Turns ON when the /HWBB1 and the / HWBB2 signals are input and the SER-			
8	EDM1+	External Device Monitor Output	VOPACK enters a base block state.			

## 4.6.2 I/O Circuits



For safety function signal connections, the input signal is the 0-V common and the output signal is a source output. This is opposite to other signals described in this manual.

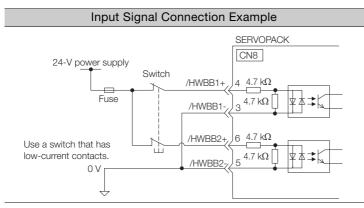
To avoid confusion, the ON and OFF status of signals for the safety function are defined as follows:

ON: The state in which the relay contacts are closed or the transistor is ON and current flows into the signal line.

OFF: The state in which the relay contacts are open or the transistor is OFF and no current flows into the signal line.

## **Safety Input Circuits**

Use a 0-V common to connect the safety function signals. You must connect redundant input signals.



## ◆ Input (HWBB) Signal Specifications

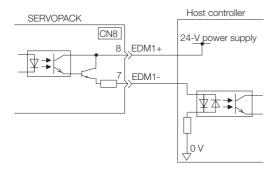
Туре	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Status	Meaning
	/HWBB1 CN8-4 CN8-3	CNR 4	ON (closed)	Does not activate the HWBB (normal operation).
Inputs			OFF (open)	Activates the HWBB (motor current shut-OFF request).
iriputs	/HWBB2	- CN8-6	ON (closed)	Does not activate the HWBB (normal operation).
		CN8-5	OFF (open)	Activates the HWBB (motor current shut-OFF request).

The input (HWBB) signals have the following electrical characteristics.

Item	Characteristics	Remarks
Internal Imped- ance	4.7 kΩ	_
Operating Voltage Range	+24 V ±20%	_
Maximum Delay Time	8 ms	Time from /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals turning OFF until HWBB is activated

## **Diagnostic Output Circuits**

The EDM1 output signal uses a source circuit. The following figure shows a connection example.



## ◆ EDM1 Output Signal Specifications

Type	Signal	Pin No.	Output Sta- tus	Meaning
Output	t EDM1 CN8-8 CN8-7	CN8-8	ON	Both the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals are operating normally.
Output		OFF	The /HWBB1 signal, the /HWBB2 signal, or both are not operating.	

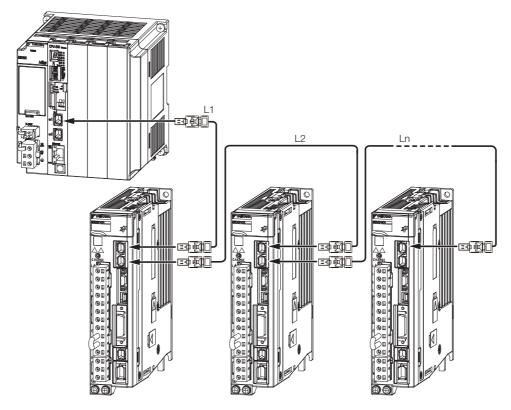
The electrical characteristics of the EDM1 signal are as follows:

Item	Character- istics	Remarks	
Maximum Allow- able Voltage	30 VDC	_	
Maximum Allow- able Current	50 mA DC	-	
Maximum ON Voltage Drop		Voltage between EDM1+ and EDM1- when current is 50 mA	
Maximum Delay Time	8 ms	Time from a change in /HWBB1 or /HWBB2 until a change in EDM1	

# 4.7

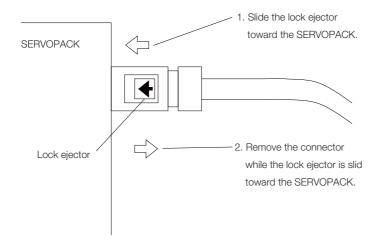
# **Connecting MECHATROLINK Communications Cables**

Connect the MECHATROLINK-III Communications Cables to the CN6A and CN6B connectors.



Note: The length of the cable between stations (L1, L2,  $\dots$  Ln) must be 50 m or less.

Use the following procedure to remove the MECHATROLINK-III Communications Cable connectors from the SERVOPACK.



Note: The MECHATROLINK-III Communications Cable connector may be damaged if it is removed without being unlocked.

4.8.1 Serial Communications Connector (CN3)

# 4.8 Connecting the Other Connectors

# 4.8.1 Serial Communications Connector (CN3)

To use a Digital Operator or to connect a computer with an RS-422 cable, connect CN3 on the SERVOPACK.

Refer to the following manual for the operating procedures for the Digital Operator.

Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)

# 4.8.2 Computer Connector (CN7)

To use the SigmaWin+ Engineering Tool, connect the computer on which the SigmaWin+ is installed to CN7 on the SERVOPACK.

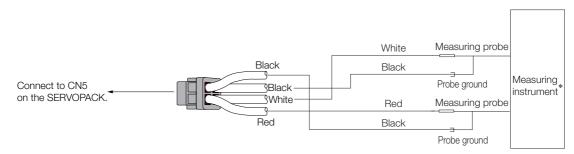
Refer to the following manual for the operating procedures for the SigmaWin+.

AC Servo Drive Engineering Tool SigmaWin+ Operation Manual (Manual No.: SIET S800001 34)

## 4.8.3 Analog Monitor Connector (CN5)

To use an analog monitor, connect CN5 on the SERVOPACK.

· Wiring Example



<sup>\*</sup> The measuring instrument is not provided by Yaskawa.

Refer to the following section for information on the monitoring methods for an analog monitor.

9.3 Monitoring Machine Operation Status and Signal Waveforms on page 9-6

# Basic Functions That Require Setting before Operation

This chapter describes the basic functions that must be set before you start servo system operation. It also describes the setting methods.

5.1	Manip	oulating Parameters (Pn□□□)5-3
	5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5	Parameter Classification5-3Notation for Parameters5-4Parameter Setting Methods5-5Write Prohibition Setting for Parameters5-6Initializing Parameter Settings5-9
5.2	MECH	ATROLINK-III Communications Settings5-11
	5.2.1 5.2.2	Communications Settings 5-11 Setting the Station Address
5.3	Power St	upply Type Settings for the Main Circuit and Control Circuit 5-12
	5.3.1 5.3.2	AC Power Supply Input/DC Power Supply Input Setting
5.4	Auton	natic Detection of Connected Motor5-14
5.5	Motor	r Direction Setting5-15
5.6	Settin	ng the Linear Encoder Pitch5-16
5.7	Writin	g Linear Servomotor Parameters 5-17
5.8	Selectin	ng the Phase Sequence for a Linear Servomotor5-21

5.9	Polari	ity Sensor Setting5-23
5.10	Polari	ity Detection5-24
	5.10.1 5.10.2 5.10.3	Restrictions
		Detection
5.11	Overt	ravel and Related Settings5-27
	5.11.1 5.11.2 5.11.3 5.11.4	Overtravel Signals.5-27Setting to Enable/Disable Overtravel.5-28Motor Stopping Method for Overtravel.5-28Overtravel Warnings.5-30
5.12	Holdi	ng Brake5-31
	5.12.1 5.12.2 5.12.3 5.12.4	Brake Operating Sequence
		Servomotor Is Operating5-34
5.13	Motor	Stopping Methods for Servo OFF and Alarms5-36
	5.13.1 5.13.2	Stopping Method for Servo OFF
5.14	Motor	r Overload Detection Level5-39
	<ul><li>5.14.1</li><li>5.14.2</li></ul>	Detection Timing for Overload Warnings (A.910)
5.15	Electr	ronic Gear Settings5-41
3.13	5.15.1	Electronic Gear Ratio Settings
	5.15.2	Electronic Gear Ratio Setting Examples 5-45
5.16	Reset	tting the Absolute Encoder5-46
	5.16.1 5.16.2 5.16.3 5.16.4	Precautions on Resetting
5.17	Settin	g the Origin of the Absolute Encoder . 5-49
	5.17.1 5.17.2	Absolute Encoder Origin Offset
5.18	Setting	g the Regenerative Resistor Capacity 5-52

# 5.1 Manipulating Parameters (Pn□□□)

This section describes the classifications, notation, and setting methods for the parameters given in this manual.

## 5.1.1 Parameter Classification

There are the following two types of SERVOPACK parameters.

Classification	Meaning	
Setup Parameters	Parameters for the basic settings that are required for operation.	
Tuning Parameters	Parameters that are used to adjust servo performance.	

Information

The tuning parameters are not displayed by default when you use the Digital Operator. To display and set the tuning parameters, set Pn00B to n. \(\Delta \Delta \Delta 1\) (Display all parameters).

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification	
Pn00B	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Display only setup parameters.	After restart	Setup	
	n.□□□1	Display all parameters.			

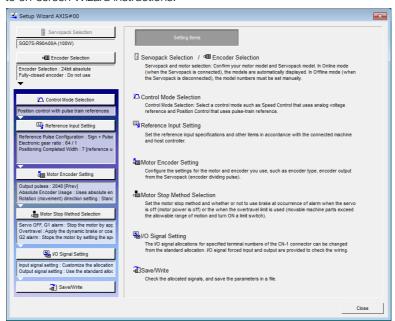
The setting method for each type of parameter is described below.

## **Setup Parameters**

You can use the Digital Operator or SigmaWin+ to set the setup parameters individually.

Information

We recommend that you use the Setup Wizard of the SigmaWin+ to easily set the required setup parameters by setting the operating methods, machine specifications, and I/O signals according to on-screen Wizard instructions.



#### 5.1.2 Notation for Parameters

## **Tuning Parameters**

Normally the user does not need to set the tuning parameters individually.

Use the various SigmaWin+ tuning functions to set the related tuning parameters to increase the response even further for the conditions of your machine. Refer to the following sections for details.

- 8.6 Autotuning without Host Reference on page 8-24
- 8.7 Autotuning with a Host Reference on page 8-35
- 8.8 Custom Tuning on page 8-42

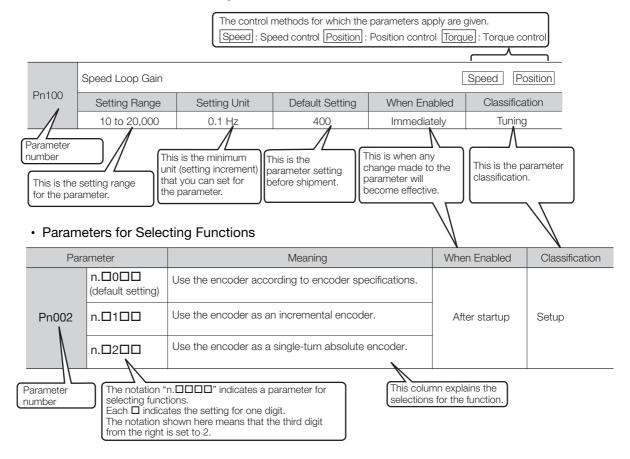
You can also set the tuning parameters individually to make adjustments. Refer to the following section for details.

8.13 Manual Tuning on page 8-80

## 5.1.2 Notation for Parameters

There are two types of notation used for parameters that depend on whether the parameter requires a numeric setting (parameter for numeric setting) or requires the selection of a function (parameter for selecting a function).

· Parameters for Numeric Settings



## 5.1.3 Parameter Setting Methods

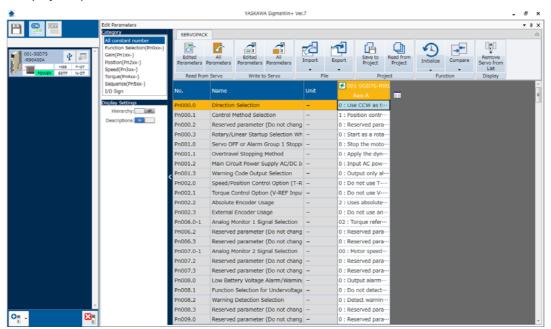
You can use the SigmaWin+ or a Digital Operator to set parameters.

Use the following procedure to set the parameters.

## Setting Parameters with the SigmaWin+

- 1. Click the 🔎 Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- 2. Select Edit Parameters in the Menu Dialog Box. The Parameter Editing Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Click the cell of the parameter to edit.

If the parameter to edit is not displayed in the Parameter Editing Dialog Box, click the **■** or **▼** Button to display the parameter to edit.



4. Change the setting of the parameter.

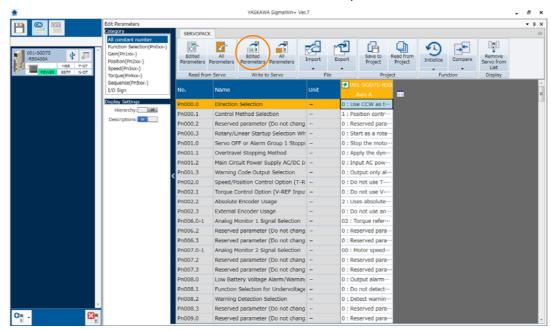


- 1. For a parameter for a numeric setting, input the numeric setting.
- 2. If the parameter requires selection of a function, select the function from the list of selections.
- **5.** Press the **Enter** Key.

The background of the edited parameter cell will change to green.

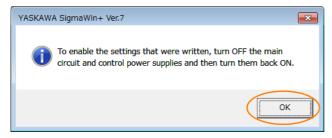
#### 5.1.4 Write Prohibition Setting for Parameters





The edited parameters are written to the SERVOPACK and the backgrounds of the cells change to white.

#### 7. Click the OK Button.



**8.** To enable changes to the settings, turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again.

This concludes the procedure to set the parameters.

## Setting Parameters with a Digital Operator

Refer to the following manual for information on setting the parameters with a Digital Operator.  $\Sigma$ -7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)

## 5.1.4 Write Prohibition Setting for Parameters

You can prohibit writing parameters from the Digital Operator. Even if you do, you will still be able to change parameter settings from the SigmaWin+.

## **Preparations**

No preparations are required.

## **Applicable Tools**

The following table lists the tools that you can use to change the Write Prohibition Setting and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Reference		
Digital Operator	Fn010	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)		
SigmaWin+	Setup - Write Prohibited Setting	© Operating Procedure on page 5-7		

## **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to prohibit or permit writing parameter settings.

- 1. Click the 🔎 Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Write Prohibition Setting in the Menu Dialog Box. The Write Prohibition Setting Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Press the ▼ or ▲ for the rightmost digit and set one of the following. 0000: Writing is permitted (default setting). 0001: Writing is prohibited.

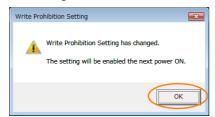


4. Click the Setting Button.



5. Click the OK Button.

The setting will be written to the SERVOPACK.



**6.** To enable the new setting, turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again.

This concludes the procedure to prohibit or permit writing parameter settings.

#### 5.1.4 Write Prohibition Setting for Parameters

## Restrictions

If you prohibit writing parameter settings, you will no longer be able to execute some functions. Refer to the following table.

SigmaWin+		Digital Operator		When Writ-	
Menu Bar Button	SigmaWin+ Function Name	Fn No.	Utility Function Name	ing Is Pro- hibited	Reference
	Origin Search	Fn003	Origin Search	Cannot be executed.	page 7-19
	Absolute Encoder Reset	Fn008	Reset Absolute Encoder	Cannot be executed.	page 5-47
	Adjusting the Analog Moni-	Fn00C	Adjust Analog Monitor Output Offset	Cannot be executed.	page 9-8
	tor Output	Fn00D	Adjust Analog Monitor Output Gain	Cannot be executed.	page 9-8
	Motor Current Detection	Fn00E	Autotune Motor Current Detection Signal Offset	Cannot be executed.	page 6-54
	Offset Adjustment	Fn00F	Manually Adjust Motor Current Detection Signal Offset	Cannot be executed.	page 0-34
Setup	Multiturn Limit Setting	Fn013	Multiturn Limit Setting after Multiturn Limit Disagreement Alarm	Cannot be executed.	page 6-39
	Reset Configuration Error of Option Module	Fn014	Reset Option Module Configuration Error	Cannot be executed.	page 12-45
	Vibration Detection Level Initialization	Fn01B	Initialize Vibration Detection Level	Cannot be executed.	page 6-50
	Set Origin	Fn020	Set Absolute Linear Encoder Origin	Cannot be executed.	page 5-49
	Software Reset	Fn030	Software Reset	Can be executed.	page 6-47
	Polarity Detection	Fn080	Polarity Detection	Cannot be executed.	page 5-26
	Tuning-less Level Setting	Fn200	Tuning-less Level Setting	Cannot be executed.	page 8-16
	EasyFFT	Fn206	Easy FFT	Cannot be executed.	page 8-97
Parameters	Initialize*	Fn005	Initialize Parameters	Cannot be executed.	page 5-9
	Autotuning without Reference Input	Fn201	Advanced Autotuning with- out Reference	Cannot be executed.	page 8-24
	Autotuning with Reference Input	Fn202	Advanced Autotuning with Reference	Cannot be executed.	page 8-35
Tuning	Custom Tuning	Fn203	One-Parameter Tuning	Cannot be executed.	page 8-42
	Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment	Fn204	Adjust Anti-resonance Control	Cannot be executed.	page 8-51
	Vibration Suppression	Fn205	Vibration Suppression	Cannot be executed.	page 8-56
		Fn011	Display Servomotor Model	Can be executed.	page 9-2
Monitor	Product Information	Fn012	Display Software Version	Can be executed.	paye 3-2
WOTHLOT	Troduct information	Fn01E	Display SERVOPACK and Servomotor IDs	Can be executed.	page 9-2
		Fn01F	Display Servomotor ID from Feedback Option Module	Can be executed.	paye 3-2

Continued on next page.

## 5.1.5 Initializing Parameter Settings

Continued from previous page.

	SigmaWin+		Digital Operator			
Menu Bar Button	SigmaWin+ Function Name	Fn No.	Fn No. Utility Function Name		Reference	
Test Opera-	Jogging	Fn002	Jog	Cannot be executed.	page 7-7	
tion	Program Jogging	Fn004	Jog Program	Cannot be executed.	page 7-14	
	Display Alarm	Fn000	Display Alarm History	Can be executed.	page 12-43	
Alarm	Display Alami	Fn006	Clear Alarm History	Cannot be executed.	page 12-44	
	Reset Motor Type Alarm	Fn021	Reset Motor Type Alarm	Cannot be executed.	page 5-14	

<sup>\*</sup> An Initialize Button will be displayed in the Parameter Editing Dialog Box.

# 5.1.5 Initializing Parameter Settings

You can return the parameters to their default settings.

This function will not initialize the settings of the parameters that are adjusted for the Fn00C, Fn00D, Fn00E, and Fn00F utility functions.



To enable the new settings, turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again after you complete the operation.

## **Preparations**

Always check the following before you initialize the parameter settings.

- The parameters must not be write prohibited.
- The servo must be OFF.

## **Applicable Tools**

The following table lists the tools that you can use to initialize the parameter settings and the applicable tool functions.

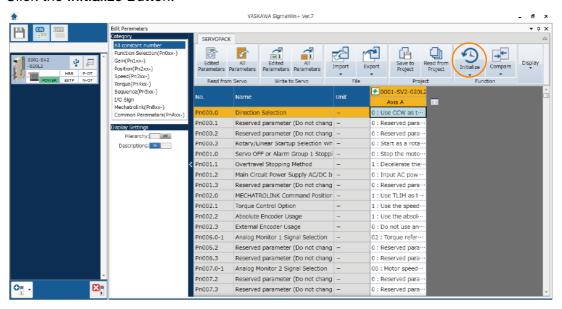
Tool	Function	Reference
Digital Operator	Fn005	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Parameters - Edit Parameters	© Operating Procedure on page 5-10

5.1.5 Initializing Parameter Settings

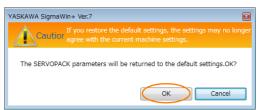
## **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to initialize the parameter settings.

- 1. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Edit Parameters in the Menu Dialog Box. The Parameter Editing Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Select any parameter of the axis to initialize.
- 4. Click the Initialize Button.



5. Click the OK Button.



Click the Cancel Button to cancel initialization. The Parameter Editing Dialog Box will return.

6. Click the OK Button.

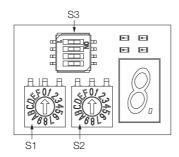


7. Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again after the parameter settings have been initialized.

This concludes the procedure to initialize the parameter settings.

# 5.2 MECHATROLINK-III Communications Settings

The settings for MECHATROLINK-III communications are made with the DIP switch (S3). The station address is set using the rotary switches (S1 and S2).



## 5.2.1 Communications Settings

Use the DIP switch (S3) to make the communications settings.

Pin No.	Function		Default			
FIII NO.	FullCuon	1	2	Description	Setting	
		OFF	OFF	Reserved. (Do not change.)		
1.0	Sets the number of transmission bytes.	ON	OFF	32 bytes	1: OFF 2: ON	
1, 2		OFF	ON	48 bytes		
		ON	ON	Reserved. (Do not change.)		
3	Reserved. (Do not change.)					
4	Reserved. (Do not change.)					



- If you will use the MECHATROLINK-III standard servo profile, set the number of transmission bytes to either 32 or 48.
- To enable the new setting, turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again after you change the communications switches (S1, S2, and S3).

# 5.2.2 Setting the Station Address

Use the rotary switches (S1 and S2) to set the station address.

Station Address	S1	S2
00 to 02 hex: Disabled (Do not set.)	0	0 to 2
03 hex (default setting)	0	3
04 hex	0	4
÷	:	:
EF hex	Е	F
F0 to FF hex: Disabled (Do not set.)	F	0 to F

5.3.1 AC Power Supply Input/DC Power Supply Input Setting

## 5.3

# Power Supply Type Settings for the Main Circuit and Control Circuit

A SERVOPACK with a 200-VAC power supply input can be operated on either an AC power supply input or DC power supply input to the main and control circuits. If you select an AC power supply input, you can operate the SERVOPACK on either a single-phase power supply input or a three-phase power supply input. This section describes the settings related to the power supplies.



You cannot input DC power to a SERVOPACK with a single-phase, 100-VAC power supply input.

## 5.3.1 AC Power Supply Input/DC Power Supply Input Setting

Set Pn001 = n. \(\PiX\Pi\Pi\) (Main Circuit Power Supply AC/DC Input Selection) to specify whether to use an AC or DC power supply input for the main circuit power supply to the SERVOPACK.

If the setting of Pn001 =  $n.\Box X\Box\Box$  does not agree with the actual power supply input, an A.330 alarm (Main Circuit Power Supply Wiring Error) will occur.

Example

Examples of When an A.330 Alarm (Main Circuit Power Supply Wiring Error) Occurs

- A DC power supply is connected between the B1/⊕ and ⊝2 terminals, but an AC power supply input is specified (Pn001 = n.□0□□).
- An AC power supply is input to the L1, L2, and L3 terminals, but a DC power supply is specified (Pn001 = n.□1□□).

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn001	n.□0□□ (default set- ting)	Use an AC power supply input.	After restart	Setup
	n.□1□□ Use a	Use a DC power supply input.		

## **MARNING**

- Connect the AC or DC power supplies to the specified SERVOPACK terminals.
  - Connect an AC power supply to the L1, L2, and L3 terminals and the L1C and L2C terminals on the SERVOPACK.
  - Connect a DC power supply to the B1/⊕ and ⊕2 terminals and the L1C and L2C terminals on the SERVOPACK.

There is a risk of failure or fire.

- Always specify a DC power supply input (Pn001 = n.□1□□) before you input DC power for the main circuit power supply.
  - If you input DC power without specifying a DC power supply input (i.e., without setting Pn001 to  $n.\Box 1\Box\Box$ ), the SERVOPACK's internal elements may burn and may cause fire or damage to the equipment.
- With a DC power supply input, time is required to discharge electricity after the main power supply is turned OFF. A high residual voltage may remain in the SERVOPACK after the power supply is turned OFF. Be careful not to get an electric shock.
- Install fuses on the power supply line if you use DC power.
- The Servomotor returns regenerative energy to the power supply. If you use a SERVOPACK
  with a DC power supply input, regenerative energy is not processed. Process the regenerative energy at the power supply.
- If you use a DC power supply input with any of the following SERVOPACKs, externally connect an inrush current limiting circuit and use the power ON and OFF sequences recommended by Yaskawa: SGD7S-330A, -470A, -550A, -590A, or -780A.

There is a risk of equipment damage. Refer to the following section for the power ON and OFF sequences.

4.3.3 Power ON Sequence on page 4-16

5.3.2 Single-phase AC Power Supply Input/Three-phase AC Power Supply Input Setting

Refer to the following section for information on wiring the SERVOPACK.

\*\*\* 4.3.4 Power Supply Wiring Diagrams on page 4-17

# 5.3.2 Single-phase AC Power Supply Input/Three-phase AC Power Supply Input Setting

Some models of Three-phase 200-VAC SERVOPACKs can also operate on a single-phase 200-VAC power supply.

You can use a single-phase, 200-VAC power supply input with the following models.

• SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, -1R6A, -2R8A, and -5R5A

If you use a single-phase, 200-VAC power supply input for the SERVOPACK's main circuit power supply, set parameter Pn00B to n. \$\Pi\$1 (Use a three-phase power supply input as a single-phase power supply input).

Information

You do not need to change the setting of Pn00B to n.□1□□ (Use a three-phase power supply input as a single-phase power supply input) for a SERVOPACK with a single-phase 200-VAC power supply input (model numbers: SGD7S-120A□□□008) or for a SERVOPACK with a single-phase 100-VAC power supply input.

Parameter		arameter	Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Dn(	nnR	n.□0□□ (default setting)	Use a three-phase power supply input.	After restart	Setup
Pn00B	JOD	n.🗆1🗆 🗆	Use a three-phase power supply input as a single-phase power supply input.	- Alter restart	



- 1. If you use a single-phase power supply input without specifying a signal-phase AC power supply (Pn00B = n.□1□□), an A.F10 alarm (Power Supply Line Open Phase) will occur.
- 2. Not all SERVOPACKs can be run on a single-phase AC power supply input. If you connect a single-phase AC power supply input to a SERVOPACK that does not support single-phase power, an A.F10 alarm (Power Supply Line Open Phase) will occur.
- 3. If you use a single-phase 200-VAC power supply input, the torque-motor speed characteristic of the Servomotor will not be the same as for a three-phase AC power supply input. Decide whether to use a single-phase or three-phase AC power supply input after checking the characteristics given in the Servomotor manual or catalog.

Refer to the following section for information on wiring a single-phase AC power supply input to the SERVOPACK.

• Wiring Example for Single-Phase, 200-VAC Power Supply Input on page 4-18

# 5.4

# **Automatic Detection of Connected Motor**

You can use a SERVOPACK to operate either a Rotary Servomotor or a Linear Servomotor. If you connect the Servomotor encoder to the CN2 connector on the SERVOPACK, the SERVOPACK will automatically determine which type of Servomotor is connected. Therefore, you normally do not need to specify the motor type.

#### Information

If an encoder is not connected, e.g., for a test without a motor, you can specify a Rotary Servomotor or a Linear Servomotor in  $Pn000 = n.X \square \square \square$  (Rotary/Linear Servomotor Startup Selection When Encoder Is Not Connected). If you specify either a Rotary or Linear Servomotor, only the parameters, monitors, alarms, and functions for the specified motor type will be enabled.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn000	n.0□□□ (default setting)	When an encoder is not connected, start as SERVOPACK for Rotary Servomotor.	After restart	Setup
P11000	n.1□□□	When an encoder is not connected, start as SERVOPACK for Linear Servomotor.	Alter restart	

# 5.5 Motor Direction Setting

You can reverse the direction of Servomotor rotation by changing the setting of  $Pn000 = n.\Box\Box\BoxX$  (Direction Selection) without changing the polarity of the speed or position reference. This causes the rotation direction of the motor to change, but the polarity of the signals, such as encoder output pulses, output from the SERVOPACK do not change. Set the appropriate direction for your system.

Refer to the following section for details on the encoder divided pulse output. 6.5 Encoder Divided Pulse Output on page 6-19

#### Rotary Servomotors

The default setting for forward rotation is counterclockwise (CCW) as viewed from the load end of the Servomotor.

Parameter		Forward/Reverse Reference	Motor Direction and Encoder Divided Pulse Outputs		Applicable Overtravel Signal (OT)
Pn000	n.□□□0 Use CCW as the forward direction. (default setting)	Forward reference	Torque reference CCW Motor speed	Encoder Divided Pulse Outputs PAO PBO Phase-B lead	P-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit) signal
		Reverse reference	Torque reference Time Motor speed	Encoder Divided Pulse Outputs PAO Phase-A lead PBO	N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit) signal
	n.□□□1 Use CW as the forward direc- tion. (Reverse Rota- tion Mode)	Forward reference	Torque reference  Time  Motor speed	Encoder Divided Pulse Outputs PAO PBO Phase-B lead	P-OT (For- ward Drive Prohibit) signal
		Reverse reference	Torque reference Time Motor speed	Encoder Divided Pulse Outputs PAO The Phase-A lead PBO PBO	N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit) signal

Note: The trace waveforms of the SigmaWin+ are shown in the above table for the torque reference and motor speed diagrams. If you measure them on a measuring instrument, e.g., with an analog monitor, the polarity will be reversed.

#### Linear Servomotors

Before you set this parameter, make sure that  $Pn080 = n.\square\square X\square$  (Motor Phase Sequence Selection) is set correctly.

Parameter		Forward/Reverse Reference	Motor Moving Direction and Encoder Divided Pulse Outputs		Applicable Overtravel Signal (OT)
	n.□□□0 Use the direction in which the linear encoder counts up as the forward direction. (default setting)	Forward reference	Moves in the count-up direction.  Here Force reference Encode PAC PAC PROPERTY FORCE PROPERTY FO		P-OT (For- ward Drive Prohibit) signal
		Reverse reference	Moves in the count-down	oder Divided Pulse Outputs AO	N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit) signal
Pn000	n.□□□1 Use the direction in which the linear encoder counts down as the forward direction.	Forward reference	Time	coder Divided Pulse Outputs O	P-OT (For- ward Drive Prohibit) signal
		Reverse reference	Moves in the count-up Motor speed	coder Divided Pulse Outputs  AO  Phase-A lead	N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit) signal

Note: The trace waveforms of the SigmaWin+ are shown in the above table for the force reference and motor speed diagrams. If you measure them on a measuring instrument, e.g., with an analog monitor, the polarity will be reversed.

## 5.6

# **Setting the Linear Encoder Pitch**

If you connect a linear encoder to the SERVOPACK through a Serial Converter Unit, you must set the scale pitch of the linear encoder in Pn282.

If a Serial Converter Unit is not connected, you do not need to set Pn282.



#### Serial Converter Unit

The Serial Converter Unit converts the signal from the linear encoder into a form that can be read by the SERVOPACK.

#### Scale Pitch

A linear encoder has a scale for measuring lengths (positions). The length of one division on this scale is the scale pitch.

	Linear Encoder Sc	ale Pitch	Speed Position Force		
Pn282	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 6,553,600	0.01 μm	0	After restart	Setup

You will not be able to control the Linear Servomotor if Pn282 is not set correctly. Check the above table and always set the correct value before you operate the Linear Servomotor.

Type of Linear Encoder	Manufacturer	Model	Serial Converter Unit Model	Linear Encoder Pitch [μm]
	Heidenhain Corporation	LIDA48□	JZDP-H003-□□□-E	20
			JZDP-J003-□□□-E	
Incremental		LIF48□	JZDP-H003-□□□-E	Pitch [μm]
incremental		LIF40 <b>L</b>	JZDP-J003-□□□-E	
	Renishaw PLC	RGH22B	JZDP-H005-□□□-E	20
		NGI 122D	JZDP-J005-□□□-E	20

The first time you supply power to the SERVOPACK, the panel display on the front of the Servomotor will display an A.080 alarm (Linear Encoder Pitch Setting Error). The A.080 alarm is displayed because the setting of Pn282 has not been changed. The A.080 alarm will be cleared when you change the setting of Pn282 and then turn the power supply OFF and ON again.



#### Linear Encoder Pitch

If you do not use a Serial Converter Unit, the linear encoder pitch is automatically set. It is not necessary to set Pn282. You can use the SigmaWin+ to check the linear encoder pitch that was automatically set. Refer to the following section for details.

9.1 Monitoring Product Information on page 9-2

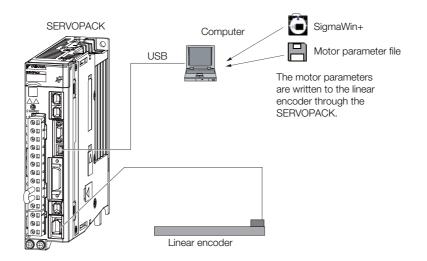
## 5.7

## **Writing Linear Servomotor Parameters**

If you connect a linear encoder to the SERVOPACK without going through a Serial Converter Unit, you must use the SigmaWin+ to write the motor parameters to the linear encoder. The motor parameters contain the information that is required by the SERVOPACK to operate the Linear Servomotor.

## **WARNING**

• Check the motor and linear encoder information before you write the motor parameters. If you do not write the correct motor parameters, the motor may run out of control or burning may occur, possibly resulting in equipment damage or fire.





Serial number information is not included in the motor parameters. You cannot use the monitor functions of the SERVOPACK to monitor the serial number.

If you attempt to monitor the serial number, \*\*\*\*\*\*\* will be displayed.

### **Precautions**

- If the encoder parameters are not written to the linear encoder, an A.CAO alarm (Encoder Parameter Error) will occur. Consult the manufacturer of the linear encoder.
- If the motor parameters are not written to the linear encoder, an A.CAO alarm (Encoder Parameter Error) will not occur, but the following alarms will occur.

A.040 (Parameter Setting Error), A.041 (Encoder Output Pulse Setting Error),

A.050 (Combination Error), A.051 (Unsupported Device Alarm),

A.550 (Maximum Speed Setting Error), A.710 (Instantaneous Overload),

A.720 (Continuous Overload), and A.C90 (Encoder Communications Error)

## **Applicable Tools**

The following table lists the tools that you can use to write the parameters to the Linear Servomotor and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Reference	
Digital Operator	You cannot write Linear Servomotor parameters from the Digital Operator.		
SigmaWin+	Setup – Motor Parameter Scale Write	Operating Procedure on page 5-18	

### **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to write the motor parameters to the Linear Encoder.

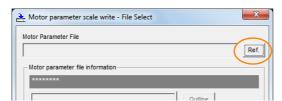
- 1. Prepare the motor parameter file to write to the linear encoder.
- 2. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **3.** Select Motor Parameter Scale Write in the Menu Dialog Box. The Motor Parameter Scale Write Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 4. Click the OK Button.



Click the **Cancel** Button to cancel writing the motor parameters to the linear encoder. The Main Window will return.

If the write is completed normally, the Motor Parameter Scale Write - File Select Dialog Box will be displayed.

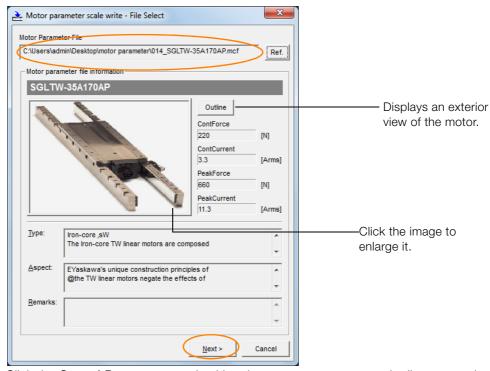
5. Click the Ref. Button.



**6.** Select the motor parameter file that you prepared and click the **Open** Button.

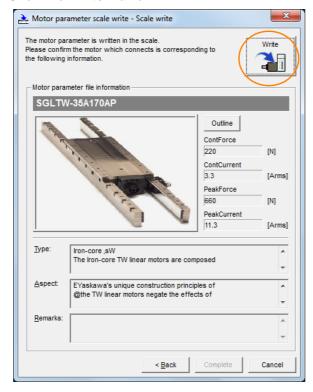


7. Confirm that the motor parameter file information that is displayed is suitable for your motor, and then click the **Next** Button.

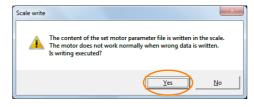


Click the **Cancel** Button to cancel writing the motor parameters to the linear encoder. The Main Window will return.

8. Click the Write Button.



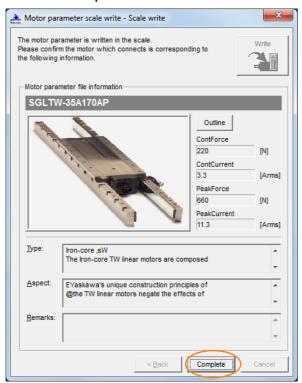
9. Click the Yes Button.



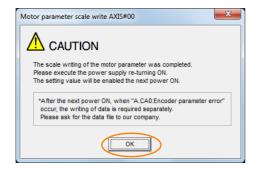
Click the No Button to cancel writing the motor parameters to the linear encoder.

If you click the Yes Button, writing the motor parameter scale will start.

#### 10. Click the Complete Button.



#### 11. Click the OK Button.



12. Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again.

This concludes the procedure to write the motor parameters.

## Confirming If the Motor Parameters Have Been Written

After you write the motor parameters, you can use a monitor function to confirm that the motor parameters are in the encoder.

If the motor parameters have not been written, no information on the Servomotor will be displayed.

9.1 Monitoring Product Information on page 9-2

## 5.8 Selecting the Phase Sequence for a Linear Servomotor

You must select the phase sequence of the Linear Servomotor so that the forward direction of the Linear Servomotor is the same as the encoder's count-up direction.

Before you set the Linear Servomotor phase sequence ( $Pn080 = n.\square\square X\square$ ), check the following items.

- Confirm that the signal from the linear encoder is being received normally.
- Make sure that the forward direction of the Linear Servomotor and the count-up direction of the linear encoder are in the same direction.



If you do not confirm the above items before you attempt to operate the motor, the motor may not operate or it may run out of control. Always confirm these items before you operate the motor.

#### **Related Parameters**

Parameter Meaning		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn080	n.□□0□ (default setting)	Set a phase-A lead as a phase sequence of U, V, and W.	After restart	Setup
	n. 🗆 🗆 1 🗆	Set a phase-B lead as a phase sequence of U, V, and W.		

### **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to select the phase sequence for a Linear Servomotor.

- 1. Set Pn000 to n.□□□0 (Set a phase-A lead as a phase sequence of U, V, and W). This setting is to make following confirmation work easier to understand.
- 2. Select Monitor in the Menu Dialog Box.

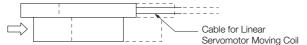
The Operation Panel will be displayed so that you can check the feedback pulse counter. To check the feedback pulse counter with the Digital Operator, use Un00D (Feedback Pulse Counter).

3. Manually move the Moving Coil from one end to the other of the stroke and confirm that only the correct number of feedback pulses is returned.

If the correct number and only the correct number of pulses is returned, the signal is being received correctly from the linear encoder.

Example

In this example, assume that a linear encoder with a scale pitch of 20  $\mu$ m and a resolution of 256 is used. If you manually move the Moving Coil 1 cm in the count-up direction of the linear encoder, the number of feedback pulses would be as follows: 1 cm/(20  $\mu$ m/256) = 128,000 pulses



If there are 128,000 pulses on the feedback pulse counter after you manually move the Moving Coil in the direction of the cable, you have completed the confirmation.

Note: The actual monitor display will be offset by the error in the travel distance. There is no problem as long as the above value is close to the calculated value.

Information

If the correct value is not displayed for the feedback pulse counter, the following conditions may exist. Check the situation and correct any problems.

- The linear encoder pitch is not correct.
   If the scale pitch that is set in Pn282 does not agree with the actual scale pitch, the expected number of feedback pulses will not be returned. Check the specifications of the linear encoder.
- The linear encoder is not adjusted properly.
   If the linear encoder is not adjusted properly, the output signal level from the linear encoder will drop and the correct number of pulses will not be counted. Check the adjustment of the linear encoder. Contact the manufacturer of the linear encoder for details.
- There is a mistake in the wiring between the linear encoder and the Serial Converter Unit.

If the wiring is not correct, the correct number of pulses will not be counted. Correct the wiring.

4. Manually move the Moving Coil in the direction of the cable and check the value of the feedback pulse counter in the Operation Panel to confirm that it is counting up. If the pulses are counted up, the forward direction of the Linear Servomotor is the same as the countup direction of the linear encoder.



If the feedback pulse counter counts up when you manually move the Moving Coil in the direction of the cable, you have completed the confirmation.

- 5. If the feedback pulse counter counts down, set a phase-B lead as a phase sequence of U, V, and W (Pn080 = n.□□1□) and turn the power supply OFF and ON again.
- **6.** If necessary, return  $Pn000 = n.\Box\Box\Box X$  (Direction Selection) to its original setting.

This concludes the procedure to set the phase sequence of the Linear Servomotor.

## 5.9 Polarity Sensor Setting

The polarity sensor detects the polarity of the Servomotor. You must set a parameter to specify whether the Linear Servomotor that is connected to the SERVOPACK has a polarity sensor. Specify whether there is a polarity sensor in Pn080 =  $n.\Box\Box\Box\Box$ X (Polarity Sensor Selection).

If the Linear Servomotor has a polarity sensor, set Pn080 to n. \$\square\$ (Use polarity sensor) (default setting).

If the Linear Servomotor does not have a polarity sensor, set Pn080 to n. \$\square\$D\$ 1 (Do not use polarity sensor). Turn the power supply OFF and ON again to enable the new setting.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn080	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Use polarity sensor.	After restart	Setup
	n.□□□1	Do not use polarity sensor.		

Information

If you set Pn080 to n. \$\pi\pi\pi\0\$ (Use polarity sensor) and the Linear Servomotor that is connected to the SERVOPACK does not have a polarity sensor, an A.C21 alarm (Polarity Sensor Error) will occur when you turn the power supply OFF and ON again.

5.10.1 Restrictions

## 5.10

## **Polarity Detection**

If you use a Linear Servomotor that does not have a polarity sensor, then you must detect the polarity.

Detecting the polarity means that the position of the electrical phase angle on the electrical angle coordinates of the Servomotor is detected. The SERVOPACK cannot control the Servomotor correctly unless it accurately knows the position of the electrical angle coordinate of the Servomotor.

The execution timing and execution method for polarity detection depend on the encoder specification as described in the following table.

Encoder Specification	Polarity Detection Execution Timing	Polarity Detection Execution Method
Incremental encoder	Each time the control power supply to the SERVOPACK is turned ON  (Even after you execute polarity detection, the position of the polarity will be lost the next time the control power supply to the SERVOPACK is turned OFF.)	Use the SV_ON (Servo ON) command.  Use the polarity detection function of the SigmaWin+.  Execute the Fn080 (Polarity Detection) utility function from the Digital Operator.
Absolute encoder	Only for initial setup, or after the SER-VOPACK, linear encoder, or motor has been replaced  (The results of polarity detection is stored in the absolute encoder, so the polarity position is not lost when the control power supply is turned OFF.)	<ul> <li>Use the polarity detection function of the SigmaWin+.</li> <li>Execute the Fn080 (Polarity Detection) utility function from the Digital Operator.</li> <li>Use Pn587 (Polarity Detection Execution Selection for Absolute Linear Encoder).</li> </ul>



If you use a Linear Servomotor that does not have a polarity sensor, you will not be able to turn ON the servo until polarity detection has been completed.

## 5.10.1 Restrictions

#### **Assumed Conditions**

The Servomotor will move when you execute polarity detection. The following conditions must be met before you start.

- It must be OK to move the Moving Coil about 10 mm.
   (If polarity detection fails, the Moving Coil may move approximately 5 cm. The amount of movement depends on conditions.)
- The linear encoder pitch must be 100  $\mu m$  or less. (We recommend a pitch of 40  $\mu m$  or less for an incremental encoder.)
- As much as possible, the motor must not be subjected to an imbalanced external force. (We recommend 5% or less of the rated force.)
- The mass ratio must be 50x or less.
- · The axis must be horizontal.
- There must be friction equivalent to a few percent of the rated force applied to the guides. (Air sliders cannot be used.)

5.10.2 Using the SV\_ON (Servo ON) Command to Perform Polarity Detection

### **Preparations**

Always check the following before you execute polarity detection.

- Not using a polarity sensor must be specified (Pn080 = n.□□□1).
- The servo must be OFF.
- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- There must be no hard wire base block (HWBB).
- There must be no alarms except for an A.C22 alarm (Phase Information Disagreement).
- The parameters must not be write prohibited. (This item applies only when using the SigmaWin+ or Digital Operator.)
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C = n.□□□0).
- There must be no overtravel.
- If the motor parameters have been written or the origin of the absolute linear encoder has been set, the power supply to the SERVOPACK must be turned OFF and ON again after completion of the writing or setting operation.



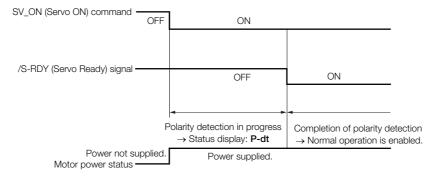
- 1. Power is supplied to the Servomotor during polarity detection. Be careful not to get an electric shock. Also, the Moving Coil of the Linear Servomotor may greatly move during detection. Do not approach the moving parts of the Servomotor.
- Polarity detection is affected by many factors.
   For example, polarity detection may fail if the mass ratio or friction is too large or the cable tension is too strong.

# 5.10.2 Using the SV\_ON (Servo ON) Command to Perform Polarity Detection

You can use the SV\_ON (Servo ON) command to perform polarity detection only with an incremental linear encoder.

Polarity detection will be performed when you turn the control power supply to the SERVO-PACK OFF and then ON again, and then send the SV\_ON (Servo ON) command. As soon as polarity detection is completed, the /S-RDY (Servo Ready) signal will turn ON.

Polarity detection will start simultaneously with execution of the SV\_ON (Servo ON) command. As soon as polarity detection is completed, the /S-RDY will turn ON and the servo will remain ON.



5.10.3 Using a Tool Function to Perform Polarity Detection

## 5.10.3 Using a Tool Function to Perform Polarity Detection

## **Applicable Tools**

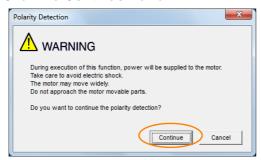
The following table lists the tools that you can use to perform polarity detection and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Reference
Digital Operator	Fn080	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Setup - Polarity Detection	© Operating Procedure on page 5-26

## **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to perform polarity detection.

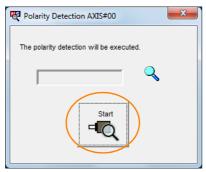
- 1. Click the 🔎 Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Polarity Detection in the Menu Dialog Box. The Polarity Detection Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Click the Continue Button.



Click the Cancel Button to cancel polarity detection. The Main Window will return.

4. Click the Start Button.

Polarity detection will be executed.



This concludes the polarity detection procedure.

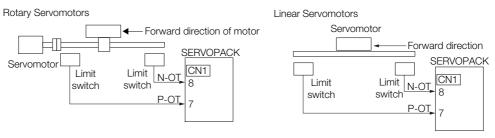
## 5.11 Overtravel and Related Settings

Overtravel is a function of the SERVOPACK that forces the Servomotor to stop in response to a signal input from a limit switch that is activated when a moving part of the machine exceeds the safe range of movement.

The overtravel signals include the P-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit) and the N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit) signals.

You use the P-OT and N-OT signals to stop the machine by installing limit switches at the positions where you want to stop the machine that is operated by the Servomotor.

A SERVOPACK wiring example is provided below.



Using the overtravel function is not necessary for rotating applications such as rotary tables and conveyors. No wiring for overtravel input signals is required.

This section describes the parameters settings related to overtravel.

## **CAUTION**

- To prevent accidents that may result from contact faults or disconnections, use normally closed limit switches.
  - Do not change the default settings of the polarity of the overtravel signals (P-OT and N-OT).
- If you use a Servomotor for a vertical axis, the /BK (Brake) signal will remain ON (i.e., the brake will be released) when overtravel occurs. This may result in the workpiece falling when overtravel occurs. To prevent the workpiece from falling, set Pn001 to n.□□1□ to place the Servomotor in a zero-clamped state when it stops.
- A base block state is entered after stopping for overtravel. This may cause the Servomotor to be pushed back by an external force on the load shaft. To prevent the Servomotor from being pushed back, set Pn001 to n.□□1□ to place the Servomotor in a zero-clamped state when it stops.

## 5.11.1 Overtravel Signals

The overtravel signals include the P-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit) and the N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit) signals.

Type	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Meaning
			ON	Forward drive is enabled (actual operation).
Innut	Input P-OT CN1-7	OFF	Forward drive is prohibited (forward overtravel).	
при		CN1-8	ON	Reverse drive is enabled (actual operation).
N-C	N-OT		OFF	Reverse drive is prohibited (reverse overtravel).

You can operate the Servomotor in the opposite direction during overtravel by inputting a reference.

## 5.11.2 Setting to Enable/Disable Overtravel

You can use  $Pn50A = n.X \square \square \square$  (P-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit) Signal Allocation) and  $Pn50B = n.\square \square \square \square X$  (N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit) Signal Allocation) to enable and disable the overtravel function.

You do not need to wire the overtravel input signals if you are not going to use the overtravel function.

	Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification	
Pr	n. IUUU (default setting)		The forward overtravel function is enabled and the P-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit) signal is input from CN1-7.			
n.8□□□		n.8□□□	The reverse overtravel function is disabled. Forward drive is always enabled.	After restart	Setup	
Pr	n.□□□2 (default setting)		The reverse overtravel function is enabled and the N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit) signal is input from CN1-8.			
	n.□□□8	The reverse overtravel function is disabled. Reverse drive is always enabled.				

You can allocate the P-OT and N-OT signals to other connector pins. Refer to the following section for details.

6.1.1 Input Signal Allocations on page 6-4

## 5.11.3 Motor Stopping Method for Overtravel

You can set the stopping method of the Servomotor when overtravel occurs in Pn001 = n.□□XX (Motor Stopping Method for Servo OFF and Group 1 Alarms and Overtravel Stopping Method).

Р	arameter	Motor Stopping Method*	Status after Stopping	When Enabled	Classification	
	n.□□00 (default setting)	Dynamic brake	_			
	n.□□01		Coasting			
	n.□□02	Coasting				
Pn001	according to		Zero clamp	After restart	Setup	
			Coasting			
	n.□□3□	Deceleration	Zero clamp			
	n.□□4□	according to setting of Pn30A	Coasting			

<sup>\*</sup> You cannot decelerate a Servomotor to a stop during torque control. For torque control, the Servomotor will be stopped with the dynamic braking or coast to a stop (according to the setting of Pn001 = n.□□□X (Motor Stopping Method for Servo OFF and Group 1 Alarms)), and then the Servomotor will enter a coasting state.

Refer to the following section for information on stopping methods other than those for over-travel

5.13.1 Stopping Method for Servo OFF on page 5-37

5.11.3 Motor Stopping Method for Overtravel

# **Stopping the Servomotor by Setting Emergency Stop Torque**

To stop the Servomotor by setting emergency stop torque, set Pn406 (Emergency Stop Torque).

If  $Pn001 = n.\square\squareX\square$  is set to 1 or 2, the Servomotor will be decelerated to a stop using the torque set in Pn406 as the maximum torque.

The default setting is 800%. This setting is large enough to allow you to operate the Servomotor at the maximum torque. However, the maximum emergency stop torque that you can actually use is the maximum torque of the Servomotor.

	Emergency Stop To	rque		Speed Positio	n Torque
Pn406	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	800	Immediately	Setup

<sup>\*</sup> Set a percentage of the motor rated torque.

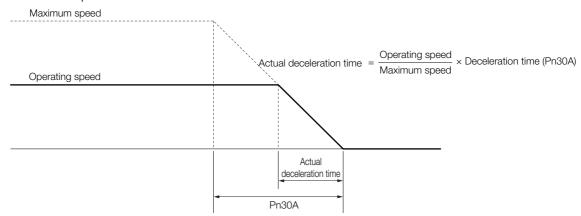
## Stopping the Servomotor by Setting the Deceleration Time

To specify the Servomotor deceleration time and use it to stop the Servomotor, set Pn30A (Deceleration Time for Servo OFF and Forced Stops).

	Deceleration Time f	or Servo OFF and Fo	Speed Position	า	
Pn30A	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 ms	0	Immediately	Setup

If you set Pn30A to 0, the Servomotor will be stopped with a zero speed.

The deceleration time that you set in Pn30A is the time to decelerate the motor from the maximum motor speed.



## 5.11.4 Overtravel Warnings

You can set the system to detect an A.9A0 warning (Overtravel) if overtravel occurs while the servo is ON. This allows the SERVOPACK to notify the host controller with a warning even when the overtravel signal is input only momentarily. An alarm occurs only if overtravel occurs while the servo is ON. An overtravel warning will not be detected when the servo is OFF, even if overtravel occurs.

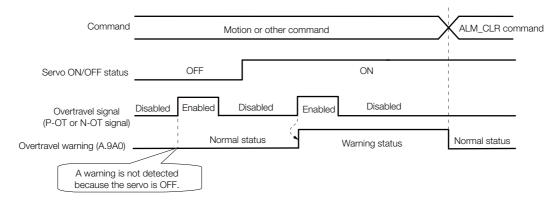


- 1. The occurrence of an A.9A0 warning will not stop the motor or have any affect on host controller motion operations. The next step (e.g., the next motion or command) can be executed even if an overtravel warning exists.
  - However, depending on the processing specifications and programming for warnings in the host controller, operation may be affected when an overtravel warning occurs (e.g., motion may stop or not stop). Confirm the specifications and programming in the host controller.
- 2. When overtravel occurs, the SERVOPACK will perform stop processing for overtravel. Therefore, when an A.9A0 warning occurs, the Servomotor may not reach the target position specified by the host controller. Check the feedback position to make sure that the axis is stopped at a safe position.

The following parameter is set for this function.

P	arameter	Meaning When Enable		Classification
Pn00D	n.0□□□ (default setting)	Do not detect overtravel warnings.	Immediately	Setup
	n.1□□□	Detect overtravel warnings.		

A timing chart for warning detection is provided below.



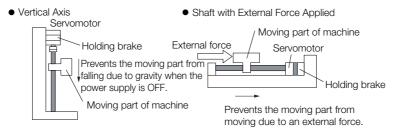
#### Information

- 1. Warnings are detected for overtravel in the same direction as the reference.
- 2. Warnings are not detected for overtravel in the opposite direction from the reference. Example: A warning will not be output for a forward reference even if the N-OT signal turns ON.
- A warning can be detected in either the forward or reverse direction if there is no reference.
- A warning will not be detected when the servo is turned ON even if overtravel status exists.
- 5. You can use the ALM\_CLR (Clear Alarms and Warnings) command to clear the warning regardless of the servo ON/OFF status and overtravel signal status.
- 6. If you clear the warning with the ALM\_CLR (Clear Alarms and Warnings) command during overtravel status, a warning will not be detected again until the overtravel status is left.
- 7. An overtravel warning will be detected even when the software limit has been detected.

## 5.12 Holding Brake

A holding brake is used to hold the position of the moving part of the machine when the SER-VOPACK is turned OFF so that moving part does not move due to gravity or an external force. You can use the brake that is built into a Servomotor with a Brake, or you can provide one on the machine.

The holding brake is used in the following cases.





The brake built into a Servomotor with a Brake is a de-energization brake. It is used only to hold the Servomotor and cannot be used for braking. Use the holding brake only to hold a Servomotor that is already stopped.

## 5.12.1 Brake Operating Sequence

You must consider the time required to release the brake and the time required to brake to determine the brake operation timing, as described below.

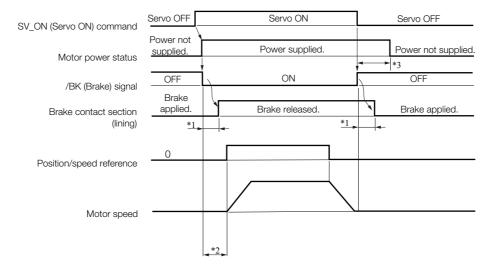


#### Time Required to Release Brake

The time from when the /BK (Brake) signal is turned ON until the brake is actually released.

#### Time Required to Brake

The time from when the /BK (Brake) signal is turned OFF until the brake actually operates.



\*1. Rotary Servomotors: The brake delay times for Servomotors with Holding Brakes are given in the following table. The operation delay times in the following table are examples for when the power supply is switched on the DC side. You must evaluate the actual brake delay times on the actual equipment before using the application.

#### 5.12.1 Brake Operating Sequence

Model	Voltage	Time Required to Release Brake [ms]	Time Required to Brake [ms]
SGM7J-A5 to -04		60	
SGM7J-06 and -08		80	100
SGM7A-A5 to -04		60	100
SGM7A-06 to -10		80	
SGM7A-15 to -25		170	80
SGM7A-30 to -50		100	60
SGM7P-01	24 VDC	20	
SGM7P-02 and -04		40	100
SGM7P-08 and -15		20	
SGM7G-03 to -20		100	80
SGM7G-30 to -44		170	100
SGM7G-55 to -1A		170	80
SGM7G-1E		250	00

Linear Servomotors: The brake delay times depend on the brake that you use. Set the parameters related to /BK signal output timing according to the delay times for the brake that you will actually use.

- \*2. Before you output a reference from the host controller to the SERVOPACK, wait for at least 50 ms plus the time required to release the brake after you send the SV\_ON command.
- \*3. Use the following parameters to set the timing of when the brake will operate and when the servo will be turned OFF.

  - Rotary Servomotors: Pn506 (Brake Reference-Servo OFF Delay Time), Pn507 (Brake Reference Output Speed Level), and Pn508 (Servo OFF-Brake Command Waiting Time)
    Linear Servomotors: Pn506 (Brake Reference-Servo OFF Delay Time), Pn508 (Servo OFF-Brake Command Waiting Time), and Pn583 (Brake Reference Output Speed Level)

### **Connection Examples**

Refer to the following section for information on brake wiring. 3 4.4.4 Wiring the SERVOPACK to the Holding Brake on page 4-33

## 5.12.2 /BK (Brake) Signal

The following settings are for the output signal that controls the brake. You can change the connector pin that is allocated. For details, refer to *Allocating the /BK (Brake) Signal.* The /BK signal is turned OFF (to operate the brake) when the servo is turned OFF or when an alarm is detected. You can adjust the timing of brake operation (i.e., the timing of turning OFF the /BK signal) with the servo OFF delay time (Pn506).

Туре	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Meaning
Output	/BK	CN1-1, CN1-2	ON (closed)	Releases the brake.
			OFF (open)	Activates the brake.

Information The /BK signal will remain ON during overtravel. The brake will not be applied.

## Allocating the /BK (Brake) Signal

Set the allocation for the /BK signal in Pn50F =  $n.\Box X\Box\Box$  (/BK (Brake Output) Signal Allocation).

Parameter		Connector Pin No.		Meaning	When	Classification
		+ Pin	- Pin	Wearing	Enabled	Classification
	n.□0□□	_	_	The /BK signal is not used.		
Pn50F	n.□1□□ (default set- ting)	CN1-1	CN1-2	The /BK signal is output from CN1-1 and CN1-2.	After restart	Setup
	n.□2□□	CN1-23	CN1-24	The /BK signal is output from CN1-23 and CN1-24.	Alterrestart	
	n.□3□□	CN1-25	CN1-26	The /BK signal is output from CN1-25 and CN1-26.		



If you allocate more than one signal to the same output connector pin, a logical OR of the signals is output. Allocate the /BK signal to its own output connector pin, i.e., do not use the same output terminal for another signal.

For example, never allocate the /TGON (Rotation Detection) signal and /BK signal to the same output connector pin. If you did so, the /TGON signal would be turned ON by the falling speed on a vertical axis, and the brake would not operate.

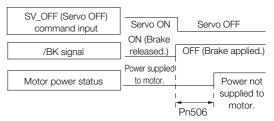
5.12.3 Output Timing of /BK (Brake) Signal When the Servomotor Is Stopped

# 5.12.3 Output Timing of /BK (Brake) Signal When the Servomotor Is Stopped

When the Servomotor is stopped, the /BK signal turns OFF as soon as the SV\_OFF (Servo OFF) command is received. Use the servo OFF delay time (Pn506) to change the timing to turn OFF power supply to the motor after the SV\_OFF command is input.

	Brake Reference-Se	ervo OFF Delay Time	Speed Position	on Torque	
Pn506	Setting Range Setting Unit Default Setting			When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 50	10 ms	0	Immediately	Setup

- When the Servomotor is used to control a vertical axis, the machine moving part may move slightly due to gravity or an external force.
  You can eliminate this slight motion by setting the servo OFF delay time (Pn506) so that power supply to the motor is stopped after the brake is applied.
- This parameter sets the timing of stopping power supply to the Servomotor while the Servomotor is stopped.





Power supply to the Servomotor will be stopped immediately when an alarm occurs, regardless of the setting of this parameter. The machine moving part may move due to gravity or an external force before the brake is applied.

# 5.12.4 Output Timing of /BK (Brake) Signal When the Servomotor Is Operating

If an alarm occurs while the Servomotor is operating, the Servomotor will start stopping and the /BK signal will be turned OFF. You can adjust the timing of /BK signal output by setting the brake reference output speed level (Rotary Servomotors: Pn507, Linear Servomotors: Pn583) and the Servo OFF-Brake Command Waiting Time (Pn508).

Note: If zero-speed stopping is set as the stopping method for alarms, the setting of Pn506 (Brake Reference-Servo OFF Delay Time) is used after the motor stops.

Rotary Servomotors

	Brake Reference O	utput Speed Level	Speed Position Torque		
Pn507	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	100	Immediately	Setup
	Servo OFF-Brake C	ommand Waiting Ti	Speed Positi	on Torque	
Pn508	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	10 to 100	10 ms	50	Immediately	Setup

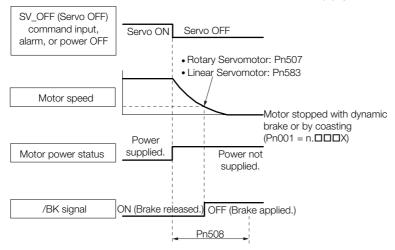
Linear Servomotors

	Brake Reference Ou	utput Speed Level	Speed Position Force		
Pn583	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 mm/s	10	Immediately	Setup
	Servo OFF-Brake C	ommand Waiting Ti	Speed Positi	on Force	
Pn508	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	10 to 100 10 ms 50			Immediately	Setup

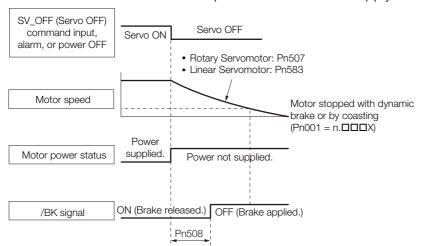
5.12.4 Output Timing of /BK (Brake) Signal When the Servomotor Is Operating

The brake operates when either of the following conditions is satisfied:

 When the Motor Speed Goes below the Level Set in Pn507 for a Rotary Servomotor or in Pn583 for a Linear Servomotor after the Power Supply to the Motor Is Stopped



• When the Time Set In Pn508 Elapses after the Power Supply to the Motor Is Stopped





The Servomotor will be limited to its maximum speed even if the brake reference output speed level (Rotary Servomotor: Pn507, Linear Servomotor: Pn583) is higher than the maximum speed.

## 5.13

## Motor Stopping Methods for Servo OFF and Alarms

You can use the following methods to stop the Servomotor when the servo is turned OFF or an alarm occurs.

There are the following four stopping methods.

Motor Stopping Method	Meaning
Stopping by Applying the Dynamic Brake	The electric circuits are internally connected to stop the Servomotor quickly.
Coasting to a Stop	The motor stops naturally due to friction during operation.
Zero Clamping	The speed reference is set to 0 to stop the Servomotor quickly.
Decelerating to a Stop	Emergency stop torque is used to decelerate the motor to a stop.

There are the following three conditions after stopping.

Status after Stopping	Meaning
Dynamic Brake Applied	The electric circuits are internally connected to hold the Servomotor.
Coasting	The SERVOPACK does not control the Servomotor. (The machine will move in response to a force from the load.)
Zero Clamping	A position loop is created and the Servomotor remains stopped at a position reference of 0. (The current stop position is held.)



- The dynamic brake is used for emergency stops. The dynamic brake circuit will operate frequently if the power supply is turned ON and OFF or the servo is turned ON and OFF while a reference input is applied to start and stop the Servomotor. This may result in deterioration of the internal elements in the SERVOPACK. Use speed input references or position references to start and stop the Servomotor.
- If you turn OFF the main circuit power supply or control power supply during operation before
  you turn OFF the servo, the Servomotor stopping method depends on the SERVOPACK model
  as shown in the following table.

	Servomotor Stopping Method				
Condition	SGD7S-R70A, -1R6A, -2R8A, -3R8A, -5R5A, -7R6A, -120A, -180A, -200A, -R70F, -R90F, -2R1F, or -2R8F	SGD7S-330A, -470A, -550A, -590A, or -780A			
Main circuit power supply turned OFF before turning OFF the servo	Stopping with dynamic brake				
Control power supply turned OFF before turning OFF the servo	Stopping with dynamic brake	Coasting to a stop			

- If the Servomotor must be stopped by coasting rather than with the dynamic brake when the main circuit power supply or the control power supply is turned OFF before the servo is turned OFF, use a Servomotor that has the dynamic brake option.
- To minimize the coasting distance of the Servomotor to come to a stop when an alarm occurs, zero-speed stopping is the default method for alarms to which it is applicable. However, depending on the application, stopping with the dynamic brake may be more suitable than zero-speed stopping.

For example, when coupling two shafts (twin-drive operation), machine damage may occur if a zero-speed stopping alarm occurs for one of the coupled shafts and the other shaft stops with a dynamic brake. In such cases, change the stopping method to the dynamic brake.

## 5.13.1 Stopping Method for Servo OFF

Set the stopping method for when the servo is turned OFF in Pn001 =  $n.\Box\Box\Box$ X (Motor Stopping Method for Servo OFF and Group 1 Alarms).

Parameter		Servomotor Stop- ping Method	Status after Servo- motor Stops	When Enabled	Classifi- cation
Pn001	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Dynamic brake	Dynamic brake	A 64 4 4	: Setup
	n.□□□1		Coasting	After restart	
	n.□□□2	Coasting	Coasting		

Note: If Pn001 is set to n. \(\sim \subseteq 0\) (Stop the motor by applying the dynamic brake) and the Servomotor is stopped or operates at a low speed, braking force may not be generated, just like it is not generated for coasting to a stop.

## 5.13.2 Servomotor Stopping Method for Alarms

There are two types of alarms, group 1 (Gr. 1) alarms and group 2 (Gr. 2) alarms. A different parameter is used to set the stopping method for alarms for each alarm type.

Refer to the following section to see which alarms are in group 1 and which are in group 2. [3] 12.2.1 List of Alarms on page 12-5

### Motor Stopping Method for Group 1 Alarms

When a group 1 alarm occurs, the Servomotor will stop according to the setting of Pn001 =  $n.\Box\Box\Box\Box$ X. The default setting is to stop by applying the dynamic brake.

Refer to the following section for details.

5.13.1 Stopping Method for Servo OFF on page 5-37

5.13.2 Servomotor Stopping Method for Alarms

### Motor Stopping Method for Group 2 Alarms

When a group 2 alarm occurs, the Servomotor will stop according to the settings of the following three parameters. The default setting is for zero clamping.

- Pn001 = n.□□□X (Motor Stopping Method for Servo OFF and Group 1 Alarms)
- Pn00A = n.□□□X (Motor Stopping Method for Group 2 Alarms)
- Pn00B = n.□□X□ (Motor Stopping Method for Group 2 Alarms)

However, during torque control, the group 1 stopping method is always used. If you set Pn00B to n. \$\square\$ (Apply dynamic brake or coast Servomotor to a stop), you can use the same stopping method as group 1. If you are coordinating a number of Servomotors, you can use this stopping method to prevent machine damage that may result because of differences in the stopping method.

The following table shows the combinations of the parameter settings and the resulting stopping methods.

	Paramete	er	Servomotor	Status after	When	Classification
Pn00B	Pn00A	Pn001	Stopping Method	Servomotor Stops	Enabled	
n.□□0□		n.□□□0 (default setting)	Zero-speed stop-	Dynamic brake		
(default setting)	_	n.□□□1	ping	Coasting		
		n.□□□2				
n.□□1□		n.□□□0 (default setting)	Dynamic brake	Dynamic brake		
11.0010	_	n.□□□1		Coasting		
		n.□□□2	Coasting			
	n.□□□0	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Dynamic brake	Dynamic brake	- After restart	Setup
	(default setting)	n.□□□1		Coasting		
	9/	n.□□□2	Coasting	Coasting		
	n.□□□1	n.□□□0 (default setting)		Dynamic brake		
		n.□□□1	Motor is deceler-	Coasting		
		n.□□□2	ated using the torque set in			
n.□□2□	n.□□□2	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Pn406 as the maximum torque.			
11.0020	11.0002	n.□□□1		Coasting		
		n.□□□2				
		n.□□□0 (default setting)		Dynamic brake		
	n.□□□3	n.□□□1		Coasting		
		n.□□□2	Motor is deceler- ated according to	Coasting		
	- DDD4	n.□□□0 (default setting)	setting of Pn30A.			
	n.□□□4	n.□□□1		Coasting		
		n.□□□2				

Note: 1. The setting of Pn00A is ignored if Pn001 is set to n.  $\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box$  or n.  $\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box$ .

<sup>2.</sup> The setting of Pn00A = n. \$\square\$ \square\$ \square\$ is enabled for position control and speed control. During torque control, the setting of Pn00A = n. \$\square\$ \square\$ \square\$ will be ignored and only the setting of Pn001 = n. \$\square\$ \square\$ \square\$ will be used.

<sup>3.</sup> Refer to the following section for details on Pn406 (Emergency Stop Torque).

Stopping the Servomotor by Setting Emergency Stop Torque on page 5-29

<sup>4.</sup> Refer to the following section for details on Pn30A (Deceleration Time for Servo OFF and Forced Stops).

Stopping the Servomotor by Setting the Deceleration Time on page 5-29

5.14.1 Detection Timing for Overload Warnings (A.910)

## **Motor Overload Detection Level**

The motor overload detection level is the threshold used to detect overload alarms and overload warnings when the Servomotor is subjected to a continuous load that exceeds the Servomotor ratings.

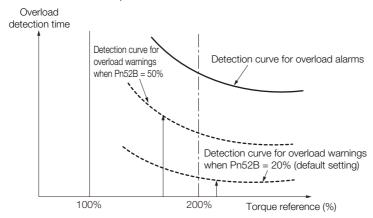
It is designed to prevent Servomotor overheating.

You can change the detection timing for A.910 warnings (Overload) and A.720 alarms (Continuous Overload). You cannot change the detection level for A.710 alarms (Instantaneous Overload).

#### **Detection Timing for Overload Warnings (A.910)** 5.14.1

With the default setting for overload warnings, an overload warning is detected in 20% of the time required to detect an overload alarm. You can change the time required to detect an overload warning by changing the setting of the overload warning level (Pn52B). You can increase safety by using overload warning detection as an overload protection function matched to the system.

The following graph shows an example of the detection of overload warnings when the overload warning level (Pn52B) is changed from 20% to 50%. An overload warning is detected in half of the time required to detect an overload alarm.



	Overload Warning L	evel	Speed Position	Torque	
Pn52B	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	1 to 100	1%	20	Immediately	Setup

## 5.14.2 Detection Timing for Overload Alarms (A.720)

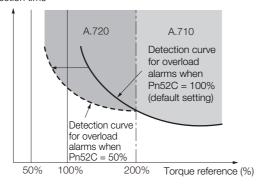
If Servomotor heat dissipation is insufficient (e.g., if the heat sink is too small), you can lower the overload alarm detection level to help prevent overheating.

To reduce the overload alarm detection level, change the setting of Pn52C (Base Current Derating at Motor Overload Detection).

	Base Current Derati	ng at Motor Overloa	Speed Position	Torque	
Pn52C	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled Classific	
	10 to 100	1%	100	After restart	Setup

An A.720 alarm (Continuous Overload) can be detected earlier to protect the Servomotor from overloading.

Overload detection time



Note: The gray areas in the above graph show where A.710 and A.720 alarms occur.

Refer to the relevant manual given below for a diagram that shows the relationships between the motor heat dissipation conditions (heat sink size, surrounding air temperature, and derating). You can protect the motor from overloads more effectively by setting this derating value in Pn52C.

- Ω Σ-7-Series Rotary Servomotor Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 36)
- Σ-7-Series Linear Servomotor Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 37)
- Σ-7-Series Direct Drive Servomotor Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 38)

## 5.15 Electronic Gear Settings

The minimum unit of the position data that is used to move a load is called the reference unit. The reference unit is used to give travel amounts, not in pulses, but rather in distances or other physical units (such as  $\mu m$  or °) that are easier to understand.

The electronic gear is used to convert the travel distances that are specified in reference units to pulses, which are required for actual movements.

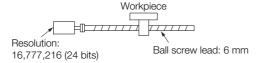
With the electronic gear, one reference unit is equal to the workpiece travel distance per reference pulse input to the SERVOPACK. In other words, if you use the SERVOPACK's electronic gear, pulses can be read as reference units.

Note: If you set an electronic gear in the host controller, normally set the electronic gear ratio in the SERVOPACK to 1:1.

The difference between using and not using the electronic gear is shown below.

#### · Rotary Servomotors

In this example, the following machine configuration is used to move the workpiece 10 mm.



#### When the Electronic Gear Is Not Used

To move a workpiece 10 mm:

①Calculate the number of revolutions.

The motor will move 6 mm for each revolution, so 10/6 revolutions are required to move 10 mm

②Calculate the required number of reference pulses.

One revolution is 16,777,216 pulses, therefore  $10/6 \times 16,777,216 = 27,962,026.66$  pulses. ③Input 27,962,027 pulses as the reference.

Calculating the number of reference pulses for each reference is troublesome.



#### When the Electronic Gear Is Used

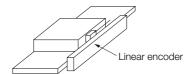
If you use reference units to move the workpiece when one reference unit is set to 1  $\mu$ m, the travel distance is 1  $\mu$ m per pulse.

To move the workpiece 10 mm (10,000  $\mu$ m), 10,000 ÷ 1 = 10,000 pulses, so 10,000 pulses would be input.

Calculating the number of reference pulses for each reference is not necessary.

#### Linear Servomotors

In this example, the following machine configuration is used to move the load 10 mm. We'll assume that the resolution of the Serial Converter Unit is 256 and that the linear encoder pitch is 20  $\mu$ m.



When the Electronic Gear Is Not Used

To move the load 10 mm:  $10 \times 1000 \div 20 \times 256 = 128,000$  pulses, so 128,000 pulses are input as the reference.

Calculating the number of reference pulses for each reference is trouble-some.



#### When the Electronic Gear Is Used

To use reference units to move the load 10 mm: If we set the reference unit to 1  $\mu m,$  the travel distance is 1  $\mu m$  per pulse. To move the load 10 mm (10,000  $\mu m),$  10,000/1 = 10,000 pulses, so 10,000 pulses would be input as the reference.

Calculating the number of reference pulses for each reference is not necessary.

## 5.15.1 Electronic Gear Ratio Settings

Set the electronic gear ratio using Pn20E and Pn210.



The setting range of the electronic gear depends on the setting of  $Pn040 = n.\square\square X\square$  (Encoder Resolution Compatibility Selection).

- Pn040 = n. $\square$  $\square$ 0 $\square$  (Use the encoder resolution of the connected motor.)
- Set the electronic gear ratio within the following range.
- $0.001 \le \text{Electronic gear ratio (B/A)} \le 64,000$
- If the electronic gear ratio is outside of this range, an A.040 alarm (Parameter Setting Error) will occur.
- Pn040 = n.□□1□ (Use a resolution of 20 bits when connected to an SGM7J, SGM7A, or SGM7G motor.)

Set the electronic gear ratio within the following range.

0.001 ≤ Electronic gear ratio (B/A) ≤ 4,000

If the electronic gear ratio is outside of this range, an A.040 alarm (Parameter Setting Error) will occur.

	Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator)			Position		
Pn20E	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	1 to 1,073,741,824	1	16	After restart	Setup	
	Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator)		Position			
Pn210	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	1 to 1,073,741,824	1	1	After restart	Setup	

## Calculating the Settings for the Electronic Gear Ratio

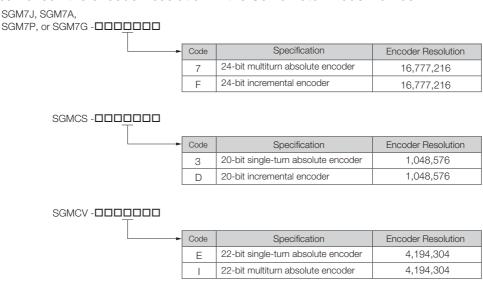
### ◆ Rotary Servomotors

If the gear ratio between the Servomotor shaft and the load is given as n/m, where n is the number of load rotations for m Servomotor shaft rotations, the settings for the electronic gear ratio can be calculated as follows:

$$\label{eq:electronic gear ratio} \begin{array}{l} \frac{B}{A} = \frac{Pn20E}{Pn210} = \frac{Encoder\ resolution}{Travel\ distance\ per\ load\ shaft\ revolution\ (reference\ units)} \times \frac{m}{n} \end{array}$$

#### ■ Encoder Resolution

You can check the encoder resolution in the Servomotor model number.



#### ◆ Linear Servomotors

You can calculate the settings for the electronic gear ratio with the following equation:

When Not Using a Serial Converter Unit

Use the following formula if the linear encoder and SERVOPACK are connected directly or if a linear encoder that does not require a Serial Converter Unit is used.

Electronic gear ratio 
$$\frac{B}{A} = \frac{Pn20E}{Pn210} = \frac{Travel distance per reference unit (reference units) × Linear encoder resolution Linear encoder pitch (the value from the following table)$$

When Using a Serial Converter Unit

Electronic gear ratio 
$$\frac{B}{A} = \frac{Pn20E}{Pn210} = \frac{Travel \ distance \ per \ reference \ unit \ (reference \ units) \times Resolution \ of the Serial Converter \ Unit \ Linear encoder pitch (setting of Pn282)$$

#### ■ Feedback Resolution of Linear Encoder

The linear encoder pitches and resolutions are given in the following table. Calculate the electronic gear ratio using the values in the following table.

Type of Linear Encoder	Manufacturer	Linear Encoder Model	Linear Encoder Pitch [µm]	Model of Serial Con- verter Unit or Model of Interpolator	Resolution	Resolution
	Heidenhain Corporation	LIDA48□	20	JZDP-H003-□□□-E*1	256	0.078 μm
		LIDA40L		JZDP-J003-□□□-E*1	4,096	0.0049 μm
		LIF48□	4	JZDP-H003- <b></b> E*1	256	0.016 μm
				JZDP-J003-□□□-E*1	4,096	0.00098 μm
	Renishaw	RGH22B	20	JZDP-H005- <b>□□□</b> -E*1	256	0.078 μm
	PLC	NGN22B	20	JZDP-J005-□□□-E*1	4,096	0.0049 μm
Incremen-		SR75-0000LF*4	80	_	8,192	0.0098 μm
tal		SR75-0000MF	80	_	1,024	0.078 μm
		SR85-0000LF*4	80	_	8,192	0.0098 μm
	Magnescale	SR85-0000MF	80	_	1,024	0.078 μm
	Co., Ltd.	SL700*4, SL710*4, SL720*4, SL730*4	000	PL101-RY*2	0.100	0.0977 μm
			800	MJ620-T13*3	8,192	0.0977 μπ
		SQ10	400	MQ10-FLA*3	0100	0.0488 μm
				MQ10-GLA*3	8192	
	Heidenhain Corporation	LIC4100 Series	20.48	EIB3391Y*3	4,096	0.005 μm
		LC115	40.96	EIB3381Y*3	4,096	0.01 μm
		ST781A/ST781AL	256	_	512	0.5 μm
	Mitutoyo Corporation	ST782A/ST782AL	256	_	512	0.5 μm
		ST783/ST783AL	51.2	_	512	0.1 μm
		ST784/ST784AL	51.2	_	512	0.1 μm
Absolute		ST788A/ST788AL	51.2	_	512	0.1 μm
Absolute		ST789A/ST789AL	25.6	_	512	0.05 μm
		ST1381	5.12	_	512	0.01 μm
		ST1382	0.512	_	512	0.001 μm
	Magnescale Co., Ltd.	SR77-0000LF*4	80	_	8,192	0.0098 μm
		SR77-0000MF	80	_	1,024	0.078 μm
		SR87-0000LF*4	80	_	8,192	0.0098 μm
		SR87-000MF	80	_	1,024	0.078 μm

<sup>\*1.</sup> This is the model of the Serial Converter Unit.

<sup>\*2.</sup> This is the model of the Head with Interpolator.

<sup>\*3.</sup> This is the model of the Interpolator.

#### 5.15.1 Electronic Gear Ratio Settings

\*4. If you use an encoder pulse output with this linear encoder, the setting range of the encoder output resolution (Pn281) is restricted. Refer to the following section for details on the encoder output resolution (Pn281).

6.5.2 Setting for the Encoder Divided Pulse Output on page 6-24

#### Information

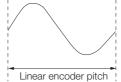
#### Resolution

You can calculate the resolution that is used inside the SERVOPACK (i.e., the travel distance per feedback pulse) with the following formula.

Resolution (travel distance per feedback pulse) = Linear encoder pitch

Resolution of Serial Converter Unit or linear encoder

The SERVOPACK uses feedback pulses as the unit to control a Servomotor.



Linear encoder pitch =Distance for one cycle of the analog voltage feedback signal from the linear encoder

## 5.15.2 Electronic Gear Ratio Setting Examples

Setting examples are provided in this section.

• Rotary Servomotors

	Description	Machine Configuration				
		Ball Screw	Rotary Table	Belt and Pulley		
Step		Reference unit: 0.001 mm Load shaft Encoder: Ball screw lead: 24 bits 6 mm	Reference unit: 0.01°  Gear ratio: 1/100  Load shaft Encoder: 24 bits	Reference unit: 0.005 mm Load shaft  Gear ratio: Pulley dia.: 100 mm  Encoder: 24 bits		
1	Machine Specifications	Ball screw lead: 6 mm     Gear ratio: 1/1	Rotation angle per revolution: 360°     Gear ratio: 1/100	Pulley dia.: 100 mm     (Pulley circumference: 314 mm)     Gear ratio: 1/50		
2	Encoder Resolution	16,777,216 (24 bits)	16,777,216 (24 bits)	16,777,216 (24 bits)		
3	Reference Unit	0.001 mm (1 μm)	0.01°	0.005 mm (5 μm)		
4	Travel Distance per Load Shaft Revolution (Reference Units)	6 mm/0.001 mm = 6,000	360°/0.01° = 36,000	314 mm/0.005 mm = 62,800		
5	Electronic Gear Ratio	$\frac{B}{A} = \frac{16,777,216}{6,000} \times \frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{B}{A} = \frac{16,777,216}{36,000} \times \frac{100}{1}$	$\frac{B}{A} = \frac{16,777,216}{62,800} \times \frac{50}{1}$		
6	Parameters	Pn20E: 16,777,216	Pn20E: 167,772,160	Pn20E: 838,860,800		
0		Pn210: 6,000	Pn210: 3,600	Pn210: 62,800		

#### • Linear Servomotors

A setting example for a Serial Converter Unit resolution of 256 is given below.

		Machine Configuration		
Step	Description	Reference unit: 0.02 mm (20 µm) Forward direction		
1	Linear encoder pitch	0.02 mm (20 μm)		
2	Reference Unit	0.001 mm (1 μm)		
3	Electronic Gear Ratio	$\frac{B}{A} = \frac{1 (\mu m)}{20 (\mu m)} \times 256$		
4	Setting Parameters	Pn20E: 256		
	Octung Farameters	Pn210: 20		

#### 5.16.1 Precautions on Resetting

## 5.16 Resetting the Absolute Encoder

In a system that uses an absolute encoder, the multiturn data must be reset at startup. An alarm related to the absolute encoder (A.810 or A.820) will occur when the absolute encoder must be reset, such as when the power supply is turned ON.

When you reset the absolute encoder, the multiturn data is reset and any alarms related to the absolute encoder are cleared.

Reset the absolute encoder in the following cases.

- · When starting the system for the first time
- When an A.810 alarm (Encoder Backup Alarm) occurs
- When an A.820 alarm (Encoder Checksum Alarm) occurs
- · When you want to reset the multiturn data in the absolute encoder

## **A** CAUTION

 The multiturn data will be reset to a value between -2 and +2 rotations when the absolute encoder is reset. The reference position of the machine system will change. Adjust the reference position in the host controller to the position that results from resetting the absolute encoder.

If the machine is started without adjusting the position in the host controller, unexpected operation may cause personal injury or damage to the machine.



The multiturn data will always be zero in the following cases. It is never necessary to reset the absolute encoder in these cases.

- · When you use a single-turn absolute encoder
- When the encoder is set to be used as a single-turn absolute encoder (Pn002 = n.□2□□) Also, an alarm related to the absolute encoder (A.810 or A.820) will not occur.

## 5.16.1 Precautions on Resetting

- You cannot use the ALM\_CLR (Clear Alarm) command from the SERVOPACK to clear the A.810 alarm (Encoder Backup Alarm) or the A.820 alarm (Encoder Checksum Alarm). Always use the operation to reset the absolute encoder to clear these alarms.
- If an A.8□□ alarm (Internal Encoder Monitoring Alarm) occurs, turn OFF the power supply to reset the alarm.

## 5.16.2 Preparations

Always check the following before you reset an absolute encoder.

- The parameters must not be write prohibited.
- · The servo must be OFF.

## 5.16.3 Applicable Tools

The following table lists the tools that you can use to reset the absolute encoder and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Reference
Digital Operator	Fn008	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Setup – Absolute Encoder Reset	5.16.4 Operating Procedure on page 5-47



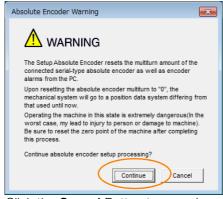
You can reset the absolute encoder using the MEM\_WR (Write Memory) command. Refer to the following manual for information on the MEM\_WR (Write Memory) command.

Σ-7-Series MECHATROLINK-III Communications Standard Servo Profile Command Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 31)

## 5.16.4 Operating Procedure

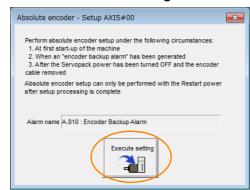
Use the following procedure to reset the absolute encoder.

- 1. Confirm that the servo is OFF.
- 2. Click the P Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **3.** Select Absolute Encoder Reset in the Menu Dialog Box. The Absolute Encoder Reset Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 4. Click the Continue Button.



Click the **Cancel** Button to cancel resetting the absolute encoder. The Main Window will return.

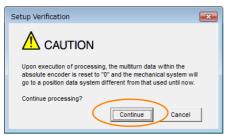
5. Click the Execute setting Button.



The current alarm code and name will be displayed in the Alarm name Box.

#### 5.16.4 Operating Procedure

#### 6. Click the Continue Button.



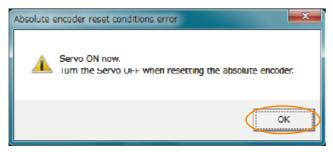
Click the Cancel Button to cancel resetting the absolute encoder. The previous dialog box will return.

#### 7. Click the OK Button.

The absolute encoder will be reset.

#### When Resetting Fails

If you attempted to reset the absolute encoder when the servo was ON in the SERVOPACK, the following dialog box will be displayed and processing will be canceled.



Click the **OK** Button. The Main Window will return. Turn OFF the servo and repeat the procedure from step 1.

#### When Resetting Is Successful

The following dialog box will be displayed when the absolute encoder has been reset.



The Main Window will return.

**8.** To enable the change to the settings, turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again.

This concludes the procedure to reset the absolute encoder.

## 5.17 Setting the Origin of the Absolute Encoder

## 5.17.1 Absolute Encoder Origin Offset

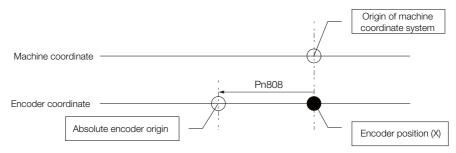
The origin offset of the absolute encoder is a correction that is used to set the origin of the machine coordinate system in addition to the origin of the absolute encoder. Set the offset between the absolute encoder origin and the machine coordinate system origin in Pn808 (Absolute Encoder Origin Offset).

After the SENS\_ON (Absolute Data Request) command is received, the position in the machine coordinate system (APOS) is set based on the absolute encoder position data and the setting of Pn808.

	Absolute Encoder Origin Offset			Position	
Pn808	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
1 11000	-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	1 reference unit	0	Immediately	Setup

Example

If the encoder position (X) is at the origin of the machine coordinate system (0), then Pn808 would be set to -X.



## 5.17.2 Setting the Origin of the Absolute Linear Encoder

You can set any position as the origin in the following Linear Encoders.

 Mitutoyo Corporation ABS ST780A Series or ST1300 Series Models: ABS ST78□A/ST78□AL/ST13□□



- 1. After you set the origin, the /S-RDY (Servo Ready) signal will become inactive because the system position data was changed. Always turn the SERVOPACK power supply OFF and ON again.
- 2. After you set the origin, the Servomotor phase data in the SERVOPACK will be discarded. If you are using a Linear Servomotor without a Polarity Sensor, execute polarity detection again to save the Servomotor phase data in the SERVOPACK.

## **Preparations**

Always check the following before you set the origin of an absolute encoder.

- The parameters must not be write prohibited.
- The servo must be OFF.

5.17.2 Setting the Origin of the Absolute Linear Encoder

### **Applicable Tools**

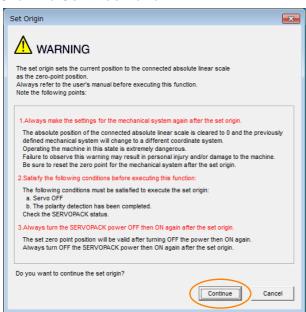
The following table lists the tools that you can use to set the origin of the absolute linear encoder and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Reference
Digital Operator	Fn020	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Setup - Set Origin	© Operating Procedure on page 5-50

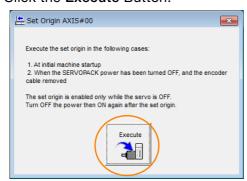
### **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to set the origin of an absolute linear encoder.

- 1. Click the 🔑 Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Set Origin in the Menu Dialog Box. The Set Origin Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Click the Continue Button.



4. Click the Execute Button.



5.17.2 Setting the Origin of the Absolute Linear Encoder

5. Click the Continue Button.



Click the **Cancel** Button to cancel setting the origin of the absolute linear encoder. The previous dialog box will return.

6. Click the OK Button.



- 7. Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again.
- **8.** If you use a Linear Servomotor that does not have a polarity sensor, perform polarity detection.

Refer to the following section for details on the polarity detection.

5.10 Polarity Detection on page 5-24

This concludes the procedure to set the origin of the absolute linear encoder.

## 5.18

## Setting the Regenerative Resistor Capacity

The regenerative resistor consumes regenerative energy that is generated by the Servomotor, e.g., when the Servomotor decelerates.

If an External Regenerative Resistor is connected, you must set Pn600 (Regenerative Resistor Capacity) and Pn603 (Regenerative Resistance).

## WARNING

- If you connect an External Regenerative Resistor, set Pn600 and Pn603 to suitable values.
   If a suitable value is not set, A.320 alarms (Regenerative Overload) will not be detected correctly, and the External Regenerative Resistor may be damaged or personal injury or fire may result.
- When you select an External Regenerative Resistor, make sure that it has a suitable capacity.

There is a risk of personal injury or fire.

	Regenerative Resist	or Capacity	Speed Position Torque			
Pn600	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to SERVOPACK's maximum applicable motor capacity	10 W	0	Immediately	Setup	
	Regenerative Resistance			Speed Position Torque		
Pn603	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 65,535	10 mΩ	0	Immediately	Setup	

Set the regenerative resistor capacity to a value that is consistent with the allowable capacity of the External Regenerative Resistor. The setting depends on the cooling conditions of the External Regenerative Resistor.

- For self-cooling (natural convection cooling): Set the parameter to a maximum 20% of the capacity (W) of the actually installed regenerative resistor.
- For forced-air cooling: Set the parameter to a maximum 50% of the capacity (W) of the actually installed regenerative resistor.

Example

For a self-cooling 100-W External Regenerative Resistor, set Pn600 to 2 (x10 W) (100 W  $\times$  20% = 20 W).

Note: 1. An A.320 alarm will be displayed if the setting is not suitable.

2. The default setting of 0 specifies that the SERVOPACK's built-in regenerative resistor or Yaskawa's Regenerative Resistor Unit is being used.



- When an External Regenerative Resistor is used at the normal rated load ratio, the resistor temperature increases to between 200°C and 300°C. Always apply derating. Consult the manufacturer for the resistor's load characteristics.
- 2. For safety, use an External Regenerative Resistor with a thermoswitch.

# **Application Functions**

This chapter describes the application functions that you can set before you start servo system operation. It also describes the setting methods.

6.1	I/O Si	gnal Allocations6-4
	6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3 6.1.4 6.1.5 6.1.6 6.1.7	Input Signal Allocations
	6.1.9 6.1.10	/NEAR (Near) Signal
6.2	Opera	tion for Momentary Power Interruptions6-15
6.3	SEMI	F47 Function6-16
6.3       6.4		F47 Function
	Settin	
6.4	Settin	ng the Motor Maximum Speed6-18
6.4	<b>Settin Enco</b> 6.5.1 6.5.2	der Divided Pulse Output 6-19 Encoder Divided Pulse Output Signals 6-19

6.7	Selec	ting Torque Limits6-27
	6.7.1 6.7.2 6.7.3	Internal Torque Limits
6.8	Absol	ute Encoders6-32
	6.8.1 6.8.2	Connecting an Absolute Encoder
	6.8.3	Output Ports for the Position Data from the Absolute Encoder
	6.8.4	Reading the Position Data from the Absolute Encoder
	6.8.5 6.8.6	Transmission Specifications
	6.8.7	Coordinates
	6.8.8	Multiturn Limit Setting6-38
	6.8.9	Multiturn Limit Disagreement Alarm (A.CC0)6-39
6.9	Absol	ute Linear Encoders6-42
	6.9.1 6.9.2	Connecting an Absolute Linear Encoder 6-42 Structure of the Position Data of the Absolute Linear Encoder
	6.9.3	Output Ports for the Position Data from the Absolute Linear Encoder
	6.9.4	Reading the Position Data from the Absolute Linear Encoder
	6.9.5 6.9.6	Transmission Specifications
	6.9.7	Coordinates
6.10	Softw	rare Reset6-47
	6.10.1 6.10.2 6.10.3	Preparations
6.11	Initial	izing the Vibration Detection Level 6-50
	6.11.1 6.11.2 6.11.3 6.11.4	Preparations
6.12	Adjusti	ng the Motor Current Detection Signal Offset 6-54
	6.12.1 6.12.2	Automatic Adjustment

6.13	Forcing	the Motor to Stop
	6.13.1	FSTP (Forced Stop Input) Signal 6-58
	6.13.2	Stopping Method Selection for Forced Stops 6-58
	6.13.3	Resetting Method for Forced Stops 6-60

#### 6.1.1 Input Signal Allocations

### 6.1

### I/O Signal Allocations

Functions are allocated to the pins on the I/O signal connector (CN1) in advance. You can change the allocations and the polarity for some of the connector pins. Function allocations and polarity settings are made with parameters.

This section describes the I/O signal allocations.

### 6.1.1 Input Signal Allocations



- If you change the default polarity settings for the P-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit) or N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit) signal, the overtravel function will not operate if there are signal line disconnections or other problems. If you must change the polarity of one of these signals, verify operation and make sure that no safety problems will exist.
- If you allocate two or more signals to the same input circuit, a logical OR of the inputs will be used and all of the allocated signals will operate accordingly. This may result in unexpected operation.

The input signals that you can allocate to the pins on the I/O signal connector (CN1) and the related parameters are given in the following table.

Input Signal	Input Signal Name	Parameter
P-OT	Forward Drive Prohibit	Pn50A = n.X□□□
N-OT	Reverse Drive Prohibit	Pn50B = n.□□□X
/P-CL	Forward External Torque Limit	Pn50B = n.□X□□
/N-CL	Reverse External Torque Limit	Pn50B = n.X□□□
/DEC	Origin Return Deceleration Switch Input	Pn511 = n.□□□X
/EXT1	External Latch Input 1	Pn511 = n.□□X□
/EXT2	External Latch Input 2	Pn511 = n.□X□□
/EXT3	External Latch Input 3	Pn511 = n.X□□□
FSTP	Forced Stop	Pn516 = n.□□□X

# Relationship between Parameter Settings, Allocated Pins, and Polarities

The following table shows the relationship between the input signal parameter settings, the pins on the I/O signal connector (CN1), and polarities.

Parameter Setting	Pin No.	Description
0	13	
1	7	+24 V
2	8	
3	9	A reverse signal (a signal with "/" before the signal abbreviation, such as the /
4	10	P-CL signal) is active when the contacts are ON (closed).
5	11	A signal that does not have "/" before the signal abbreviation (such as tl OT signal) is active when the contacts are OFF (open).
6	12	or digitally to addition when the defination and derive (open).
7	-	The input signal is not allocated to a connector pin and it is always active. If the signal is processed on a signal edge, then it is always inactive.
8	_	The input signal is not allocated to a connector pin and it is always inactive. Set the parameter to 8 if the signal is not used.
9	13	
А	7	+24 V
В	8	
С	9	A reverse signal (a signal with "/" before the signal abbreviation, such as the /
D	10	P-CL signal) is active when the contacts are OFF (open). A signal that does not have "/" before the signal abbreviation (such as the P-
Е	11	OT signal that does not have 7 before the signal abbreviation (such as the P-
F	12	, (* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

Note: 1. You cannot allocate the /EXT1 to /EXT3 (External Latch Inputs 1 to 3) signals to pins 10 to 12 on the I/O signal connector (CN1).

13.1.2 List of Servo Parameters on page 13-3

### **Example of Changing Input Signal Allocations**

The following example shows reversing the P-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit) signal allocated to CN1-7 and the /DEC (Origin Return Deceleration Switch) signal allocated to CN1-9.

Pn50A = n.1
$$\square$$
1 Pn511 = n. $\square$ 2 Before change   

$$\downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow$$
Pn50A = n.3 $\square$ 21 Pn511 = n. $\square$ 2 After change

Refer to the following section for the parameter setting procedure.

5.1.3 Parameter Setting Methods on page 5-5

### **Confirming Input Signals**

You can confirm the status of input signals on the I/O signal monitor. Refer to the following section for information on the I/O signal monitor.

9.2.3 I/O Signal Monitor on page 9-5

<sup>2.</sup> Refer to the following section for details on input signal parameter settings.

### 6.1.2 Output Signal Allocations

You can allocate the desired output signals to pins 1, 2, and 23 to 26 on the I/O signal connector (CN1). You set the allocations in the following parameters: Pn50E, Pn50F, Pn510, and Pn514.



- The signals that are not detected are considered to be OFF. For example, the /COIN (Positioning Completion) signal is considered to be OFF during speed control.
- Reversing the polarity of the /BK (Brake) signal, i.e., changing it to positive logic, will prevent
  the holding brake from operating if its signal line is disconnected. If you must change the polarity of this signal, verify operation and make sure that no safety problems will exist.
- If you allocate more than one signal to the same output circuit, a logical OR of the signals will be output.

Output signals are allocated as shown in the following table.

Refer to Interpreting the Output Signal Allocation Tables and change the allocations accordingly.

Interpreting the Output Signal Allocation Tables

These columns give the parameter settings to use. Signals are allocated to CN1 pins according to the settings.

Default settings.

Output Signal Name	Output Signals		CN1 Pin No.		Disabled	
and Parameter		1 and 2	23 and 24	25 and 26	(Not Used)	
Brake Pn50F = □X□□	/BK	1	2	3	0	

Output Signal Name and	CN1 Pin No.				Disabled (Not
Parameter	Output Signals	1 and 2	23 and 24	25 and 26	Used)
Positioning Completion Pn50E = n.□□□X	/COIN	1	2	3	0
Speed Coincidence Detection Pn50E = n.□□X□	/V-CMP	1	2	3	0
Rotation Detection Pn50E = n.□X□□	/TGON	1	2	3	0
Servo Ready Pn50E = n.X□□□	/S-RDY	1	2	3	0
Torque Limit Detection Pn50F = n.□□□X	/CLT	1	2	3	0
Speed Limit Detection Pn50F = n.□□X□	/VLT	1	2	3	0
Brake Pn50F = n.□X□□	/BK	1	2	3	0
Warning Pn50F = n.X□□□	/WARN	1	2	3	0
Near Pn510 = n.□□□X	NEAR	1	2	3	0
Preventative Mainte- nance Pn514 = n.□X□□	/PM	1	2	3	0
Pn512 = n.□□□1	Reverse polarity CN				0
Pn512 = n.□□1□	Reverse polarity for CN1-23 and CN1-24			The polarity is not reversed in the default settings.	
Pn512 = n.□1□□	Re	Reverse polarity for CN1-25 and CN1-26			

### **Example of Changing Output Signal Allocations**

The following example shows disabling the /COIN (Positioning Completion) signal allocated to CN1-25 and CN1-26 and allocating the /SRDY (Servo Ready) signal.

Pn50E = n.0
$$\square$$
 Before change   

$$\downarrow$$
Pn50E = n.3 $\square$  After change

Refer to the following section for the parameter setting procedure. 

5.1.3 Parameter Setting Methods on page 5-5

### **Checking Output Signal Status**

You can confirm the status of output signals on the I/O signal monitor. Refer to the following section for information on the I/O signal monitor.

9.2.3 I/O Signal Monitor on page 9-5

6.1.3 ALM (Servo Alarm) Signal

### 6.1.3 ALM (Servo Alarm) Signal

This signal is output when the SERVOPACK detects an error.



Configure an external circuit so that this alarm output turns OFF the main circuit power supply to the SERVOPACK whenever an error occurs.

Type	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Meaning
Output	ALM	CN1-3 and CN1-4	ON (closed)	Normal SERVOPACK status
	ALIVI		OFF (open)	SERVOPACK alarm

#### **Alarm Reset Methods**

Refer to the following section for information on the alarm reset methods. 
12.2.3 Resetting Alarms on page 12-42

### 6.1.4 /WARN (Warning) Signal

Both alarms and warnings are generated by the SERVOPACK. Alarms indicate errors in the SERVOPACK for which operation must be stopped immediately. Warnings indicate situations that may results in alarms but for which stopping operation is not yet necessary.

The /WARN (Warning) signal indicates that a condition exists that may result in an alarm.

Type	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Meaning
Output	/WARN	Must be allocated.	ON (closed)	Warning
			OFF (open)	Normal status

Note: You must allocate the /WARN signal to use it. Use Pn50F = n.X \(\sigma \square\) (/WARN (Warning Output) Signal Allocation) to allocate the signal to a connector pin. Refer to the following section for details.

6.1.2 Output Signal Allocations on page 6-6

### 6.1.5 /TGON (Rotation Detection) Signal

The /TGON signal indicates that the Servomotor is operating.

This signal is output when the shaft of the Servomotor rotates at the setting of Pn502 (Rotation Detection Level) or faster or the setting of Pn581 (Zero Speed Level) or faster.

Type	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Servomotor	Meaning
Output	/TGON	Must be allocated.	ON (closed)	Rotary Servomotors	The Servomotor is operating at the setting of Pn502 or faster.
				Linear Servomotors	The Servomotor is operating at the setting of Pn581 or faster.
			OFF (open)	Rotary Servomotors	The Servomotor is operating at a speed that is slower than the setting of Pn502.
				Linear Servomotors	The Servomotor is operating at a speed that is slower than the setting of Pn581.

Note: You must allocate the /TGON signal to use it. Use Pn50E = n. \(\Delta\times\Delta\Delta\) (/TGON (Rotation Detection Output) Signal Allocation) to allocate the signal to a connector pin. Refer to the following section for details.

6.1.2 Output Signal Allocations on page 6-6

### **Setting the Rotation Detection Level**

Use the following parameter to set the speed detection level at which to output the /TGON signal.

· Rotary Servomotors

	Rotation Detection	Level	Speed Position	Torque	
Pn502	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	1 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	20	Immediately	Setup

Linear Servomotors

	Zero Speed Level		Speed Position Force		
Pn581	Setting Range Setting Unit Default Settin		Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	1 to 10,000	1 mm/s	20	Immediately	Setup

### 6.1.6 /S-RDY (Servo Ready) Signal

The /S-RDY (Servo Ready) signal turns ON when the SERVOPACK is ready to accept the SV ON (Servo ON) command.

The /S-RDY signal is turned ON under the following conditions.

- Main circuit power supply is ON.
- There is no hard wire base block state.
- · There are no alarms.
- If an absolute encoder is used, the SENS\_ON (Turn ON Sensor) command has been input.
- If a Servomotor without a polarity sensor is used, polarity detection has been completed.
- If an absolute encoder is used, the output of the position data from the absolute encoder to the host controller must have been completed if the SENS\_ON (Turn ON Sensor) command is being input.
- \* Do not include this condition if the SV\_ON (Servo ON) command is input for the first time after the control power supply was turned ON. In that case, when the first SV\_ON command is input, polarity detection is started immediately and the /S-RDY signal turns ON at the completion of polarity detection.

Type	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Meaning
Output /S-RDY	Must be allegated	ON (closed)	Ready to receive the SV_ON (Servo ON) command.	
	/S-RDY	Must be allocated.	OFF (open)	Not ready to receive the SV_ON (Servo ON) command.

Note: 1. You must allocate the /S-RDY signal to use it. Use Pn50E = n.X□□□ (/S-RDY (Servo Ready) Signal Allocation) to allocate the signal to a connector pin. Refer to the following section for details.

6.1.2 Output Signal Allocations on page 6-6

2. Refer to the following section for information on the hard wire base block and the /S-RDY signal. 

11.2.8 /S-RDY (Servo Ready Output) Signal on page 11-8

### 6.1.7 /V-CMP (Speed Coincidence Detection) Signal

The /V-CMP (Speed Coincidence Output) signal is output when the Servomotor speed is the same as the reference speed. This signal is used, for example, to interlock the SERVOPACK and the host controller. You can use this output signal only during speed control.

The /V-CMP signal is described in the following table.

Type	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Meaning
Output	/V-CMP	Must be allocated.	ON (closed)	The speed coincides.
			OFF (open)	The speed does not coincide.

Note: You must allocate the /V-CMP signal to use it. Use Pn50E = n.□□X□ (/V-CMP (Speed Coincidence Detection Output) Signal Allocation) to allocate the signal to connector pins.

Refer to the following section for details on allocations.

6.1.2 Output Signal Allocations on page 6-6

You can set the speed detection width for the /V-CMP signal in Pn503 (Speed Coincidence Detection Signal Output Width) for a Rotary Servomotor or in Pn582 (Speed Coincidence Detection Signal Output Width) for a Linear Servomotor.

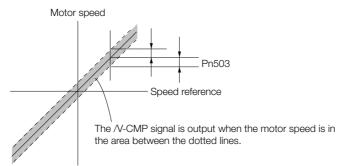
Rotary Servomotors

	Speed Coincidence	Detection Signal Ou	Speed		
Pn503	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 100	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10	Immediately	Setup

The signal is output when the difference between the reference speed and motor speed is equal or less than the setting.

Example

If Pn503 is set to 100 and the speed reference is 2,000 min<sup>-1</sup>, the signal would be output when the motor speed is between 1,900 and 2,100 min<sup>-1</sup>.



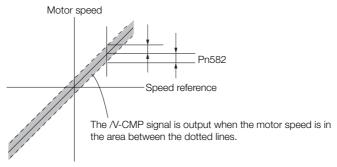
#### Linear Servomotors

	Speed Coincidence	Detection Signal Ou	Speed		
Pn582	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 100	1 mm/s	10	Immediately	Setup

The signal is output when the difference between the reference speed and motor speed is equal or less than the setting.

Example

If Pn582 is set to 100 and the speed reference is 2,000 mm/s the signal would be output when the motor speed is between 1,900 and 2,100 mm/s.



### 6.1.8 /COIN (Positioning Completion) Signal

The /COIN (Positioning Completion) signal indicates that Servomotor positioning has been completed during position control.

The /COIN signal is output when the difference between the reference position output by the host controller and the current position of the Servomotor (i.e., the position deviation as given by the value of the deviation counter) is equal to or less than the setting of the positioning completed width (Pn522).

Use this signal to check the completion of positioning from the host controller.

Type	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Meaning
Output	/COIN	IN Must be allocated.	ON (closed)	Positioning has been completed.
			OFF (open)	Positioning has not been completed.

Note: You must allocate the /COIN signal to use it. Use Pn50E = n. \(\sigma\) \(\text{COIN}\) (Positioning Completion Output) Signal Allocation) to allocate the signal to connector pins. Refer to the following section for details on allocations.

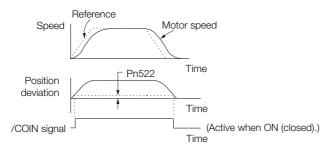
6.1.2 Output Signal Allocations on page 6-6

### **Setting the Positioning Completed Width**

The /COIN signal is output when the difference between the reference position and the current position (i.e., the position deviation as given by the value of the deviation counter) is equal to or less than the setting of the positioning completed width (Pn522).

	Positioning Complet	ted Width	Position		
Pn522	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 1,073,741,824	1 reference unit	7	Immediately	Setup

The setting of the positioning completed width has no effect on final positioning accuracy.



Note: If the parameter is set to a value that is too large, the /COIN signal may be output when the position deviation is low during a low-speed operation. If that occurs, reduce the setting until the signal is no longer output.

6.1.9 /NEAR (Near) Signal

# Setting the Output Timing of the /COIN (Positioning Completion Output) Signal

You can add a reference input condition to the output conditions for the /COIN signal to change the signal output timing.

If the position deviation is always low and a narrow positioning completed width is used, change the setting of  $Pn207 = n.X \square \square \square \square$  (/COIN (Positioning Completion Output) Signal Output Timing) to change output timing for the /COIN signal.

Parameter		Description	When Enabled	Classification
	n.0□□□ (default setting)	Output the /COIN signal when the absolute value of the position deviation is the same or less than the setting of Pn522 (Positioning Completed Width).		
Pn207	n. 1000	Output the /COIN signal when the absolute value of the position deviation is the same or less than the setting of Pn522 (Positioning Completed Width) and the reference after the position reference filter is 0.	After restart	Setup
	n. 2000	Output the /COIN signal when the absolute value of the position deviation is the same or less than the setting of Pn522 (Positioning Completed Width) and the reference input is 0.		

### 6.1.9 /NEAR (Near) Signal

The /NEAR (Near) signal indicates when positioning completion is being approached.

The host controller receives the NEAR signal before it receives the /COIN (Positioning Completion) signal, it can start preparations for the operating sequence to use after positioning has been completed. This allows you to reduce the time required for operation when positioning is completed.

The NEAR signal is generally used in combination with the /COIN signal.

Type	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Meaning
Output	/NEAR	Must be allegated	ON (closed)	The Servomotor has reached a point near to positioning completion.
		Must be allocated.	OFF (open)	The Servomotor has not reached a point near to positioning completion.

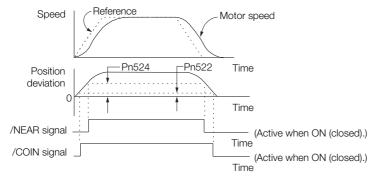
Note: You must allocate the /NEAR signal to use it. Use Pn510 = n. \(\sigma \sqrt{\text{NEAR}}\) (/NEAR (Near) Signal Allocation) to allocate the signal to a connector pin. Refer to the following section for details.

6.1.2 Output Signal Allocations on page 6-6

### /NEAR (Near) Signal Setting

You set the condition for outputting the /NEAR (Near) signal (i.e., the near signal width) in Pn524 (Near Signal Width). The /NEAR signal is output when the difference between the reference position and the current position (i.e., the position deviation as given by the value of the deviation counter) is equal to or less than the setting of the near signal width (Pn524).

	Near Signal Width		Position		
Pn524	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	1 to 1,073,741,824	1 reference unit	1,073,741,824	Immediately	Setup



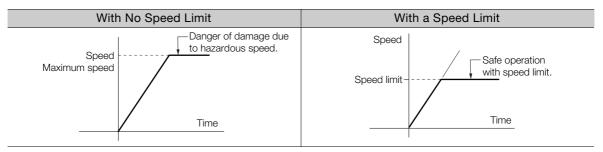
Note: Normally, set Pn524 to a value that is larger than the setting of Pn522 (Positioning Completed Width).

### 6.1.10 Speed Limit during Torque Control

You can limit the speed of the Servomotor to protect the machine.

When you use a Servomotor for torque control, the Servomotor is controlled to output the specified torque, but the motor speed is not controlled. Therefore, if a reference torque is input that is larger than the machine torque, the speed of the Servomotor may increase greatly. If that may occur, use this function to limit the speed.

Note: The actual limit of motor speed depends on the load conditions on the Servomotor.



### /VLT (Speed Limit Detection) Signal

The signal that is output when the motor speed is being limited by the speed limit is described in the following table.

Type	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Meaning
Output	/VLT	Must be allocated.	ON (closed)	The Servomotor speed is being limited.
			OFF (open)	The Servomotor speed is not being limited.

Note: You must allocate the /VLT signal to use it. Use Pn50F = n. \$\square\$ \text{TD} \text{ (/VLT (Speed Limit Detection) Signal Allocation) to allocate the signal to a connector pin. Refer to the following section for details.

6.1.2 Output Signal Allocations on page 6-6

#### 6.1.10 Speed Limit during Torque Control

### Selecting the Speed Limit

The smaller of the external speed limit and internal speed limit will be used.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
	n.□□0□ Reserved settings (Do not use.)			
Pn002	n. □□1□ (default setting)	Use the speed limit from the VLIM (Limit Speed for Torque Control) command as the speed limit. (Use external speed limiting.)	After restart	Setup

#### Internal Speed Limiting

Set the speed limit for the motor in Pn407 (Speed Limit during Torque Control) or Pn480 (Speed Limit during Force Control).

Also set  $Pn408 = n.\square\squareX\square$  (Speed Limit Selection) to specify using the maximum motor speed or the overspeed alarm detection speed as the speed limit. Select the overspeed alarm detection speed to limit the speed to the equivalent of the maximum motor speed.

	Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn40		n.□□0□ (default setting)	Use the smaller of the maximum motor speed and the setting of Pn407 or Pn480 as the speed limit.	After restart Setup	
	111400	n.□□1□	Use the smaller of the overspeed alarm detection speed and the setting of Pn407 or Pn480 as the speed limit.	Alterrestart	Setup

Note: If you are using a Rotary Servomotor, set Pn407 (Speed Limit during Torque Control). If you are using a Linear Servomotor, set Pn480 (Speed Limit during Force Control).

#### Rotary Servomotors

	Speed Limit during	Torque			
Pn407	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10000	Immediately	Setup

#### Linear Servomotors

	Speed Limit during I	Force			
Pn480	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 mm/s	10000	Immediately	Setup

Note: If the parameter setting exceeds the maximum speed of the Servomotor, the Servomotor's maximum speed or the overspeed alarm detection speed will be used.

#### External Speed Limiting

The motor speed will be limited by VLIM (Limit Speed for Torque Control). Refer to the following manual for details.

Σ-7-Series MECHATROLINK-III Communications Standard Servo Profile Command Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 31)

### 6.2

### **Operation for Momentary Power Interruptions**

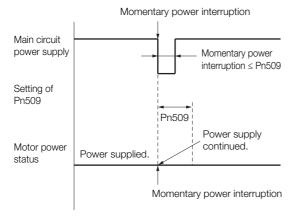
Even if the main power supply to the SERVOPACK is interrupted momentarily, power supply to the motor (servo ON status) will be maintained for the time set in Pn509 (Momentary Power Interruption Hold Time).

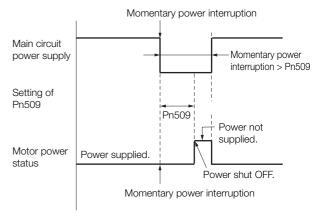
	Momentary Power Interruption Hold Time			Speed Position	Torque
Pn509	Setting Range Setting Unit Default Settin		Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	20 to 50,000	1 ms	20	Immediately	Setup

If the momentary power interruption time is equal to or less than the setting of Pn509, power supply to the motor will be continued. If it is longer than the setting, power supply to the motor will be stopped. Power will be supplied to the motor again when the main circuit power supply recovers.

Setting of Pn509 ≥ Momentary power interruption time

Setting of Pn509 < Momentary power interruption time





#### Information

- 1. If the momentary power interruption time exceeds the setting of Pn509, the /S-RDY (Servo Ready) signal will turn OFF.
- 2. If uninterruptible power supplies are used for the control power supply and main circuit power supply, the SERVOPACK can withstand a power interruption that lasts longer than 50,000 ms.
- 3. The holding time of the SERVOPACK control power supply is approximately 100 ms. If control operations become impossible during a momentary power interruption of the control power supply, the setting of Pn509 will be ignored and the same operation will be performed as for when the power supply is turned OFF normally.



The holding time of the main circuit power supply depends on the output from the SERVOPACK. If the load on the Servomotor is large and an A.410 alarm (Undervoltage) occurs, the setting of Pn509 will be ignored.

### 6.3

### **SEMI F47 Function**

The SEMI F47 function detects an A.971 warning (Undervoltage) and limits the output current if the DC main circuit power supply voltage to the SERVOPACK drops to a specified value or lower because the power was momentarily interrupted or the main circuit power supply voltage was temporarily reduced.

This function complies with the SEMI F47 standards for semiconductor manufacturing equipment.

You can combine this function with the momentary power interruption hold time (Pn509) to allow the Servomotor to continue operating without stopping for an alarm or without recovery work even if the power supply voltage drops.

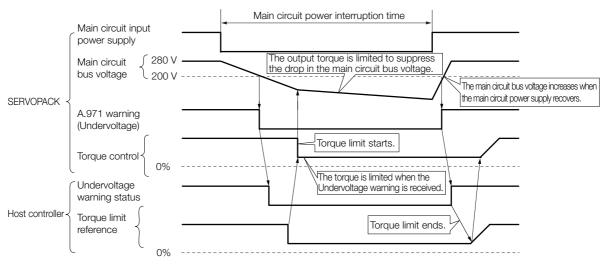
### **Execution Sequence**

This function can be executed either with the host controller or with the SERVOPACK. Use  $Pn008 = n.\square\square X\square$  (Function Selection for Undervoltage) to specify whether the function is executed by the host controller or by the SERVOPACK.

#### ◆ Execution with the Host Controller (Pn008 = n.□□1□)

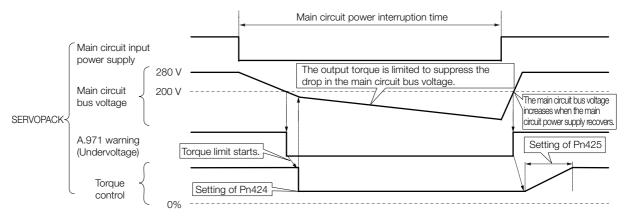
The host controller limits the torque in response to an A.971 warning (Undervoltage).

The host controller removes the torque limit after the Undervoltage warning is cleared.



### ◆ Execution with the SERVOPACK (Pn008 = n.□□2□)

The torque is limited in the SERVOPACK in response to an Undervoltage warning. The SERVOPACK controls the torque limit for the set time after the Undervoltage warning is cleared.



### Setting for A.971 Warnings (Undervoltage)

You can set whether or not to detect A.971 warnings (Undervoltage).

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
	n.□□0□ (default setting)	Do not detect undervoltage warning.	After restart	Setup
Pn008	n.□□1□	Detect undervoltage warning and limit torque at host controller.		
	Detect undervoltage warning and limit torque with Pn424 and Pn425 (i.e., only in SERVOPACK).			

#### Related Parameters

The following parameters are related to the SEMI F47 function.

	Torque Limit at Main Circuit Voltage Drop			Speed Position	Torque
Pn424	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 100	1%*	50	Immediately	Setup
	Release Time for Torque Limit at Main Circuit Voltage Drop			Speed Position	Torque
Pn425	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 1,000	1 ms	100	Immediately	Setup
	Momentary Power Interruption Hold Time			Speed Position	Torque
Pn509	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	20 to 50,000	1 ms	20	Immediately	Setup

<sup>\*</sup> Set a percentage of the motor rated torque.

Note: If you will use the SEMI F47 function, set the time to 1,000 ms.



- This function handles momentary power interruptions for the voltage and time ranges stipulated in SEMI F47. An uninterruptible power supply (UPS) is required as a backup for momentary power interruptions that exceed these voltage and time ranges.
- Set the host controller or SERVOPACK torque limit so that a torque reference that exceeds the specified acceleration torque will not be output when the power supply for the main circuit is restored.
- For a vertical axis, do not limit the torque to a value that is lower than the holding torque.
- This function limits torque within the range of the SERVOPACK's capability for power interruptions. It is not intended for use under all load and operating conditions. Set the parameters while monitoring operation on the actual machine.
- You can set the momentary power interruption hold time to increase the amount of time from when the power supply is turned OFF until power supply to the motor is stopped. To stop the power supply to the motor immediately, use the SV\_OFF (Servo OFF) command.

### 6.4

### **Setting the Motor Maximum Speed**

You can set the maximum speed of the Servomotor with the following parameter.

• Rotary Servomotors

	Maximum Motor Speed			Speed Positi	ion Torque
Pn316	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 65,535	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10,000	After restart	Setup

#### Linear Servomotors

	Maximum Motor Speed			Speed Positi	on Force
Pn385	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	1 to 100	100 mm/s	50	After restart	Setup

You can achieve the following by lowering the maximum speed of the Servomotor.

- If the motor speed exceeds the setting, an A.510 alarm (Overspeed) will occur.
- With a Linear Servomotor, you can increase the upper limit for the setting of Pn281 (Encoder Output Resolution). Refer to the following section for details.

6.5 Encoder Divided Pulse Output on page 6-19

Changing the setting of the parameter is effective in the following cases.

- To protect the machine by stopping machine operation with an alarm when the set speed is reached or exceeded
- To limit the speed so that the load is not driven beyond the allowable moment of inertia Refer to relevant manual from the following list for the relationship between the speed and the allowable moment of inertia.
  - Σ-7-Series Rotary Servomotor Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 36)
  - Σ-7-Series Direct Drive Servomotor Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 38)
  - Σ-7-Series Linear Servomotor Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 37)
- To increase the encoder output resolution and increase the position resolution managed by the host controller (for a Linear Servomotor)

# 6.5 Encoder Divided Pulse Output

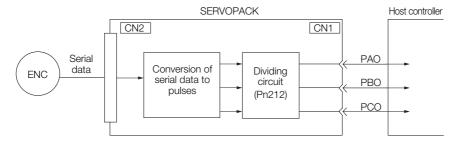
The encoder divided pulse output is a signal that is output from the encoder and processed inside the SERVOPACK. It is then output externally in the form of two phase pulse signals (phases A and B) with a 90° phase differential. At the host controller, it is used as the position feedback.

The following table describes the signals and output phase forms.

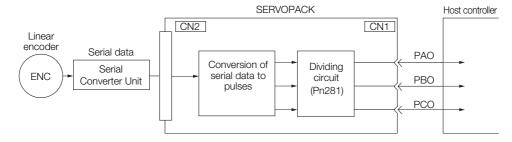
### 6.5.1 Encoder Divided Pulse Output Signals

Type	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Name	Remarks
	PAO	CN1-17	Encoder Divided Pulse Output,	Rotary Servomotors     These encoder divided pulse     output pins output the number
Output	/PAO	CN1-18	Phase A	of pulses per motor resolution that is set in Pn212 (Number of Encoder Output Pulses). The
	РВО	CN1-19		phase difference between phase A and phase B is an electric angle of 90°.
	/PBO	CN1-20	Encoder Divided Pulse Output, Phase B	Linear Servomotors     These encoder divided pulse     output pins output pulses at the     resolution that is set in Pn281     (Encoder Output Resolution).     The phase difference between     phase A and phase B is an     electric angle of 90°.
	PCO	CN1-21	Encoder Divided Pulse Output,	These pins output one pulse
	/PCO	CN1-22	Phase C*	every motor rotation.

- \* Refer to the following section for information on the origin within one encoder rotation.
- ₱ Encoder Output Pulse Signal from SERVOPACK with a Linear Encoder from Renishaw PLC on page 6-20
- Rotary Servomotor



Linear Servomotors



#### 6.5.1 Encoder Divided Pulse Output Signals

### **Output Phase Forms**

Forward rotation or movement (phase B leads by 90°)	Reverse rotation or movement (phase A leads by 90°)		
Phase A Phase B Phase C	Phase A Phase B Phase C		

Note: The pulse width of the origin within one encoder rotation depends on the setting of number of encoder output pulses (Pn212) or the encoder output resolution (Pn281). It is the same as the width of phase A. Even for reverse operation (Pn000 = n.□□□1), the output phase form is the same as shown above.



If you use the SERVOPACK's phase-C pulse output for an origin return, rotate the Servomotor two or more rotations before you start an origin return. If the Servomotor cannot be rotated two or more times, perform an origin return operation at a motor speed of 600 min<sup>-1</sup> or lower. If the motor speed is higher than 600 min<sup>-1</sup>, the phase-C pulse may not be output correctly.

### **Linear Encoder Application Precautions**

The following precautions apply to the encoder output pulses when an external linear encoder is used.

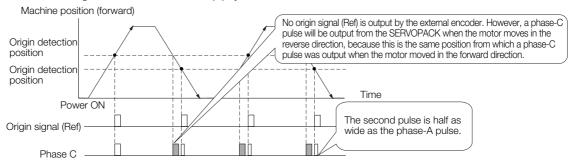
#### Encoder Output Pulse Signal from SERVOPACK with a Linear Encoder from Renishaw PLC

The output position of the origin signal (Ref) will depend on the direction of movement for some models of linear encoders from Renishaw PLC.

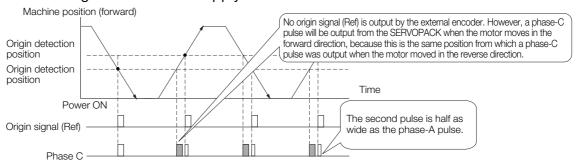
In that case, the phase-C pulse of the SERVOPACK is output at two positions.

For detailed specifications on the origin signal for the linear encoder, refer to the manual for the Renishaw PLC linear encoder.

■ When Passing the First Origin Signal (Ref) in the Forward Direction and Returning after Turning ON the Power Supply



■ When Passing the First Origin Signal (Ref) in the Reverse Direction and Returning after Turning ON the Power Supply



#### Precautions When Using a Linear Incremental Encoder from Magnescale Co., Ltd.

#### ■ Encoder Divided Phase-C Pulse Output Selection

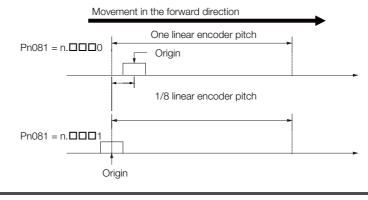
You can also output the encoder's phase-C pulse for reverse movement. To do so, set Pn081 to n.  $\Box\Box\Box\Box$ 1.

	Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn081	Dn∩81	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Output phase-C pulses only in the forward direction.	After restart	Setup
	111001	n.□□□1	Output phase-C pulses in both the forward and reverse directions.	- After restart	



#### Precautions on Setting the Phase-C Pulse Output Selection (Pn081 = n.□□□X)

- If you set Pn081 to n. \(\text{\pi} \pi 1\) (Output phase-C pulses in both the forward and reverse directions), the width of the phase-C pulse output may be narrower than the width of the phase-A pulse.
- There is a difference of 1/8th of the scale pitch in the phase-C detection position for the encoder's phase-C pulse output position, origin return command, or phase-C latch between when Pn081 = n.□□□X is set to 0 (Output phase-C pulses only in the forward direction) and when it is set to 1 (Output phase-C pulses in both the forward and reverse directions).



Observe the following precaution if you set Pn081 to n. \$\square\$ (Output phase-C pulses only in the forward direction).

When a linear incremental encoder from Magnescale Co., Ltd. is used, the count direction of the encoder determines how the phase-C pulse (CN1-21 and CN1-22) is output.

Note: The count direction (up or down) of the linear encoder determines whether a phase-C pulse is output. The output of the pulse does not depend on the setting of the movement direction (Pn000 = n.□□□1).

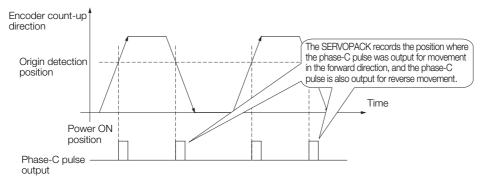
Encoder Model	Interpolator	Linear Encoder Pitch [μm]	
SL710	DI 404 DV	800	
SL720	PL101-RY MJ620-T13	800	
SL730	1410020 110	800	
	SR75	80	
	SR85	80	
SQ10	MQ10-FLA	400	
<u> </u>	MQ10-GLA	400	

#### 6.5.1 Encoder Divided Pulse Output Signals

# ■ When First Passing the Origin Signal in the Forward Direction and Returning after Turning ON the Power Supply

The encoder's phase-C pulse (CN1-21 and CN1-22) is output when the origin detection position is passed for the first time in the forward direction after the power supply is turned ON.

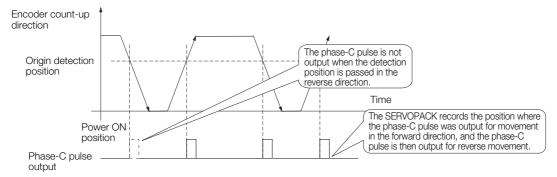
After that, the phase-C pulse is output whenever the origin detection position is passed in the forward or reverse direction.



#### When First Passing the Origin Signal in the Reverse Direction and Returning after Turning ON the Power Supply

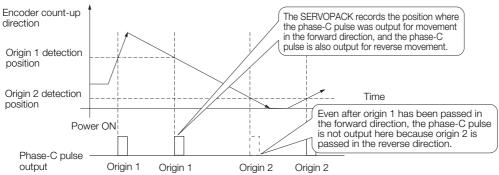
The encoder's phase-C pulse (CN1-19 and CN1-20) is not output when the origin detection position is passed for the first time in the reverse direction after the power supply is turned ON.

However, after the origin detection position is passed in the forward direction and the encoder's phase-C pulse is output, it will then also be output when the origin detection point is passed in the reverse direction.



# When Using a Linear Encoder with Multiple Origins and First Passing the Origin Position in the Forward Direction and Returning after Turning ON the Power Supply

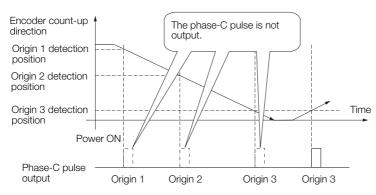
The encoder's phase-C pulse is output when the origin detection position is passed for the first time in the forward direction after the power supply is turned ON. After that, the phase-C pulse is output whenever the origin detection position is passed in the forward or reverse direction.



# ■ When Using a Linear Encoder with Multiple Origins and First Passing the Origin Position in the Reverse Direction after Turning ON the Power Supply

The encoder's phase-C pulse is not output when the origin detection position is passed for the first time in the reverse direction after the power supply is turned ON.

However, after the origin detection position is passed in the forward direction and the encoder's phase-C pulse it output, it will then also be output when the origin detection point is passed in the reverse direction.



### 6.5.2 Setting for the Encoder Divided Pulse Output

This section describes the setting for the encoder divided pulse output for a Rotary Servomotor or Linear Servomotor.

# Encoder Divided Pulse Output When Using a Rotary Servomotor

If you will use a Rotary Servomotor, set the number of encoder output pulses (Pn212).

	Number of Encoder C	Number of Encoder Output Pulses			on Torque
Pn212	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	16 to 1,073,741,824	1 P/Rev	2,048	After restart	Setup

The number of pulses from the encoder per rotation are processed inside the SERVOPACK, divided by the setting of Pn212, and then output.

Set the number of encoder divided output pulses according to the system specifications of the machine or host controller.

The setting of the number of encoder output pulses is limited by the resolution of the encoder.

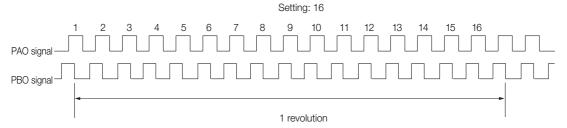
Satting of the Number		En	coder Resoluti	Upper Limit of Servo-	
Setting of the Number of Encoder Output Pulses [P/Rev]	Setting Increment	20 bits (1,048,576 pulses)	22 bits (4,194,304 pulses)	24 bits (16,777,216 pulses)	motor Speed for Set Number of Encoder Output Pulses [min <sup>-1</sup> ]
16 to 16,384	1	0	0	0	6,000
16,386 to 32,768	2	0	0	0	3,000
32,772 to 65,536	4	0	0	0	1,500
65,544 to 131,072	8	0	0	0	750
131,088 to 262,144	16	0	0	0	375
262,176 to 524,288	32	_	0	0	187
524,352 to 1,048,576	64	_	0	0	93
1,048,704 to 2,097,152	128	_	_	0	46
2,097,408 to 4,194,304	256	_	_	0	23

Note: 1. The setting range of the number of encoder output pulses (Pn212) depends on the resolution of the Servomotor encoder. An A.041 alarm (Encoder Output Pulse Setting Error) will occur if the above setting conditions are not met.

Correct setting example: Pn212 can be set to 25,000 [P/Rev]. Incorrect setting example: Pn212 cannot be set to 25,001 (P/Rev) because the setting increment in the above table is not used.

2. The upper limit of the pulse frequency is approximately 1.6 Mpps. The Servomotor speed will be limited if the setting of the number of encoder output pulses is too high. An A.511 alarm (Encoder Output Pulse Overspeed) will occur if the upper limit of the motor speed is exceeded.

Output example: An output example is given below for the PAO (Encoder Pulse Output Phase A) signal and the PBO (Encoder Pulse Output Phase B) signal when Pn212 is set to 16 (16 pulses output per revolution).



# Encoder Divided Pulse Output When Using a Linear Servomotor

If you will use a Linear Servomotor, set the encoder output resolution (Pn281).

	Encoder Output Re	solution	Speed Posit	ion Force	
Pn281	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	1 to 4,096	1 edge/pitch	20	After restart	Setup

Note: The maximum setting for the encoder output resolution is 4,096. Pulse output at a linear encoder resolution of 4,096 or higher is not possible.

Set the encoder output resolution for the encoder pulse output signals (PAO, /PAO, PBO, and /PBO) from the SERVOPACK to the host controller.

The number of feedback pulses per linear encoder pitch is divided by the setting of Pn281 (after multiplication by 4) inside the SERVOPACK and then the resulting number of pulses is output. Set the parameter according to the system specifications of the machine or host controller.

The setting range depends on the Servomotor's maximum speed (Pn385) and the Linear Encoder Scale Pitch (Pn282).\* You can calculate the upper limit of the setting of Pn281 with the following formula.

Upper limit of Pn281 = 
$$\frac{\text{Linear Encoder Pitch*/100}}{\text{Pn385}} \times 72$$

\* The value depends on whether a Serial Converter Unit is used.

Using a Serial Converter Unit	Setting of Pn282
ear encoder and SERVOPACK are connected	The linear encoder pitch is automatically detected by the SERVO-PACK, so the setting of Pn282 is ignored. You can use the monitor functions of the SigmaWin+ to check the linear encoder pitch that was automatically detected.

Information

When the linear encoder pitch is  $4 \mu m$ , the maximum motor speed is limited to 1 mm/s because of the maximum response frequency of the Serial Converter Unit.

If the setting is out of range or does not satisfy the setting conditions, an A.041 alarm (Encoder Output Pulse Setting Error) will be output. If the motor speed exceeds the upper limit for the set encoder output resolution, an A.511 alarm (Encoder Output Pulse Overspeed) will be output.

The upper limit of the encoder output resolution is restricted by the dividing specifications of the Serial Converter Unit.

Example

Setting Example

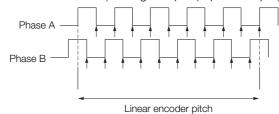
Correct setting for a linear encoder pitch of 20  $\mu$ m and a maximum motor speed of 5 m/s (Pn385 = 50): Pn281 = 28 (edges/pitch)

Incorrect setting: Pn281 = 29 (edges/pitch) (An A.041 alarm would be output.)

Example

Pulse Output Example

When Pn281 = 20 (20-edge output (5-pulse output) per linear encoder pitch)



#### 6.6.1 Setting to Enable/Disable Software Limits

### 6.6 Software Limits

You can set limits in the software for machine movement that do not use the overtravel signals (P-OT and N-OT). If a software limit is exceeded, an emergency stop will be executed in the same way as it is for overtravel.

You must make the following settings to use the software limits.

- · You must enable the software limit function.
- You must set the software limits.

### 6.6.1 Setting to Enable/Disable Software Limits

You can use Pn801= n. \(\sigma\) \(\sigma\) (Software Limit Selection) to enable and disable the software limit function. One of following commands must be executed to define the origin of the machine coordinate system before the software limits will operate. Otherwise, the software limit function will not operate even if a software limit is exceeded.

- The ZRET command has been executed.
- The POS SET command has been executed with REFE set to 1.
- If an absolute encoder is used, the SENS\_ON (Turn ON Sensor) command must have been completed.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification	
	n.□□□0	Enable both forward and reverse software limits.			
Pn801	n.□□□1 Disable forward software limit.		les es selistate	Catura	
PIIOUI	n.□□□2	Disable reverse software limit.	Immediately	Setup	
	n.□□□3 (default setting)	Disable both forward and reverse software limits.			

### 6.6.2 Setting the Software Limits

Software limits are set in both the forward and reverse directions.

The reverse software limit must be less than the forward software limit to set a limit in each direction.

Pn804	Forward Software Limit			Position		
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
1 1100 1	-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	1 reference unit	1,073,741,823	Immediately	Setup	
	Reverse Software Limit			Position		
Pn806	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
1 11000	-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	1 reference unit	-1,073,741,823	Immediately	Setup	

### 6.6.3 Software Limit Check for References

You can enable or disable software limit checks for commands that have target position references, such as POSING or INTERPOLATE. If the target position exceeds a software limit, a deceleration stop will be performed from the position set as the software limit.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn801	n.□0□□ (default setting)	Do not perform software limit checks for references.	Immediately	Setup
	n.□1□□	Perform software limit checks for references.	irrinediately	

# 6.7 Selecting Torque Limits

You can limit the torque that is output by the Servomotor.

There are four different ways to limit the torque. These are described in the following table.

Limit Method Outline		Control Method	Reference
Internal Torque Limits	The torque is always limited with the setting of a parameter.	Speed control, position control, or	6.7.1
External Torque Limits	The torque is limited with an input signal from the host computer.	torque control	6.7.2
Limiting Torque with TLIM Data in Commands*	The TLIM data in a command is used to set the required torque limits.	Speed control or position control	_
Torque Limiting with P_CL and N_CL in the Servo Command Output Signals (SVCMD_IO)*	The P_CL and N_CL signals in the servo command output signals (SVCMD_IO) are used to set the required limits.	Speed control or position control	-

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to the following manual for details.

Σ-7-Series MECHATROLINK-III Communications Standard Servo Profile Command Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 31)

Note: If you set a value that exceeds the maximum torque of the Servomotor, the torque will be limited to the maximum torque of the Servomotor.

### 6.7.1 Internal Torque Limits

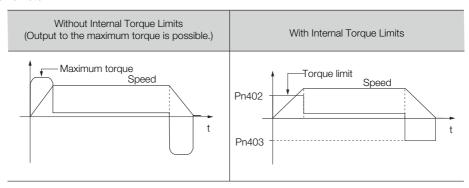
If you use internal torque limits, the maximum output torque will always be limited to the specified forward torque limit (Pn402) and reverse torque limit (Pn403).

· Rotary Servomotors

	Forward Torque Lim	it	Speed Position Torque		
Pn402	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	800	Immediately	Setup
	Reverse Torque Limit			Speed Position	on Torque
Pn403	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	800	Immediately	Setup

<sup>\*</sup> Set a percentage of the rated motor torque.

Note: If the setting of Pn402 or Pn403 is too low, the torque may be insufficient for acceleration or deceleration of the Servomotor.



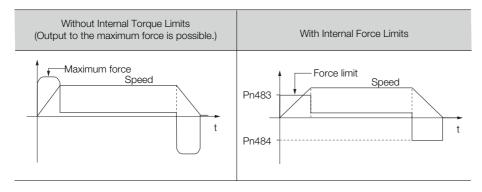
#### 6.7.2 External Torque Limits

#### Linear Servomotors

	Forward Force Limit		Speed Position Force		
Pn483	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	30	Immediately	Setup
	Reverse Force Limit			Speed Position	n Force
Pn484	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	30	Immediately	Setup

<sup>\*</sup> Set a percentage of the rated motor force.

Note: If the setting of Pn483 or Pn484 is too low, the force may be insufficient for acceleration or deceleration of the Servomotor.



### 6.7.2 External Torque Limits

You can limit the torque only when required by the operating conditions of the machine by turning a signal ON and OFF.

You can use this for applications such as stopping on physical contact, or holding a workpiece with a robot.

### **External Torque Limit Reference Signals**

The /P-CL (Forward External Torque Limit) and /N-CL (Reverse External Torque Limit) signals are used as the external torque limit reference signals. The /P-CL signal is used for the forward torque limit and the /N-CL signal is used for the reverse torque limit.

Type	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Meaning
Input	/P-CL	Must be allocated.	ON (closed)	Applies the forward external torque limit. The torque is limited to the smaller of the settings of Pn402*1 and Pn404.
			OFF (open)	Cancels the forward external torque limit.  The torque is limited to the setting of Pn402*1.
Input	/N-CL	Must be allocated.	ON (closed)	Applies the reverse external torque limit. The torque is limited to the smaller of the settings of Pn403*2 and Pn404.
			OFF (open)	Cancels the reverse external torque limit. The torque is limited to the setting of Pn403*2.

<sup>\*1.</sup> Pn483 is used for a Linear Servomotor.

Note: You must allocate the /P-CL and /N-CL signals to use them. You can use the following parameters to allocate the signal to a terminal.

Refer to the following section for details.

<sup>\*2.</sup> Pn484 is used for a Linear Servomotor.

<sup>•</sup> Pn50B = n.□X□□ (/P-CL (Forward External Torque Limit Input) Signal Allocation)

<sup>•</sup> Pn50B = n.X□□□ (/N-CL (Reverse External Torque Limit Input) Signal Allocation)

<sup>6.1.1</sup> Input Signal Allocations on page 6-4

### **Setting the Torque Limits**

The parameters that are related to setting the torque limits are given below.

Rotary Servomotors

If the setting of Pn402 (Forward Torque Limit), Pn403 (Reverse Torque Limit), Pn404 (Forward External Torque Limit), or Pn405 (Reverse External Torque Limit) is too low, the torque may be insufficient for acceleration or deceleration of the Servomotor.

	Forward Torque Lim	it	Speed Position Torque		
Pn402	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	800	Immediately	Setup
	Reverse Torque Lim	it	Speed Position	on Torque	
Pn403	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	800	Immediately	Setup
	Forward External To	rque Limit	Speed Position Torque		
Pn404	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	100	Immediately	Setup
	Reverse External Torque Limit			Speed Position	on Torque
Pn405	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	100	Immediately	Setup

<sup>\*</sup> Set a percentage of the rated motor torque.

• Linear Servomotors

If the setting of Pn483 (Forward Force Limit), Pn484 (Reverse Force Limit), Pn404 (Forward External Force Limit), or Pn405 (Reverse External Force Limit) is too low, the force may be insufficient for acceleration or deceleration of the Servomotor.

	Forward Force Limit	:	Speed Position	on Force	
Pn483	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	30	Immediately	Setup
	Reverse Force Limit		Speed Position	n Force	
Pn484	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	30	Immediately	Setup
	Forward External Fo	orce Limit	Speed Position Force		
Pn404	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	100	Immediately	Setup
	Reverse External Force Limit			Speed Position	n Force
Pn405	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	100	Immediately	Setup

<sup>\*</sup> Set a percentage of the rated motor force.

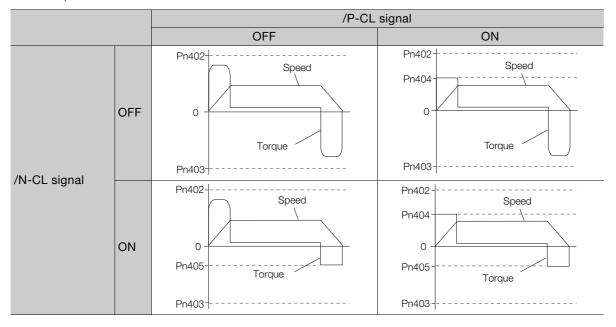
#### 6.7.2 External Torque Limits

### Changes in the Output Torque for External Torque Limits

The following table shows the changes in the output torque when the internal torque limit is set to 800%.

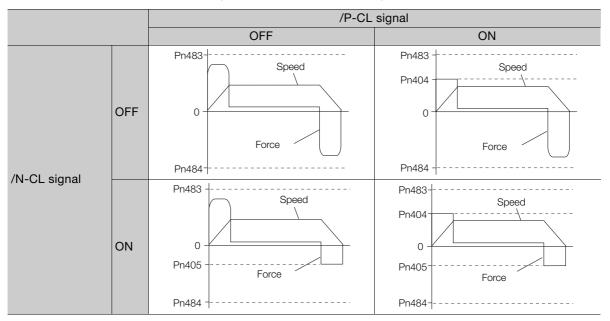
#### Rotary Servomotors

In this example, the Servomotor direction is set to  $Pn000 = n.\square\square\square\square 0$  (Use CCW as the forward direction).



#### · Linear Servomotors

In this example, the Servomotor direction is set to  $Pn000 = n.\Box\Box\Box\Box$  (Use the direction in which the linear encoder counts up as the forward direction).



### 6.7.3 /CLT (Torque Limit Detection) Signal

This section describes the /CLT signal, which indicates the status of limiting the motor output torque.

Type	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Meaning
Output /0	/CLT	Must be allocated.	ON (closed)	The motor output torque is being limited.
		wust be allocated.	OFF (open)	The motor output torque is not being limited.

Note: You must allocate the /CLT signal to use it. Use Pn50F = n. \(\sigma\) \(\sigma\) (/CLT (Torque Limit Detection Output) Signal Allocation) to allocate the signal to a connector pin. Refer to the following section for details.

6.1.2 Output Signal Allocations on page 6-6

#### 6.8.1 Connecting an Absolute Encoder

### 6.8

### **Absolute Encoders**

The absolute encoder records the current position of the stop position even when the power supply is OFF

With a system that uses an absolute encoder, the host controller can monitor the current position. Therefore, it is not necessary to perform an origin return operation when the power supply to the system is turned ON.

There are three types of encoders for Rotary Servomotors. The usage of the encoder is specified in  $Pn002 = n.\Box X\Box \Box$ .

Refer to the following section for encoder models.

■ Encoder Resolution on page 5-42

· Parameter Settings When Using an Incremental Encoder

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn002	n.□0□□ (default setting)	Use the encoder as an incremental encoder. A battery is not required.		
	use the encoder as an incremental encoder. A battery is not required.		After restart	Setup
	n.□2□□	Use the encoder as a single-turn absolute encoder. A battery is not required.		

#### Parameter Settings When Using a Single-Turn Absolute Encoder

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn002	n.□0□□ (default setting)	Use the encoder as a single-turn absolute encoder. A battery is not required.		
	n.□1□□	Use the encoder as an incremental encoder. A battery is not required.		Setup
	n.□2□□	Use the encoder as a single-turn absolute encoder. A battery is not required.		

#### Parameter Settings When Using a Multiturn Absolute Encoder

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn002	n.□0□□ (default setting)	Use the encoder as a multiturn absolute encoder. A battery is required.		
	n.□1□□	Use the encoder as an incremental encoder. A battery is not required.		Setup
	n.□2□□	Use the encoder as a single-turn absolute encoder. A battery is not required.		

### **NOTICE**

• Install a battery at either the host controller or on the Encoder Cable.

If you install batteries both at the host controller and on the Encoder Cable at the same time, you will create a loop circuit between the batteries, resulting in a risk of damage or burning.

### 6.8.1 Connecting an Absolute Encoder

You can get the position data from the absolute encoder with MECHATROLINK communications. Therefore, it is not necessary to wire the PAO, PBO, and PCO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) signals.

If they need to be wired, refer to the following section.

4.4.3 Wiring the SERVOPACK to the Encoder on page 4-27

4.5.3 I/O Signal Wiring Examples on page 4-37

### 6.8.2 Structure of the Position Data of the Absolute Encoder

The position data of the absolute encoder is the position coordinate from the origin of the absolute encoder.

The position data from the absolute encoder contains the following two items.

- The number of rotations from the origin of the encoder coordinate system (called the multiturn data)
- The position (number of pulses) within one rotation

The position data of the absolute encoder is as follows:

Position data of absolute encoder = Multiturn data  $\times$  Number of pulses within one encoder rotation (setting of Pn212)+ Position (number of pulses) within one rotation.

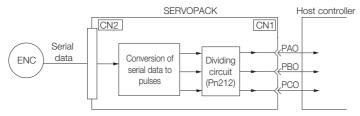
For a single-turn absolute encoder, the multiturn data is 0.

6.8.3

# Output Ports for the Position Data from the Absolute Encoder

You can read the position data of the absolute encoder from the PAO, PBO, and PCO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) signals.

The output method and timing for the position data of the absolute encoder are different in each case. A conceptual diagram of the connections of the PAO, PBO, and PCO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) signals to the host controller is provided below.



Signal	Status	Signal Contents When Using an Absolute Encoder
PAO	First signal	Multiturn data position within one rotation (pulse train)
	During normal operation	Incremental pulses
PBO	First signal	Position within one rotation (pulse train)
	During normal operation	Incremental pulses
PCO	PCO Always Origin pulse	

The PAO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) signal outputs the position data from the absolute encoder after the control power supply is turned ON. The SENS\_ON (Turn ON Sensor) command is used to output the position data from the absolute encoder.

The position data of the absolute encoder is the current stop position. The absolute encoder outputs the multiturn data with the specified protocol. The absolute encoder outputs the position within one rotation as a pulse train. It then outputs pulses as an incremental encoder (incremental operation status).

The host controller must have a reception circuit (e.g., UART) for the position data from the absolute encoder. The pulse counter at the host controller will not count pulses when the multiturn data (communications message) is input because only phase A is input. Counting starts from the position of the absolute encoder within one rotation.

The output circuits for the PAO, PBO, and PCO signals use line drivers. Refer to the following section for details on line drivers.

(a) 4.5.4 I/O Circuits on page 4-39

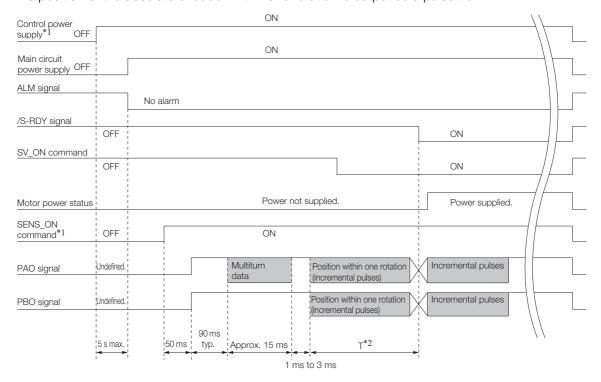
### 6.8.4 Reading the Position Data from the Absolute Encoder

The SENS\_ON (Turn ON Sensor) command is used to read the position data from the absolute encoder.

The sequence for using the SENS\_ON command to read the position data from the absolute encoder of a Rotary Servomotor is given below.

The multiturn data is sent according to the transmission specifications.

The position of the absolute encoder within one rotation is output as a pulse train.



- \*1. When you turn OFF the control power supply, input the SENS\_OFF command.
- \*2. The pulse output time T for the position of the absolute encoder within one rotation depends on the setting of Pn212 (Number of Encoder Output Pulses). Refer to the following table.

Setting of Pn212	Calculation of the Pulse Output Speed for the Position of the Absolute Encoder within One Rotation	Calculation of the Pulse Output Time T for the Position of the Absolute Encoder within One Rotation
16 to 16,384	680 × Pn212/16,384 [kpps]	25 ms max.
16,386 to 32,768	680 × Pn212/32,768 [kpps]	50 ms max.
32,722 to 65,536	680 × Pn212/65,536 [kpps]	100 ms max.
65,544 to 131,072	680 × Pn212/131,072 [kpps]	200 ms max.
131,088 to 262,144	680 × Pn212/262,144 [kpps]	400 ms max.
262,176 to 524,288	680 × Pn212/524,288 [kpps]	800 ms max.
524,352 to 1,048,576	680 × Pn212/1,048,576 [kpps]	1,600 ms max.
1,048,704 to 2,097,152	680 × Pn212/2,097,152 [kpps]	3,200 ms max.
2,097,408 to 4,194,304	680 × Pn212/4194304 [kpps]	6,400 ms max.

### 6.8.5 Transmission Specifications

The position data transmission specifications for the PAO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) signal are given in the following table.

The PAO signal sends only the multiturn data.

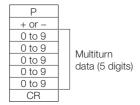
Refer to the following section for the timing of sending the position data from the absolute encoder.

6.8.4 Reading the Position Data from the Absolute Encoder on page 6-35

Item	PAO signal	
Synchronization Method	Start-stop synchronization (ASYNC)	
Transmission Speed	9,600 bps	
Start Bits	1 bit	
Stop Bits	1 bit	
Parity	Even	
Character Code	ASCII, 7 bits	
Data Format	Refer to Data Format of PAO Signal.	
Data Output Period	Each time the SENS_ON command is input after the control power supply is turned ON	

### Data Format of PAO Signal

As shown below, the message format consists of eight characters: "P," the sign, the 5-digit multiturn data, and "CR" (which indicates the end of the message).



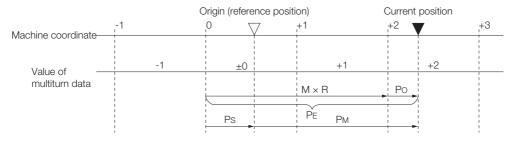
### 6.8.6 Calculating the Current Position in Machine Coordinates

When you reset the absolute encoder, the reset position becomes the reference position.

The host controller reads the coordinate Ps from the origin of the encoder coordinate system. The host controller must record the value of coordinate Ps.

This section describes the reference position in the machine coordinate system.

The method to calculate the coordinate value of the present position from the origin of the machine coordinate system is given below.



The current position P<sub>M</sub> in the machine coordinate system is calculated as follows:

$$P_{M} = P_{E} - P_{S}$$

$$P_{E} = M \times R + P_{O}$$

$$P_{S} = M_{S} \times R + P_{S}'$$

6.8.7 Alarm Output from Output	Ports for the Position Data	from the Absolute Encoder

Symbol	Meaning	
PE	Position data for the current position of the absolute encoder	
М	Current position of the multiturn data of the absolute encoder	
Po	Position of the current position within one rotation	
P <sub>S</sub>	Position data of the absolute encoder when absolute encoder was reset	
M <sub>S</sub>	Multiturn data of the absolute encoder when absolute encoder was reset	
P <sub>S</sub> '	Position of the absolute encoder within one rotation when absolute encoder was reset	
P <sub>M</sub>	Current position in machine coordinate system	
R	Pulses output per encoder rotation (value after dividing; setting of Pn212)	

Note: The following formulas apply in reverse rotation mode ( $Pn000 = n.\Box\Box\Box1$ ).

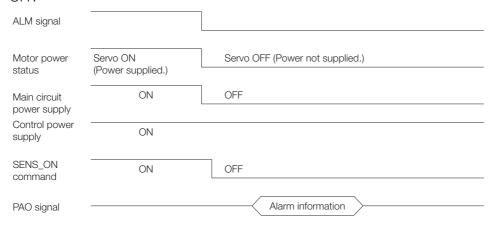
$$P_M = P_E - P_S$$
  
 $P_E = -M \times R + P_O$   
 $P_S = M_S \times R + P_S$ 

Information

- 1. If you are using a Rotary Servomotor, you must reset the absolute encoder. Refer to the following section for information on resetting the absolute encoder.
  - 5.16 Resetting the Absolute Encoder on page 5-46
- 2. You can set the origin to a different position from the reset position. Refer to the following section for information on the origin position offset.
  - 5.17 Setting the Origin of the Absolute Encoder on page 5-49

#### Alarm Output from Output Ports for the Position Data from the Absolute Encoder 6.8.7

Any alarm detected by the SERVOPACK is transmitted as multiturn data to the host controller with the PAO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) signal when the SENS\_ON (Turn ON Sensor) command turns OFF.

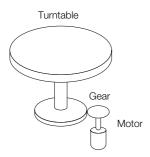


The data format of the alarm information is shown below.

Α	
L	
М	_
0 to 9	Upper two digits
0 to 9	of alarm code
CR	

#### 6.8.8 Multiturn Limit Setting

The multiturn limit is used in position control for a turntable or other rotating body. For example, consider a machine that moves the turntable shown in the following diagram in only one direction.



Because the turntable moves in only one direction, the upper limit to the number of revolutions that can be counted by an absolute encoder will eventually be exceeded.

The multiturn limit is used in cases like this to prevent fractions from being produced by the integral ratio of the number motor revolutions and the number of turntable revolutions.

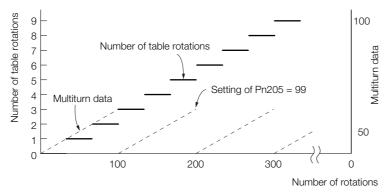
For a machine with a gear ratio of n:m, as shown above, the value of m minus 1 will be the setting for the multiturn limit setting (Pn205).

Multiturn limit (Pn205) = m - 1

The relationship between the number of turntable revolutions and the number of motor revolutions is shown in the following graph for when m is 100 and n is 3.

Set Pn205 to 99.

Pn205 = 100 - 1 = 99



	Multiturn Limit		Speed Positio	n Torque	
Pn205	Setting Range Setting Unit Default Setting When Enabled Class		Classification		
	0 to 65,535	1 Rev	65,535	After restart	Setup

Note: This parameter is enabled when you use an absolute encoder.

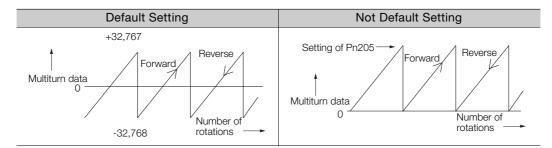
The data will change as shown below when this parameter is set to anything other than the default setting.

- If the motor operates in the reverse direction when the multiturn data is 0, the multiturn data will change to the value set in Pn205.
- If the motor operates in the forward direction when the multiturn data is at the value set in Pn205, the multiturn data will change to 0.

Set Pn205 to one less than the desired multiturn data.

If you change the multiturn limit in Pn205, an A.CCO alarm (Multiturn Limit Disagreement) will be displayed because the setting disagrees with the value in the encoder. Refer to the following section for the procedure to change the multiturn limit settings in the encoder.

6.8.9 Multiturn Limit Disagreement Alarm (A.CC0) on page 6-39



Information

The multiturn data will always be 0 in the following cases. It is not necessary to reset the absolute encoder in these cases.

- · When you use a single-turn absolute encoder
- When the encoder is set to be used as a single-turn absolute encoder (Pn002 = n.□2□□) Absolute encoder-related alarms (A.810 and A.820) will not occur.

#### 6.8.9 Multiturn Limit Disagreement Alarm (A.CC0)

If you change the multiturn limit in Pn205 (Multiturn Limit), an A.CC0 alarm (Multiturn Limit Disagreement) will be displayed because the setting disagrees with the value in the encoder.

Display	Name	Meaning
A.CC0	Multiturn Limit Disagreement	Different multiturn limits are set in the encoder and SERVO-PACK.

If this alarm is displayed, use the following procedure to change the multiturn limit in the encoder to the same value as the setting of Pn205.

#### **Applicable Tools**

The following table lists the tools that you can use to set the multiturn limit and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn013	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Setup - Multiturn Limit Setting	Operating Procedure on page 6-40

This setting can be made with the MEM\_WR (Write Memory) command. Refer to the following manual for information on the MEM\_WR (Write Memory) command.

Σ-7-Series MECHATROLINK-III Communications Standard Servo Profile Command Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 31)

6.8.9 Multiturn Limit Disagreement Alarm (A.CC0)

#### **Operating Procedure**

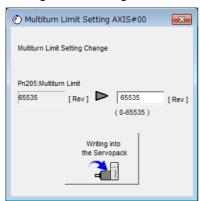
Use the following procedure to adjust the multiturn limit setting.

- 1. Click the 🔑 Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Multiturn Limit Setting in the Menu Dialog Box. The Multiturn Limit Setting Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Click the Continue Button.

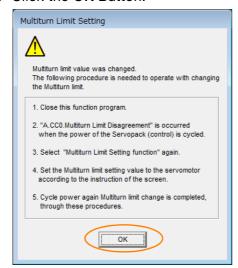


Click the **Cancel** Button to cancel setting the multiturn limit. The Main Window will return.

4. Change the setting.

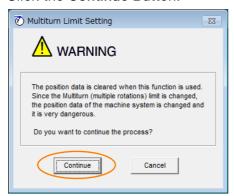


- 5. Click the Writing into the Servopack Button.
- 6. Click the OK Button.



- 7. Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again.

  An A.CCO alarm (Multiturn Limit Disagreement) will occur because setting the multiturn limit in the Servomotor is not yet completed even though the setting has been changed in the SERVOPACK.
- 8. Display the Multiturn Limit Setting in the Menu Dialog Box.
- 9. Click the Continue Button.



10. Click the Writing into the Motor Button.



Click the **Re-change** Button to change the setting.

11. Click the OK Button.



This concludes the procedure to set the multiturn limit.

#### 6.9.1 Connecting an Absolute Linear Encoder

#### 6.9

# **Absolute Linear Encoders**

The absolute linear encoder records the current position of the stop position even when the power supply is OFF.

With a system that uses an absolute linear encoder, the host controller can monitor the current position. Therefore, it is not necessary to perform an origin return operation when the power supply to the system is turned ON.

There are three types of linear encoders for Linear Servomotors. The usage of the linear encoder is specified in  $Pn002 = n . \square X \square \square$ .

Refer to the following section for linear encoder models.

Feedback Resolution of Linear Encoder on page 5-43

· Parameter Settings When Using an Incremental Linear Encoder

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn002	n.□0□□ (default setting)	Use the encoder as an incremental linear encoder.	After restart	Setup
	n.□1□□	Use the encoder as an incremental linear encoder.		

#### · Parameter Settings When Using an Absolute Linear Encoder

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn002	n.□0□□ (default setting)	Use the encoder as an absolute linear encoder.	After restart	Setup
	n.□1□□	Use the encoder as an incremental linear encoder.		

#### 6.9.1 Connecting an Absolute Linear Encoder

You can get the position data from the absolute linear encoder with MECHATROLINK communications. Therefore, it is not necessary to wire the PAO, PBO, and PCO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) signals.

If they need to be wired, refer to the following section.

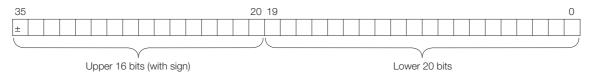
4.4.3 Wiring the SERVOPACK to the Encoder on page 4-27

4.5.3 I/O Signal Wiring Examples on page 4-37

# 6.9.2 Structure of the Position Data of the Absolute Linear Encoder

The position data of the absolute linear encoder is the distance (number of pulses) from the origin of the absolute linear encoder.

The position data is signed 36-bit data.



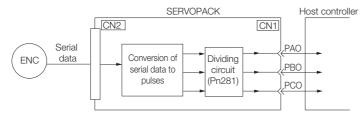
When the SERVOPACK sends the position data, it sends the upper 16-bit data (with sign) separately from the lower 20-bit data.

# 6.9.3 Output Ports for the Position Data from the Absolute Linear Encoder

You can read the position data of the absolute linear encoder from the PAO, PBO, and PCO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) signals.

The output method and timing for the position data of the absolute linear encoder are different in each case.

A conceptual diagram of the connections of the PAO, PBO, and PCO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) ports to the host controller is provided below.



Signal	Status	Signal Contents	
Signal	Status	When Using an Absolute Linear Encoder	
PAO	First signal	Upper 16-bit data (with sign) Lower 20-bit data (pulse train)	
	During normal operation	Incremental pulses	
РВО	First signal	Lower 20-bit data (pulse train)	
	During normal operation	Incremental pulses	
PCO	Always	Origin pulse	

The PAO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) signal outputs the position data from the absolute linear encoder after the control power supply is turned ON. The SENS\_ON (Turn ON Sensor) command is used to output the position data from the absolute linear encoder.

The position data of the absolute linear encoder is the current stop position. The absolute linear encoder outputs the upper 16-bit data (with sign) according to the specified protocol. The absolute encoder outputs the lower 20-bit data as a pulse train. It then outputs pulses as an incremental linear encoder (incremental operation status).

The host controller must have a reception circuit (e.g., UART) for the position data from the absolute linear encoder. The pulse counter at the host controller will not count pulses when the upper 16-bit data (with sign) (communications message) is input because only phase A is input.

The output circuits for the PAO, PBO, and PCO signals use line drivers. Refer to the following section for details on line drivers.

(a) 4.5.4 I/O Circuits on page 4-39

# 6.9.4 Reading the Position Data from the Absolute Linear Encoder

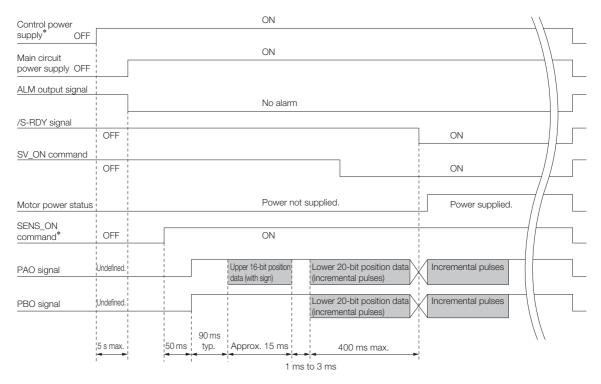
The SENS\_ON (Turn ON Sensor) command is used to read the position data from the absolute linear encoder.

The sequence for using the SENS\_ON command to read the position data from the absolute linear encoder of a Linear Servomotor is given below.

The upper 16-bit position data (with sign) are sent according to the transmission specifications.

The lower 20-bit data is output as a pulse train.

#### 6.9.5 Transmission Specifications



<sup>\*</sup> When you turn OFF the control power supply, input the SENS\_OFF command.

#### 6.9.5 Transmission Specifications

The position data transmission specifications for the PAO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) signal are given in the following table.

The PAO signal sends only the 16-bit data (with sign).

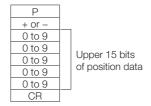
Refer to the following section for the timing of sending the position data from the absolute encoder

6.9.4 Reading the Position Data from the Absolute Linear Encoder on page 6-43

Item	PAO signal
Synchronization Method	Start-stop synchronization (ASYNC)
Transmission Speed	9,600 bps
Start Bits	1 bit
Stop Bits	1 bit
Parity	Even
Character Code	ASCII, 7 bits
Data Format	Refer to Data Format of PAO Signal.
Data Output Period	Each time the SENS_ON command is input after the control power supply is turned ON

#### Data Format of PAO Signal

As shown below, the message format consists of eight characters: "P," the sign, the 5-digit upper 15-bit position data, and "CR" (which indicates the end of the message).



#### 6.9.6 Calculating the Current Position in Machine Coordinates

With an absolute linear encoder, you must set the position of the origin (i.e., the origin of the machine coordinate system).

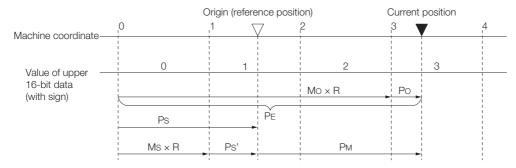
The host controller reads the coordinate from the origin of the encoder coordinate system. The host controller must record the value of this coordinate.

The method to calculate the coordinate value of the present position from the origin of the machine coordinate system is given below.

The position data from the absolute linear encoder is signed 36-bit data, but the upper 16 bits (with sign) and the lower 20 bits are output separately.

For the upper 16-bit data (with sign), the upper bits (16 bits, including the sign) of the current position after dividing by the setting of Pn281 are output with serial communications according to the transmission specifications.

For the lower 20-bit data, the lower bits (20 bits) of the current position after dividing by the setting of Pn281 are output as a pulse train.



The current position P<sub>M</sub> in the machine coordinate system is calculated as follows:

$$P_M = P_E - P_S$$

$$P_E = M_O \times R + P_O$$

$$P_S = M_S \times R + P_S$$

Symbol	Meaning	
PE	Position data for the current position of the absolute linear encoder	
M <sub>O</sub>	Upper 16 bits (with sign) of the position data for the current position of the absolute linear encoder	
P <sub>O</sub>	Lower 20 bits of the position data for the current position of the absolute linear encoder	
P <sub>S</sub>	Position data of the origin	
M <sub>S</sub>	Upper 16 bits (with sign) of the position data of the origin	
P <sub>S</sub> '	Lower 20 bits of the position data of the origin	
P <sub>M</sub>	Current position in machine coordinate system	
R	1048576 (=2 <sup>20</sup> )	

Note: The above formulas also apply in reverse movement mode ( $Pn000 = n.\square\square\square1$ ).

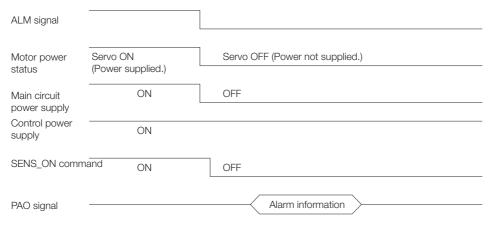
Information

If you are using a Linear Servomotor, you do not need to reset the absolute linear encoder to define the origin. (Some absolute linear encoders also allow you to set any position as the origin.)

6.9.7 Alarm Output from the Output Ports for the Position Data from the Absolute Linear Encoder

# 6.9.7 Alarm Output from the Output Ports for the Position Data from the Absolute Linear Encoder

Any alarm detected by the SERVOPACK is transmitted as the upper 16-bit data (with sign) to the host controller with the PAO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) signal when the SENS\_ON (Turn ON Sensor) command turns OFF.



The data format of the alarm information is shown below.

Α	
L	
М	
0 to 9	Upper two digits
0 to 9	of alarm code
CR	

# 6.10 Software Reset

You can reset the SERVOPACK internally with the software. A software reset is used when resetting alarms and changing the settings of parameters that normally require turning the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. This can be used to change those parameters without turning the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again.

#### Information

- 1. Always confirm that the servo is OFF and that the motor is stopped before you start a software reset.
- This function resets the SERVOPACK independently of the host controller. The SERVO-PACK carries out the same processing as when the power supply is turned ON and outputs the ALM (Servo Alarm) signal. The status of other output signals may be forcibly changed.
- 3. When you execute a software reset, the SERVOPACK will not respond for approximately five seconds.
  - Before you execute a software reset, check the status of the SERVOPACK and Servomotor and make sure that no problems will occur.

#### 6.10.1 Preparations

Always check the following before you perform a software reset.

- The servo must be OFF.
- The motor must be stopped.

#### 6.10.2 Applicable Tools

The following table lists the tools that you can use to perform a software reset and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn030	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Setup - Software Reset	6.10.3 Operating Procedure on page 6-48

6.10.3 Operating Procedure

#### 6.10.3 Operating Procedure

There are the following two methods that you can use to perform a software reset.

- Direct connection to the SERVOPACK
- · Connection though a controller

The procedure for each method is given below.

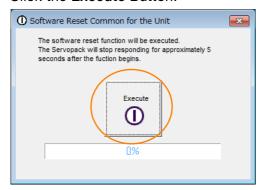
#### **Direct Connection to the SERVOPACK**

- 1. Click the 🔎 Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Software Reset in the Menu Dialog Box. The Software Reset Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Click the Execute Button.



Click the Cancel Button to cancel the software reset. The Main Window will return.

4. Click the Execute Button.



**5.** Click the **OK** Button to end the software reset operation.

All settings including parameters will have been re-calculated. When you finish this operation, disconnect the SigmaWin+ from the SERVOPACK, and then connect it again.



This concludes the procedure to reset the software.

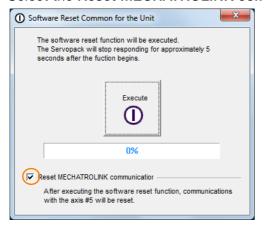
#### Connection through a Controller

- 1. Click the P Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Software Reset in the Menu Dialog Box. The Software Reset Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Click the Execute Button.



Click the Cancel Button to cancel the software reset. The Main Window will return.

4. Select the Reset MECHATROLINK communication Check Box.



5. Click the Execute Button.



If you perform a software reset without resetting MECHATROLINK communications, a communications error will occur between the controller and SERVOPACK, and communications will no longer be possible.

Always select the **Reset MECHATROLINK communication** Check Box and reset MECHATROLINK communications as well.

6. Click the OK Button.

All settings including parameters will have been re-calculated. When you finish this operation, disconnect the SigmaWin+ from the SERVOPACK, and then connect it again.



This concludes the procedure to reset the software.

#### 6.11.1 Preparations

## 6.11

# Initializing the Vibration Detection Level

You can detect machine vibration during operation to automatically adjust the settings of Pn312 or Pn384 (Vibration Detection Level) to detect A.520 alarms (Vibration Alarm) and A.911 warnings (Vibration) more precisely.

This function detects specific vibration components in the Servomotor speed.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
D040	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Do not detect vibration.	lanca a Ratalia	0 - 1
Pn310	n.□□□1	Output a warning (A.911) if vibration is detected.	Immediately	Setup
	n.□□□2	Output an alarm (A.520) if vibration is detected.		

If the vibration exceeds the detection level calculated with the following formula, an alarm or warning occurs according to Pn310 (Vibration Detection Selection).

· Rotary Servomotors

Detection level = Vibration detection level (Pn312 [min-1]) × Vibration detection sensitivity (Pn311 [%])

Linear Servomotors

Detection level = Vibration detection level (Pn384 [mm/s]) × Vibration detection sensitivity (Pn311 [%])

Use this function only if A.520 or A.911 alarms are not output at the correct times when vibration is detected with the default vibration detection level (Pn312 or Pn384).

There will be discrepancies in the detection sensitivity for vibration alarms and warnings depending on the condition of your machine. If there is a discrepancy, use the above formula to adjust Pn311 (Vibration Detection Sensitivity).

	Vibration Detection Sensitivity Sp				on Torque
Pn311	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	50 to 500	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning

#### Information

- 1. Vibration may not be detected because of unsuitable servo gains. Also, not all kinds of vibrations can be detected.
- 2. Set a suitable moment of inertia ratio (Pn103). An unsuitable setting may result in falsely detecting or not detecting vibration alarms or vibration warnings.
- To use this function, you must input the actual references that will be used to operate your system.
- 4. Execute this function under the operating conditions for which you want to set the vibration detection level.
- 5. Execute this function while the motor is operating at 10% of its maximum speed or faster.

#### 6.11.1 Preparations

Always check the following before you initialize the vibration detection level.

- The parameters must not be write prohibited.
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C = n.□□□0).

#### 6.11.2 Applicable Tools

The following table lists the tools that you can use to initialize the vibration detection level and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn01B	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Setup - Initialize Vibra- tion Detection Level	6.11.3 Operating Procedure on page 6-51

#### 6.11.3 Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to initialize the vibration detection level.

- 1. Click the 🔑 Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Initialize Vibration Detection Level in the Menu Dialog Box. The Initialize Vibration Detection Level Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Select Pn311: Vibration Detection Sensitivity and Pn310: Vibration Detection Selections and then click the Detection Start Button.

  A setting execution standby mode will be entered.

Setting Condition

Pn311: Vibration Detection Sensitivity (50 - 500)

[%]

Pn310: Vibration Detection Selections digit 0 Vibration Detection Selection

2: Output an alarm (A.520) if vibration is detected.

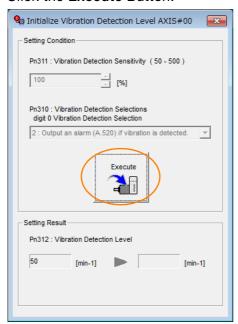
Detection Start

Pn312: Vibration Detection Level

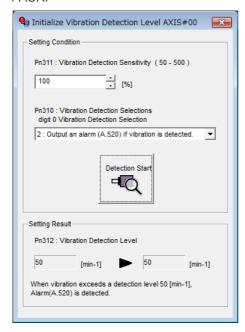
[min-1]

#### 6.11.3 Operating Procedure

#### 4. Click the Execute Button.



The newly set vibration detection level will be displayed and the value will be saved in the SERVO-PACK



This concludes the procedure to initialize the vibration detection level.

#### 6.11.4 Related Parameters

The following three items are given in the following table.

- Parameters Related to this Function
  These are the parameters that are used or referenced when this function is executed.
- Changes during Function Execution
   Not allowed: The parameter cannot be changed using the SigmaWin+ or other tool while this function is being executed.
  - Allowed: The parameter can be changed using the SigmaWin+ or other tool while this function is being executed.
- Automatic Changes after Function Execution
   Yes: The parameter is automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.
   No: The parameter is not automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

Parameter	Name	Setting Changes	Automatic Changes
Pn311	Vibration Detection Sensitivity	Allowed	No
Pn312	Vibration Detection Level	Not allowed	Yes
Pn384	Vibration Detection Level	Not allowed	Yes

6.12.1 Automatic Adjustment

## 6.12

# Adjusting the Motor Current Detection Signal Offset

The motor current detection signal offset is used to reduce ripple in the torque. You can adjust the motor current detection signal offset either automatically or manually.

#### 6.12.1 Automatic Adjustment

Perform this adjustment only if highly accurate adjustment is required to reduce torque ripple. It is normally not necessary to adjust this offset.



Execute the automatic offset adjustment if the torque ripple is too large when compared with other SERVOPACKs.



The offset does not use a parameter, so it will not change even if the parameter settings are initialized

#### **Preparations**

Always check the following before you automatically adjust the motor current detection signal offset.

- The parameters must not be write prohibited.
- The servo must be in ready status.
- · The servo must be OFF.

#### Applicable Tools

The following table lists the tools that you can use to automatically adjust the offset and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn00E	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (document No. SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Setup - Adjust Offset - Adjust the Motor Current Detection Signal Offsets	© Operating Procedure on page 6-54

#### **Operating Procedure**

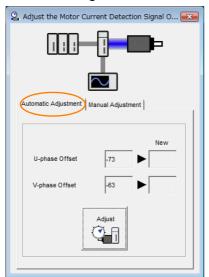
Use the following procedure to automatically adjust the motor current detection signal offset.

- 1. Click the P Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Adjust the Motor Current Detection Signal Offsets in the Menu Dialog Box. The Adjust the Motor Current Detection Signal Offsets Dialog Box will be displayed.

3. Click the Continue Button.

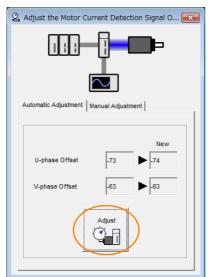


**4.** Click the **Automatic Adjustment** Tab in the Adjust the Motor Current Detection Signal Offsets Dialog Box.



5. Click the Adjust Button.

The values that result from automatic adjustment will be displayed in the New Boxes.



This concludes the procedure to automatically adjust the motor current detection signal offset.

6.12.2 Manual Adjustment

#### 6.12.2 Manual Adjustment

You can use this function if you automatically adjust the motor current detection signal offset and the torque ripple is still too large.



If the offset is incorrectly adjusted with this function, the Servomotor characteristics may be adversely affected.

Observe the following precautions when you manually adjust the offset.

- Operate the Servomotor at a speed of approximately 100 min<sup>-1</sup>.
- Adjust the offset while monitoring the torque reference with the analog monitor until the ripple is minimized.
- Adjust the offsets for the phase-U current and phase-V current of the Servomotor so that they are balanced. Alternately adjust both offsets several times.



The offset does not use a parameter, so it will not change even if the parameter settings are initialized.

#### **Preparations**

Always check the following before you manually adjust the motor current detection signal offset.

• The parameters must not be write prohibited.

#### **Applicable Tools**

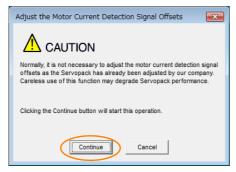
The following table lists the tools that you can use to manually adjust the offset and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn00F	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Setup - Adjust Offset - Adjust the Motor Current Detection Signal Offsets	© Operating Procedure on page 6-57

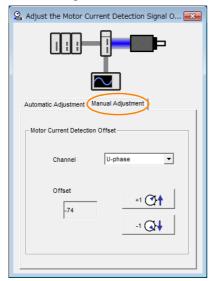
#### **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to manually adjust the motor current detection signal offset.

- 1. Operate the motor at approximately 100 min<sup>-1</sup>.
- 2. Click the P Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **3.** Select Adjust the Motor Current Detection Signal Offsets in the Menu Dialog Box. The Adjust the Motor Current Detection Signal Offsets Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 4. Click the Continue Button.



**5.** Click the **Manual Adjustment** Tab in the Adjust the Motor Current Detection Signal Offsets Dialog Box.



- 6. Set the Channel Box in the Motor Current Detection Offset Area to U-phase.
- 7. Use the +1 and -1 Buttons to adjust the offset for phase U.

  Change the offset by about 10 in the direction that reduces the torque ripple.

  Adjustment range: -512 to +511
- 8. Set the Channel Box in the Motor Current Detection Offset Area to V-phase.
- 9. Use the +1 and -1 Buttons to adjust the offset for phase V.

  Change the offset by about 10 in the direction that reduces the torque ripple.
- **10.** Repeat steps 4 to 8 until the torque ripple cannot be improved any further regardless of whether you increase or decrease the offsets.
- 11. Reduce the amount by which you change the offsets each time and repeat steps 4 to 8.

This concludes the procedure to manually adjust the motor current detection signal offset.

6.13.1 FSTP (Forced Stop Input) Signal

# 6.13 Forcing the Motor to Stop

You can force the Servomotor to stop for a signal from the host controller or an external device.

To force the motor to stop, you must allocate the FSTP (Forced Stop Input) signal in Pn516 =  $n.\Box\Box\Box$ X. You can specify one of the following stopping methods: dynamic brake (DB), coasting to a stop, or decelerating to a stop.

Note: Forcing the motor to stop is not designed to comply with any safety standard. In this respect, it is different from the hard wire base block (HWBB).

Information

#### Panel Operator and Digital Operator Displays

When a forced stop is performed, the panel and the Digital Operator will display FSTP.

#### **CAUTION**

 To prevent accidents that may result from contact faults or disconnections, use a normally closed switch for the Forced Stop Input signal.

#### 6.13.1 FSTP (Forced Stop Input) Signal

Classifica- tion	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Description
loout	FSTP	Must be allocated.	ON (closed)	Drive is enabled (normal operation).
Input			OFF (open)	The motor is stopped.

Note: You must allocate the FSTP signal to use it. Use Pn516 = n.□□□X (FSTP (Forced Stop Input) Signal Allocation) to allocate the FSTP signal to a connector pin. Refer to the following section for details.

6.1.1 Input Signal Allocations on page 6-4

#### 6.13.2 Stopping Method Selection for Forced Stops

Use  $Pn00A = n.\square\square X\square$  (Stopping Method for Forced Stops) to set the stopping method for forced stops.

Par	ameter	Description	When Enabled	Classifi- cation
Pn00A	n.□□0□	Apply the dynamic brake or coast the motor to a stop (use the stopping method set in $Pn001 = n.\square\square\squareX$ ).		
	n.□□1□ (default set- ting)	Decelerate the motor to a stop using the torque set in Pn406 as the maximum torque. Use the setting of Pn001 = n. \(\sigma\) \(\sigma\) for the status after stopping.	After restart	Setup
	n.□□2□	Decelerate the motor to a stop using the torque set in Pn406 as the maximum torque and then let the motor coast.		
	n.□□3□	Decelerate the motor to a stop using the deceleration time set in Pn30A. Use the setting of Pn001 = n. $\square\square\squareX$ for the status after stopping.		
	n.□□4□	Decelerate the motor to a stop using the deceleration time set in Pn30A and then let the motor coast.		

Note: You cannot decelerate a Servomotor to a stop during torque control. For torque control, the Servomotor will be stopped with the dynamic braking or coast to a stop according to the setting of Pn001 = n. \(\sim \subset \subset \sim \) (Motor Stopping Method for Servo OFF and Group 1 Alarms).

# Stopping the Servomotor by Setting Emergency Stop Torque (Pn406)

To stop the Servomotor by setting emergency stop torque, set Pn406 (Emergency Stop Torque).

If  $Pn001 = n.\square\squareX\square$  is set to 1 or 2, the Servomotor will be decelerated to a stop using the torque set in Pn406 as the maximum torque.

The default setting is 800%. This setting is large enough to allow you to operate the Servomotor at the maximum torque. However, the maximum emergency stop torque that you can actually use is the maximum torque of the Servomotor.

	Emergency Stop Torque			Speed Positio	n Torque
Pn406	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 800	1%*	800	Immediately	Setup

<sup>\*</sup> Set a percentage of the motor rated torque.

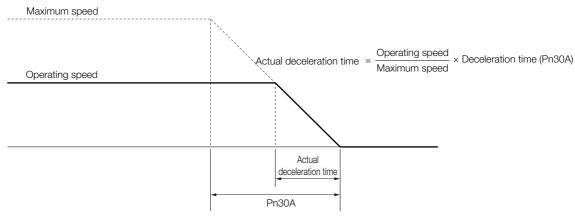
# Stopping the Servomotor by Setting the Deceleration Time for Servo OFF and Forced Stops (Pn30A)

To specify the Servomotor deceleration time and use it to stop the Servomotor, set Pn30A (Deceleration Time for Servo OFF and Forced Stops).

	Deceleration Time for Servo OFF and Forced Stops Speed Positi				า
Pn30A	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 ms	0	Immediately	Setup

If you set Pn30A to 0, the Servomotor will be stopped with a zero speed.

The deceleration time that you set in Pn30A is the time to decelerate the motor from the maximum motor speed.

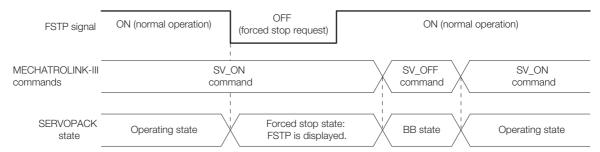


## 6.13.3 Resetting Method for Forced Stops

This section describes the reset methods that can be used after stopping operation for an FSTP (Forced Stop Input) signal.

If the FSTP (Forced Stop Input) signal is OFF and the SV\_ON (Servo ON) command is sent, the forced stop state will be maintained even after the FSTP signal is turned ON.

Send the SV\_OFF (Servo OFF) command to place the SERVOPACK in the base block (BB) state and then send the SV\_ON (Servo ON) command.



# Trial Operation and Actual Operation

7

This chapter provides information on the flow and procedures for trial operation and convenient functions to use during trial operation.

7.1	Flow	of Trial Operation7-2
	7.1.1 7.1.2	Flow of Trial Operation for Rotary Servomotors 7-2 Flow of Trial Operation for Linear Servomotors 7-4
7.2	Inspec	tions and Confirmations before Trial Operation 7-6
7.3	Trial O	peration for the Servomotor without a Load 7-7
	7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3	Preparations
7.4	Trial Op	eration with MECHATROLINK-III Communications 7-10
7.5	Trial Ope	eration with the Servomotor Connected to the Machine7-12
	7.5.1 7.5.2 7.5.3	Precautions
7.6	Conve	nient Function to Use during Trial Operation7-14
	7.6.1 7.6.2 7.6.3	Program Jogging.7-14Origin Search.7-19Test without a Motor.7-21
7.7	Operat	tion Using MECHATROLINK-III Commands 7-26

## 7.1

# Flow of Trial Operation

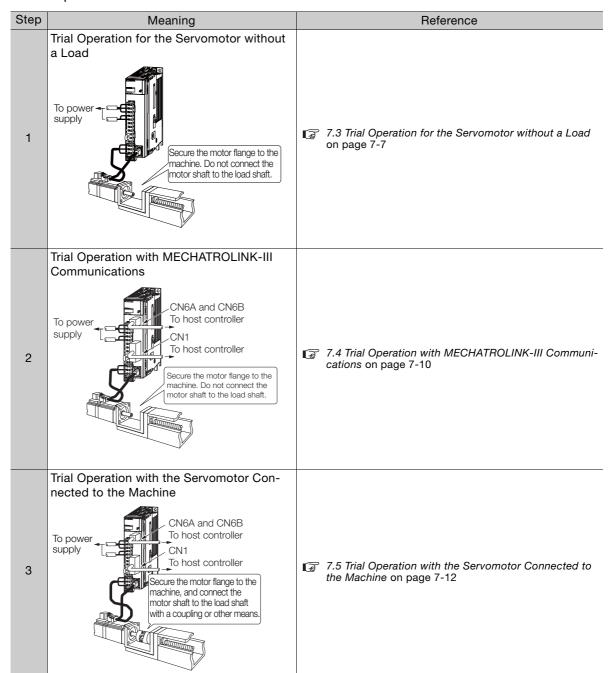
## 7.1.1 Flow of Trial Operation for Rotary Servomotors

The procedure for trial operation is given below.

• Preparations for Trial Operation

Step	Meaning	Reference
1	Installation Install the Servomotor and SERVOPACK according to the installation conditions. First, operation is checked with no load. Do not connect the Servomotor to the machine.	Chapter 3 SERVOPACK Installation
2	Wiring and Connections Wire and connect the SERVOPACK. First, Servomotor operation is checked without a load. Do not connect the CN1 connector on the SERVOPACK.	Chapter 4 Wiring and Connecting SERVOPACKs
3	Confirmations before Trial Operation	7.2 Inspections and Confirmations before Trial Operation on page 7-6
4	Power ON	_
5	Resetting the Absolute Encoder This step is necessary only for a Servomotor with an Absolute Encoder.	5.16 Resetting the Absolute Encoder on page 5-46

#### Trial Operation



#### Flow of Trial Operation for Linear Servomotors 7.1.2

The procedure for trial operation is given below.

· Preparations for Trial Operation

Step	Meaning	Reference
1	Installation Install the Servomotor and SERVOPACK according to the installation conditions. First, operation is checked with no load. Do not connect the Servomotor to the machine.	Chapter 3 SERVOPACK Installation
2	Wiring and Connections Wire and connect the SERVOPACK. First, Servomotor operation is checked without a load. Do not connect the CN1 connector on the SERVOPACK.	Chapter 4 Wiring and Connecting SERVOPACKs
3	Confirmations before Trial Operation	7.2 Inspections and Confirmations before Trial Operation on page 7-6
4	Power ON	-

#### Setting Parameters in the SERVOPACK

Step	No. of Parameter to Set	Description	Remarks	Reference
5-1	Pn282	Linear Encoder Scale Pitch	Set this parameter only if you are using a Serial Converter Unit.	page 5-16
5-2	_	Writing Parameters to the Linear Servomotor	Set this parameter only if you are not using a Serial Converter Unit.	page 5-17
5-3	Pn080 = n.□□X□	Motor Phase Sequence Selec- tion	_	page 5-21
5-4	Pn080 = n.□□□X	Polarity Sensor Selection	_	page 5-23
5-5	_	Polarity Detection	This step is necessary only for a Linear Servomotor with a Polarity Sensor.	page 5-24
5-6	Pn50A = n.X□□□ and Pn50B = n.□□□X	Overtravel Signal Allocations	_	page 5-27
5-7	Pn483, Pn484	Force Control	_	page 6-27

Setting the Origin of the Absolute Linear 6

tion.

Note: This step is necessary only for an Absolute Linear Servomotor from Mitutoyo Corpora-

5.17.2 Setting the Origin of the Absolute Linear Encoder on page 5-49

#### • Trial Operation

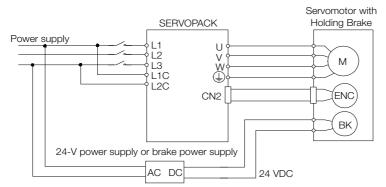
Step	Meaning	Reference
1	Trial Operation for the Servomotor without a Load  To power supply	7.3 Trial Operation for the Servomotor without a Load on page 7-7
2	Trial Operation with MECHATROLINK-III Communications  CN6A and CN6B To host controller supply CN1 To host controller	7.4 Trial Operation with MECHATROLINK-III Communications on page 7-10
3	Trial Operation with the Servomotor Connected to the Machine  CN6A and CN6B To host controller supply  To host controller	7.5 Trial Operation with the Servomotor Connected to the Machine on page 7-12

## 7.2

# Inspections and Confirmations before Trial Operation

To ensure safe and correct trial operation, check the following items before you start trial operation.

- Make sure that the SERVOPACK and Servomotor are installed, wired, and connected correctly.
- Make sure that the correct power supply voltage is supplied to the SERVOPACK.
- Make sure that there are no loose parts in the Servomotor mounting.
- If you are using a Servomotor with an Oil Seal, make sure that the oil seal is not damaged. Also make sure that oil has been applied.
- If you are performing trial operation on a Servomotor that has been stored for a long period of time, make sure that all Servomotor inspection and maintenance procedures have been completed.
  - Refer to the manual for your Servomotor for Servomotor maintenance and inspection information.
- If you are using a Servomotor with a Holding Brake, make sure that the brake is released in advance. To release the brake, you must apply the specified voltage of 24 VDC to the brake. A circuit example for trial operation is provided below.



# 7.3 Trial Operation for the Servomotor without a Load

You use jogging for trial operation of the Servomotor without a load.

Jogging is used to check the operation of the Servomotor without connecting the SERVOPACK to the host controller. The Servomotor is moved at the preset jogging speed.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

 During jogging, the overtravel function is disabled. Consider the range of motion of your machine when you jog the Servomotor.

#### 7.3.1 Preparations

Always check the following before you execute jogging.

- The parameters must not be write prohibited.
- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- There must be no alarms.
- There must be no hard wire base block (HWBB).
- The servo must be OFF.
- The jogging speed must be set considering the operating range of the machine. The jogging speed is set with the following parameters.
  - · Rotary Servomotors

	Jogging Speed			Speed Position Torque	
Pn304	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	500	Immediately	Setup
	Soft Start Acceleration Time		Speed		
Pn305	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 ms	0	Immediately	Setup
	Soft Start Deceler	ration Time		Speed	
Pn306	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 ms	0	Immediately	Setup

• Direct Drive Servomotors

	Jogging Speed			Speed	Iorque
Pn304	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	0.1 min <sup>-1</sup>	500	Immediately	Setup
	Soft Start Acceler	ation Time		Speed	_
Pn305	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 ms	0	Immediately	Setup
	Soft Start Deceler	ration Time		Speed	_
Pn306	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 ms	0	Immediately	Setup
Pn306	Setting Range	Setting Unit	_	When Enabled	

#### 7.3.2 Applicable Tools

Linear Servomotors

	Jogging Speed			Speed Position Force	
Pn383	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 mm/s	50	Immediately	Setup
	Soft Start Acceleration Time			Speed	
Pn305	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 ms	0	Immediately	Setup
	Soft Start Deceler	ration Time		Speed	
Pn306	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 ms	0	Immediately	Setup

#### 7.3.2 Applicable Tools

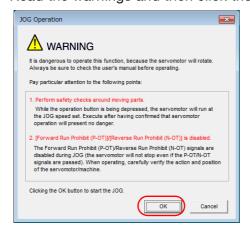
The following table lists the tools that you can use to perform jogging and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn002	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Test Run - Jog	Operating Procedure on page 7-8

## 7.3.3 Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to jog the motor.

- 1. Click the P Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select JOG Operation in the Menu Dialog Box. The Jog Operation Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Read the warnings and then click the OK Button.



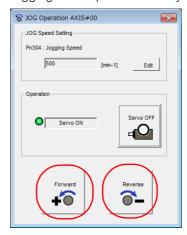
4. Check the jogging speed and then click the Servo ON Button.



The display in the **Operation** Area will change to **Servo ON**.

Information To change the speed, click the Edit Button and enter the new speed.

**5.** Click the Forward Button or the Reverse Button. Jogging will be performed only while you hold down the mouse button.



6. After you finish jogging, turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again.

This concludes the jogging procedure.

# 7.4

## Trial Operation with MECHATROLINK-III Communications

A trial operation example for MECHATROLINK-III communications is given below.

Refer to the following manual for command details.

Σ-7-Series MECHATROLINK-III Communications Standard Servo Profile Command Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 31)

Confirm that the wiring is correct, and then connect the I/O signal connector (CN1 connector).

Refer to the following chapter for details on wiring.

Chapter 4 Wiring and Connecting SERVOPACKs

2. Turn ON the power supplies to the SERVOPACK and host controller.

If control power is being supplied correctly, the PWR indicator on the SERVOPACK will light. If main circuit power is being supplied correctly, the CHARGE indicator on the SERVOPACK will light. If communications are established, the L1 or L2 indicators, whichever one corresponds to the CN6A or CN6B connector where the MECHATROLINK-III cable is connected, will light. If the L1 or L2 indicator does not light, recheck the settings of MECHATROLINK-III setting switches (S1, S2, and S3) and then turn the power supply OFF and ON again.

3. Send the CONNECT command from the host controller.

If the SERVOPACK correctly receives the CONNECT command, the CN indicator will light. If the CN indicator does not light, the settings of the CONNECT command are not correct. Correct the settings of the CONNECT command, and then send it from the host controller again.

4. Confirm the product model with the ID RD command.

The SERVOPACK will return the product model (example: SGD7S-R90A20A).

**5.** Set the following items, which are necessary for trial operation.

Setting	Reference
Electronic Gear	5.15 Electronic Gear Settings on page 5-41
Motor Direction	5.5 Motor Direction Setting on page 5-15
Overtravel	5.11 Overtravel and Related Settings on page 5-27

6. Save the settings that you made in step 5.

If the settings are saved in the host controller, use the SVPRM\_WR command with the mode set to RAM to save them.

If the settings are saved in the SERVOPACK, use the SVPRM\_WR command with the mode set to non-volatile memory to save them.

- 7. Send the CONFIG command to enable the settings.
- 8. Send the SENS\_ON command to obtain the position information (encoder ready).
- 9. Send the SV\_ON command.

Servomotor operation will be enabled and the SERVOPACK will return 1 for SVON (power supplied to motor) in the status.

10. Operate the Servomotor at low speed.

Operating Example for a Positioning Command

Command: POSING

Command settings: Positioning position = 10,000 (If you are using an absolute encoder, add 10,000 to the present position), rapid traverse speed = 400.

#### **11.** While operation is in progress for step 10, confirm the following items.

Confirmation Item	Reference
Confirm that the rotational direction of the Servomotor agrees with the forward or reverse reference. If they do not agree, correct the rotation direction of the Servomotor.	5.5 Motor Direction Setting on page 5-15
Confirm that no abnormal vibration, noise, or temperature rise occurs. If any abnormalities are found, implement corrections.	12.5 Troubleshooting Based on the Operation and Conditions of the Servomotor on page 12-58

Note: If the load machine is not sufficiently broken in before trial operation, the Servomotor may become overloaded.

#### 7.5.1 Precautions

# 7.5

## Trial Operation with the Servomotor Connected to the Machine

This section provides the procedure for trial operation with both the machine and Servomotor.

#### 7.5.1 Precautions

#### **MARNING**

 Operating mistakes that occur after the Servomotor is connected to the machine may not only damage the machine, but they may also cause accidents resulting in personal injury.



If you disabled the overtravel function for trial operation of the Servomotor without a load, enable the overtravel function (P-OT and N-OT signal) before you preform trial operation with the Servomotor connected to the machine in order to provide protection.

If you will use a brake, observe the following precautions during trial operation.

- Before you check the operation of the brake, implement measures to prevent vibration from being caused by the machine falling due to gravity or an external force.
- First check the Servomotor operation and brake operation with the Servomotor uncoupled from the machine. If no problems are found, connect the Servomotor to the machine and perform trial operation again.

Control the operation of the brake with the /BK (Brake) signal output from the SERVOPACK.

Refer to the following sections for information on wiring and the related parameter settings. 

\*\*a.4.4 Wiring the SERVOPACK to the Holding Brake on page 4-33\*\*

5.12 Holding Brake on page 5-31



Failures caused by incorrect wiring or incorrect voltage application in the brake circuit may cause the SERVOPACK to fail, damage the SERVOPACK, damage the equipment, or cause an accident resulting in death or injury.

Observe the precautions and instructions for wiring and trial operation precisely as described in this manual.

#### 7.5.2 Preparations

Always confirm the following before you perform the trial operation procedure for both the machine and Servomotor.

- Make sure that the procedure described in 7.4 Trial Operation with MECHATROLINK-III Communications on page 7-10 has been completed.
- Make sure that the SERVOPACK is connected correctly to both the host controller and the peripheral devices.
  - Safety Function Wiring
    - If you are not using the safety function, leave the Safety Jumper Connector (provided as an accessory with the SERVOPACK) connected to CN8.
    - If you are using the safety function, remove the Safety Jumper Connector from CN8 and connect the safety function device.
  - Overtravel wiring
  - · Brake wiring
  - Allocation of the /BK (Brake) signal to a pin on the I/O signal connector (CN1)
  - Emergency stop circuit wiring
  - · Host controller wiring

## 7.5.3 Operating Procedure

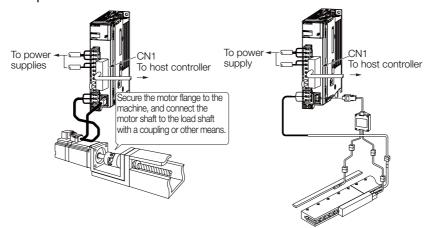
1. Enable the overtravel signals.

5.11.2 Setting to Enable/Disable Overtravel on page 5-28

- Make the settings for the protective functions, such as the safety function, overtravel, and the brake.
  - 4.6 Connecting Safety Function Signals on page 4-41
  - 5.11 Overtravel and Related Settings on page 5-27
  - 5.12 Holding Brake on page 5-31
- 3. Turn OFF the power supplies to the SERVOPACK.

The control power supply and main circuit power supply will turn OFF.

4. Couple the Servomotor to the machine.



- **5.** Turn ON the power supplies to the machine and host controller and turn ON the control power supply and main circuit power supply to the SERVOPACK.
- **6.** Check the protective functions, such overtravel and the brake, to confirm that they operate correctly.

Note: Enable activating an emergency stop so that the Servomotor can be stopped safely should an error occur during the remainder of the procedure.

- Input the /S-ON (Servo ON) signal from the host controller. The servo will turn ON.
- 8. Perform trial operation according to 7.4 Trial Operation with MECHATROLINK-III Communications on page 7-10 and confirm that the same results are obtained as when trial operation was performed on the Servomotor without a load.
- **9.** If necessary, adjust the servo gain to improve the Servomotor response characteristics. The Servomotor and machine may not be broken in completely for the trial operation. Therefore, let the system run for a sufficient amount of time to ensure that it is properly broken in.
- 10. For future maintenance, save the parameter settings with one of the following methods.
  - Use the SigmaWin+ to save the parameters as a file.
  - Use the Parameter Copy Mode of the Digital Operator.
  - · Record the settings manually.

This concludes the procedure for trial operation with both the machine and Servomotor.

### 7.6.1 Program Jogging

## 7.6

## Convenient Function to Use during Trial Operation

This section describes some convenient operations that you can use during trial operation. Use them as required.

## 7.6.1 Program Jogging

You can use program jogging to perform continuous operation with a preset operation pattern, travel distance, movement speed, acceleration/deceleration time, waiting time, and number of movements.

You can use this operation when you set up the system in the same way as for normal jogging to move the Servomotor without connecting it to the host controller in order to check Servomotor operation and execute simple positioning operations.

## **Preparations**

Always check the following before you execute program jogging.

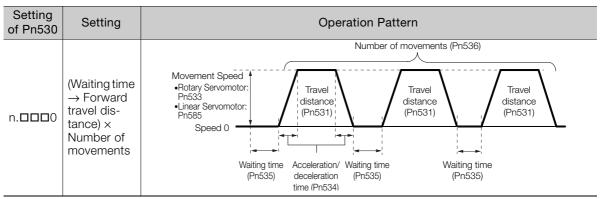
- The parameters must not be write prohibited.
- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- There must be no alarms.
- There must be no hard wire base block (HWBB).
- The servo must be OFF.
- The range of machine motion and the safe movement speed of your machine must be considered when you set the travel distance and movement speed.
- There must be no overtravel.

### Additional Information

- You can use the functions that are applicable to position control, such as the position reference filter.
- The overtravel function is enabled.

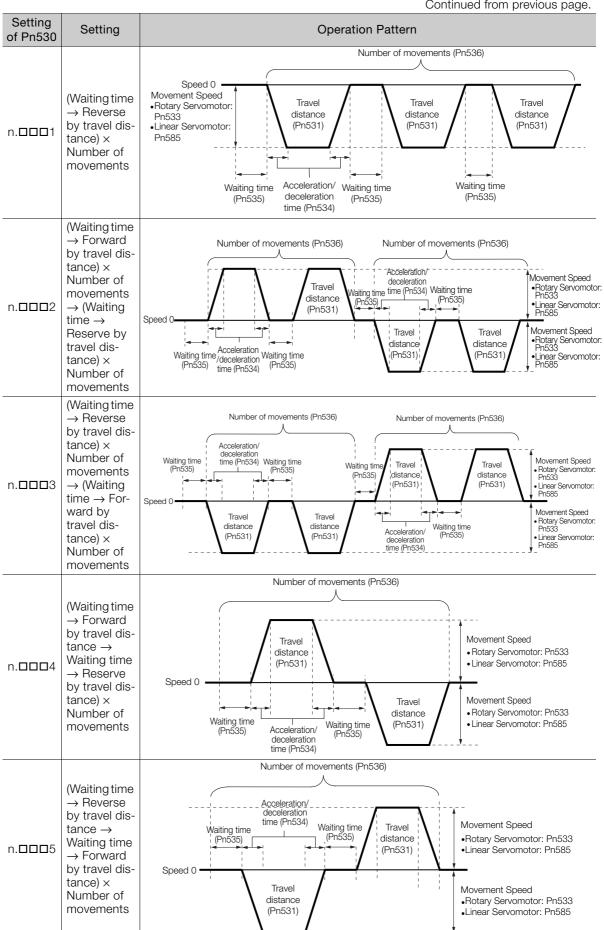
## **Program Jogging Operation Pattern**

An example of a program jogging operation pattern is given below. In this example, the Servo-motor direction is set to  $Pn000 = n.\square\square\square\square$  (Use CCW as the forward direction).



Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.



### 7.6.1 Program Jogging

Information

If Pn530 is set to n.□□□0, n.□□□1, n.□□□4, or n.□□□5, you can set Pn536 (Program Jogging Number of Movements) to 0 to perform infinite time operation. You cannot use infinite time operation if Pn530 is set to n.□□□2 or n.□□□3. If you perform infinite time operation from the Digital Operator, press the **JOG/SVON** Key to turn OFF the servo to end infinite time operation.

## **Related Parameters**

Use the following parameters to set the program jogging operation pattern. Do not change the settings while the program jogging operation is being executed.

Rotary Servomotors

	Program Jogging-R	elated Selections		Speed Position Torque		
Pn530	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0000 to 0005	_	0000	Immediately	Setup	
	Program Jogging Tr	avel Distance		Speed Posit	ion Torque	
Pn531	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	1 to 1,073,741,824	1 reference unit	32,768	Immediately	Setup	
	Program Jogging M	lovement Speed		Speed Po	sition Torque	
Pn533	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	1 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	500	Immediately	Setup	
	Program Jogging Acceleration/Deceleration Time			Speed Posit	ion Torque	
Pn534	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	2 to 10,000	1 ms	100	Immediately	Setup	
	Program Jogging W	aiting Time		Speed Posit	ion Torque	
Pn535	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 10,000	1 ms	100	Immediately	Setup	
	Program Jogging N	umber of Moveme	nts	Speed Po	sition Torque	
Pn536	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 1,000	1	1	Immediately	Setup	

### • Direct Drive Servomotors

	Program Jogging-Re	elated Selections		Speed Position Torque		
Pn530	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0000 to 0005	-	0000	Immediately	Setup	
	Program Jogging Tr	avel Distance		Speed Po	sition Torque	
Pn531	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	1 to 1,073,741,824	1 reference unit	32,768	Immediately	Setup	
	Program Jogging M	ovement Speed		Speed Po	sition Torque	
Pn533	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	1 to 10,000	0.1 min <sup>-1</sup>	500	Immediately	Setup	
	Program Jogging Acceleration/Deceleration Time			Speed Position Torque		
Pn534	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	2 to 10,000	1 ms	100	Immediately	Setup	
	Program Jogging W	aiting Time		Speed Po	sition Torque	
Pn535	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 10,000	1 ms	100	Immediately	Setup	
	Program Jogging No	umber of Movemer	nts	Speed Po	sition Torque	
Pn536	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 1,000	1	1	Immediately	Setup	

### • Linear Servomotors

	Program Jogging-R	elated Selections		Speed	sition Force
Pn530	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0000 to 0005	-	0000	Immediately	Setup
	Program Jogging Tr	avel Distance		Speed	sition Force
Pn531	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	1 to 1,073,741,824	1 reference unit	32,768	Immediately	Setup
	Program Jogging M	ovement Speed		Speed	sition Force
Pn585	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	1 to 10,000	1 mm/s	50	Immediately	Setup
	Program Jogging A	cceleration/Deceler	ration Time	Speed	sition Force
Pn534	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	2 to 10,000	1 ms	100	Immediately	Setup
	Program Jogging W	aiting Time		Speed	sition Force
Pn535	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 ms	100	Immediately	Setup
	Program Jogging N	umber of Movemer	nts	Speed Po	sition Force
Pn536	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 1,000	1	1	Immediately	Setup

## **Applicable Tools**

The following table lists the tools that you can use to perform program jogging and the applicable tool functions.

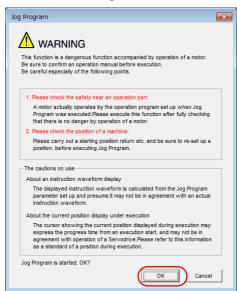
Tool	Function	Reference
Digital Operator	Fn004	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Test Run - Program JOG Operation	© Operating Procedure on page 7-18

### 7.6.1 Program Jogging

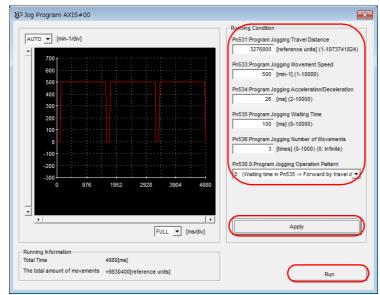
## **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure for a program jog operation.

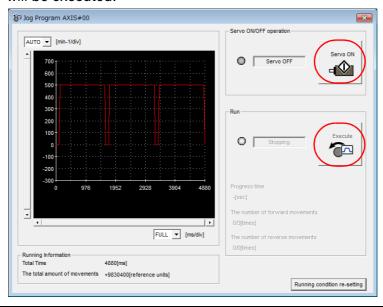
- 1. Click the 🔑 Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select JOG Program in the Menu Dialog Box. The Jog Program Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Read the warnings and then click the OK Button.



**4.** Set the operating conditions, click the **Apply** Button, and then click the **Run** Button. A graph of the operation pattern will be displayed.



5. Click the Servo ON Button and then the Execute Button. The program jogging operation will be executed.



## **M** CAUTION

- Be aware of the following points if you cancel the program jogging operation while the motor is operating.
  - If you cancel operation with the **Servo OFF** Button, the motor will stop according to setting of the Servo OFF stopping method (Pn001 = n.□□□□X).
  - If you cancel operation with the **Cancel** Button, the motor will decelerate to a stop and then enter a zero-clamped state.

This concludes the program jogging procedure.

## 7.6.2 Origin Search

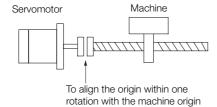
The origin search operation positions the motor to the origin within one rotation and the clamps it there.

## **CAUTION**

Make sure that the load is not coupled when you execute an origin search.
 The Forward Drive Prohibit (P-OT) signal and Reverse Drive Prohibit (N-OT) signal are disabled during an origin search.

Use an origin search when it is necessary to align the origin within one rotation with the machine origin. The following speeds are used for origin searches.

- Rotary Servomotors: 60 min<sup>-1</sup>
- Direct Drive Servomotors: 6 min<sup>-1</sup>
- Linear Servomotors: 15 mm/s



7.6.2 Origin Search

## **Preparations**

Always check the following before you execute an origin search.

- The parameters must not be write prohibited.
- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- There must be no alarms.
- There must be no hard wire base block (HWBB).
- The servo must be OFF.

## **Applicable Tools**

The following table lists the tools that you can use to perform an origin search and the applicable tool functions.

Tool Function		Reference			
Digital Operator	Fn003	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)			
SigmaWin+	Setup - Origin Search	© Operating Procedure on page 7-20			

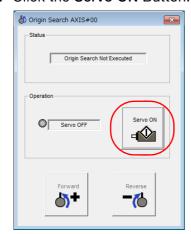
## **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to perform an origin search.

- 1. Click the P Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Search Origin in the Menu Dialog Box. The Origin Search Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Read the warnings and then click the OK Button.

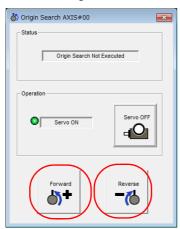


4. Click the Servo ON Button.



### 5. Click the Forward Button or the Reverse Button.

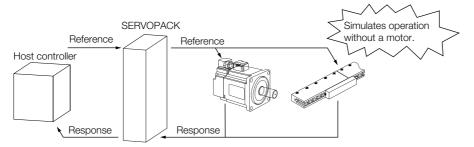
An origin search will be performed only while you hold down the mouse button. The motor will stop when the origin search has been completed.



This concludes the origin search procedure.

## 7.6.3 Test without a Motor

A test without a motor is used to check the operation of the host controller and peripheral devices by simulating the operation of the Servomotor in the SERVOPACK, i.e., without actually operating a Servomotor. This test allows you to check wiring, debug the system, and verify parameters to shorten the time required for setup work and to prevent damage to the machine that may result from possible malfunctions. The operation of the motor can be checked with this test regardless of whether the motor is actually connected or not.



Use  $Pn00C = n.\square\square\square\square X$  to enable or disable the test without a motor.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn00C	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Disable tests without a motor.	After restart	Setup
	n.□□□1	Enable tests without a motor.		l

Information An asterisk is displayed on the status display of the Digital Operator while a test without a motor is being executed.

### 7.6.3 Test without a Motor

## **Motor Information and Encoder Information**

The motor and encoder information is used during tests without a motor. The source of the information depends on the device connection status.

### Rotary Servomotor

Motor Connection Status	Information That Is Used	Source of Information		
Connected	Motor information • Rated motor speed • Maximum motor speed	Information in the motor that is connected		
Connected	<ul><li>Encoder information</li><li>Encoder resolution</li><li>Encoder type</li></ul>	Thiornation in the motor that is connected		
Not connected	Motor information • Rated motor speed • Maximum motor speed	Setting of Pn000 = n.X□□□ (Rotary/Linear Servomotor Startup Selection When Encoder Is Not Connected)     Rated motor speed and maximum motor speed The values previously saved in the SERVOPACK will be used for the rated motor speed and maximum motor speed.     Use the motor displays (Un020: Rated Motor Speed and Un021: Maximum Motor Speed) to check the values.		
	Encoder information • Encoder resolution • Encoder type	Encoder resolution: Setting of Pn00C = n.□□X□ (Encoder Resolution for Tests without a Motor)     Encoder type: Setting of Pn00C = n.□X□□ (Encoder Type Selection for Tests without a Motor)		

If you use fully-closed loop control, the external encoder information is also used.

External Encoder Connection Status	Information That Is Used	Source of Information	
Connected	External encoder information	Information in the external encoder that is connected	
Not connected	Resolution     Encoder type	Resolution: 256     Encoder type: Incremental encoder	

### · Linear Servomotors

Motor Connection Status	Information That Is Used	Source of Information
	Motor information	Information in the motor that is connected
Connected	Linear encoder information  Resolution  Encoder pitch  Encoder type	Information in the linear encoder that is connected
	Motor information	Setting of Pn000 = n.X□□□ (Rotary/Linear Servomotor Startup Selection When Encoder Is Not Connected)
Not connected	Linear encoder information  Resolution  Encoder pitch  Encoder type	<ul> <li>Resolution: 256</li> <li>Encoder pitch: Setting of Pn282 (Linear Encoder Scale Pitch)</li> <li>Encoder type: Setting of Pn00C = n.□X□□ (Encoder Type Selection for Tests without a Motor)</li> </ul>

### · Related Parameters

Parameter		Meaning			When Enabl	ed	Classification	
Pn000	n.0□□□ (default setting)		When an encoder is not connected, start as SERVOPACK for Rotary Servomotor.			+	Setup	
FIIOOO	n.1□□□	When an encoder is SERVOPACK for Line	After restart		Setup			
	Linear Encoder Scale Pitch				Speed F	Posi	tion Force	
Pn282	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting When Enabled		en Enabled	(	Classification	
	0 to 6,553,600	0.01 μm	0	Aft	After restart		Setup	

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn00C	n.□□0□ (default setting)			
	n.□□1□	Use 20 bits as encoder resolution for tests without a motor.		Setup
	n.□□2□	Use 22 bits as encoder resolution for tests without a motor.	After restart	
	n.□□3□	Use 24 bits as encoder resolution for tests without a motor.	Alter restart	
	n.□0□□ (default setting)	Use an incremental encoder for tests without a motor.		
	n.□1□□	Use an absolute encoder for tests without a motor.		

## **Motor Position and Speed Responses**

For a test without a motor, the following responses are simulated for references from the host controller according to the gain settings for position or speed control.

- Servomotor position
- Motor speed
- External encoder position

The load model will be for a rigid system with the moment of inertia ratio that is set in Pn103.

### 7.6.3 Test without a Motor

## Restrictions

The following functions cannot be used during the test without a motor.

- Regeneration and dynamic brake operation
- Brake output signal
   Refer to the following section for information on confirming the brake output signal.

   9.2.3 I/O Signal Monitor on page 9-5
- Items marked with "x" in the following utility function table

SigmaWin+		Digital Operator		Execu		
Menu Bar Button	SigmaWin+ Function Name	Fn No.	Utility Function Name	Motor Not Connected	Motor Connected	Reference
	Origin Search	Fn003	Origin Search	0	0	page 7-19
	Absolute Encoder Reset	Fn008	Reset Absolute Encoder	×	0	page 5-47
	Analog Monitor Out-	Fn00C	Adjust Analog Monitor Output Offset	0	0	page 9-8
	put Adjustment	Fn00D	Adjust Analog Monitor Output Gain	0	0	page 9-8
	Motor Current Detec-	Fn00E	Autotune Motor Current Detection Signal Offset	×	0	7000 G FA
	tion Offset Adjust- ment	Fn00F	Manually Adjust Motor Current Detection Sig- nal Offset	×	0	page 6-54
	Parameter Write Pro- hibition Setting	Fn010	Write Prohibition Set- ting	0	0	page 5-6
Setup	Multiturn Limit Setting	Fn013	Multiturn Limit Setting after Multiturn Limit Disagreement Alarm	×	0	page 6-39
	Reset Configuration Error of Option Mod- ule	Fn014	Reset Option Module Configuration Error	0	0	page 12-45
	Initializing the Vibration Detection Level	Fn01B	Initialize Vibration Detection Level	×	×	page 6-50
	Set Origin	Fn020	Set Absolute Linear Encoder Origin	×	0	page 5-49
	Reset Motor Type Alarm	Fn021	Reset Motor Type Alarm	0	0	_
	Software Reset	Fn030	Software Reset	0	0	page 6-47
	Polarity Detection	Fn080	Polarity Detection	×	×	page 5-24
	Tuning-less Level Setting	Fn200	Tuning-less Level Set- ting	×	×	page 8-16
	Easy FFT	Fn206	Easy FFT	×	×	page 8-97
Parameter	Initialize*	Fn005	Initialize Parameters	0	0	page 5-9
	Autotuning without Host Reference	Fn201	Advanced Autotuning without Reference	×	×	page 8-24
	Autotuning with Host Reference	Fn202	Advanced Autotuning with Reference	×	×	page 8-35
Tuning	Custom Tuning	Fn203	One-Parameter Tuning	×	×	page 8-42
	Adjust Anti-reso- nance Control	Fn204	Adjust Anti-resonance Control	×	×	page 8-51
	Vibration Suppression	Fn205	Vibration Suppression	×	Continued or	page 8-56

Continued on next page.

### 7.6.3 Test without a Motor

Continued from previous page.

(	SigmaWin+		Digital Operator		Executable?	
Menu Bar Button	SigmaWin+ Function Name	Fn No.	Utility Function Name	Motor Not Connected	Motor Connected	Reference
			Display Servomotor Model	0	0	page 9-2
		Fn012	Display Software Version	0	0	page 9-2
Monitoring	Product Information	Fn01E	Display SERVOPACK and Servomotor IDs	0	0	
		Fn01F	Display Servomotor ID from Feedback Option Module	0	0	page 9-2
Test Oper-	Jogging	Fn002	Jogging	0	0	page 7-7
ation	Program Jogging	Fn004	Program Jogging	0	0	page 7-14
Alarms	Alarm Display	Fn000	Display Alarm History	0	0	page 12-43
Maiiiis	Alaim Display	Fn006	Clear Alarm History	0	0	page 12-44

 $<sup>\</sup>ensuremath{\ast}$  An  $\ensuremath{\mbox{\sc Initialize}}$  Button will be displayed in the Parameter Editing Dialog Box.

# **Operation Using MECHATROLINK-III Commands**

Refer to the following manual for information on MECHATROLINK-III commands.

Σ-7-Series MECHATROLINK-III Communications Standard Servo Profile Command Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 31)

This chapter provides information on the flow of tuning, details on tuning functions, and related operating procedures.

8.1	Overv	riew and Flow of Tuning8-4
	8.1.1 8.1.2	Tuning Functions
8.2	Monit	coring Methods8-7
8.3	Preca	autions to Ensure Safe Tuning8-8
	8.3.1 8.3.2 8.3.3	Overtravel Settings 8-8 Torque Limit Settings 8-8 Setting the Position Deviation Overflow
	8.3.4 8.3.5	Alarm Level
		Alarm Level at Servo ON 8-10
8.4	Tunin	g-less Function8-12
	8.4.1 8.4.2 8.4.3 8.4.4 8.4.5 8.4.6	Application Restrictions
8.5	Estim	ating the Moment of Inertia8-16
	8.5.1 8.5.2 8.5.3 8.5.4	Outline8-16Restrictions8-16Applicable Tools8-17Operating Procedure8-17

8.6	Autot	uning without Host Reference8-24
	8.6.1 8.6.2 8.6.3 8.6.4 8.6.5 8.6.6 8.6.7	Outline
8.7	Autot	uning with a Host Reference 8-35
	8.7.1 8.7.2 8.7.3 8.7.4 8.7.5 8.7.6 8.7.7	Outline
8.8	Custo	om Tuning
	8.8.1 8.8.2 8.8.3 8.8.4 8.8.5 8.8.6 8.8.7	Outline8-42Preparations8-42Applicable Tools8-43Operating Procedure8-43Automatically Adjusted Function Settings8-49Tuning Example for Tuning Mode 2 or 38-49Related Parameters8-50
8.9	Anti-F	Resonance Control Adjustment 8-51
	8.9.1 8.9.2 8.9.3 8.9.4 8.9.5 8.9.6	Outline8-51Preparations8-51Applicable Tools8-52Operating Procedure8-52Related Parameters8-54Suppressing Different Vibration Frequencieswith Anti-resonance Control8-54
8.10	Vibrat	tion Suppression8-56
	8.10.1 8.10.2 8.10.3 8.10.4 8.10.5 8.10.6	Outline8-56Preparations8-57Applicable Tools8-57Operating Procedure8-57Setting Combined Functions8-59Related Parameters8-59
8.11	Speed	d Ripple Compensation 8-60
	8.11.1 8.11.2 8.11.3	Outline

8.12	Additi	ional Adjustment Functions8-66
	8.12.1 8.12.2 8.12.3 8.12.4 8.12.5 8.12.6 8.12.7	Gain Switching8-66Friction Compensation8-70Current Control Mode Selection8-72Current Gain Level Setting8-72Speed Detection Method Selection8-73Speed Feedback Filter8-73Backlash Compensation8-73
8.13	Manu	al Tuning8-80
	8.13.1 8.13.2	Tuning the Servo Gains
8.14	Diagn	ostic Tools8-95
	8.14.1 8.14.2	Mechanical Analysis         8-95           Easy FFT         8-97

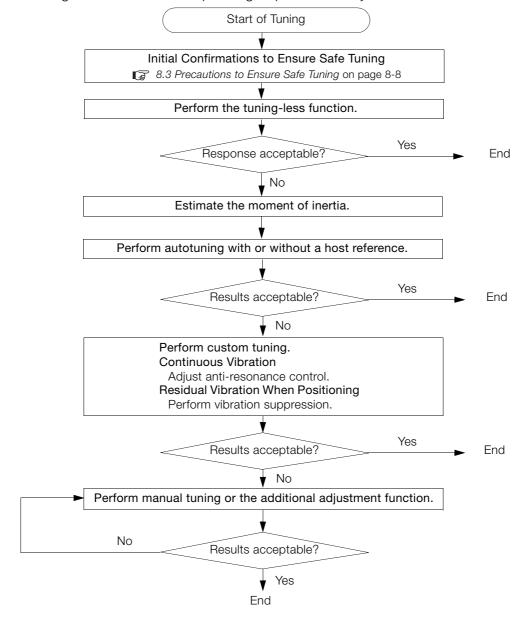
## 8.1 Overview and Flow of Tuning

Tuning is performed to optimize response by adjusting the servo gains in the SERVOPACK.

The servo gains are set using a combination of parameters, such as parameters for the speed loop gain, position loop gain, filters, friction compensation, and moment of inertia ratio. These parameters influence each other, so you must consider the balance between them.

The servo gains are set to stable settings by default. Use the various tuning functions to increase the response even further for the conditions of your machine.

The basic tuning procedure is shown in the following flowchart. Make suitable adjustments considering the conditions and operating requirements of your machine.



## 8.1.1 Tuning Functions

The following table provides an overview of the tuning functions.

Tuning Function	Outline	Applicable Con- trol Methods	Reference
Tuning-less Function	This automatic adjustment function is designed to enable stable operation without servo tuning. This function can be used to obtain a stable response regardless of the type of machine or changes in the load. You can use it with the default settings.	Speed control or position control	page 8-12
Moment of Inertia Estimation	The moment of inertia ratio is calculated by operating the Servomotor a few times.  The moment of inertia ratio that is calculated here is used in other tuning functions.	Speed control, position control, or torque control	page 8-16
		Speed control or position control	page 8-24
Autotuning with Host Reference	The following parameters are automatically adjusted with the position reference input from the host controller while the machine is in operation. You can use this function for fine-tuning after you perform autotuning without a host reference.  • Gains (e.g., position loop gain and speed loop gain)  • Filters (torque reference filter and notch filters)  • Friction compensation  • Anti-resonance control  • Vibration suppression	Position control	page 8-35
Custom Tuning	The following parameters are adjusted with the position reference or speed reference input from the host controller while the machine is in operation.		page 8-42
Anti-resonance Control Adjustment	This function effectively suppresses continuous vibration.	Speed control or position control	page 8-51
Vibration Suppression	This function effectively suppresses residual vibration if it occurs when positioning.	Position control	page 8-56
Speed Ripple Compensation	This function reduces the ripple in the motor speed.	Speed control, position control, or torque control	page 8-60
Additional Adjustment Function	This function combines autotuning with custom tuning. You can use it to improve adjustment results.	Depends on the functions that you use.	page 8-66
Manual Tuning	You can manually adjust the servo gains to adjust the response.	Speed control, position control, or torque control	page 8-80

8.1.2 Diagnostic Tool

## 8.1.2 Diagnostic Tool

You can use the following tools to measure the frequency characteristics of the machine and set notch filters.

Diagnostic Tool	Outline	Applicable Control Methods	Reference
Mechanical Analysis	The machine is subjected to vibration to detect resonance frequencies. The measurement results are displayed as waveforms or numeric data.	Speed control, position control, or torque control	page 8-95
Easy FFT	The machine is subjected to vibration to detect resonance frequencies. The measurement results are displayed only as numeric data.	Speed control, position control, or torque control	page 8-97

# 8.2 Monitoring Methods

You can use the data tracing function of the SigmaWin+ or the analog monitor signals of the SERVOPACK for monitoring. If you perform custom tuning or manual tuning, always use the above functions to monitor the machine operating status and SERVOPACK signal waveform while you adjust the servo gains.

Check the adjustment results with the following response waveforms.

### Position Control

Item	Unit		
ILGIII	Rotary Servomotor	Linear Servomotor	
Torque reference		%	
Feedback speed	min <sup>-1</sup>	mm/s	
Position reference speed	min <sup>-1</sup>	mm/s	
Position deviation	Reference units		

### • Speed Control

Item	Unit		
Item	Rotary Servomotor	Linear Servomotor	
Torque reference		%	
Feedback speed	min <sup>-1</sup>	mm/s	
Reference speed	min <sup>-1</sup>	mm/s	

## • Torque Control

Item	Unit		
ILEIII	Rotary Servomotor	Linear Servomotor	
Torque reference		%	
Feedback speed	min <sup>-1</sup>	mm/s	

#### 8.3.1 Overtravel Settings

## 8.3

## **Precautions to Ensure Safe Tuning**

## **CAUTION**

- Observe the following precautions when you perform tuning.
  - Do not touch the rotating parts of the motor when the servo is ON.
  - Before starting the Servomotor, make sure that an emergency stop can be performed at any time.
  - · Make sure that trial operation has been successfully performed without any problems.
  - Provide an appropriate stopping device on the machine to ensure safety.

Perform the following settings in a way that is suitable for tuning.

## 8.3.1 Overtravel Settings

Overtravel settings are made to force the Servomotor to stop for a signal input from a limit switch when a moving part of the machine exceeds the safe movement range.

Refer to the following section for details.

5.11 Overtravel and Related Settings on page 5-27

## 8.3.2 Torque Limit Settings

You can limit the torque that is output by the Servomotor based on calculations of the torque required for machine operation. You can use torque limits to reduce the amount of shock applied to the machine when problems occur, such as collisions or interference. If the torque limit is lower than the torque that is required for operation, overshooting or vibration may occur. Refer to the following section for details.

6.7 Selecting Torque Limits on page 6-27

## 8.3.3 Setting the Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level

The position deviation overflow alarm is a protective function that is enabled when the SERVO-PACK is used in position control.

If the alarm level is set to a suitable value, the SERVOPACK will detect excessive position deviation and will stop the Servomotor if the Servomotor operation does not agree with the reference.

The position deviation is the difference between the position reference value and the actual position.

You can calculate the position deviation from the position loop gain (Pn102) and the motor speed with the following formula.

#### · Rotary Servomotors

Position deviation [reference units] = 
$$\frac{\text{Motor speed [min}^{-1}]}{60} \times \frac{\text{Encoder resolution}^{*1}}{\text{Pn102 [0.1/s]/10}^{*2,*3}} \times \frac{\text{Pn210}}{\text{Pn20E}}$$

### Linear Servomotors

$$Position \ deviation \ [reference \ units] = \frac{Motor \ speed \ [mm/s]}{Pn102 \ [0.1/s]/10^{*2, *3}} \ \times \ \frac{Resolution}{Linear \ encoder \ pitch \ [\mu m]/1,000} \ \times \ \frac{Pn210}{Pn20E}$$

Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level (Pn520) [setting unit: reference units]

· Rotary Servomotors

$$Pn520 > \frac{\text{Maximum motor speed [min^-1]}}{60} \times \frac{\text{Encoder resolution}^{*1}}{Pn102 [0.1/s]/10^{*2,*3}} \times \frac{Pn210}{Pn20E} \times \underbrace{\frac{(1.2 \text{ to } 2)^{*4}}{Pn20E}}$$

Linear Servomotors

$$Pn520 > \frac{\text{Maximum motor speed [mm/s]}}{Pn102 \ [0.1/s]/10^{*2}, *3} \times \frac{\text{Resolution}}{\text{Linear encoder pitch [µm]/1,000}} \times \frac{Pn210}{Pn20E} \times \frac{(1.2 \text{ to 2})^{*4}}{(1.2 \text{ to 2})^{*4}} \times \frac{(1.2 \text{ to$$

\*1. Refer to the following section for details.

5.15 Electronic Gear Settings on page 5-41

- \*2. When model following control (Pn140 = n.□□□1) is enabled, use the setting of Pn141 (Model Following Control Gain) instead of the setting of Pn102 (Position Loop Gain).
- \*3. To check the setting of Pn102 on the Digital Operator, change the parameter display setting to display all parameters (Pn00B = n.□□□1).
- \*4. The underlined coefficient "× (1.2 to 2)" adds a margin to prevent an A.d00 alarm (Position Deviation Overflow) from occurring too frequently.

If you set a value that satisfies the formula, an A.d00 alarm (Position Deviation Overflow) should not occur during normal operation.

If the Servomotor operation does not agree with the reference, position deviation will occur, an error will be detected, and the motor will stop.

The following calculation example uses a Rotary Servomotor with a maximum motor speed of

6,000 and an encoder resolution of 16,777,216 (24 bits). Pn102 is set to 400.  $\frac{Pn210}{Pn20E} = \frac{1}{16}$ 

$$Pn520 = \frac{6,000}{60} \times \frac{16,777,216}{400/10} \times \frac{1}{16} \times 2$$
$$= 2,621,440 \times 2$$

= 5,242,880 (default setting of Pn520)

If the acceleration/deceleration rate required for the position reference exceeds the tracking capacity of the Servomotor, the tracking delay will increase and the position deviation will no longer satisfy the above formulas. If this occurs, lower the acceleration/deceleration rate so that the Servomotor can follow the position reference or increase the position deviation over-flow alarm level.

## **Related Parameters**

	Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level			Position		
Pn520	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	1 to 1,073,741,823	1 reference unit	5,242,880	Immediately	Setup	
	Position Deviation Overflow Warning Level			Position		
Pn51E	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	10 to 100	1%	100	Immediately	Setup	

### **Related Alarms**

Alarm Number	Alarm Name	Alarm Meaning
A.d00	Position Deviation Overflow	This alarm is displayed when the position deviation exceeds the setting of Pn520 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level).

### 8.3.4 Vibration Detection Level Setting

## **Related Warnings**

Warning Number	Warning Name	Meaning
A.900	Position Deviation Overflow	This warning occurs if the position deviation exceeds the specified percentage (Pn520 $\times$ Pn51E/100).

## 8.3.4 Vibration Detection Level Setting

You can set the vibration detection level (Pn312) to more accurately detect A.520 alarms (Vibration Alarm) and A.911 warnings (Vibration) when vibration is detected during machine operation.

Set the initial vibration detection level to an appropriate value. Refer to the following section for details.

6.11 Initializing the Vibration Detection Level on page 6-50

# 8.3.5 Setting the Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level at Servo ON

If the servo is turned ON when there is a large position deviation, the Servomotor will attempt to return to the original position to bring the position deviation to 0, which may create a hazardous situation. To prevent this, you can set a position deviation overflow alarm level at servo ON to restrict operation.

The related parameters and alarms are given in the following tables.

## **Related Parameters**

	Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level at Servo ON			Position		
Pn526	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	1 to 1,073,741,823	1 reference unit	5,242,880	Immediately	Setup	
	Position Deviation Overflow Warning Level at Servo ON		Position			
Pn528	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	10 to 100	1%	100	Immediately	Setup	

### · Rotary Servomotors

	Speed Limit Level at Servo ON			Position	
Pn529	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10,000	Immediately	Setup

### · Linear Servomotors

	Speed Limit Level at Servo ON			Position	
Pn584	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 mm/s	10,000	Immediately	Setup

## 8.3.5 Setting the Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level at Servo ON

## **Related Alarms**

Alarm Number	Alarm Name	Alarm Meaning
A.d01	Position Deviation Overflow Alarm at Servo ON	This alarm occurs if the servo is turned ON after the position deviation exceeded the setting of Pn526 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level at Servo ON) while the servo was OFF.
A.d02	Position Deviation Overflow Alarm for Speed Limit at Servo ON	If position deviation remains in the deviation counter, the setting of Pn529 or Pn584 (Speed Limit Level at Servo ON) will limit the speed when the servo is turned ON. This alarm occurs if a position reference is input and the setting of Pn520 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level) is exceeded.

Refer to the following section for information on troubleshooting alarms.

12.2.3 Resetting Alarms on page 12-42

## **Related Warnings**

Warning Number	Warning Name	Meaning
A.901	Position Deviation Overflow Warning at Servo ON	This warning occurs if the servo is turned ON while the position deviation exceeds the specified percentage (Pn526 × Pn528/100).

### 8.4.1 Application Restrictions

## 8.4

## **Tuning-less Function**

The tuning-less function performs autotuning to obtain a stable response regardless of the type of machine or changes in the load. Autotuning is started when the servo is turned ON.

## **CAUTION**

- The tuning-less function is disabled during torque control.
- The Servomotor may momentarily emit a sound the first time the servo is turned ON after the Servomotor is connected to the machine. This sound is caused by setting the automatic notch filter. It does not indicate a problem. The sound will not be emitted from the next time the servo is turned ON.
- The Servomotor may vibrate if it exceeds the allowable load moment of inertia.
   If that occurs, set the tuning-less load level to 2 (Pn170 = n.2□□□) or reduce the Tuning-less Rigidity Level (Pn170 = n.□X□□).
- To ensure safety, make sure that you can perform an emergency stop at any time when you execute the tuning-less function.

## 8.4.1 Application Restrictions

The following application restrictions apply to the tuning-less function.

Function	Executable?	Remarks
Vibration Detection Level Initialization	0	-
Moment of Inertia Estimation	×	Disable the tuning-less function (Pn170 = n.□□□0) before you execute moment of inertia estimation.
Autotuning without Host Reference	×	Disable the tuning-less function (Pn170 = n.□□□0) before you execute autotuning without a host reference.
Autotuning with Host Reference	×	-
Custom Tuning	×	-
Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment	×	-
Vibration Suppression	×	-
Easy FFT	0	The tuning-less function is disabled while you execute Easy FFT and then it is enabled when Easy FFT has been completed.
Friction Compensation	×	-
Gain Selection	×	-
Mechanical Analysis	0	The tuning-less function is disabled while you execute mechanical analysis and then it is enabled when mechanical analysis has been completed.

<sup>\*</sup> O: Yes x: No

## Ţ

## 8.4.2 Operating Procedure

The tuning-less function is enabled in the default settings. No specific procedure is required. You can use the following parameter to enable or disable the tuning-less function.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
	n.□□□0	Disable tuning-less function.		Setup
Pn170 n. (c	n.□□□1 (default setting)	Enable tuning-less function.		
	n.□□0□ (default setting)	Use for speed control.	After restart	
	n.0010	Use for speed control and use host controller for position control.		

When you enable the tuning-less function, you can select the tuning-less type. Normally, set Pn14F to  $n.\Box\Box2\Box$  (Use tuning-less type 3) (default setting). If compatibility with previous models is required, set Pn14F to  $n.\Box\Box0\Box$  (Use tuning-less type 1) or  $n.\Box\Box1\Box$  (Use tuning-less type 2).

F	Parameter Meaning		When Enabled	Classification
	n.□□0□	Use tuning-less type 1.		
Pn14F	n.□□1□	Use tuning-less type 2. (The noise level is improved more than with tuning-less type 1.)	After restart	Tuning
	n.□□2□ (default setting)	Use tuning-less type 3.		

## **Tuning-less Level Settings**

If vibration or other problems occur, change the tuning-less levels. To change the tuning-less levels, use the SigmaWin+.

## Preparations

Always check the following before you set the tuning-less levels.

- The tuning-less function must be enabled (Pn170 = n.□□□1).
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C = n.□□□0).

## ◆ Step

Use the following procedure to set the tuning-less levels.

In addition to the following procedure, you can also set the parameters directly. Refer to *Related Parameters*, below, for the parameters to set.

1. Select Setup - Response Level Setting from the menu bar of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.

The Response Level Setting Dialog Box will be displayed.

### 8.4.3 Troubleshooting Alarms

2. Click the ▲ or ▼ Button to adjust the response level setting. Increase the response level setting to increase the response. Decrease the response level setting to suppress vibration.

The default response level setting is 4.

Response Level Setting	Description	Remarks
7	Response level: High	V
6		You cannot select these levels if tuning-less type 1 or 2 (Pn14F = n.□□0□ or n.□□1□) is used.
5		(· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
4 (default setting)		
3		
2		_
1	7	
0	Response level: Low	

### 3. Click the Completed Button.

The adjustment results will be saved in the SERVOPACK.

### Related Parameters

### ■ Tuning-less Rigidity Level

If you use tuning-less type 1 or 2 (Pn14F = n. $\square\square$ 0 $\square$ 0 or n. $\square$ 1 $\square$ 1), set the tuning-less level to between 0 and 4 (Pn170 = n. $\square$ 0 $\square$ 1 to n. $\square$ 4 $\square$ 1). Do not set the tuning-less level to between 5 and 7 (Pn170 = n. $\square$ 5 $\square$ 1 to n. $\square$ 7 $\square$ 1).

Parameter		Description		en Enabled	Classification
	n.□0□□	Tuning-less rigidity level 0 (low rigidity	<i>'</i> )		_
	n.🗆 1 🗆 🗆	Tuning-less rigidity level 1			
	n.□2□□	Tuning-less rigidity level 2			
	n.□3□□	Tuning-less rigidity level 3			
Pn170	n.□4□□ (default setting)	Tuning-less rigidity level 4	Im	nmediately	Setup
	n.□5□□	Tuning-less rigidity level 5			
	n.□6□□	Tuning-less rigidity level 6			
	n.0700	Tuning-less rigidity level 7 (high rigidity	y)		

### ■ Tuning-less Load Level

Р	arameter	Description	When Enabled	Classification
	n.0□□□	Tuning-less load level 0		
Pn170	n.1□□□ (default setting)	Tuning-less load level 1	Immediately	Setup
	n.2000	Tuning-less load level 2		

## 8.4.3 Troubleshooting Alarms

An A.521 alarm (Autotuning Alarm) will occur if a resonant sound occurs or if excessive vibration occurs during position control. If an alarm occurs, implement the following measures.

- · Resonant Sound
  - Decrease the setting of Pn170 =  $n.X\square\square\square$  or the setting of Pn170 =  $n.\square X\square\square$ .
- Excessive Vibration during Position Control Increase the setting of Pn170 = n.X□□□ or decrease the setting of Pn170 = n.□X□□.

## g

## 8.4.4 Parameters Disabled by Tuning-less Function

When the tuning-less function is enabled (Pn170 =  $n.\Box\Box\Box$ 1) (default setting), the parameters in the following table are disabled.

Item	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
	Speed Loop Gain Second Speed Loop Gain	Pn100 Pn104
Gain-Related Parameters	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant Second Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Pn101 Pn105
	Position Loop Gain Second Position Loop Gain	Pn102 Pn106
	Moment of Inertia Ratio	Pn103
Advanced Control-Related	Friction Compensation Function Selection	Pn408 = n.X□□□
Parameters	Anti-Resonance Control Selection	Pn160= n.□□□X
Gain Selection-Related Parameters	Gain Switching Selection	Pn139= n.□□□X

The tuning-less function is disabled during torque control, Easy FFT, and mechanical analysis for a vertical axis. The gain-related parameters in the above table are enabled for torque control, Easy FFT, and mechanical analysis. Of these, Pn100, Pn103, and Pn104 are enabled for torque control.

## 8.4.5 Automatically Adjusted Function Setting

You can also automatically adjust notch filters.

Normally, set Pn460 to  $n.\Box 1\Box\Box$  (Adjust automatically) (default setting). Vibration is automatically detected and a notch filter is set.

Set Pn460 to n.  $\square 0 \square \square$  (Do not adjust automatically) only if you do not change the setting of the notch filter before you execute the tuning-less function.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn460	n.□0□□	Do not adjust the second stage notch filter automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.	- Immediately	Tuning
	n.□1□□ (default setting)	Adjust the second stage notch filter automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.	IIIIIIedialely	Turning

## 8.4.6 Related Parameters

The following parameters are automatically adjusted when you execute the tuning-less function.

Do not manually change the settings of these parameters after you have enabled the tuningless function.

Parameter	Name	
Pn401	First Stage First Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	
Pn40C	Second Stage Notch Filter Frequency	
Pn40D	Second Stage Notch Filter Q Value	

8.5.1 Outline

## 8.5

## **Estimating the Moment of Inertia**

This section describes how the moment of inertia is calculated.

The moment of inertia ratio that is calculated here is used in other tuning functions. You can also estimate the moment of inertia during autotuning without a host reference. Refer to the following section for the procedure.

8.6.4 Operating Procedure on page 8-26

## 8.5.1 Outline

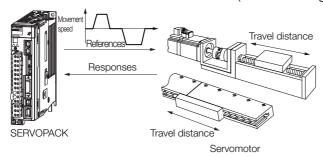
The moment of inertia during operation is automatically calculated by the SERVOPACK for round-trip (forward and reverse) operation. A reference from the host controller is not used.

The moment of inertia ratio (i.e., the ratio of the load moment of inertia to the motor moment of inertia) is a basic parameter for adjusting gains. It must be set as accurately as possible.

Although the load moment of inertia can be calculated from the weight and structure of the mechanisms, doing so is very troublesome and calculating it accurately can be very difficult with the complex mechanical structures that are used these days. With moment of inertia estimation, you can get an accurate load moment of inertia simply by operating the motor in the actual system in forward and reverse a few times.

The motor is operated with the following specifications.

- Maximum speed: ±1,000 min<sup>-1</sup> (can be changed)
- Acceleration rate: ±20,000 min<sup>-1</sup>/s (can be changed)
- Travel distance: ±2.5 rotations max. (can be changed)



Note: Execute moment of inertia estimation after jogging to a position that ensures a suitable range of motion.

## 8.5.2 Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to estimating the moment of inertia.

## Systems for which Execution Cannot Be Performed

- When the machine system can move only in one direction
- When the range of motion is 0.5 rotations or less

# Systems for Which Adjustments Cannot Be Made Accurately

- When a suitable range of motion is not possible
- When the moment of inertia changes within the set operating range
- When the machine has high dynamic friction
- When the rigidity of the machine is low and vibration occurs when positioning is performed
- When the position integration function is used

• When proportional control is used

Note:If you specify calculating the moment of inertia, an error will occur if V\_PPI in the servo command output signals (SVCMD\_IO) changes to specify the proportional action during moment of inertia estimation.

When mode switching is used

Note:If you specify moment of inertia estimation, mode switching will be disabled and PI control will be used while the moment of inertia is being calculated. Mode switching will be enabled after moment of inertia estimation has been completed.

When speed feedforward or torque feedforward is input

## **Preparations**

Always check the following before you execute moment of inertia estimation.

- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- There must be no overtravel.
- The servo must be OFF.
- The control method must not be set to torque control.
- The gain selection switch must be set to manual gain selection (Pn139 = n.□□□0).
- The first gains must be selected.
- The test without a motor function must be disabled ( $Pn00C = n.\square\square\square\square$ 0).
- There must be no alarms or warnings.
- There must be no hard wire base block (HWBB).
- The parameters must not be write prohibited.
- The tuning-less function must be disabled (Pn170 = n.□□□0).

## 8.5.3 Applicable Tools

The following table lists the tools that you can use to estimate the moment of inertia and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
SigmaWin+	Tuning - Tuning	8.5.4 Operating Procedure on page 8-17

## 8.5.4 Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to estimate the moment of inertia ratio.

## **⚠ WARNING**

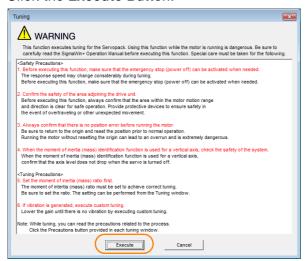
- Estimating the moment of inertia requires operating the motor and therefore presents hazards. Observe the following precaution.
  - Confirm safety around moving parts.
     This function involves automatic operation with vibration. Make sure that you can perform an emergency stop (to turn OFF the power supply) at any time. There will be movement in both directions within the set range of movement. Check the range of movement and the directions and implement protective controls for safety, such as the overtravel functions.

## **CAUTION**

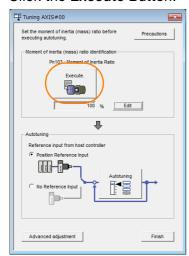
- Be aware of the following points if you cancel the moment of inertia estimation while the motor is operating.
  - If you cancel operation with the Servo OFF Button, the motor will stop according to setting of the Servo OFF stopping method (Pn001 = n.□□□□X).
  - If you cancel operation with the Cancel Button, the motor will decelerate to a stop and then enter a zero-clamped state.

### 8.5.4 Operating Procedure

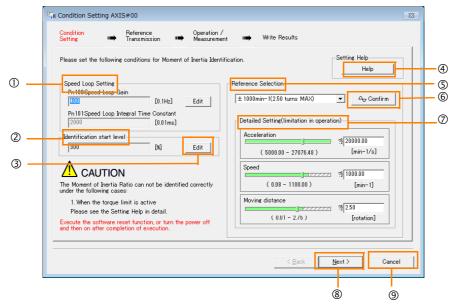
- 1. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- 2. Select Tuning in the Menu Dialog Box. The Tuning Dialog Box will be displayed. Click the Cancel Button to cancel tuning.
- 3. Click the Execute Button.



4. Click the Execute Button.



### 5. Set the conditions as required.



### ① Speed Loop Setting Area

Make the speed loop settings in this area.

If the speed loop response is too bad, it will not be possible to measure the moment of inertia ratio accurately.

The values for the speed loop response that are required for moment of inertia estimation are set for the default settings. It is normally not necessary to change these settings. If the default speed loop gain is too high for the machine (i.e., if vibration occurs), lower the setting. It is not necessary to increase the setting any farther.

#### 2 Identification Start Level Group

This is the setting of the moment of inertia calculation starting level.

If the load is large or the machine has low rigidity, the torque limit may be applied, causing moment of inertia estimation to fail.

If that occurs, estimation may be possible if you double the setting of the start level.

#### 3 Edit Buttons

Click the button to display a dialog box to change the settings related to the speed loop or estimation start level.

#### 4 Help Button

Click this button to display guidelines for setting the reference conditions. Make the following settings as required.

- Operate the motor to measure the load moment of inertia of the machine in comparison with the rotor moment of inertia.
- Set the operation mode, reference pattern (maximum acceleration rate, maximum speed, and maximum travel distance), and speed loop-related parameters.
- Correct measurement of the moment of inertia ratio may not be possible depending on the settings. Set suitable settings using the measurement results as reference.

#### S Reference Selection Area

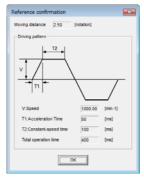
Either select the reference pattern for estimation processing from the box, or set the values in the **Detailed Setting** Group. Generally speaking, the larger the maximum acceleration rate is, the more accurate the moment of inertia estimation will be.

Set the maximum acceleration range within the possible range of movement considering the gear ratio, e.g., the pulley diameters or ball screw pitch.

### 8.5.4 Operating Procedure

#### **© Confirm** Button

Click this button to display the Reference Confirmation Dialog Box.



#### Detailed Setting Area

You can change the settings by moving the bars or directly inputting the settings to create the required reference pattern.

Next Button

Click this button to display the Reference Transmission Dialog Box.

Click this button to return to the Tuning Dialog Box.

## **⚠** CAUTION

- The travel distance is the distance for one operation in the forward or reverse direction. During multiple operations, the operation starting position may move in one direction or the other. Confirm the possible operating range for each measurement or operation.
- Depending on the parameter settings and the moment of inertia of the machine, overshooting and undershooting may occur and may cause the maximum speed setting to be exceeded temporarily. Allow sufficient leeway in the settings.



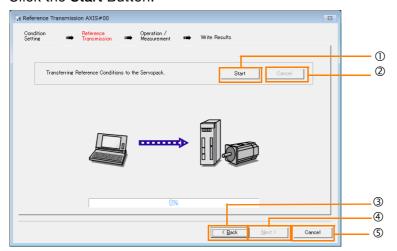
#### When Measurement Is Not Correct

Estimating the moment of inertia ratio cannot be performed correctly if the torque limit is activated. Adjust the limits or reduce the acceleration rate in the reference selection so that the torque limit is not activated.

#### 6. Click the Next Button.

The Reference Transmission Dialog Box will be displayed.

### 7. Click the Start Button.



#### ① Start Button

The reference conditions will be transferred to the SERVOPACK. A progress bar will show the progress of the transfer.

### ② Cancel Button

The **Cancel** Button is enabled only while data is being transferred to the SERVOPACK. You cannot use it after the transfer has been completed.

#### 3 Back Button

This button returns you to the Condition Setting Dialog Box. It is disabled while data is being transferred.

#### Next Button

This button is enabled only when the data has been transferred correctly. You cannot use it if an error occurs or if you cancel the transfer before it is completed.

Click the **Next** Button to display the Operation/Measurement Dialog Box.

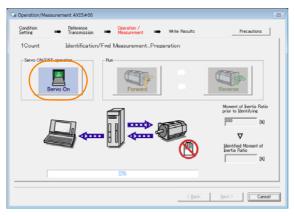
#### **S Cancel** Button

This button cancels processing and returns you to the Tuning Dialog Box.

### 8. Click the Next Button.

The Operation/Measurement Dialog Box will be displayed.

#### 9. Click the Servo On Button.



#### 10. Click the Forward Button.

The shaft will rotate in the forward direction and the measurement will start. After the measurement and data transfer have been completed, the **Reverse** Button will be displayed in color.

### 11. Click the Reverse Button.



The shaft will rotate in the reverse direction and the measurement will start. After the measurement and data transfer have been completed, the **Forward** Button will be displayed in color.



### 8.5.4 Operating Procedure

### **12.** Repeat steps 8 to 9 until the **Next** Button is enabled.

Measurements are performed from 2 to 7 times and then verified. The number of measurements is displayed in upper left corner of the dialog box. A progress bar at the bottom of the dialog box will show the progress of the transfer each time.

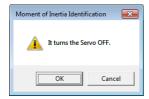
## **13.** When the measurements have been completed, click the **Servo On** Button to turn OFF the servo.

#### 14. Click the Next Button.

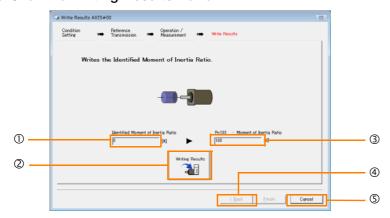
The Write Results Dialog Box will be displayed.

Information

If you click the **Next** Button before you turn OFF the servo, the following Dialog Box will be displayed. Click the **OK** Button to turn OFF the servo.



### 15. Click the Writing Results Button.



### ① Identified Moment of Inertia Ratio Box

The moment of inertia ratio that was found with operation and measurements is displayed here.

### Writing Results Button

If you click this button, Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio) in the SERVOPACK is set to the value that is displayed for the identified moment of inertia ratio.

### 3 Pn103: Moment of Inertia Ratio Box

The value that is set for the parameter is displayed here.

After you click the **Writing Results** Button, the value that was found with operation and measurements will be displayed as the new setting.

### Back Button

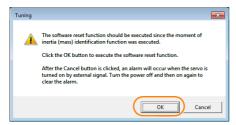
This button is disabled.

### S Cancel Button

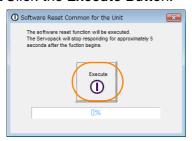
This button will return you to the Tuning Dialog Box.

## **16.** Confirm that the **Identified Moment of Inertia Ratio** Box and the **Pn103: Moment of Inertia Ratio** Box show the same value and then click the **Finish** Button.

#### 17. Click the OK Button.



## 18. Click the Execute Button.



If the setting of the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) was changed, the new value will be saved and the Tuning Dialog Box will be displayed again.

This concludes the procedure to estimate the moment of inertia ratio.

8.6.1 Outline

# 8.8

# **Autotuning without Host Reference**

This section describes autotuning without a host reference.



- Autotuning without a host reference performs adjustments based on the setting of the speed loop gain (Pn100). Therefore, precise adjustments cannot be made if there is vibration when adjustments are started. Make adjustments after lowering the speed loop gain (Pn100) until vibration is eliminated.
- You cannot execute autotuning without a host reference if the tuning-less function is enabled (Pn170 = n.□□□1 (default setting)). Disable the tuning-less function (Pn170 = n.□□□0) before you execute autotuning without a host reference.
- If you change the machine load conditions or drive system after you execute autotuning without a host reference and then you execute autotuning without a host reference with moment of inertia estimation specified, use the following parameter settings. If you execute autotuning without a host reference for any other conditions, the machine may vibrate and may be damaged.

 $Pn140 = n.\Box\Box\Box$ 0 (Do not use model following control.)

 $Pn160 = n.\Box\Box\Box\Box$  (Do not use anti-resonance control.)

 $Pn408 = n.00 \square 0$  (Disable friction compensation, first stage notch filter, and second stage notch filter.)

Note: If you are using the Digital Operator and the above parameters are not displayed, change the parameter display setting to display all parameters (Pn00B = n.□□□1) and then turn the power supply OFF and ON again.

## 8.6.1 Outline

For autotuning without a host reference, operation is automatically performed by the SERVO-PACK for round-trip (forward and reverse) operation to adjust for machine characteristics during operation. A reference from the host controller is not used.

The following items are adjusted automatically.

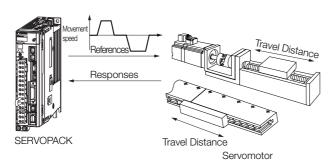
- · Moment of inertia ratio
- Gains (e.g., speed loop gain and position loop gain)
- Filters (torque reference filter and notch filters)
- Friction compensation
- · Anti-resonance control
- Vibration suppression (only for mode 2 or 3)

Refer to the following section for details on the parameters that are adjusted.

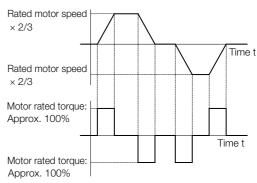
8.6.7 Related Parameters on page 8-34

The motor is operated with the following specifications.

Maximum speed	Rated motor speed $\times \frac{2}{3}$		
Acceleration Torque	Rated motor torque: Approx. 100%  Note: The acceleration torque depends on the setting of the influence of the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103), machine friction, and external disturbance.		
Travel Distance	Rotary Servomotors	You can set the desired travel distance. The default setting is for a value equivalent to 3 motor shaft rotations.	
	Direct Drive Servomotors	You can set the desired travel distance. The default setting is for a value equivalent to 0.3 rotations.	
	Linear Servomotors	You can set the desired travel distance in increments of 1,000 reference units. (The default setting is for 90 mm.)	



Note: Execute autotuning without a host reference after jogging to a position that ensures a suitable range of motion.



Example of Automatic Operation Pattern

# **MARNING**

- Autotuning without a host reference requires operating the motor and therefore presents hazards. Observe the following precaution.
  - Confirm safety around moving parts.
     This function involves automatic operation with vibration. Make sure that you can perform an emergency stop (to turn OFF the power supply) at any time. There will be movement in both directions within the set range of movement. Check the range of movement and the directions and implement protective controls for safety, such as the overtravel functions.

## 8.6.2 Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to autotuning without a host reference.

If you cannot use autotuning without a host reference because of these restrictions, use autotuning with a host reference or custom tuning. Refer to the following sections for details.

8.7 Autotuning with a Host Reference on page 8-35

8.8 Custom Tuning on page 8-42

## Systems for Which Execution Cannot Be Performed

- When the machine system can move only in one direction
- When the range of motion is 0.5 rotations or less

# Systems for Which Adjustments Cannot Be Made Accurately

- When a suitable range of motion is not possible
- When the moment of inertia changes within the set operating range
- When the machine has high friction
- When the rigidity of the machine is low and vibration occurs when positioning is performed
- · When the position integration function is used
- · When proportional control is used

Note: If you specify calculating the moment of inertia, an error will occur if V\_PPI in the servo command output signals (SVCMD\_IO) changes to specify the proportional action during moment of inertia estimation.

· When mode switching is used

Note:If you specify moment of inertia estimation, mode switching will be disabled and PI control will be used while the moment of inertia is being calculated. Mode switching will be enabled after moment of inertia estimation has been completed.

- When speed feedforward or torque feedforward is input
- When the positioning completed width (Pn522) is too narrow

### 8.6.3 Applicable Tools

## **Preparations**

Always check the following before you execute autotuning without a host reference.

- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- There must be no overtravel.
- · The servo must be OFF.
- The control method must not be set to torque control.
- The gain selection switch must be set to manual gain selection (Pn139 = n.□□□□0).
- The first gains must be selected.
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C = n.□□□0).
- There must be no alarms or warnings.
- There must be no hard wire base block (HWBB).
- The parameters must not be write prohibited.
- The tuning-less function must be disabled (Pn170 = n.□□□0), or the tuning-less function must be enabled (Pn170 = n.□□□1) and moment of inertia estimation must be specified.
- If you execute autotuning without a host reference during speed control, set the mode to 1.



If you start autotuning without a host reference while the SERVOPACK is in speed control
for mode 2 or 3, the SERVOPACK will change to position control automatically to perform
autotuning without a host reference. The SERVOPACK will return to speed control after
autotuning has been completed.

# 8.6.3 Applicable Tools

The following table lists the tools that you can use to perform autotuning without a host reference and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn201	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Tuning - Tuning	8.6.4 Operating Procedure on page 8-26

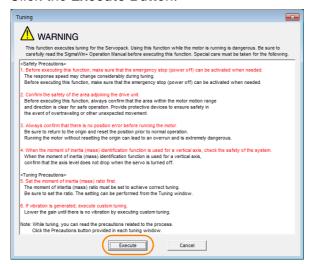
# 8.6.4 Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to perform autotuning without a host reference.

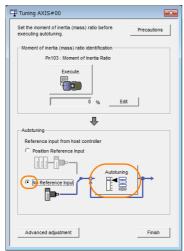
# **M** CAUTION

- If you specify not estimating the moment of inertia, set the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) correctly. If the setting greatly differs from the actual moment of inertia ratio, normal control of the machine may not be possible, and vibration may result.
- If you are using an MP3000-series Controller for phase control, set the mode selection to 1. If 2 or 3 is selected for the mode, correct phase control may not be possible.

- 1. Confirm that the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) is set correctly.
- 2. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **3.** Select Tuning in the Menu Dialog Box. The Tuning Dialog Box will be displayed. Click the **Cancel** Button to cancel tuning.
- 4. Click the Execute Button.



5. Select the No Reference Input Option in the Autotuning Area and then click the Autotuning Button.



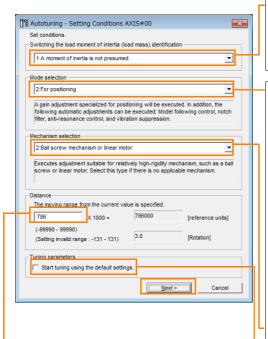
Unformation When the following dialog box is displayed, click the **OK** Button and then confirm that the correct moment of inertia ratio is set in Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio).



8-27

### 8.6.4 Operating Procedure

6. Set the conditions in the Switching the load moment of inertia (load mass) identification Box, the Mode selection Box, the Mechanism selection Box, and the Distance Box, and then click the Next Button.



• Switching the load moment of inertia (load mass) identification Box

Specify whether to estimate the moment of inertia.

0: A moment of inertia is presumed. (default setting)

1: A moment of inertia is not presumed.

### • Mode selection Box

Set the mode.

Mode Selection	Description
1: Standard	Standard gain adjustment is per- formed. In addition to gain adjust- ment, notch filters and anti-resonance control are automatically adjusted.
2: For positioning	Tuning is performed for positioning applications. In addition to gain adjustment, model following control, notch filters, anti-resonance control, and vibration suppression are automatically adjusted.
3: For positioning especially to prevent overshooting	Tuning is performed for positioning applications with emphasis on eliminating overshooting. In addition to gain adjustment, notch filters, antiresonance control, and vibration suppression are automatically adjusted.

#### • Distance Box

Set the travel distance.

Movement range: -99,990,000 to +99,990,000 [reference units]

Minimum setting increment for travel distance: 1,000 [reference units]

Negative values are for reverse operation and positive values are for forward operation from the current position.

Default settings:

Rotary Servomotors: Approx. 3 rotations Direct Drive Servomotors: Approx. 0.3

rotations

Linear Servomotors: Approx 90 mm Set the distance to the following values or higher. To ensure tuning precision, we recommend that you use approximately the default distance setting.

Rotary Servomotors: 0.5 rotations Direct Drive Servomotors: 0.05 rotations Linear Servomotors: 5 mm

#### Mechanism selection Box

Select the type according to the machine element to drive.

If there is noise or if the gain does not increase, better results may be obtained by changing the rigidity type. Select the type according to the following guidelines.

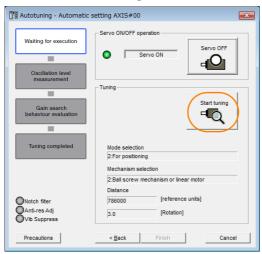
Mechanism Selection	Description	
1: Belt mechanism	Tuning is performed for a mechanism with relatively low rigidity, e.g., a belt.	
2: Ball screw mech- anism or linear motor	Tuning is performed for a mechanism with relatively high rigidity, e.g., a ball screw or Linear Servomotor. Use this setting if there is no other appropriate setting.	
3: Rigid model	Tuning is performed for a mechanism with high rigidity, e.g., a rigid body system.	

### • Tuning parameters Box

Specify the parameters to use for tuning. If you select the **Start tuning using the default settings** Check Box, the tuning parameters will be returned to the default settings before tuning is started.



8. Click the Start tuning Button.



### 8.6.5 Troubleshooting Problems in Autotuning without a Host Reference

9. Confirm safety around moving parts and click the Yes Button.



The motor will start operating and tuning will be executed.

Vibration that occurs during tuning will be detected automatically and suitable settings will be made for that vibration. When the settings have been completed, the indicators for the functions that were used will light at the lower left of the dialog box.



### **10.** When tuning has been completed, click the **Finish** Button.

The results of tuning will be set in the parameters and you will return to the Tuning Dialog Box.

This concludes the procedure to perform autotuning without a host reference.

# 8.6.5 Troubleshooting Problems in Autotuning without a Host Reference

The following tables give the causes of and corrections for problems that may occur in autotuning without a host reference.

## Autotuning without a Host Reference Was Not Performed

Possible Cause	Corrective Action	
Main circuit power supply is OFF.	Turn ON the main circuit power supply.	
An alarm or warning occurred.	Remove the cause of the alarm or warning.	
Overtraveling occurred.	Remove the cause of overtraveling.	
The second gains were selected with the gain selection.	Disable automatic gain switching.	
The HWBB was activated.	Release the HWBB.	
The setting of the travel distance is too small.	Set the travel distance again in step 6 of the procedure.	
The settings for the tuning-less function are not correct.	<ul> <li>Disable the tuning-less function (Pn170 = n.□□□0).</li> <li>Enable the tuning-less function (Pn170 = n.□□□1) and specify moment of inertia estimation.</li> </ul>	

### 8.6.5 Troubleshooting Problems in Autotuning without a Host Reference

### When an Error Occurs during Execution of Autotuning without a Host Reference

Error	Possible Cause	Corrective Action	
The gain adjustments were not successfully completed.	Machine vibration occurs or the positioning completion signal is not stable when the Servomotor stops.	<ul> <li>Increase the setting of the positioning completed width (Pn522).</li> <li>Change the mode from 2 to 3.</li> <li>If machine vibration occurs, suppress the vibration with the anti-resonance control function and the vibration suppression function.</li> </ul>	
An error occurred during calculation of the moment of inertia.	Refer to the following section for troubleshooting information.		
Positioning was not completed within approximately 10 seconds after position adjustment was completed.	The positioning completed width is too narrow or proportional control is being used.	Increase the setting of the positioning completed width (Pn522).     Set V_PPI to 0 in the servo command output signals (SVCMD_IO).	

## ◆ When an Error Occurs during Calculation of Moment of Inertia

Possible Cause	Corrective Action	
The SERVOPACK started calculating the moment of inertia but the calculation was not completed.	<ul> <li>Increase the setting of the speed loop gain (Pn100).</li> <li>Increase the stroke (travel distance).</li> </ul>	
The moment of inertia fluctuated greatly and did not converge within 10 tries.	Set Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio) from the machine specifications and specify not estimating the moment of inertia.	
Low-frequency vibration was detected.	Double the setting of moment of inertia calculation starting level (Pn324).	
The torque limit was reached.	<ul> <li>If you are using the torque limit, increase the torque limit.</li> <li>Double the setting of moment of inertia calculation starting level (Pn324).</li> </ul>	
The speed control section changed to proportional control during calculation of the moment of inertia, e.g., V_PPI in the servo command output signals (SVCMD_IO) was set to 1.	Use PI control when calculating the moment of inertia.	

## ◆ Adjustment Results Are Not Satisfactory for Position Control

You may be able to improve the adjustment results by changing the settings of the positioning completed width (Pn522) and the electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/Pn210).

If satisfactory results are still not possible, adjust the overshoot detection level (Pn561). That may improve the adjustment results.

- Pn561 = 100% (default setting)
  This will allow tuning with overshooting that is equivalent to the positioning completed width.
  Pn561 = 0%
- This will allow tuning to be performed without overshooting within the positioning completed width, but the positioning completed width may be extended.

	Overshoot Detection Level			Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn561	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 100	1%	100	Immediately	Setup

## 8.6.6 Automatically Adjusted Function Settings

You can specify whether to automatically adjust the following functions during autotuning.

## ◆ Automatic Notch Filters

Normally, set Pn460 to n.□1□□ (Adjust automatically) (default setting).

Vibration will be detected during autotuning without a host reference and a notch filter will be adjusted.

Set Pn460 to n.  $\square 0 \square \square$  (Do not adjust automatically) only if you do not change the setting of the notch filter before you execute this function.

F	Parameter	Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn460	n.□□□0	Do not adjust the first stage notch filter automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.	- Immediately	Tuning
	n.□□□1 (default setting)	Adjust the first stage notch filter automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.		
	n.□0□□	Do not adjust the second stage notch filter automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.		
	n.□1□□ (default setting)	Adjust the second stage notch filter automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.		

## ◆ Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment

This function reduces low vibration frequencies, for which the notch filters cannot be used.

Normally, set Pn160 to n. DD1D (Adjust automatically) (default setting).

Vibration will be detected during autotuning without a host reference and anti-resonance control will be automatically adjusted.

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn160	n.□□0□	Do not adjust anti-resonance control automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.	Immediately	Tuning
FIIIOO	n.□□1□ (default setting)	Adjust anti-resonance control automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.	inimediately	runnig

## ◆ Vibration Suppression

You can use vibration suppression to suppress transitional vibration at a low frequency from 1 Hz to 100 Hz, which is generated mainly when the machine vibrates during positioning.

Normally, set Pn140 to n. \$\Pi\$1 (Adjust automatically) (default setting).

Vibration will be detected during autotuning without a host reference and vibration suppression control will be automatically set.

Set  $Pn140 = n.\Box 0\Box\Box$  (Do not adjust automatically) only if you do not change the settings for vibration suppression before you execute autotuning without a host reference.

Note: Autotuning without a host reference uses model following control. Therefore, it can be executed only if the mode is set to 2 or 3.

Р	arameter	Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn140	n.□0□□	Do not adjust vibration suppression automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.	Immediately	Tuning
111140	n.□1□□ (default setting)	Adjust vibration suppression automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.	immediately	Turning

## Friction Compensation

Friction compensation compensates for changes in the following conditions.

- Changes in the viscous resistance of the lubricant, such as grease, on the sliding parts of the machine
- Changes in the friction resistance resulting from variations in the machine assembly
- Changes in the friction resistance due to aging

The conditions for applying friction compensation depend on the mode selection.

Mode Selection Settings	Friction Compensation	
1: Standard	Based on the setting of Pn408 = n.X□□□ (Friction Compensation Function Selection)*	
2: For position control	Adjusted with friction compensation.	
3: For position control (emphasis on overshooting)		

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn408	n. 0□□□ (default setting)	Disable friction compensation.	Immediately Setup	Setup
	n. 1000	Enable friction compensation.		

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to the following section for details.

### Feedforward

If Pn140 is set to n.0 \(\sigma\) (Do not use model following control and speed/torque feedforward together (default setting)) and tuning is performed with the mode selection set to 2 or 3, feedforward (Pn109), the speed feedforward input (VFF), and the torque feedforward input (TFF) will be disabled.

To use the speed feedforward input (VFF), the torque feedforward input (TFF), and model following control from the host controller in the system, set Pn140 to n.1 \(\sigma \sigma \) (Use model following control and speed/torque feedforward together).

	Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn140	n.0□□□ (default setting)	Do not use model following control and speed/torque feedforward together.	<ul><li>Immediately</li></ul>	Tuning	
	n.1□□□	Use model following control and speed/torque feedforward together.	iriiriodiately	1311119	

Refer to the following manual for information on the torque feedforward input (TFF) and the speed feedforward input (VFF).

Σ-7-Series MECHATROLINK-III Communications Standard Servo Profile Command Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 31)



When model following control is used with the feedforward function, it is used to make optimum feedforward settings in the SERVOPACK. Therefore, model following control is not normally used together with either the speed feedforward input (VFF) or torque feedforward input (TFF) from the host controller. However, model following control can be used with the speed feedforward input (VFF) or torque feedforward input (TFF) if required. An unsuitable feedforward input may result in overshooting.

Required Parameter Settings on page 8-70

# 8.6.7 Related Parameters

The following parameters are automatically adjusted or used as reference when you execute autotuning without a host reference.

Do not change the settings while autotuning without a host reference is being executed.

Parameter	Name	Automatic Changes
Pn100	Speed Loop Gain	Yes
Pn101	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Yes
Pn102	Position Loop Gain	Yes
Pn103	Moment of Inertia Ratio	Yes
Pn121	Friction Compensation Gain	Yes
Pn123	Friction Compensation Coefficient	Yes
Pn124	Friction Compensation Frequency Correction	No
Pn125	Friction Compensation Gain Correction	Yes
Pn401	First Stage First Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	Yes
Pn408	Torque-Related Function Selections	Yes
Pn409	First Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Yes
Pn40A	First Stage Notch Filter Q Value	Yes
Pn40C	Second Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Yes
Pn40D	Second Stage Notch Filter Q Value	Yes
Pn140	Model Following Control-Related Selections	Yes
Pn141	Model Following Control Gain	Yes
Pn142	Model Following Control Gain Correction	Yes
Pn143	Model Following Control Bias in the Forward Direction	Yes
Pn144	Model Following Control Bias in the Reverse Direction	Yes
Pn145	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency A	Yes
Pn146	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B	Yes
Pn147	Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation	Yes
Pn160	Anti-Resonance Control-Related Selections	Yes
Pn161	Anti-Resonance Frequency	Yes
Pn163	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain	Yes
Pn531	Program Jogging Travel Distance	No
Pn533	Program Jogging Movement Speed for Rotary Servomotor	No
Pn585	Program Jogging Movement Speed for Linear Servomotor	No
Pn534	Program Jogging Acceleration/Deceleration Time	No
Pn535	Program Jogging Waiting Time	No
Pn536	Program Jogging Number of Movements	No

Yes: The parameter is automatically set.

No: The parameter is not automatically set, but the setting is read during execution.

# 8.7 Autotuning with a Host Reference

This section describes autotuning with a host reference.



Autotuning with a host reference makes adjustments based on the set speed loop gain (Pn100). Therefore, precise adjustments cannot be made if there is vibration when adjustments are started. Make adjustments after lowering the speed loop gain (Pn100) until vibration is eliminated.

## 8.7.1 Outline

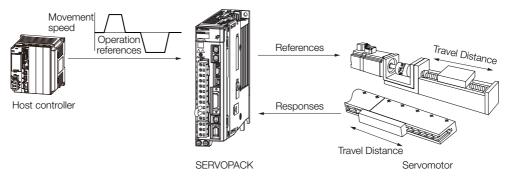
Autotuning with a host reference automatically makes optimum adjustments for operation references from the host controller.

The following items are adjusted automatically.

- Gains (e.g., speed loop gain and position loop gain)
- Filters (torque reference filter and notch filters)
- Friction compensation
- Anti-resonance control
- · Vibration suppression

Refer to the following section for details on the parameters that are adjusted.

8.7.7 Related Parameters on page 8-41



# **CAUTION**

 Because autotuning with a host reference adjusts the SERVOPACK during automatic operation, vibration or overshooting may occur. To ensure safety, make sure that you can perform an emergency stop at any time.

## 8.7.2 Restrictions

# Systems for Which Adjustments Cannot Be Made Accurately

Adjustments will not be made correctly for autotuning with a host reference in the following cases. Use custom tuning.

- When the travel distance for the reference from the host controller is equal to or lower than the setting of the positioning completed width (Pn522)
- Rotary Servomotors: When the movement speed for the reference from the host controller is equal to or lower than the setting of the rotation detection level (Pn502)
- Linear Servomotors: When the movement speed for the reference from the host controller is equal to or lower than the setting of the zero speed level (Pn581)
- When the time required to stop is 10 ms or less
- When the rigidity of the machine is low and vibration occurs when positioning is performed
- · When the position integration function is used
- · When proportional control is used
- · When mode switching is used
- When the positioning completed width (Pn522) is too narrow

Refer to the following sections for details on custom tuning.

8.8 Custom Tuning on page 8-42

## **Preparations**

Always check the following before you execute autotuning with a host reference.

- The servo must be in ready status.
- There must be no overtravel.
- · The servo must be OFF.
- Position control must be selected if power is supplied to the motor (i.e., when the servo is ON).
- The gain selection switch must be set to manual gain selection (Pn139 = n.□□□□0).
- The first gains must be selected.
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C = n.□□□0).
- There must be no warnings.
- The tuning-less function must be disabled (Pn170 = n.□□□0).
- The parameters must not be write prohibited.

## 8.7.3 Applicable Tools

The following table lists the tools that you can use to perform autotuning with a host reference and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn202	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Tuning - Tuning	8.7.4 Operating Procedure on page 8-36

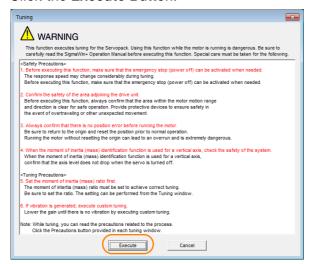
# 8.7.4 Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to perform autotuning with a host reference.

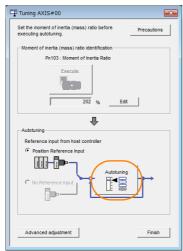
# **A** CAUTION

• If you are using an MP3000-Series Controller for phase control, set the mode selection to 1. If 2 or 3 is selected for the mode, correct phase control may not be possible.

- 1. Confirm that the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) is set correctly.
- 2. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- 3. Select Tuning in the Menu Dialog Box. The Tuning Dialog Box will be displayed. Click the Cancel Button to cancel tuning.
- 4. Click the Execute Button.



5. Select the Position reference input Option in the Autotuning Area and then click the Autotuning Button.



Information

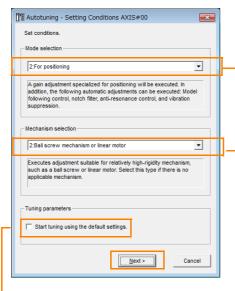
When the following dialog box is displayed, click the **OK** Button and then confirm that the correct moment of inertia ratio is set in Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio).



### 8.7.4 Operating Procedure

**6.** Set the conditions in the **Mode selection** Box and the **Mechanism selection** Box, and then click the **Next** Button.

If you select the **Start tuning using the default settings** Check Box in the **Tuning parameters** Area, the tuning parameters will be returned to the default settings before tuning is started.



• Tuning parameters Box

Specify the parameters to use for tuning. If you select the Start tuning using the default settings Check Box, the tuning parameters will be returned to the default settings before tuning is started.

• Mode selection Box Set the mode.

Mode Selection	Description
1: Standard	Standard gain adjustment is performed. In addition to gain adjustment, notch filters and antiresonance control are automatically adjusted.
2: For positioning	Tuning is performed for positioning applications. In addition to gain adjustment, model following control, notch filters, anti-resonance control, and vibration suppression are automatically adjusted.
3: For positioning especially to prevent overshooting	Tuning is performed for positioning applications with emphasis on eliminating overshooting. In addition to gain adjustment, notch filters, antiresonance control, and vibration suppression are automatically adjusted.

### Mechanism selection Box

Select the type according to the machine element to drive.

If there is noise or if the gain does not increase, better results may be obtained by changing the rigidity type. Select the type according to the following guidelines.

Mechanism Selection	Description
1: Belt mechanism	Tuning is performed for a mechanism with relatively low rigidity, e.g., a belt.
2: Ball screw mechanism or linear motor	Tuning is performed for a mechanism with relatively high rigidity, e.g., a ball screw or Linear Servomotor. Use this setting if there is no other appropriate setting.
3: Rigid model	Tuning is performed for a mechanism with high rigidity, e.g., a rigid body system.

7. Click the Yes Button.



8. Input the correct moment of inertia ratio and click the Next Button.



**9.** Turn ON the servo, enter a reference from the host controller, and then click the **Start tuning** Button.



**10.** Confirm safety around moving parts and click the **Yes** Button.



The motor will start operating and tuning will be executed.

Vibration that occurs during tuning will be detected automatically and suitable settings will be made for that vibration. When the settings have been completed, the indicators for the functions that were used will light at the lower left of the dialog box.



### 8.7.5 Troubleshooting Problems in Autotuning with a Host Reference

### **11.** When tuning has been completed, click the **Finish** Button.

The results of tuning will be set in the parameters and you will return to the Tuning Dialog Box.

This concludes the procedure to perform autotuning with a host reference.

### 8.7.5 Troubleshooting Problems in Autotuning with a Host Reference

The following tables give the causes of and corrections for problems that may occur in autotuning with a host reference.

## Autotuning with a Host Reference Was Not Performed

Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Main circuit power supply is OFF.	Turn ON the main circuit power supply.
An alarm or warning occurred.	Remove the cause of the alarm or warning.
Overtraveling occurred.	Remove the cause of overtraveling.
The second gains were selected with the gain selection.	Disable automatic gain switching.
The HWBB was activated.	Release the HWBB.

## Troubleshooting Errors

Error	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
The gain adjustments were not successfully completed.	Machine vibration occurs or positioning completion is not stable when the Servomotor stops.	<ul> <li>Increase the setting of the positioning completed width (Pn522).</li> <li>Change the mode from 2 to 3.</li> <li>If machine vibration occurs, suppress the vibration with the anti-resonance control function and the vibration suppression function.</li> </ul>
Positioning was not completed within approximately 10 seconds after position adjustment was completed.	The positioning completed width is too narrow or proportional control is being used.	<ul> <li>Increase the setting of the positioning completed width (Pn522).</li> <li>Set V_PPI to 0 in the servo command output signals (SVCMD_IO).</li> </ul>

## Adjustment Results Are Not Satisfactory for Position Control

You may be able to improve the adjustment results by changing the settings of the positioning completed width (Pn522) and the electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/Pn210).

If satisfactory results are still not possible, adjust the overshoot detection level (Pn561). That may improve the adjustment results.

- Pn561 = 100% (default setting) This will allow tuning with overshooting that is equivalent to the positioning completed width.
- This will allow tuning to be performed without overshooting within the positioning completed

width, but the positioning completed width may be extended.

	Overshoot Detection Level			Speed Positi	ion Torque
Pn561	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 100	1%	100	Immediately	Setup

#### **Automatically Adjusted Function Settings** 8.7.6

These function settings are the same as for autotuning without a host reference. Refer to the following section.

8.6.6 Automatically Adjusted Function Settings on page 8-32

# 8.7.7 Related Parameters

The following parameters are automatically adjusted or used as reference when you execute autotuning with a host reference.

Do not change the settings while autotuning with a host reference is being executed.

Parameter	Name	Automatic Changes
Pn100	Speed Loop Gain	Yes
Pn101	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Yes
Pn102	Position Loop Gain	Yes
Pn103	Moment of Inertia Ratio	No
Pn121	Friction Compensation Gain	Yes
Pn123	Friction Compensation Coefficient	Yes
Pn124	Friction Compensation Frequency Correction	No
Pn125	Friction Compensation Gain Correction	Yes
Pn401	First Stage First Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	Yes
Pn408	Torque-Related Function Selections	Yes
Pn409	First Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Yes
Pn40A	First Stage Notch Filter Q Value	Yes
Pn40C	Second Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Yes
Pn40D	Second Stage Notch Filter Q Value	Yes
Pn140	Model Following Control-Related Selections	Yes
Pn141	Model Following Control Gain	Yes
Pn142	Model Following Control Gain Correction	Yes
Pn143	Model Following Control Bias in the Forward Direction	Yes
Pn144	Model Following Control Bias in the Reverse Direction	Yes
Pn145	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency A	Yes
Pn146	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B	Yes
Pn147	Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation	Yes
Pn160	Anti-Resonance Control-Related Selections	Yes
Pn161	Anti-Resonance Frequency	Yes
Pn163	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain	Yes

Yes: The parameter is automatically set.

No: The parameter is not automatically set, but the setting is read during execution.

# 8.8

# **Custom Tuning**

This section describes custom tuning.

## 8.8.1 Outline

You can use custom tuning to manually adjust the servo during operation using a speed or position reference input from the host controller. You can use it to fine-tune adjustments that were made with autotuning.

The following items are adjusted automatically.

- Gains (e.g., speed loop gain and position loop gain)
- Filters (torque reference filter and notch filters)
- Friction compensation
- Anti-resonance control

Refer to the following section for details on the parameters that are adjusted.

8.8.7 Related Parameters on page 8-50

There are two adjustment methods that you can use for custom tuning.

■ Tuning Mode 0 (Setting Servo Gains Giving Priority to Stability) or 1 (Setting Servo Gains Giving Priority to Good Response)

These modes allow you to set stable control conditions for multiple servo gains by manipulating only one tuning level. Automatic setting of notch filters and anti-resonance control is provided if vibration is detected. Manual anti-resonance control adjustment is also possible during custom tuning.

■ Tuning Mode 2 (Setting Servo Gains Giving Priority to Position Control Applications) or 3 (Setting Servo Gains Giving Priority to Preventing Overshooting in Position Control Applications)

Two tuning levels are manipulated to reduce positioning time even further and set multiple servo gains.

Model following control is used to reduce the positioning time. If vibration is detected, notch filters and anti-resonance control are automatically adjusted, and friction compensation is automatically set. Manual anti-resonance control adjustment and vibration suppression are also possible during custom tuning.

# **M** CAUTION

 Vibration or overshooting may occur during custom tuning. To ensure safety, make sure that you can perform an emergency stop at any time.

## 8.8.2 Preparations

Always check the following before you execute custom tuning.

- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C = n.□□□0).
- The tuning-less function must be disabled (Pn170 = n.□□□0).
- If speed control is used, tuning mode 0 or 1 must be set.
- The parameters must not be write prohibited.

# Ĭ

# 8.8.3 Applicable Tools

The following table lists the tools that you can use to perform custom tuning and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn203	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Tuning – Tuning	8.8.4 Operating Procedure on page 8-43

# 8.8.4 Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to perform custom tuning.

# **WARNING**

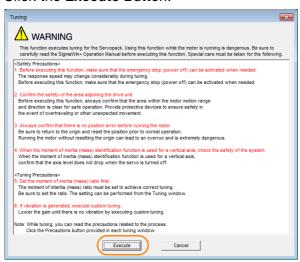
- Before you execute custom tuning, check the information provided in the SigmaWin+ operating manual.
  - Observe the following precautions.
  - Make sure that you can perform an emergency stop at any time.
     When custom tuning is started, several parameters will be overwritten with the recommended settings, which may greatly affect the response before and after execution. Make sure that you can perform an emergency stop at any time.
  - Set the moment of inertia correctly before you execute custom tuning. If the setting greatly differs from the actual moment of inertia, vibration may occur.
  - If you change the feedforward level, the new setting will not be used immediately. It will be used after positioning is completed.

# **M** CAUTION

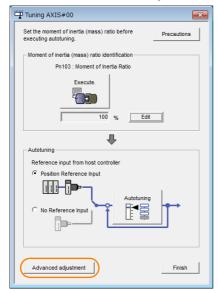
- If you are using an MP3000-series Controller for phase control, set the tuning mode to 0 or 1. If 2 or 3 is selected for the tuning mode, correct phase control may not be possible.
- 1. Confirm that the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) is set correctly.
- 2. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **3.** Select Tuning in the Menu Dialog Box. The Tuning Dialog Box will be displayed. Click the **Cancel** Button to cancel tuning.

### 8.8.4 Operating Procedure

4. Click the Execute Button.



5. Click the Advanced adjustment Button.

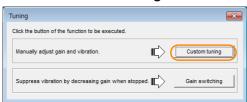


Information

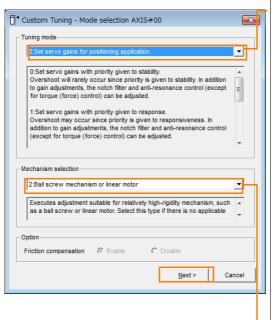
When the following dialog box is displayed, click the  $\bf OK$  Button and then confirm that the correct moment of inertia ratio is set in Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio).



6. Click the Custom tuning Button.



7. Set the Tuning mode Box and Mechanism selection Box, and then click the Next But-



Tuning mode Box			
Mode Selection	Description		
0: Set servo gains with priority given to stability.	This setting gives priority to stability and preventing overshooting. In addition to gain adjustment, notch filters and anti-resonance control (except during torque control) are automatically adjusted.		
1: Set servo gains with priority given to response.	Overshooting may occur because priority is given to response. In addition to gain adjustment, notch filters and antiresonance control (except during torque control) are automatically adjusted.		
2: Set servo gains for positioning application.	Tuning is performed for positioning applications. In addition to gain adjustment, notch filters, anti-resonance control, and vibration suppression are adjusted.		
3: Set servo gains especially to pre- vent overshooting during positioning application.	Tuning is performed for positioning applications with emphasis on eliminating overshooting. In addition to gain adjustment, notch filters, anti-resonance control, and vibration suppression are adjusted.		

Mechanism Selection Box

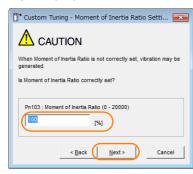
Select the type according to the machine element to drive.

If there is noise or if the gain does not increase, better results may be obtained by changing the rigidity type. Select the type according to the following guidelines.

Mechanism Selection	Description	
1: Belt mechanism	Tuning is performed for a mechanism with relatively low rigidity, e.g., a belt.	
2: Ball screw mechanism or Linear motor	Tuning is performed for a mechanism with relatively high rigidity, e.g., a ball screw or Linear Servomotor. Use this setting if there is no other appropriate setting.	
3: Rigid body system	Tuning is performed for a mechanism with high rigidity, e.g., a rigid body system.	

nformation The tuning modes that you can select depend on the SERVOPACK setting.

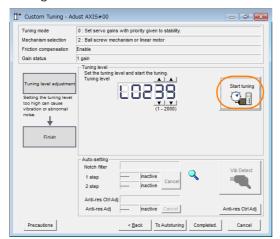
8. If the moment of inertia ratio is not set correctly, correct the setting and then click the Next Button.



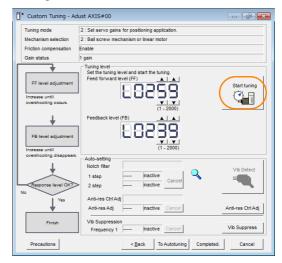
### 8.8.4 Operating Procedure

**9.** Turn ON the servo, enter a reference from the host controller, and then click the **Start tuning** Button.

Tuning Mode 0 or 1



Tuning Mode 2 or 3

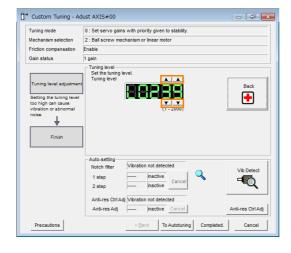


**10.** Use the ▲ and ▼ Buttons to change the tuning level.

Click the **Back** Button during tuning to restore the setting to its original value. The tuning level will return to the value from before when custom tuning was started.

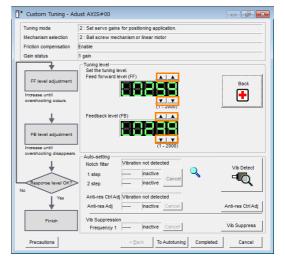
### Tuning Mode 0 or 1

Increase the tuning level until overshooting occurs.



### Tuning Mode 2 or 3

Increase the feedforward level until overshooting occurs and then increase the feedback level until overshooting is eliminated. Repeat these changes to make the adjustment.



Information

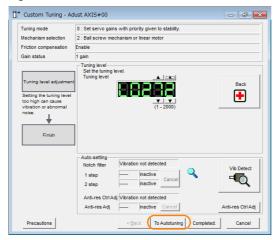
The new feedforward level will not be used until the positioning completed signal is output.

**11.** You can set the functions to suppress vibration (notch filters, automatic anti-resonance setting, anti-resonance control adjustment, and autotuning with a host reference) as required.

Refer to the following section for details.

Vibration Suppression Functions on page 8-48

**12.** When tuning has been completed, click the Completed Button. The values that were changed will be saved in the SERVOPACK and you will return to the Tuning Dialog Box.



This concludes the procedure to set up custom tuning.

### 8.8.4 Operating Procedure

## **Vibration Suppression Functions**

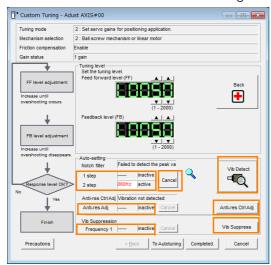
## Notch Filters and Automatic Anti-resonance Setting

If the vibration frequency that occurs when you increase the servo gains is at 1,000 Hz or higher, notch filters are effective to suppress vibration. If the vibration is between 100 Hz and 1,000 Hz, anti-resonance control is effective.

## Automatic Setting

To set vibration suppression automatically, use the parameters to enable notch filters and automatic anti-resonance control setting.

The notch filter frequency (stage 1 or 2) or anti-resonance control frequency that is effective for the vibration that was detected during tuning will be automatically set.



### Auto-setting Cancel Buttons

The automatically set notch filter frequencies or the anti-resonance control frequencies may not always suppress vibration. Click the **Cancel** Button to reset the notch filter frequencies or the anti-resonance control frequencies to the values from just before these frequencies were set automatically.

When they are reset, vibration detection will start again.

### • Vib Detect Button

While the notch filter or anti-resonance control adjustment automatic setting function is enabled, you can click the **Vib Detect** Button to manually detect vibration. When you click the **Vib Detect** Button, the SERVOPACK will detect vibration at that time, and set the notch filter frequency (stage 1 or 2) or anti-resonance control frequency that is effective for the detected vibration. You can also perform manual vibration detection even when the SERVOPACK does not detect vibration.

### Anti-res Ctrl Adj Button

You can use the **Anti-res Ctrl Adj** Button to execute the anti-resonance control function if fine-tuning is required. Refer to the following section.

8.9 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment on page 8-51

### • Vib Suppress Button

Click the **Vib Suppress** Button to suppress low and transient vibration (oscillation) of approximately 1 Hz to 100 Hz that occurs during positioning. Refer to the following section.

8.10 Vibration Suppression on page 8-56

## ◆ Autotuning with a Host Reference

You can perform autotuning with a host reference. Refer to the following section for details. 8.7 Autotuning with a Host Reference on page 8-35

# 8.8.5 Automatically Adjusted Function Settings

You cannot use vibration suppression functions at the same time. Other automatic function settings are the same as for autotuning without a host reference. Refer to the following section.

8.6.6 Automatically Adjusted Function Settings on page 8-32

# 8.8.6 Tuning Example for Tuning Mode 2 or 3

Step	Measurement Display Examples	Operation
1	Position deviation  Reference speed  Positioning completion signal	The positioning time is measured after the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) is set correctly. Tuning is completed if the specifications are met. The tuning results are saved in the SERVOPACK.
2		The positioning time will be reduced if the feedforward level is increased.  Tuning is completed if the specifications are met. The tuning results are saved in the SERVOPACK.  If overshooting occurs before the specifications are met, proceed to step 3.
3		Overshooting will be reduced if the feedback level is increased.  If the overshooting is eliminated, proceed to step 4.
4		The graph shows overshooting that occurred when the feed-forward level was increased even more after step 3. In this state, overshooting occurs, but the positioning settling time is shorter. Tuning is completed if the specifications are met. The tuning results are saved in the SERVOPACK. If overshooting occurs before the specifications are met, repeat steps 3 and 4. If vibration occurs before the overshooting is eliminated, the vibration is suppressed with the notch filters and anti-resonance control.
5	-	The tuning results are saved in the SERVOPACK.

# 8.8.7 Related Parameters

The following parameters are automatically adjusted or used as reference when you execute custom tuning.

Do not change the settings while custom tuning is being executed.

Parameter	Name	Automatic Changes
Pn100	Speed Loop Gain	Yes
Pn101	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Yes
Pn102	Position Loop Gain	Yes
Pn103	Moment of Inertia Ratio	No
Pn121	Friction Compensation Gain	Yes
Pn123	Friction Compensation Coefficient	Yes
Pn124	Friction Compensation Frequency Correction	No
Pn125	Friction Compensation Gain Correction	Yes
Pn401	First Stage First Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	Yes
Pn408	Torque-Related Function Selections	Yes
Pn409	First Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Yes
Pn40A	First Stage Notch Filter Q Value	Yes
Pn40C	Second Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Yes
Pn40D	Second Stage Notch Filter Q Value	Yes
Pn140	Model Following Control-Related Selections	Yes
Pn141	Model Following Control Gain	Yes
Pn142	Model Following Control Gain Correction	Yes
Pn143	Model Following Control Bias in the Forward Direction	Yes
Pn144	Model Following Control Bias in the Reverse Direction	Yes
Pn145	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency A	No
Pn146	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B	No
Pn147	Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation	Yes
Pn160	Anti-Resonance Control-Related Selections	Yes
Pn161	Anti-Resonance Frequency	Yes
Pn163	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain	Yes

Yes: The parameter is automatically set.

No: The parameter is not automatically set, but the setting is read during execution.

# **Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment**

This section describes anti-resonance control.

## 8.9.1 Outline

Anti-resonance control increases the effectiveness of vibration suppression after custom tuning.

Anti-resonance control is effective for suppression of continuous vibration frequencies from 100 to 1,000 Hz that occur when the control gain is increased. Vibration can be eliminated by setting vibration frequencies through automatic detection or by manually setting them to adjust the damping gain. Input an operation reference and execute this anti-resonance control adjustment when there is vibration.

Anti-resonance control is automatically set by autotuning without a host reference or autotuning with a host reference. Use anti-resonance control adjustment only if fine-tuning is required or readjustment is required as a result of a failure to detect vibration.

Perform custom tuning if required to increase the response after performing anti-resonance control adjustment. If the control gain is increased, e.g., when custom tuning is performed, vibration may occur again. If that occurs, perform anti-resonance control adjustment again to fine-tune the parameters.

# **A** CAUTION

- Related parameters will be set automatically when anti-resonance control adjustment is executed. This may greatly affect the response before and after execution. Make sure that you can perform an emergency stop at any time.
- Before you execute anti-resonance control adjustment, set the correct moment of inertia ratio (Pn103). If the setting greatly differs from the actual moment of inertia ratio, normal control of the machine may not be possible, and vibration may occur.



- Anti-resonance control adjustment detects vibration frequencies between 100 Hz and 1,000 Hz. If the vibration frequency is not within this range, use custom tuning with tuning mode 2 selected to automatically set a notch filter or use vibration suppression.
- Vibration reduction can be made more effective by increasing the anti-resonance damping gain (Pn163), but the vibration may become larger if the damping gain is too high. Increase the damping gain by approximately 0% to 200% in 10% increments while checking the effect on vibration. If vibration reduction is still insufficient at a gain of 200%, cancel the setting, and lower the control gain by using a different method, such as custom tuning.

# 8.9.2 Preparations

Always check the following before you execute anti-resonance control adjustment.

- The tuning-less function must be disabled (Pn170 = n.□□□0).
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C = n.□□□□0).
- The control method must not be set to torque control.
- The parameters must not be write prohibited.

# 8.9.3 Applicable Tools

The following table lists the tools that you can use to perform anti-resonance control adjustment and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn204	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Tuning - Tuning	8.9.4 Operating Procedure on page 8-52

# 8.9.4 Operating Procedure

To execute anti-resonance control adjustment, an operation reference is input, and the adjustment is executed while vibration is occurring.

The following methods can be used to execute anti-resonance control adjustment.

- · To automatically detect the vibration frequency
- To manually set the vibration frequency

Use the following procedure to perform anti-resonance control.

# **M** CAUTION

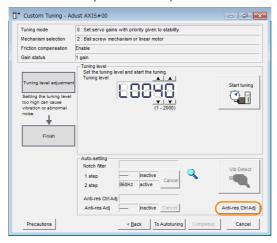
- Before you execute anti-resonance control adjustment, check the information provided in the SigmaWin+ operating manual.
   Observe the following precautions.
  - Make sure that you can perform an emergency stop at any time. Parameters will be set automatically when anti-resonance control adjustment is executed. This may greatly affect the response before and after execution. Make sure that you can perform an emergency stop (to turn OFF the power supply) at any time.
  - Set the moment of inertia correctly before you execute anti-resonance control adjustment. If the setting greatly differs from the actual moment of inertia, effective vibration reduction may not be possible.
  - If you have already performed anti-resonance control adjustment and then you change the frequency, the current anti-resonance control effect may be lost. Caution is particularly required when automatically detecting the vibration frequency.
  - If effective vibration reduction is not achieved even after you execute anti-resonance control adjustment, cancel the function and lower the control gain by using a different method, such as custom tuning.
  - Perform custom tuning separately if required to increase the response after performing anti-resonance control adjustment.
    - If the servo gain is increased, e.g., when custom tuning is performed, vibration may occur again. If that occurs, perform anti-resonance control adjustment again to fine-tune the parameters.

1. Perform steps 1 to 7 of the procedure for custom tuning. Refer to the following section for details.

8.8.4 Operating Procedure on page 8-43

2. Click the Anti-res Ctrl Adj Button.

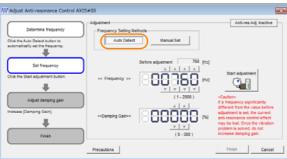
The rest of the procedure depends on whether you know the vibration frequency.



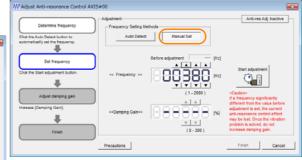
**3.** If you do not know the vibration frequency, click the **Auto Detect** Button. If you know the vibration frequency, click the **Manual Set** Button.

To Automatically Detect the Vibration Frequency

The frequency will be set.







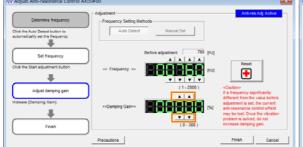
- 4. Click the Start adjustment Button.
- 5. Use the ▲ and ▼ Buttons in the Adjustment Area to change the settings.

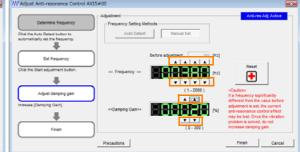
  Click the Reset Button during tuning to restore the setting to its original value. The tuning level will return to the value from before when custom tuning was started.

To Automatically Detect the Vibration Frequency

Change the setting of the damping gain.

To Manually Set the Vibration Frequency Change the settings of the frequency and damping gain.

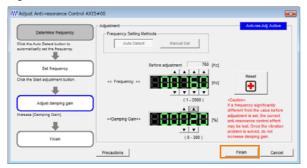




### 8.9.5 Related Parameters

### 6. When the adjustment has been completed, click the Finish Button.

The values that were changed will be saved in the SERVOPACK and you will return to the Tuning Dialog Box.



This concludes the procedure to set up anti-resonance control.

## 8.9.5 Related Parameters

The following parameters are automatically adjusted or used as reference when you execute anti-resonance control adjustment.

Do not change the settings while anti-resonance control adjustment is being executed.

Parameter	Name	Automatic Changes
Pn160	Anti-Resonance Control-Related Selections	Yes
Pn161	Anti-Resonance Frequency	Yes
Pn162	Anti-Resonance Gain Correction	No
Pn163	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain	Yes
Pn164	Anti-Resonance Filter Time Constant 1 Correction	No
Pn165	Anti-Resonance Filter Time Constant 2 Correction	No

Yes: The parameter is automatically set.

No: The parameter is not automatically set, but the setting is read during execution.

# 8.9.6 Suppressing Different Vibration Frequencies with Anti-resonance Control

When you use anti-resonance control and increase the control gain, for some mechanism, vibration can occur at a higher frequency than the frequency for which vibration was suppressed. If this occurs, you can suppress vibration for more than one frequency by adjusting Pn166 (Anti-Resonance Damping Gain 2).

### Information

### Guidelines for Vibration That Can Be Suppressed

Anti-resonance frequency (Pn161): fa [Hz], Another vibration frequency that occurs when the control gain is increased: fb [Hz]

- Vibration frequencies: 100 Hz to 1,000 Hz
- Range of different vibration frequencies: 1 < (fb/fa) ≤ 3 to 4</li>

8.9.6 Suppressing Different Vibration Frequencies with Anti-resonance Control

# **Required Parameter Settings**

The following parameter settings are required to use anti-resonance control for more than one vibration frequency.

	Parameter	Description			When Enable	
Pn160	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Do not use anti-resonance control.			After restar	Setup
	n.001	Use anti-resonance co	Use anti-resonance control.			
	Anti-Resonance Fr	equency		Speed	Positio	n Torque
Pn161	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When En	abled	Classification
	10 to 20,000	0.1 Hz	1000	Immedia	ately	Tuning
	Anti-Resonance G	ain Correction		Speed	Positio	n Torque
Pn162	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When En	abled	Classification
	1 to 1,000	1%	100	Immedia	ately	Tuning
	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain			Speed	Positio	n Torque
Pn163	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When En	abled	Classification
	0 to 300	1%	0	Immedia	ately	Tuning
	Anti-Resonance Fi	Iter Time Constant 1 Correction Speed			Positio	n Torque
Pn164	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When En	abled	Classification
	-1,000 to 1,000	0.01 ms	0	Immedia	,	Tuning
	Anti-Resonance Fi	Iter Time Constant 2 Correction Speed			Positio	n Torque
Pn165	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When En	abled	Classification
	-1,000 to 1,000	0.01 ms	0	Immedia	ately	Tuning
	Anti-Resonance Da	amping Gain 2		Speed	Positio	n Torque
Pn166	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When En	abled	Classification
	0 to 1,000	1%	0	Immedia	ately	Tuning

# Adjustment Procedure for Suppressing Different Vibration Frequencies with Anti-resonance Control

Use the following procedure to make adjustments to suppress different vibration frequencies with anti-resonance control.

Step	Operation		
Use the gain adjustment and anti-resonance control.  Refer to the following section for details.  **S.9.4 Operating Procedure on page 8-52**			
2	If there is vibration at a higher frequency than the vibration suppressed with anti-resonanc control in step 1, adjust Pn166 (Anti-Resonance Damping Gain 2).		
3	Adjust Pn166 (Anti-Resonance Damping Gain 2) while checking to see if vibration reduction is effective.  To adjust Pn166 (Anti-Resonance Damping Gain 2), increase the setting by 10% at a time starting from the value that resulted in Pn163 (Anti-Resonance Damping Gain) from the adjustment in step 1.		
4	If the vibration disappears, the adjustment is completed.  However, if the vibration does not disappear even when you adjust Pn166 (Anti-Resonance Damping Gain 2), reduce the tuning level or feedback level until vibration does not occur.		

8.10.1 Outline

# 8.10

# **Vibration Suppression**

This section describes vibration suppression.

## 8.10.1 Outline

You can use vibration suppression to suppress transient vibration at a low frequency from 1 Hz to 100 Hz, which is generated mainly when the machine vibrates during positioning. This is effective for vibration frequencies for which notch filters and anti-resonance control adjustment are not effective.

Vibration suppression is automatically set by autotuning without a host reference or autotuning with a host reference. Use vibration suppression only if fine-tuning is required or readjustment is required as a result of a failure to detect vibration. To execute vibration suppression, input an operation reference and execute the function when there is vibration.

Perform custom tuning if required to increase the response after performing vibration suppression.

# **A** CAUTION

- Related parameters will be set automatically when vibration suppression is executed. This
  may greatly affect the response before and after execution. Make sure that you can perform
  an emergency stop at any time.
- Before you execute vibration suppression, set the correct moment of inertia ratio (Pn103)
  with autotuning without a host reference or another method. If the setting greatly differs
  from the actual moment of inertia ratio, normal control of the machine may not be possible,
  and vibration may occur.
- If you execute vibration suppression when you are using an MP3000-Series Controller for phase control, correct phase control may not be possible.



- Vibration suppression detects vibration frequencies between 1 Hz and 100 Hz.
- Frequency detection will not be performed if there is no vibration in the position deviation or if the vibration frequency is outside the range of detectable frequencies. If that is a problem, use a device such as a displacement meter or vibration sensor to measure the vibration frequency.
- If an automatically detected vibration frequency is not suppressed, the actual frequency and the detected frequency may be different. Fine-tune the detected frequency if necessary.

## **Items That Influence Performance**

If continuous vibration occurs while the Servomotor is stopping, vibration suppression cannot be used to suppress the vibration effectively. In this case, use anti-resonance control adjustment or custom tuning.

## **Detection of Vibration Frequencies**

Frequency detection may not be possible if vibration does not appear in the position deviation or the vibration that results from the position deviation is too small. You can adjust the detection sensitivity by changing the setting of the residual vibration detection width (Pn560), which is set as a percentage of the positioning completed width (Pn522). Perform the detection of vibration frequencies again after adjusting the setting of Pn560.

		Residual Vibration Detection Width			Position	
Pn5	60	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
		1 to 3,000	0.1%	400	Immediately	Setup

Note: As a guideline, change the setting 10% at a time. If the setting of this parameter is lowered, the detection sensitivity will be increased. Vibration may not be detected accurately if the setting is too small.

Information

8.10.2 Preparations

the effect of vibration suppression.

Always check the following before you execute vibration suppression.

- Position control must be used.
- The tuning-less function must be disabled (Pn170 = n.□□□0).
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C = n.□□□0).
- The parameters must not be write prohibited.

# 8.10.3 Applicable Tools

The following table lists the tools that you can use to perform vibration suppression and the applicable tool functions.

The vibration frequencies that are automatically detected may vary somewhat with each posi-

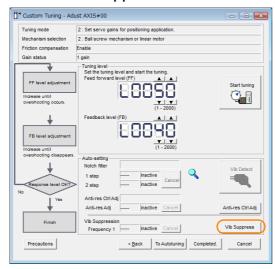
tioning operation. Perform positioning several times and make adjustments while checking

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn205	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Tuning - Tuning	8.10.4 Operating Procedure on page 8-57

# 8.10.4 Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to perform vibration suppression.

- 1. Perform steps 1 to 7 of the procedure for custom tuning. Refer to the following section for details.
  - 8.8.4 Operating Procedure on page 8-43
- 2. Click the Vib Suppress Button.

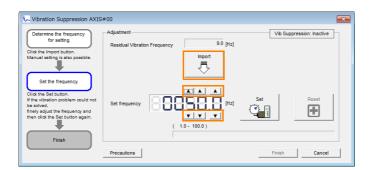


3. Click the Import Button or click ▲ and ▼ Button to manually adjust the set frequency. When you click the Import Button, the residual vibration frequency in the motor is read as the set frequency. (The frequency can be read only when the residual vibration frequency is between 1.0 and 100.0.)

### 8.10.4 Operating Procedure



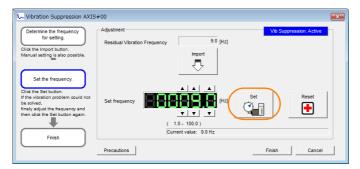
Frequency detection will not be performed if there is no vibration or if the vibration frequency is outside the range of detectable frequencies. If a vibration frequency is not detected, provide a means of measuring the vibration frequency.



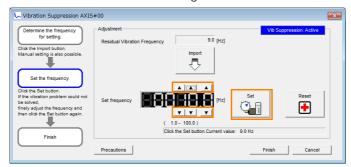
### 4. Click the Set Button.



No settings related to vibration suppression are changed during operation. If the Servomotor does not stop within approximately 10 seconds after changing the setting, an update timeout will occur. The setting will be automatically returned to the previous value.



If the vibration is not eliminated, use the  $\triangle$  and  $\blacktriangledown$  Buttons for the set frequency to fine-tune the value and click the **Set** Button again.



Click the **Reset** Button during adjustment to restore the setting to its original value. The status from before when adjustment was started will be restored.

# **5.** When the vibration has been eliminated, click the Finish Button. The updated value will be saved in the SERVOPACK.



Vibration suppression will be enabled in step 5. The motor response, however, will change when the Servomotor comes to a stop with no reference input.

This concludes the procedure to set up vibration suppression.

## Tunin

## 8.10.5 Setting Combined Functions

You can also use the feedforward function when you execute vibration suppression.

In the default settings, feedforward (Pn109), the speed feedforward input (VFF), and the torque feedforward input (TFF) are disabled.

To use the speed feedforward input (VFF), the torque feedforward input (TFF), and model following control from the host controller in the system, set Pn140 to n.1 \(\sigma \sigma \) (Use model following control and speed/torque feedforward together).

	Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
	Pn1/10	n.0□□□ (default setting)	Do not use model following control and speed/torque feedforward together.	Immediately	Tuning
Pn140	n.1000	Use model following control and speed/torque feedforward together.	iriiriediately	runnig	

Refer to the following manual for information on the torque feedforward input (TFF) and the speed feedforward input (VFF).

Σ-7-Series MECHATROLINK-III Communications Standard Servo Profile Command Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 31)



When model following control is used with the feedforward function, it is used to make optimum feedforward settings in the SERVOPACK. Therefore, model following control is not normally used together with either the speed feedforward input (VFF) or torque feedforward input (TFF) from the host controller. However, model following control can be used with the speed feedforward input (VFF) or torque feedforward input (TFF) if required. An unsuitable feedforward input may result in overshooting.

## 8.10.6 Related Parameters

The following parameters are automatically adjusted or used as reference when you execute vibration suppression.

Do not change the settings while vibration suppression is being executed.

Parameter	Name	Automatic Changes
Pn140	Model Following Control-Related Selections	Yes
Pn141	Model Following Control Gain	Yes
Pn142	Model Following Control Correction	No
Pn143	Model Following Control Bias in the Forward Direction	No
Pn144	Model Following Control Bias in the Reverse Direction	No
Pn145	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency A	Yes
Pn146	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B	Yes
Pn147	Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation	No
Pn14A	Vibration Suppression 2 Frequency	No
Pn14B	Vibration Suppression 2 Correction	No

Yes: The parameter is automatically set.

No: The parameter is not automatically set, but the setting is read during execution.

8.11.1 Outline

## 8.11

## **Speed Ripple Compensation**

This section describes speed ripple compensation.

## 8.11.1 Outline

Speed ripple compensation reduces the amount of ripple in the motor speed due to torque ripple or cogging torque. You can enable speed ripple compensation to achieve smoother operation. To enable it, you must set up ripple compensation on the SigmaWin+.

## **WARNING**

• Speed ripple compensation requires operating the motor and therefore presents hazards. Observe the following precaution.

Confirm safety around moving parts.

This function involves automatic operation. Make sure that you can perform an emergency stop (to turn OFF the power supply) at any time.



Execute speed ripple compensation only after adjusting the gains.

- Reset speed ripple compensation after you replace the Servomotor or SERVOPACK.
- Execute speed ripple compensation after jogging to a position that ensures a suitable range of motion.

## 8.11.2 Setting Up Speed Ripple Compensation

### Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to the setup for speed ripple compensation.

Systems for Which Execution Cannot Be Performed

There are no restrictions.

◆ Systems for Which Adjustments Cannot Be Made Accurately

Systems for which there is not a suitable range of motion

### Preparations

Always check the following before you set up speed ripple compensation.

- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- · The servo must be OFF.
- There must be no alarms or warnings.
- There must be no hard wire base block (HWBB).
- The parameters must not be write prohibited.

### 8

## **Applicable Tools**

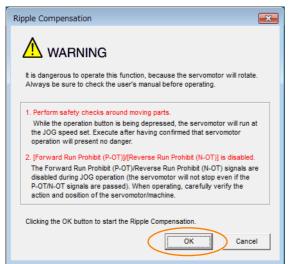
The following table lists the tools that you can use to set up speed ripple compensation and the applicable tool functions.

Tool Function		Reference			
Digital Operator	You cannot set up speed ripple compensation from the Digital Operator.				
SigmaWin+	Solutions – Ripple Compensation	© Operating Procedure on page 8-61			

## **Operating Procedure**

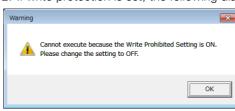
Use the following procedure to set up speed ripple compensation.

- 1. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Ripple Compensation in the Menu Dialog Box. The Ripple Compensation Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Click the OK Button.



Information

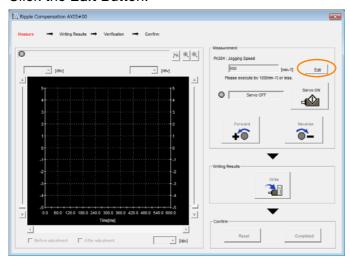
- 1. Click the Cancel Button to cancel ripple compensation. The Main Window will return.
- 2. If write protection is set, the following dialog box will be displayed.



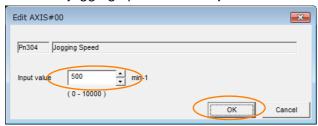
Click the  ${\bf OK}$  Button to cancel write prohibition.

### 8.11.2 Setting Up Speed Ripple Compensation

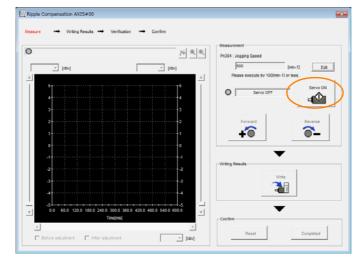
4. Click the Edit Button.



5. Enter the jogging speed in the Input Value Box and click the OK Button.



6. Click the Servo ON Button.

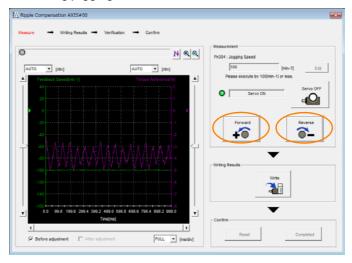


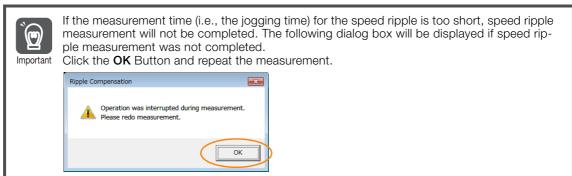
#### 7. Click the Forward Button or the Reverse Button.

Measurement operation is started.

The motor will rotate at the preset jogging speed while you hold down the **Forward** or **Reverse** Button and the speed ripple will be measured.

The feedback speed and torque reference graph will be displayed in the Ripple Compensation Dialog Box during jogging.





- **8.** After speed ripple measurement has been completed, click the Write Button. The ripple compensation value will be written to the SERVOPACK.
- **9.** After writing has been completed, click the **OK** Button.



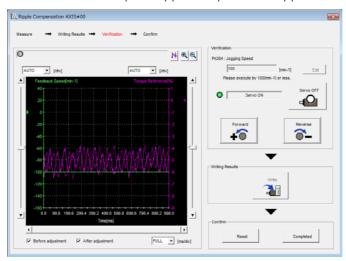
### 8.11.3 Setting Parameters

#### 10. Click the Forward Button or the Reverse Button.

Verification operation is started.

The motor will rotate at the preset jogging speed while you hold down the **Forward** or **Reverse** Button.

The waveform with speed ripple compensation applied to it will be displayed.



#### **11.** If the verification results are OK, click the **Finish** Button.

Information To discard the setup results, click the Reset Button.

This concludes the setup for speed ripple compensation.

## 8.11.3 Setting Parameters

The function is enabled when you perform the operating procedure on *Operating Procedure* on page 8-61. To cancel speed ripple compensation, use  $Pn423 = n.\square\square\square\square$  (Disable speed ripple compensation) to disable it.

Parameter		Description	When Enabled	Classifi- cation
Pn423	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Disable speed ripple compensation.	After restart	Setup
	n.□□□1	Enable speed ripple compensation.	restart	•

If you enable speed ripple compensation, a compensation reference will be applied to reduce ripple even when stopped at a 0 speed reference. In speed control mode, this may result in the motor moving slightly. To prevent this, set Pn423 = n.  $\square X \square \square$  (Speed Ripple Compensation Enable Condition Selection) and Pn427 or Pn49F (Speed Ripple Compensation Enable Speed).

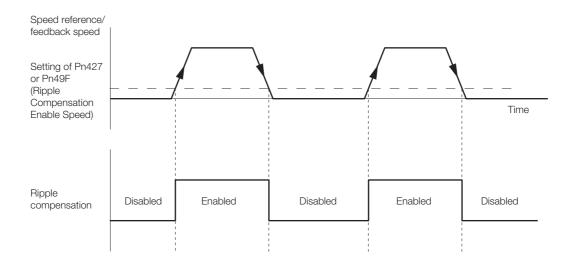
Parameter		Description	When Enabled	Classifi- cation
Pn423	n.□0□□ (default setting)	Speed reference	After restart	Setup
	n.🗆1🗆 🗆	Motor Speed	restart	

### • For Rotary Servomotors

	Speed Ripple Comp	ensation Enable Spe	Speed Position	Torque	
Pn427	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	0	Immediately	Tuning

#### • For Linear Servomotors

	Speed Ripple Comp	ensation Enable Spe	Speed Position	on Torque	
Pn49F	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 10,000	1 mm/s	0	Immediately	Tuning



## **Speed Ripple Compensation Warnings**

The speed ripple compensation value is specific to each Servomotor. If you replace the Servomotor while speed ripple compensation is enabled, an A.942 warning (Speed Ripple Compensation Information Disagreement) will occur to warn you.

You can use any of the following methods to clear A.942.

- Reset the speed ripple compensation value on the SigmaWin+.
- Disable speed ripple compensation (Pn423 = n.□□□0).
- Disable detection of A.942 (Pn423 = n.□□1□).

Parameter		rameter	Description	When Enabled	Classifi- cation
Pn42	23	n.□□0□ (default setting)	Detect A.942 alarms.	After restart	Setup
		n.□□1□	Do not detect A.942 alarms.	restart	

8.12.1 Gain Switching

## 8.12

## **Additional Adjustment Functions**

This section describes the functions that you can use to make adjustments after you perform autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.

Function	Applicable Control Methods	Reference
Gain Switching	Position control, speed control, or torque control*	page 8-66
Friction Compensation	Position control or speed control	page 8-70
Current Control Mode Selection	Position control, speed control, or torque control	page 8-72
Current Gain Level Setting	Position control or speed control	page 8-72
Speed Detection Method Selection	Position control, speed control, or torque control	page 8-73
Backlash Compensation	Position Control	page 8-73

<sup>\*</sup> Automatic gain switching is enabled only for position control.

## 8.12.1 Gain Switching

Two gain switching functions are available, manual selection and automatic switching. The manual switching function uses an external input signal to select the gains, and the automatic switching function changes the gains automatically.

You can use gain switching to shorten the positioning time by increasing the gains during positioning and suppressing vibration by decreasing the gains while stopping.

F	Parameter Function		When Enabled	Classification
Pn139	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Use manual gain switching.	Immediately	Tuning
	n.□□□2 Use automatic gain switching pattern 1.			

Note:  $Pn139 = n.\square\square\square\square1$  is a reserved setting. Do not use this setting.

Refer to the following section for gain switching combinations.

Gain Switching Combinations on page 8-66

Refer to the following sections for information on manual and automatic gain switching.

Manual Gain Switching on page 8-67 and Automatic Gain Switching on page 8-67

## **Gain Switching Combinations**

Selected Gains	Speed Loop Gain	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Position Loop Gain	Torque Reference Filter	Model Fol- lowing Con- trol Gain	Model Follow- ing Control Correction	Friction Compensa- tion Gain
Gain Set- tings 1	Speed Loop Gain (Pn100)	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant (Pn101)	Position Loop Gain (Pn102)	First Stage First Torque Reference Fil- ter Time Con- stant (Pn401)	Model Following Control Gain* (Pn141)	Model Follow- ing Control Correction* (Pn142)	Friction Compensa- tion Gain (Pn121)
Gain Set- tings 2	Second Speed Loop Gain (Pn104)	Second Speed Loop Integral Time Constant (Pn105)	Second Position Loop Gain (Pn106)	First Stage Second Torque Refer- ence Filter Time Con- stant (Pn412)	Second Model Fol- lowing Con- trol Gain* (Pn148)	Second Model Following Control Gain Correction* (Pn149)	Second Friction Compensa- tion Gain (Pn122)

<sup>\*</sup> Gain switching for the model following control gain and the model following control gain correction is applicable only to manual gain switching.

To enable gain switching with these parameters, a gain switching input signal must be used and the following conditions must be met. If the conditions are not met, these parameters will not be changed even if the other parameters in the above table are changed.

<sup>•</sup> There must be no reference.

The motor must be stopped.

## Manual Gain Switching

With manual gain switching, you use G-SEL in the servo command output signals (SVCMD\_IO) to change between gain settings 1 and gain settings 2.

Type	Command Name		Meaning		
Input	G-SEL in the servo command output sig-	0	Changes the gain settings to gain settings 1.		
	nals (SVCMD_IO)	1	Changes the gain settings to gain settings 2.		

## **Automatic Gain Switching**

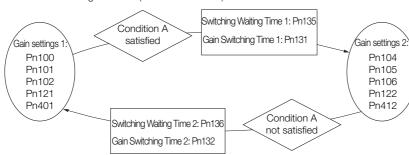
Automatic gain switching is enabled only for position control. The switching conditions are specified by using the following settings.

Parameter		Switching Condition	Selected Gains	Switching Waiting Time	Switching Time
Dn120	n.□□□2	Condition A satisfied	Gain settings 1 to gain settings 2	Gain Switching Waiting Time 1 Pn135	Gain Switching Time 1 Pn131
Pn139	11.0002	Condition A not satisfied	Gain settings 2 to gain settings 1	Gain Switching Waiting Time 2 Pn136	Gain Switching Time 2 Pn132

Select one of the following settings for switching condition A.

Parameter		Position Control Gain Switching Condition A	For Control Methods Other Than Position Control (No Switching)	When Enabled	Classification
	n.□□0□ (default setting)	/COIN (Positioning Completion) signal ON	Gain settings 1 used.		Tuning
	n.0010	/COIN (Positioning Completion) signal OFF	Gain settings 2 used.		
	n.□□2□	/NEAR (Near) signal ON	Gain settings 1 used.		
Pn139	n.□□3□	/NEAR (Near) signal OFF	Gain settings 2 used.	Immediately	
	n.□□4□	Position reference filter output is 0 and position reference input is OFF.	Gain settings 1 used.		
	n.□□5□	Position reference input is ON.	Gain settings 2 used.		

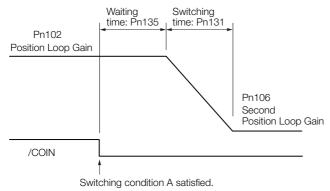
Automatic Switching Pattern 1 (Pn139 = n.□□□2)



### 8.12.1 Gain Switching

# ◆ Relationship between the Waiting Times and Switching Times for Gain Switching

In this example, an ON /COIN (Positioning Completion) signal is set as condition A for automatic gain switching. The position loop gain is changed from the value in Pn102 (Position Loop Gain) to the value in Pn106 (Second Position Loop Gain). When the /COIN signal turns ON, the switching operation begins after the waiting time (Pn135). The switching operation changes the position loop gain linearly from the gain set in Pn102 to the gain set in Pn106 over the switching time (Pn131).



**Information** You can use gain switching for either PI control or I-P control (Pn10B =  $n.\Box\Box\Box\Box$  or  $\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box$ ).

### **Related Parameters**

	Speed Loop Gain			Speed Posit	ion	
Pn100	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	10 to 20,000	0.1 Hz	400	Immediately	Tuning	
	Speed Loop Integra	l Time Constant		Speed Posit	ion	
Pn101	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	15 to 51,200	0.01 ms	2,000	Immediately	Tuning	
	Position Loop Gain			Posit	ion	
Pn102	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	10 to 20,000	0.1/s	400	Immediately	Tuning	
	First Stage First Tor	que Reference Filter	Time Constant	Speed Posit	ion Torque	
Pn401	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 65,535	0.01 ms	100	Immediately	Tuning	
	Model Following Control Gain			Position		
Pn141	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	10 to 20,000	0.1/s	500	Immediately	Tuning	
	Model Following Control Correction Posit				ion	
Pn142	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	500 to 2,000	0.1%	1,000	Immediately	Tuning	
	Friction Compensat	ion Gain		Speed Posit	ion	
Pn121	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	10 to 1,000	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning	
	Second Speed Loop	Gain Gain		Speed Position		
Pn104	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	10 to 20,000	0.1 Hz	400	Immediately	Tuning	
	Second Speed Loop	Integral Time Cons	tant	Speed Posit	ion	
Pn105	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	15 to 51,200	0.01 ms	2,000	Immediately	Tuning	

Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

	Second Position Lo	op Gain	Position			
Pn106	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	10 to 20,000	0.1/s	400	Immediately	Tuning	
	First Stage Second	Torque Reference Fi	Iter Time Constant	Speed Posit	ion Torque	
Pn412	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 65,535	0.01 ms	100	Immediately	Tuning	
	Second Model Following Control Gain			Position		
Pn148	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	10 to 20,000	0.1/s	500	Immediately	Tuning	
	Second Model Following Control Gain Correction			Posit	ion	
Pn149	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	500 to 2,000	0.1%	1,000	Immediately	Tuning	
	Second Friction Co.	Second Friction Compensation Gain			ion	
Pn122	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	10 to 1,000	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning	

## Parameters Related to Automatic Gain Switching

	Gain Switching Time 1			Position		
Pn131	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 65,535	1 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning	
	Gain Switching Time	e 2		Position		
Pn132	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 65,535	1 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning	
	Gain Switching Waiting Time 1			Position		
Pn135	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 65,535	1 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning	
	Gain Switching Wai	ting Time 2		Posit	ion	
Pn136	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 65,535	1 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning	

## **Related Monitoring**

• SigmaWin+

You can monitor gain switching with the status monitor or with tracing.

Analog Monitors

Parameter	Analog Monitor	Monitor Name	Output Value	Description	
Pn006	n.□□0B	Active Gain Monitor	1 V	Gain settings 1 are enabled.	
Pn007	11.4400	Active Gain Monitor	2 V	Gain settings 2 are enabled.	

## 8.12.2 Friction Compensation

Friction compensation is used to compensate for viscous friction fluctuations and regular load fluctuations.

You can automatically adjust friction compensation with autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, or custom tuning, or you can manually adjust it with the following procedure.

## **Required Parameter Settings**

The following parameter settings are required to use friction compensation.

Parameter		Fund	tion	When Enabled	Classification	
Pn408	n.0□□□ (default setting)	Disable friction comper	Disable friction compensation.		Setup	
	n.1000	Enable friction compen	sation.			
	Friction Compen	sation Gain		Speed Posit	ion	
Pn121	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	10 to 1,000	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning	
	Second Friction	Compensation Gain		Speed Posit	ion	
Pn122	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	10 to 1,000	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning	
	Friction Compen	sation Coefficient	Speed Posit	Speed Position		
Pn123	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 100	1%	0	Immediately	Tuning	
	Friction Compensation Frequency Correction			Speed Posit	ion	
Pn124	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	-10,000 to 10,00	0 0.1 Hz	0	Immediately	Tuning	
	Friction Compensation Gain Correction			Speed Posit	ion	
Pn125	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	1 to 1,000	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning	

## ₽

## **Operating Procedure for Friction Compensation**

Use the following procedure to perform friction compensation.

## **A** CAUTION

Before you execute friction compensation, set the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) as accurately as possible. If the setting greatly differs from the actual moment of inertia, vibration may occur.

Step	Operation				
1	Set the following parameters related to friction compensation to their default settings.  Friction compensation gain (Pn121): 100  Second friction compensation gain (Pn122): 100  Friction compensation coefficient (Pn123): 0  Friction compensation frequency correction (Pn124): 0  Friction compensation gain correction (Pn125): 100  Note:  Always use the default settings for the friction compensation frequency correction (Pn124) and friction compensation gain correction (Pn125).				
2	Gradually increase the friction compensation coefficient (Pn123) to check the effect of friction compensation.  Note:  Usually, set the friction compensation coefficient (Pn123) to 95% or less.  If the effect is insufficient, increase the friction compensation gain (Pn121) by 10% increments until vibration stops.  Effect of Adjusted Parameters  Pn121: Friction Compensation Gain and Pn122: Second Friction Compensation Gain  These parameters set the response to external disturbances. The higher the setting is, the better the response will be. If the machine has a resonance frequency, however, vibration may occur if the setting is too high.  Pn123: Friction Compensation Coefficient  This parameter sets the effect of friction compensation. The higher the setting is, the more effective friction compensation will be. If the setting is too high, however, vibration will occur more easily.  Usually, set the value to 95% or less.				
3	Effect of Adjustments The following graphs show the response with and without adjustment.  Poor response because of friction  Low friction  Position deviation  High friction  Position reference speed  Before Friction Compensation  After Friction Compensation				

### 8.12.3 Current Control Mode Selection

Current control mode selection reduces high-frequency noise while the Servomotor is being stopped.

The setting depends on the capacity of the SERVOPACK.

To use current control mode selection, use current control mode 2 (set Pn009 to  $n.\Box\Box1\Box$  or  $n.\Box\Box2\Box$ ).

• SERVOPACK Models SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, -1R6A, -2R8A, -3R8A, -5R5A, and -7R6A

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
	n. □□0□			Tuning
Pn009	n. 🗆 🗆 1 🗆	Use current control mode 1.	After restart	
	(default setting)			
	n. 🗆 🗆 2 🗆	Use current control mode 2 (low noise).		

SERVOPACK Models SGD7S-120A, -180A, -200A, -330A, -470A, -550A, -590A, and -780A

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn009	n. □□0□			Tuning
	n. □□1□ (default setting)	Use current control mode 1.	After restart	
	n. □□2□	Use current control mode 2 (low noise).		



If current control mode 2 is selected, the load ratio may increase while the Servomotor is being stopped.

## 8.12.4 Current Gain Level Setting

You can set the current gain level to reduce noise by adjusting the parameter for current control inside the SERVOPACK according to the speed loop gain (Pn100). The noise level can be reduced by decreasing the current gain level (Pn13D) from its default setting of 2,000% (disabled). However, if the setting is decreased, the level of noise will be lowered, but the response characteristic of the SERVOPACK will also be reduced. Adjust the current gain level within the range that maintains the SERVOPACK response characteristic.

	Current Gain Level		Speed Position		
Pn13D	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	100 to 2,000	1%	2,000	Immediately	Tuning



If the current gain level is changed, the response characteristic of the speed loop will also change. Servo tuning must therefore be performed again.

## 8.12.5 Speed Detection Method Selection

You can use the speed detection method selection to ensure smooth Servomotor speed changes during operation. To ensure smooth motor speed changes during operation, set Pn009 to  $n.\Box 1\Box\Box$  (Use speed detection 2).

With a Linear Servomotor, you can reduce the noise level of the running motor when the linear encoder scale pitch is large.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn009	n. □0□□ (default setting)	Use speed detection 1.	After restart	Tuning
	n. 🗆 1 🗆 🗆	Use speed detection 2.		



If the speed detection method is changed, the response characteristic of the speed loop will also change. Servo tuning must therefore be performed again.

## 8.12.6 Speed Feedback Filter

You can set a first order lag filter for the speed feedback in the speed loop. This ensures smooth changes in the feedback speed to reduce vibration. If a large value is set, it will increase the delay and make response slower.

	Speed Feedback Filter	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant		Speed Position		
Pn30	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
F11300	0 to 65,535 (0.00 ms to 655.35 ms)	0.01 ms	0 (0.00 ms)	Immediately	Setup	

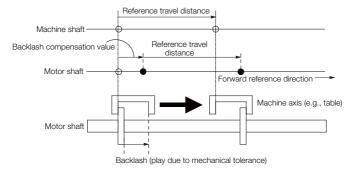
## 8.12.7 Backlash Compensation

### **Outline**

If you drive a machine that has backlash, there will be deviation between the travel distance in the position reference that is managed by the host controller and the travel distance of the actual machine. Use backlash compensation to add the backlash compensation value to the position reference and use the result to drive the Servomotor. This will ensure that the travel distance of the actual machine will be the same as the travel distance in the host controller.

Note: 1. Backlash compensation can be used only with a Rotary Servomotor.

2. Backlash compensation can be used only for position control.



#### 8.12.7 Backlash Compensation

### **Related Parameters**

Set the following parameters to use backlash compensation.

### ◆ Backlash Compensation Direction

Set the direction in which to apply backlash compensation.

F	Parameter	Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn230	n. □□□0 (default setting) Compensate forward references.		After restart	Setup
	n. 🗆 🗆 🗆 1	Compensate reverse references.		

### ◆ Backlash Compensation Value

Set the amount of backlash compensation to add to the position reference.

The amount is set in increments of 0.1 reference unit. However, when the amount is converted to encoder pulses, it is rounded off at the decimal point.

Example

When Pn231 = 6,553.6 [reference units] and electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/Pn210) = 4/1: 6,553.6  $\times$  4 = 26,214.4 [pulses]

 $\Rightarrow$  The backlash compensation will be 26,214 encoder pulses.

	Backlash Compensation			Position	
Pn231	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
111201	-500,000 to 500,000	0.1 reference units	0	Immediately	Setup



 The backlash compensation value is restricted by the following formula. Backlash compensation is not performed if this condition is not met.

$$Pn231 \leq \frac{Pn210}{Pn20E} \times \frac{Maximum\ motor\ speed\ [min^{-1}]}{60} \times Encoder\ resolution* \times 0.00025$$

\*Refer to the following section for the encoder resolution.

5.15 Electronic Gear Settings on page 5-41

With fully-closed loop control, substitute the number of external encoder pulses per motor rotation for the encoder resolution in the above formula.

#### Example 1:

Pn20E = 4, Pn210 = 1, Maximum motor speed = 6,000 [min<sup>-1</sup>], and Encoder resolution = 16,777,216 (24 bits)

 $1/4 \times 6,000/60 \times 16,777,216 \times 0.00025 = 104,857.6$  [reference units]

⇒ The backlash compensation will be limited to 104,857.6 reference units.

#### Example 2:

Pn20E = 4, Pn210 = 1, Maximum motor speed = 6,000 [min<sup>-1</sup>], Number of External Encoder Scale Pitches (Pn20A) = 500, and Use of the JZDP-H00 $\square$ -000 (signal resolution: 1/256): 1/4 × 6,000/60 × (500 × 256) × 0.00025 = 800.0 [reference units] ⇒ The backlash compensation will be limited to 800.0 reference units.

• Do not exceed the upper limit of the backlash compensation value. You can check the upper limit on the operation monitor of the SigmaWin+.

### ◆ Backlash Compensation Time Constant

You can set a time constant for a first order lag filter for the backlash compensation value (Pn231) that is added to the position reference.

If you set Pn233 (Backlash Compensation Time Constant) to 0, the first order lag filter is disabled.

	Backlash Compensation Time Constant			Pos	sition
Pn233	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 65,535	0.01 ms	0	Immediately	Setup

Note: Changes to the settings are applied when there is no reference pulse input and the Servomotor is stopped. The current operation is not affected if the setting is changed during motor operation.

## **Related Monitoring**

You can monitor the following values on the operation monitor of the SigmaWin+.

Displayed Value	Setting Unit
Current Backlash Compensation Value	0.1 reference units
Backlash Compensation Value Setting Limit	0.1 reference units

## **Compensation Operation**

This section describes the operation that is performed for backlash compensation.

Note: The following figures are for when backlash compensation is applied to references in the forward direction (Pn230 = n. \(\sigma\) \(\sigma\) D(). The following monitor information is provided in the figures: TPOS (target position in the reference coordinate system), POS (reference position in the reference coordinate system), and APOS (feedback position in the machine coordinate system). The monitor information includes the feedback position in machine coordinate system (APOS) and other feedback information.

The backlash compensation value is subtracted from the feedback positions in the monitor information, so it is not necessary for the host controller to consider the backlash compensation value.

## **CAUTION**

The encoder divided pulse output will output the number of encoder pulses for which driving was actually performed, including the backlash compensation value. If you use the encoder output pulses for position feedback at the host controller, you must consider the backlash compensation value.

#### 8.12.7 Backlash Compensation

### Operation When the Servo Is ON

The backlash compensation value (Pn231) is added in the backlash compensation direction when the servo is ON (i.e., while power is supplied to the motor) and a reference is input in the same direction as the backlash compensation direction (Pn230.0 =  $n.\Box\Box\Box\Box$ X).

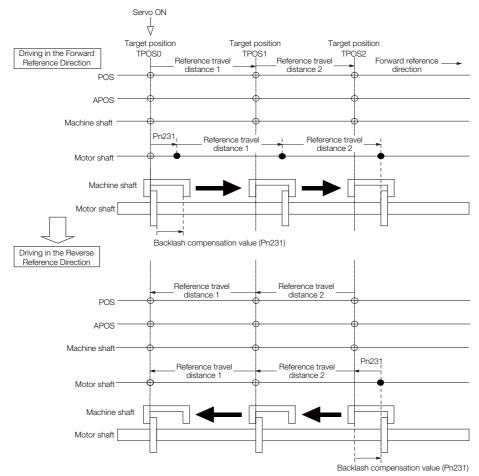
When there is a reference input in the direction opposite to the backlash compensation direction, the backlash compensation value is not added (i.e., backlash compensation is not performed).

The relationship between APOS and the motor shaft position is as follows:

- If a reference is input in the compensation direction: APOS = Motor shaft position Pn231
- If a reference is input in the direction opposite to the compensation direction: APOS = Motor shaft position

The following figure shows driving the Servomotor in the forward direction from target position TPOS0 to TPOS1 and then to TPOS2, and then returning from TPOS2 to TPOS1 and then to TPOS0.

Backlash compensation is applied when moving from TPOS0 to TPOS1, but not when moving from TPOS2 to TPOS1.



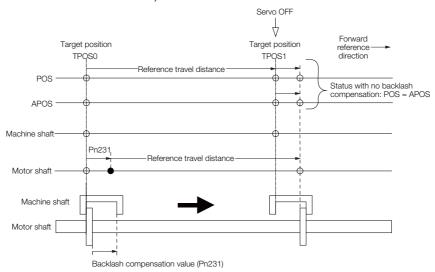
### ◆ Operation When the Servo Is OFF

Backlash compensation is not applied when the servo is OFF (i.e., when power is not supplied to motor). Therefore, the reference position POS is moved by only the backlash compensation value.

The relationship between APOS and the motor shaft position is as follows:

• When servo is OFF: APOS = Servomotor shaft position

The following figure shows what happens when the servo is turned OFF after driving the Servo-motor in the forward direction from target position TPOS0 to TPOS1. Backlash compensation is not applied when the servo is OFF. (The SERVOPACK manages the position data so that APOS and POS are the same.)



### Operation When There Is Overtravel

When there is overtravel (i.e., when driving is prohibited due to an overtravel signal or software limit), the operation is the same as for when the servo is OFF ( ◆ Operation When the Servo Is OFF on page 8-77), i.e., backlash compensation is not applied.

## ◆ Operation When Control Is Changed

Backlash compensation is performed only for position control.

Backlash compensation is not applied when position control is changed to any other control method.

Backlash compensation is applied in the same way as when the servo is ON ( ◆ Operation When the Servo Is ON on page 8-76) if any other control method is changed to position control.

## **Related Monitoring**

You can monitor the following values on the operation monitor of the SigmaWin+.

Displayed Value	Unit	Specification
Input Reference Pulse Speed	min <sup>-1</sup>	Displays the input reference pulse speed before backlash compensation.
Position Deviation	Reference units	Displays the position deviation for the position reference after backlash compensation.
Input Reference Pulse Counter	Reference units	Displays the input reference pulse counter before backlash compensation.
Feedback Pulse Counter	Encoder pulses	Displays the number of pulses from the actually driven motor encoder.
Fully-Closed Feedback Pulse Counter	External encoder resolution	Displays the number of pulses of the actually driven external encoder.
Feedback Pulse Counter	Reference units	Displays the number of pulses from the actually driven encoder in reference units.

## **MECHATROLINK Monitor Information**

This section describes the information that is set for the MECHATROLINK monitor information

				MECHATROLINK monitor information backlash compensation operation.
Monitor Code	Abbreviation	Description	Unit	Remarks
0	POS	Reference position in the reference coordi- nate system (after the position reference filter)	Reference units	-
1	MPOS	Reference position	Reference units	-
2	PERR	Position deviation	Reference units	-
3	APOS	Feedback position in machine coordinate system	Reference units	Feedback position with the backlash compensation subtracted
4	LPOS	Feedback latch position in the machine coordinate system	Reference units	Feedback position with the backlash compensation subtracted
5	IPOS	Reference position in the reference coordi- nate system (before the position reference filter)	Reference units	-
6	TPOS	Target position in the reference coordinate system	Reference units	_
Е	OMN1	Option monitor 1 (selected with Pn824)	_	-
F	OMN2	Option monitor 2 (selected with Pn825)	_	-
Par	ameter	Monitor Information	Output Unit	Remarks
	0003 hex	Position deviation (lower 32 bits)	Reference units	_
	0004 hex	Position deviation (upper 32 bits)	Reference units	_
	000A hex	PG count (lower 32 bits)	Reference units	Count value of the actually driven motor
	000B hex	PG count (upper 32 bits)	Reference units	encoder
	000C hex	FPG count (lower 32 bits)	Reference units	Count value of the actually driven external
	000D hex	FPG count (upper 32 bits)	Reference units	encoder
Pn824 Pn825	0017 hex	Input reference pulse speed	min <sup>-1</sup>	_

Reference

units

Reference

units

Encoder

pulses External

encoder

resolution

Encoder

pulses

Feedback position with the backlash com-

pensation subtracted

0018 hex

001C hex

001D hex

001E hex

0080 hex

Position deviation

Feedback pulse

pulse counter

tion (LPOS)

Previous value of

counter

counter

Input reference pulse

Fully-closed feedback

latched feedback posi-

### ◆ Related Monitoring Diagrams

The following symbols are used in the related monitoring diagrams.

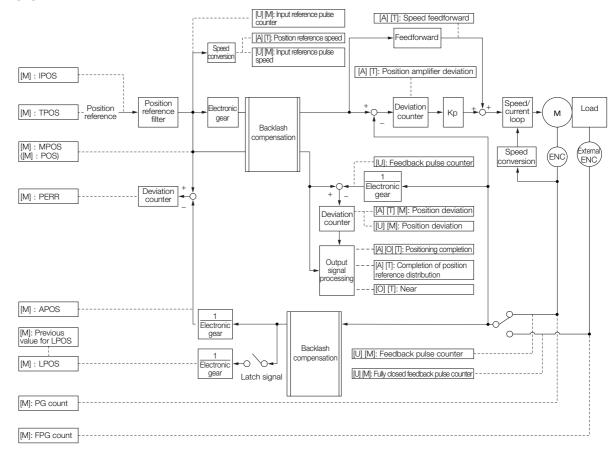
[A]: Analog monitor

[U]: Monitor mode (Un monitor)

[O]: Output signal

[T]: Trace data

[M]: MECHATROLINK monitor information



8.13.1 Tuning the Servo Gains

## 8.13 Manual Tuning

This section describes manual tuning.

## 8.13.1 Tuning the Servo Gains

### Servo Gains

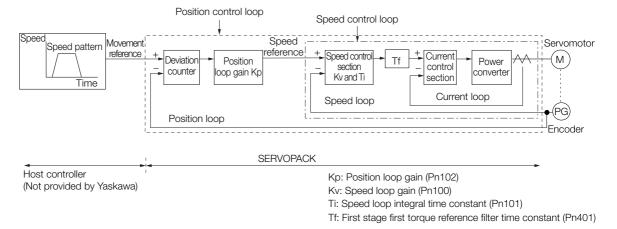


Figure 8.1 Simplified Block Diagram for Position Control

In order to manually tune the servo gains, you must understand the configuration and characteristic of the SERVOPACK and adjust the servo gains individually. In most cases, if you greatly change any one parameter, you must adjust the other parameters again. To check the response characteristic, you must prepare a measuring instrument to monitor the output waveforms from the analog monitor.

The SERVOPACK has three feedback systems (the position loop, speed loop, and current loop), and the response characteristic must be increased more with the inner loops. If this relationship is not maintained, the response characteristic will suffer and vibration will occur more easily.

A sufficient response characteristic is ensured for the current loop. There is never a need for it to be adjusted by the user.

### **Outline**

You can use manual tuning to set the servo gains in the SERVOPACK to increase the response characteristic of the SERVOPACK. For example, you can reduce the positioning time for position control.

Use manual tuning in the following cases.

- When tuning with autotuning without a host reference or autotuning with a host reference does not achieve the desired results
- When you want to increase the servo gains higher than the gains that resulted from autotuning without a host reference or autotuning with a host reference
- When you want to determine the servo gains and moment of inertia ratio yourself

You start manual tuning either from the default parameter settings or from the gain settings that resulted from autotuning without a host reference or autotuning with a host reference.

## **Applicable Tools**

You can monitor the servo gains with the SigmaWin+ or with the analog monitor.

### **Precautions**

Vibration may occur while you are tuning the servo gains. We recommend that you enable vibration alarms (Pn310 =  $n.\Box\Box\Box$ 2) to detect vibration. Refer to the following section for information on vibration detection.

6.11 Initializing the Vibration Detection Level on page 6-50

Vibration alarms are not detected for all vibration. Also, an emergency stop method is necessary to stop the machine safely when an alarm occurs. You must provide an emergency stop device and activate it immediately whenever vibration occurs.

# Tuning Procedure Example (for Position Control or Speed Control)

Step	Description			
1	Adjust the first stage first torque reference filter time constant (Pn401) so that vibration does not occur.			
2	Increase the Speed loop gain (Pn100) and reduce the speed loop integral time constant (Pn101) as far as possible within the range that does not cause machine vibration.			
3	Repeat steps 1 and 2 and return the settings about 10% to 20% from the values that you set.			
4	For position control, increase the position loop gain (Pn102) within the range that does not cause vibration.			



If you greatly change any one servo gain parameter, you must adjust the other parameters again. Do not increase the setting of just one parameter. As a guideline, adjust the settings of the servo gains by approximately 5% each. As a rule, change the servo parameters in the following order.

- To Increase the Response Speed
- 1. Reduce the torque reference filter time constant.
- 2. Increase the speed loop gain.
- 3. Decrease the speed loop integral time constant.
- 4. Increase the position loop gain.
- To Reduce Response Speed and to Stop Vibration and Overshooting
- 1. Reduce the position loop gain.
- 2. Increase the speed loop integral time constant.
- 3. Decrease the speed loop gain.
- 4. Increase the torque filter time constant.

## **Adjusted Servo Gains**

You can set the following gains to adjust the response characteristic of the SERVOPACK.

- Pn100: Speed Loop Gain
- Pn101: Speed Loop Integral Time Constant
- Pn102: Position Loop Gain
- Pn401: First Stage First Torque Reference Filter Time Constant

## ◆ Position Loop Gain

The position loop gain determines the response characteristic of the position loop in the SER-VOPACK. If you can increase the setting of the position loop gain, the response characteristic will improve and the positioning time will be shortened. However, you normally cannot increase the position loop gain higher than the inherit vibration frequency of the machine system. Therefore, to increase the setting of the position loop gain, you must increase the rigidity of the machine to increase the inherit vibration frequency of the machine.

	Position Loop Gain			Position	
Pn102	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	10 to 20,000	0.1/s	400	Immediately	Tuning

#### 8.13.1 Tuning the Servo Gains

#### Information

For machines for which a high position loop gain (Pn102) cannot be set, overflow alarms can occur during high-speed operation. If that is the case, you can increase the setting of the following parameter to increase the level for alarm detection. Use the following condition as a guideline for determining the setting.

$$Pn520 \ge \frac{Maximum feed speed [reference units/s]}{Pn102 \div 10 (1/s)} \times 2.0$$

If you use a position reference filter, transient deviation will increase due to the filter time constant. When you make the setting, consider deviation accumulation that may result from the filter.

Pn520	Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level			Position	
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	1 to 1,073,741,823	1 reference unit	5,242,880	Immediately	Setup

### ◆ Speed Loop Gain

This parameter determines the response characteristic of the speed loop. If the response characteristic of the speed loop is low, it becomes a delay factor for the position loop located outside of the speed loop. This will result in overshooting and vibration in the speed reference. Therefore, setting the speed loop gain as high as possible within the range that will not cause the machine system to vibrate will produce a stable servo system with a good response characteristic.

		Speed Loop Gain		Speed Positi	on Torque	
ı	Pn100	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classifica- tion
		10 to 20,000	0.1 Hz	400	Immediately	Tuning

Setting of Pn103 = 
$$\frac{\text{Load moment of inertia at motor shaft } (J_L)}{\text{Servomotor moment of inertia } (L_M)} \times 100(\%)$$

The default setting of Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio) is 100. Before you tune the servo, calculate the moment of inertia ratio with the above formula and set Pn103 to the calculation result.

	Moment of Inertia Ratio			Speed Positi	on Torque
Pn103	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classifica- tion
	0 to 20,000	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning

### ◆ Speed Loop Integral Time Constant

To enable response to even small inputs, the speed loop has an integral element. The integral element becomes a delay factor in the servo system. If the time constant is set too high, overshooting will occur, positioning settling time will increase, and the response characteristic will suffer.

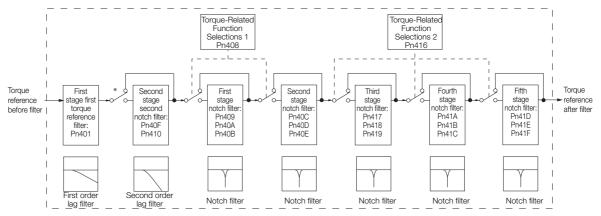
	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant			Speed Position	
Pn101	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classifica- tion
	15 to 51,200	0.01 ms	2,000	Immediately	Tuning

8

### ◆ Torque Reference Filter

As shown in the following diagram, the torque reference filter contains a first order lag filter and notch filters arranged in series, and each filter operates independently.

The notch filters can be enabled and disabled with  $Pn408 = n.\Box X\Box X$  and  $Pn416 = n.\Box XXX$ .



<sup>\*</sup> The second stage second torque reference filter is disabled when Pn40F is set to 5,000 (default setting) and it is enabled when Pn40F is set to a value lower than 5,000.

#### ■ Torque Reference Filter

If you suspect that machine vibration is being caused by the Servo Drive, try adjusting the torque reference filter time constant. This may stop the vibration. The lower the value, the better the control response characteristic will be, but there may be a limit depending on the machine conditions.

	First Stage First Torque Reference Filter Time Constant			Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn401	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 65,535	0.01 ms	100	Immediately	Tuning
	Second Stage Seco	nd Torque Reference	Filter Frequency	Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn40F	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	100 to 5,000	1 Hz	5000*	Immediately	Tuning
	Second Stage Second Notch Filter Q Value		Speed Posit	ion Torque	
Pn410	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	50 to 100	0.01	50	Immediately	Tuning

<sup>\*</sup> The filter is disabled if you set the parameter to 5,000.

#### Notch Filters

The notch filter can eliminate specific frequency elements generated by the vibration of sources such as resonance of the shaft of a ball screw.

The notch filter puts a notch in the gain curve at the specific vibration frequency (called the notch frequency). The frequency components near the notch frequency can be reduced or removed with a notch filter.

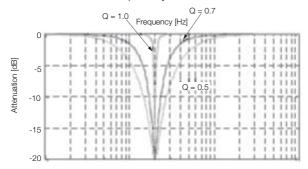
Notch filters are set with three parameters for the notch filter frequency, notch filter Q value, and notch filter depth. This section describes the notch filter Q value and notch filter depth.

#### · Notch filter Q Value

The setting of the notch filter Q value determines the width of the frequencies that are filtered for the notch filter frequency. The width of the notch changes with the notch filter Q value. The larger the notch filter Q value is, the steeper the notch is and the narrower the width of frequencies that are filtered is.

### 8.13.1 Tuning the Servo Gains

The notch filter frequency characteristics for different notch filter Q values are shown below.

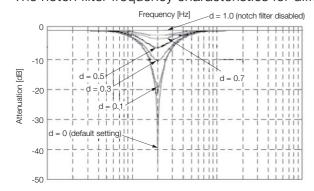


Note: The above notch filter frequency characteristics are based on calculated values and may be different from actual characteristics.

#### · Notch Filter Depth

The setting of the notch filter depth determines the depth of the frequencies that are filtered for the notch filter frequency. The depth of the notch changes with the notch filter depth. The smaller the notch filter depth is, the deeper the notch is, increasing the effect of vibration suppression. However, if the value is too small, vibration can actually increase.

The notch filter is disabled if the notch filter depth, d, is set to 1.0 (i.e., if Pn419 is set to 1,000). The notch filter frequency characteristics for different notch filter depths are shown below.



Note: The above notch filter frequency characteristics are based on calculated values and may be different from actual characteristics.

You can enable or disable the notch filter with Pn408.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Disable first stage notch filter.		
Pn408	n.□□□1	Enable first stage notch filter.		
PN4U8	n.□0□□ (default setting)	Disable second stage notch filter.	Immediately	Setup
	n.🗆1🗆 🗆	Enable second stage notch filter.		
	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Disable third stage notch filter.		
	n.□□□1	Enable third stage notch filter.		
Pn416	n.□□0□ (default setting)	Disable fourth stage notch filter.		
	n.0010	Enable fourth stage notch filter.		
	n.□0□□ (default setting)	Disable fifth stage notch filter.		
	n.🗆1🗆 🗆	Enable fifth stage notch filter.		

Set the machine vibration frequencies in the notch filter parameters.

	First Stage Notch F	ilter Frequency		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn409	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	50 to 5,000	1 Hz	5,000	Immediately	Tuning
	First Stage Notch F	ilter Q Value		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn40A	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	50 to 1,000	0.01	70	Immediately	Tuning
	First Stage Notch F	ilter Depth		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn40B	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 1,000	0.001	0	Immediately	Tuning
	Second Stage Notc	h Filter Frequency		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn40C	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	50 to 5,000	1 Hz	5,000	Immediately	Tuning
	Second Stage Notc	h Filter Q Value		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn40D	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	50 to 1,000	0.01	70	Immediately	Tuning
	Second Stage Notc	h Filter Depth		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn40E	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 1,000	0.001	0	Immediately	Tuning
	Third Stage Notch F	ilter Frequency		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn417	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	50 to 5,000	1 Hz	5,000	Immediately	Tuning
	Third Stage Notch F	ilter Q Value		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn418	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	50 to 1,000	0.01	70	Immediately	Tuning
	Third Stage Notch F	ilter Depth		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn419	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 1,000	0.001	0	Immediately	Tuning
	Fourth Stage Notch	Filter Frequency		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn41A	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	50 to 5,000	1 Hz	5,000	Immediately	Tuning
	Fourth Stage Notch	Filter Q Value		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn41B	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	50 to 1,000	0.01	70	Immediately	Tuning
	Fourth Stage Notch	Filter Depth		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn41C	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 1,000	0.001	0	Immediately	Tuning
	Fifth Stage Notch F	ilter Frequency		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn41D	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	50 to 5,000	1 Hz	5,000	Immediately	Tuning
	Fifth Stage Notch F	ilter Q Value		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn41E	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	50 to 1,000	0.01	70	Immediately	Tuning
	Fifth Stage Notch F	ilter Depth		Speed Posit	ion Torque
Pn41F	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 1,000	0.001	0	Immediately	Tuning
·	·	·	·	·	

#### 8.13.1 Tuning the Servo Gains



- Do not set notch filter frequencies (Pn409, Pn40C, Pn417, Pn41A, and Pn41D) that are close to the speed loop's response frequency. Set a frequency that is at least four times the speed loop gain (Pn100). (However, Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio) must be set correctly. If the setting is not correct, vibration may occur and the machine may be damaged.
- Change the notch filter frequencies (Pn409, Pn40C, Pn417, Pn41A, and Pn41D) only while the Servomotor is stopped. Vibration may occur if a notch filter frequency is changed during operation.

### **Guidelines for Manually Tuning Servo Gains**

When you manually adjust the parameters, make sure that you completely understand the information in the product manual and use the following conditional expressions as guidelines. The appropriate values of the parameter settings are influenced by the machine specifications, so they cannot be determined universally. When you adjust the parameters, actually operate the machine and use the SigmaWin+ or analog monitor to monitor operating conditions. Even if the status is stable while the motor is stopped, an unstable condition may occur when an operation reference is input. Therefore, input operation references and adjust the servo gains as you operate the motor.

Stable gain: Settings that provide a good balance between parameters.

However, if the load moment of inertia is large and the machine system contains elements prone to vibration, you must sometimes use a setting that is somewhat higher to prevent the machine from vibrating.

Critical gain: Settings for which the parameters affect each other

Depending on the machine conditions, overshooting and vibration may occur and operation may not be stable. If the critical gain condition expressions are not met, operation will become more unstable, and there is a risk of abnormal motor shaft vibration and round-trip operation with a large amplitude. Always stay within the critical gain conditions.

If you use the torque reference filter, second torque reference filter, and notch filters together, the interference between the filters and the speed loop gain will be superimposed. Allow leeway in the adjustments.



The following adjusted value guidelines require that the setting of Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio) is correctly set for the actual machine.

### ♦ When $Pn10B = n.\Box\Box0\Box$ (PI Control)

Guidelines are given below for gain settings 1.

The same guidelines apply to gain settings 2 (Pn104, Pn105, Pn106, and Pn412).

 Speed Loop Gain (Pn100 [Hz]) and Position Loop Gain (Pn102 [/s]) Stable gain: Pn102 [/s]  $\leq 2\pi \times Pn100/4$  [Hz] Critical gain: Pn102 [/s]  $< 2\pi \times \text{Pn100}$  [Hz]

Speed Loop Gain (Pn100 [Hz]) and Speed Loop Integral Time Constant (Pn101 [ms])

Stable gain: Pn101 [ms]  $\geq 4,000/(2\pi \times Pn100 [Hz])$ Critical gain: Pn101 [ms] > 1,000/( $2\pi \times \text{Pn100 [Hz]}$ )

 Speed Loop Gain (Pn100 [Hz]) and First Stage First Torque Reference Filter Time Constant (Pn401 [ms])

Stable gain: Pn401 [ms]  $\leq$  1,000/(2 $\pi$  × Pn100 [Hz] × 4) Critical gain: Pn401 [ms]  $< 1,000/(2\pi \times Pn100 [Hz] \times 1)$ 

 Speed Loop Gain (Pn100 [Hz]) and Second Stage Second Torque Reference Filter Frequency (Pn40F [Hz])

Critical gain: Pn40F [Hz] > 4 × Pn100 [Hz]

Note: Set the second stage second notch filter Q value (Pn410) to 0.70.

- Speed Loop Gain (Pn100 [Hz]) and First Stage Notch Filter Frequency (Pn409 [Hz]) (or Second Stage Notch Filter Frequency (Pn40C [Hz])) Critical gain: Pn409 [Hz]  $> 4 \times Pn100$  [Hz]
- Speed Loop Gain (Pn100 [Hz]) and Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant (Pn308 [ms]) Stable gain: Pn308 [ms]  $\leq$  1,000/(2 $\pi$  × Pn100 [Hz] × 4) Critical gain: Pn308 [ms]  $< 1,000/(2\pi \times Pn100 \text{ [Hz]} \times 1)$

### $\blacklozenge$ When Pn10B = n. $\Box\Box\Box\Box$ (I-P Control)

Guidelines are given below for gain settings 1.

The same guidelines apply to gain settings 2 (Pn104, Pn105, Pn106, and Pn412).

For I-P control, the relationships between the speed loop integral time constant, speed loop gain, and position loop gain are different from the relationships for PI control. The relationship between other servo gains is the same as for PI control.

- Speed Loop Gain (Pn100 [Hz]) and Speed Loop Integral Time Constant (Pn101 [ms]) Stable gain: Pn100 [Hz] ≥ 320/Pn101 [ms]
- Position Loop Gain (Pn102 [/s]) and Speed Loop Integral Time Constant (Pn101 [ms]) Stable gain: Pn102 [/s] ≤ 320/Pn101 [ms]

Information

#### Selecting the Speed Loop Control Method (PI Control or I-P Control)

Usually, I-P control is effective for high-speed positioning and high-speed, high-precision processing applications. With I-P control, you can use a lower position loop gain than for PI control to reduce the positioning time and reduce arc radius reduction. However, if you can use mode switching to change to proportional control to achieve the desired application, then using PI control would be the normal choice.

### Decimal Points in Parameter Settings

For the SGD7S SERVOPACKs, decimal places are given for the settings of parameters on the Digital Operator, Panel Operator, and in the manual. For example with Pn100 (Speed Loop Gain), Pn100 = 40.0 is used to indicate a setting of 40.0 Hz. In the following adjusted value guidelines, the decimal places are also given.

Example

Speed Loop Gain (Pn100 [Hz]) and Speed Loop Integral Time Constant (Pn101 [ms]) Stable gain: Pn101 [ms]  $\geq 4,000/(2\pi \times \text{Pn100 [Hz]})$ , therefore If Pn100 = 40.0 [Hz], then Pn101 = 4,000/ $(2\pi \times 40.0) \approx 15.92$  [ms].

### 8.13.1 Tuning the Servo Gains

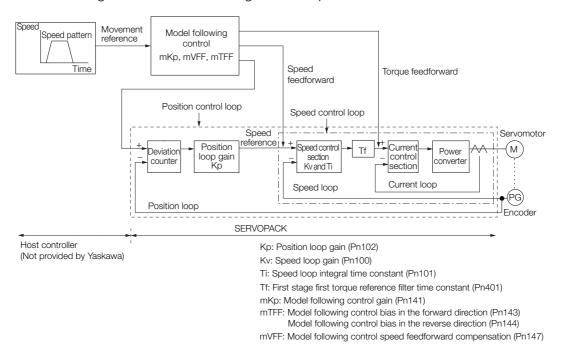
### **Model Following Control**

You can use model following control to improve response characteristic and shorten positioning time. You can use model following control only with position control.

Normally, the parameters that are used for model following control are automatically set along with the servo gains by executing autotuning or custom tuning. However, you must adjust them manually in the following cases.

- When the tuning results for autotuning or custom tuning are not acceptable
- When you want to increase the response characteristic higher than that achieved by the tuning results for autotuning or custom tuning
- · When you want to determine the servo gains and model following control parameters yourself

The block diagram for model following control is provided below.



### ◆ Manual Tuning Procedure

Use the following tuning procedure for using model following control.

Step	Description
1	Friction compensation must also be used. Set the friction compensation parameters. Refer to the following section for the setting procedure.  8.12.2 Friction Compensation on page 8-70
	Adjust the servo gains. Refer to the following section for an example procedure.  Tuning Procedure Example (for Position Control or Speed Control) on page 8-81
2	Note: 1. Set the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) as accurately as possible.  2. Refer to the guidelines for manually tuning the servo gains and set a stable gain for the position loop gain (Pn102).
	Guidelines for Manually Tuning Servo Gains on page 8-86
3	Increase the model following control gain (Pn141) as much as possible within the range in which overshooting and vibration do not occur.
4	If overshooting occurs or if the response is different for forward and reverse operation, fine-tune model following control with the following settings: model following control bias in the forward direction (Pn143), model following control bias in the reverse direction (Pn144), and model following control speed feedforward compensation (Pn147).

### Related Parameters

Next we will describe the following parameters that are used for model following control.

- Pn140 (Model Following Control-Related Selections)
- Pn141 (Model Following Control Gain)
- Pn143 (Model Following Control Bias in the Forward Direction)
- Pn144 (Model Following Control Bias in the Reverse Direction)
- Pn147 (Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation)

#### ■ Model Following Control-Related Selections

Set  $Pn140 = n.\square\square\square\square X$  to specify whether to use model following control.

If you use model following control with vibration suppression, set Pn140 to  $n.\Box\Box1\Box$  or Pn140 =  $n.\Box\Box2\Box$ . When you also perform vibration suppression, adjust vibration suppression with custom tuning in advance.

Note: If you use vibration suppression (Pn140 = n. \$\square\$1\$ or Pn140 = n. \$\square\$2\$), always set Pn140 to n. \$\square\$1\$ (Use model following control).

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn140	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Do not use model following control.		Tuning
	n.□□□1	Use model following control.		
	n.□□0□ (default setting)	Do not perform vibration suppression.	Immediately	
	n.□□1□	Perform vibration suppression for a specific frequency.		
	n.□□2□	Perform vibration suppression for two specific frequencies.		

### ■ Model Following Control Gain

The model following control gain determines the response characteristic of the servo system. If you increase the setting of the model following control gain, the response characteristic will improve and the positioning time will be shortened. The response characteristic of the servo system is determined by this parameter, and not by Pn102 (Position Loop Gain).

	Model Following Control Gain			Position	
Pn141	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	10 to 20,000	0.1/s	500	Immediately	Tuning

Information

For machines for which a high model following control gain cannot be set, the size of the position deviation in model following control will be determined by the setting of the model following control gain. For a machine with low rigidity, in which a high model following control gain cannot be set, position deviation overflow alarms may occur during high-speed operation. If that is the case, you can increase the setting of the following parameter to increase the level for alarm detection.

Use the following conditional expression for reference in determining the setting.

$$Pn 520 \ge \frac{\text{Maximum feed speed [reference units/s]}}{Pn 141/10 [1/s]} \times 2.0$$

Pn520	Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level			Position	
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	1 to 1,073,741,823	1 reference unit	5,242,880	Immediately	Setup

#### 8.13.1 Tuning the Servo Gains

## ■ Model Following Control Bias in the Forward Direction and Model Following Control Bias in the Reverse Direction

If the response is different for forward and reverse operation, use the following parameters for fine-tuning.

If you decrease the settings, the response characteristic will be lowered but overshooting will be less likely to occur.

	Model Following Control Bias in the Forward Direction			Position		
Pn143	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 10,000	0.1%	1,000	Immediately	Tuning	
	Model Following Control Bias in the Reverse Direction			Position		
Pn144	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 10,000	0.1%	1,000	Immediately	Tuning	

#### ■ Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation

If overshooting occurs even after you adjust the model following control gain, model following control bias in the forward direction, and model following control bias in the reverse direction, you may be able to improve performance by setting the following parameter.

If you decrease the settings, the response characteristic will be lowered but overshooting will be less likely to occur.

İ		Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation			Position	
	Pn147 Setting Range		Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
		0 to 10,000	0.1%	1,000	Immediately	Tuning

#### ■ Model Following Control Type Selection

When you enable model following control, you can select the model following control type. Normally, set Pn14F to n. \$\square\$ (Use model following control type 2) (default setting). If compatibility with previous models is required, set Pn14F to n. \$\square\$ (Use model following control type 1).

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn14F	n.□□□0	Use model following control type 1.		
	n.□□□1 (default setting)	Use model following control type 2.	After restart	Tuning

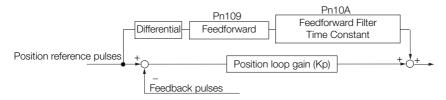
# Tunir

## 8.13.2 Compatible Adjustment Functions

The compatible adjustment functions are used together with manual tuning. You can use these functions to improve adjustment results. These functions allow you to use the same functions as for  $\Sigma$ -III-Series SERVOPACKs to adjust  $\Sigma$ -7-Series SERVOPACKs.

### **Feedforward**

The feedforward function applies feedforward compensation to position control to shorten the positioning time.



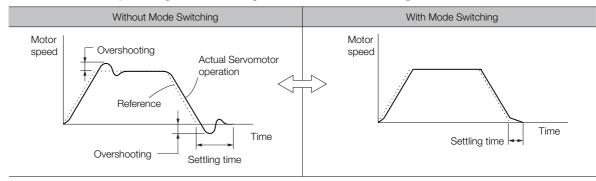
	Feedforward			Position		
Pn109	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 100	1%	0	Immediately	Tuning	
	Feedforward Filter Time Constant			Position		
Pn10A	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 6,400	0.01 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning	

Note: If you set the feedforward value too high, the machine may vibrate. As a guideline, use a setting of 80% or less.

# Mode Switching (Changing between Proportional and Pl Control)

You can use mode switching to automatically change between proportional control and PI control.

Overshooting caused by acceleration and deceleration can be suppressed and the settling time can be reduced by setting the switching condition and switching levels.



### 8.13.2 Compatible Adjustment Functions

### ◆ Related Parameters

Select the switching condition for mode switching with  $Pn10B = n.\square\square\square\square X$ .

Parameter		Mode Switching Selection	Parameter That Sets the Level		When	Classification
			Rotary Servomotor	Linear Servomotor	Enabled	Ciassification
Pn10B	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Use the internal torque reference as the condition.	Pn10C			
	n.□□□1	Use the speed reference as the condition.	Pn10D	Pn181	Immediately	Setup
	n.□□□2	Use the acceleration reference as the condition.	Pn10E	Pn182		
	n.□□□3	Use the position deviation as the condition.	Pn10F			
	n.□□□4	Do not use mode switching.	_			

## ■ Parameters That Set the Switching Levels

• Rotary Servomotors

	Mode Switching Level for Torque Reference			Speed Position		
Pn10C	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 800	1%	200	Immediately	Tuning	
	Mode Switching Level for Speed Reference			Speed Position		
Pn10D	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	0	Immediately	Tuning	
Pn10E	Mode Switching Level for Acceleration			Speed Position		
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 30,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup> /s	0	Immediately	Tuning	
Pn10F	Mode Switching Level for Position Deviation			Position		
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 10,000	1 reference unit	0	Immediately	Tuning	

### • Linear Servomotors

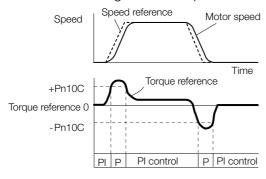
	Mode Switching Level for Force Reference			Speed Position		
Pn10C	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 800	1%	200	Immediately	Tuning	
	Mode Switching Level for Speed Reference			Speed Position		
Pn181	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 10,000	1 mm/s	0	Immediately	Tuning	
Pn182	Mode Switching Level for Acceleration			Speed Position		
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 30,000	1 mm/s <sup>2</sup>	0	Immediately	Tuning	
Pn10F	Mode Switching Level for Position Deviation			Position		
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 10,000	1 reference unit	0	Immediately	Tuning	

## 8

### ■ Using the Torque Reference as the Mode Switching Condition (Default Setting)

When the torque reference equals or exceeds the torque set for the mode switching level for torque reference (Pn10C), the speed loop is changed to P control.

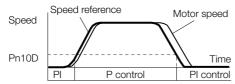
The default setting for the torque reference level is 200%.



### ■ Using the Speed Reference as the Mode Switching Condition

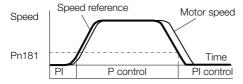
### Rotary Servomotors

When the speed reference equals or exceeds the speed set for the mode switching level for a speed reference (Pn10D), the speed loop is changed to P control.



#### Linear Servomotors

When the speed reference equals or exceeds the speed set for the mode switching level for a speed reference (Pn181), the speed loop is changed to P control.

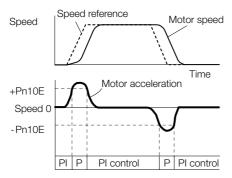


### 8.13.2 Compatible Adjustment Functions

### ■ Using the Acceleration as the Mode Switching Condition

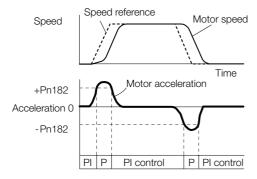
#### Rotary Servomotors

When the speed reference equals or exceeds the acceleration rate set for the mode switching level for acceleration (Pn10E), the speed loop is changed to P control.



#### Linear Servomotors

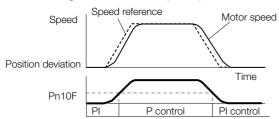
When the speed reference equals or exceeds the acceleration rate set for the mode switching level for acceleration (Pn182), the speed loop is changed to P control.



### Using the Position Deviation as the Mode Switching Condition

When the position deviation equals or exceeds the value set for the mode switching level for position deviation (Pn10F), the speed loop is changed to P control.

This setting is enabled only for position control.



## **Position Integral**

The position integral is the integral function of the position loop. It is used for the electronic cams and electronic shafts when using the SERVOPACK with a Yaskawa MP3000-Series Machine Controller.

	Position Integral Time Constant			Position	
Pn11F	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	0 to 50,000	0.1 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning

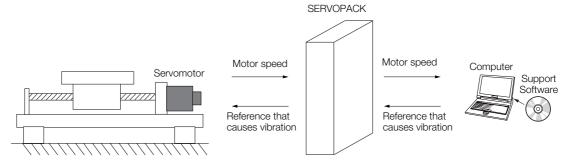
# ピ

# 8.14 Diagnostic Tools

# 8.14.1 Mechanical Analysis

#### Overview

You can connect the SERVOPACK to a computer to measure the frequency characteristics of the machine. This allows you to measure the frequency characteristics of the machine without using a measuring instrument.



The motor is used to cause machine vibration and then the speed frequency characteristics for the motor torque are measured. The measured frequency characteristics can be used to determine the machine resonance.

You determine the machine resonance for use in servo tuning and as reference for considering changes to the machine. The performance of the servo cannot be completely utilized depending on the rigidity of the machine. You may need to consider making changes to the machine. The information can also be used as reference for servo tuning to help you adjust parameters, such as the servo rigidity and torque filter time constant.

You can also use the information to set parameters, such as the notch filters.

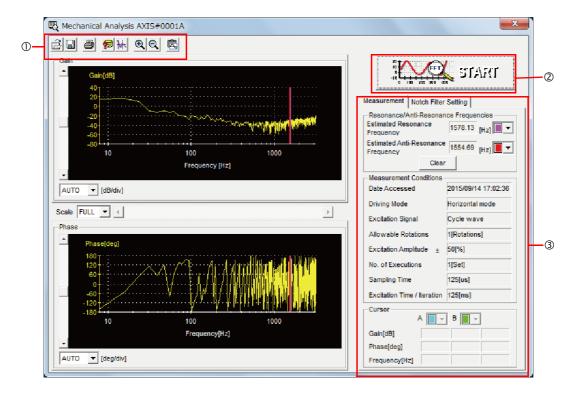
# **WARNING**

Mechanical analysis requires operating the motor and therefore presents hazards.
 Before you execute mechanical analysis, check the information provided in the SigmaWin+ operating manual.

#### **Frequency Characteristics**

The motor is used to cause the machine to vibrate and the frequency characteristics from the torque to the motor speed are measured to determine the machine characteristics. For a normal machine, the resonance frequencies are clear when the frequency characteristics are plotted on graphs with the gain and phase (Bode plots). The Bode plots show the size (gain) of the response of the machine to which the torque is applied, and the phase delay (phase) in the response for each frequency. Also, the machine resonance frequency can be determined from the maximum frequency of the valleys (anti-resonance) and peaks (resonance) of the gain and the phase delay.

For a motor without a load or for a rigid mechanism, the gain and phase change gradually in the Bode plots.



- ① Toolbar
- ② **START** Button
  Click the **START** Button to start analysis.
- Measurement and Notch Filter Setting Tab Pages
   Measurement Tab Page: Displays detailed information on the results of analysis.
   Notch Filter Setting Tab Page: Displays the notch filter frequencies. You can set these values in the parameters.

### 8.14.2 **Easy FFT**

The machine is made to vibrate and a resonance frequency is detected from the generated vibration to set notch filters according to the detected resonance frequencies. This is used to eliminate high-frequency vibration and noise.

During execution of Easy FFT, a frequency waveform reference is sent from the SERVOPACK to the Servomotor to automatically cause the shaft to rotate multiple times within 1/4th of a rotation, thus causing the machine to vibrate.

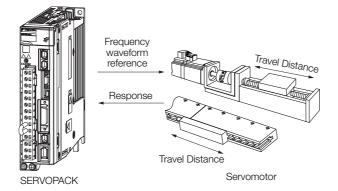
Execute Easy FFT after the servo is turned OFF if operation of the SERVOPACK results in high-frequency noise and vibration.

# WARNING

 Never touch the Servomotor or machine during execution of Easy FFT. Doing so may result in injury.

# **M** CAUTION

Use Easy FFT when the servo gain is low, such as in the initial stage of servo tuning. If you
execute Easy FFT after you increase the gain, the machine may vibrate depending on the
machine characteristics or gain balance.



Easy FFT is built into the SERVOPACK for compatibility with previous products. Normally use autotuning without a host reference for tuning.

#### **Preparations**

Always check the following before you execute Easy FFT.

- The parameters must not be write prohibited.
- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C = n.□□□0).
- There must be no alarms.
- There must be no hard wire base block (HWBB).
- The servo must be OFF.
- There must be no overtravel.
- An external reference must not be input.

8.14.2 Easy FFT

## **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure for Easy FFT.

- 1. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- 2. Select Easy FFT in the Menu Dialog Box.

The Easy FFT Dialog Box will be displayed.

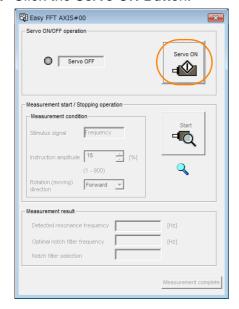
Click the **Cancel** Button to cancel Easy FFT. You will return to the main window.

3. Click the OK Button.



Another Easy FFT Dialog Box will be displayed.

4. Click the Servo ON Button.



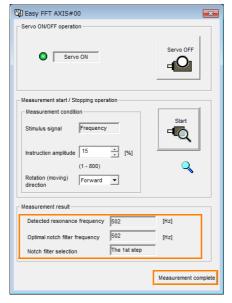
5. Select the instruction (reference) amplitude and the rotation direction in the Measurement condition Area, and then click the Start Button.

The motor shaft will rotate and measurements will start.



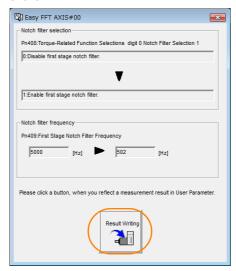
When measurements have been completed, the measurement results will be displayed.

**6.** Check the results in the **Measurement result** Area and then click the **Measurement complete** Button.



#### 8.14.2 Easy FFT

7. Click the **Result Writing** Button if you want to set the measurement results in the parameters.



This concludes the procedure to set up Easy FFT.

#### **Related Parameters**

The following parameters are automatically adjusted or used as reference when you execute Easy FFT.

Do not change the settings of these parameters during execution of Easy FFT.

Parameter	Name	Automatic Changes
Pn408	Torque-Related Function Selections	Yes
Pn409	First Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Yes
Pn40A	First Stage Notch Filter Q Value	No
Pn40C	Second Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Yes
Pn40D	Second Stage Notch Filter Q Value	No
Pn456	Sweep Torque Reference Amplitude	No

Yes: The parameter is automatically set.

No: The parameter is not automatically set, but the setting is read during execution.

This chapter provides information on monitoring SERVO-PACK product information and SERVOPACK status.

9.1	Monit	oring Product Information9-2
	9.1.1 9.1.2	Items That You Can Monitor
9.2	Monit	oring SERVOPACK Status9-3
	9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3	Servo Drive Status
9.3	Monitori	ing Machine Operation Status and Signal Waveforms9-6
	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3	Items That You Can Monitor9-6Using the SigmaWin+9-7Using a Measuring Instrument9-8
9.4	Monit	oring Product Life9-13
	9.4.1 9.4.2 9.4.3	Items That You Can Monitor
9.5	Alarm	Tracing9-16
	9.5.1 9.5.2	Data for Which Alarm Tracing Is Performed 9-16 Applicable Tools

# 9.1

# **Monitoring Product Information**

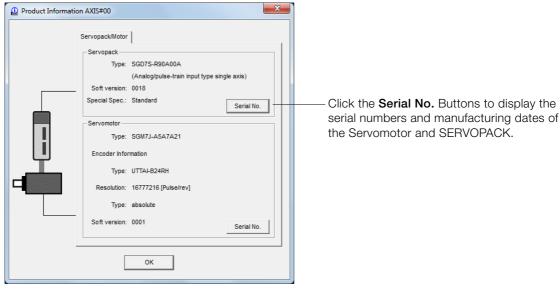
#### 9.1.1 Items That You Can Monitor

	Monitor Items		
Information on SERVOPACKs	SERVOPACK model SERVOPACK software version SERVOPACK special specifications SERVOPACK serial number SERVOPACK manufacturing date		
Information on Servomotors	<ul><li>Servomotor model</li><li>Servomotor serial number</li><li>Servomotor manufacturing date</li></ul>		
Information on Encoders	<ul> <li>Encoder model</li> <li>Rotary encoder resolution and linear encoder pitch resolution</li> <li>Encoder type</li> <li>Encoder software version</li> <li>Encoder serial number</li> <li>Encoder manufacturing date</li> </ul>		
Information on Option Modules	<ul> <li>Option Module model</li> <li>Option Module software version</li> <li>Option Module special specifications</li> <li>Option Module serial number</li> <li>Option Module manufacturing date</li> </ul>		

# 9.1.2 Operating Procedures

Use the following procedure to display the product information monitor dialog box.

• Select *Monitor - Read Product Information* from the menu bar of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.



Information

 With the Digital Operator, you can use Fn011, Fn012, and Fn01E to monitor this information

Refer to the following manual for the differences in the monitor items compared with the SigmaWin+.

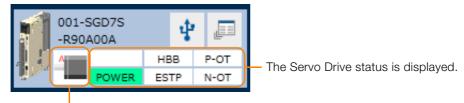
Ω Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)

# **Monitoring SERVOPACK Status**

#### 9.2.1 Servo Drive Status

Use the following procedure to display the Servo Drive status.

• Start the SigmaWin+. The Servo Drive status will be automatically displayed when you go online with a SERVOPACK.

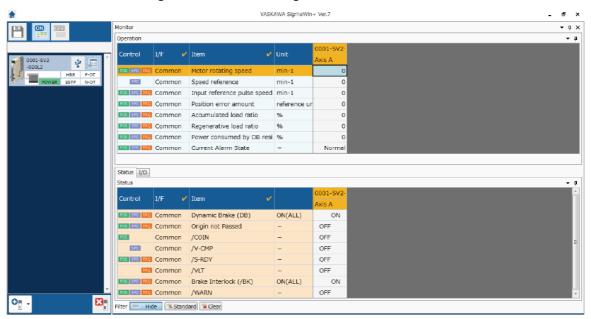


The Servomotor type is displayed.

#### 9.2.2 **Monitoring Status and Operations**

Use the following procedure to display the Motion Monitor and Status Monitor for the SERVO-PACK.

• Select Monitor in the SigmaWin+ Menu Dialog Box.



#### 9.2.2 Monitoring Status and Operations

#### **Monitor Items**

The items that you can monitor on the Status Monitor Window and Motion Monitor Window are listed below.

#### Status Monitor Window

#### Monitor Items · Main Circuit /S-ON (Servo ON Input Signal) · ALM (Servo Alarm Output • Encoder (PGRDY) • /P-CON (Proportional Control Input Signal) • /COIN (Positioning Com-• Motor Power (Request) Signal) pletion Output Signal) Motor Power ON • P-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit Input • /V-CMP (Speed Coinci-• Dynamic Brake (DB) Signal) dence Detection Output • Rotation (Movement) • N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit Input Direction Signal) Signal) • Mode Switch • /P-CL (Forward External Torque Limit • /TGON (Rotation Detec-• Speed Reference (V-Ref) Signal) tion Output Signal) • Torque Reference (T-Ref) · /S-RDY (Servo Ready Out- /N-CL (Reverse External Torque Limit put Signal)/CLT (Torque Limit Detec-• Position Reference Signal) (PULS) /ALM-RST (Alarm Reset Input Signal) Status tion Output Signal) • Position Reference • SEN (Absolute Data Request Input Direction /VLT (Speed Limit Detection Output Signal) • Surge Current Limiting • /G-SEL (Gain Selection Input Signal) Signal Resistor Short Relay • /P-DET (Polarity Detection Input Sig- /BK (Brake Output Signal) • Regenerative Transistor • /WARN (Warning Output nal) Output Regenerative Error • /DEC (Origin Return Deceleration Signal) Detection Switch Input Signal) • /NEAR (Near Output Sig- AC Power ON • /EXT1 (External Latch Input 1 Signal) nal) Overcurrent /EXT2 (External Latch Input 2 Signal) • PAO (Encoder Divided · Origin Not Passed • /EXT3 (External Latch Input 3 Signal) Pulse Output Phase A Sig- FSTP (Forced Stop Input Signal) • PBO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output Phase B Sig-• PCO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output Phase C Sig-• /PM (Preventative Maintenance Output Signal)

#### Motion Monitor Window

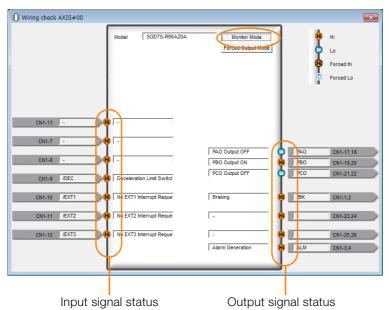
<ul> <li>Current Alarm State</li> </ul>	Power Consumption
<ul> <li>Motor Speed</li> </ul>	Consumed Power
Speed Reference	Cumulative Power Consumption
<ul> <li>Internal Torque Reference</li> </ul>	DB Resistor Consumption Power
<ul> <li>Angle of Rotation 1 (number of</li> </ul>	Absolute Encoder Multiturn Data
encoder pulses from origin within one	Absolute Encoder Position within One Rota-
encoder rotation)	tion
<ul> <li>Angle of Rotation 2 (angle from origin</li> </ul>	Absolute Encoder (Lower)
within one encoder rotation)	Absolute Encoder (Upper)
<ul> <li>Input Reference Pulse Speed</li> </ul>	Reference Pulse Counter
<ul> <li>Deviation Counter (Position Deviation)</li> </ul>	Feedback Pulse Counter
Cumulative Load	Fully Closed Feedback Pulse Counter
<ul> <li>Regenerative Load</li> </ul>	Total Operating Time

Monitor Items

# 9.2.3 I/O Signal Monitor

Use the following procedure to check I/O signals.

- 1. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Wiring Check in the Menu Dialog Box. The Wiring Check Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Click the Monitor Mode Button.



Information

You can also use the above window to check wiring.

- Checking Input Signal Wiring
   Change the signal status at the host controller. If the input signal status on the window
   changes accordingly, then the wiring is correct.
- Checking Output Signal Wiring
   Click the Force Output Mode Button. This will force the output signal status to change. If
   the signal status at the host controller changes accordingly, then the wiring is correct.
   You cannot use the Force Output Mode Button while the servo is ON.

# 9.3

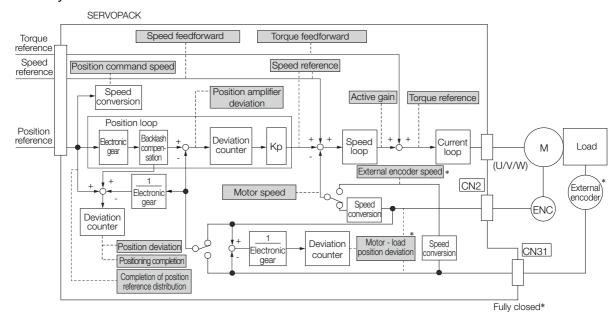
# Monitoring Machine Operation Status and Signal Waveforms

To monitor waveforms, use the SigmaWin+ trace function or a measuring instrument, such as a memory recorder.

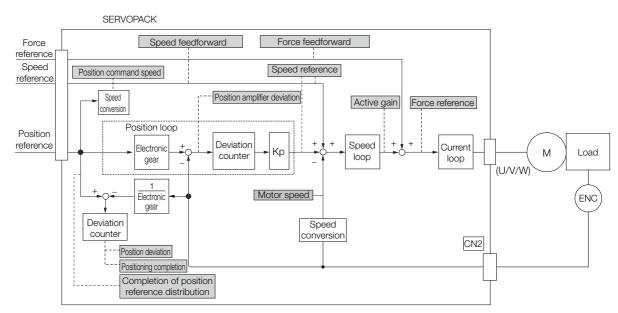
#### 9.3.1 Items That You Can Monitor

You can use the SigmaWin+ or a measuring instrument to monitor the shaded items in the following block diagram.

· Rotary Servomotors



- \* This speed is available when fully-closed loop control is being used.
- Linear Servomotors



# 9.3.2 Using the SigmaWin+

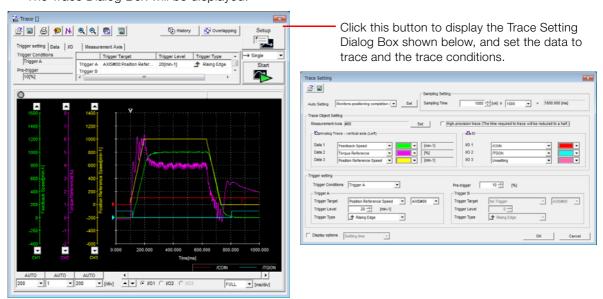
This section describes how to trace data and I/O with the SigmaWin+.

Refer to the following manual for detailed operating procedures for the SigmaWin+.

AC Servo Drive Engineering Tool SigmaWin+ Operation Manual (Manual No.: SIET S800001 34)

#### **Operating Procedure**

- 1. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- Select Trace in the Menu Dialog Box. The Trace Dialog Box will be displayed.



## **Trace Objects**

You can trace the following items.

Data Tracing

# Trace Objects Torque Reference Feedback Speed Reference Speed Position Reference Speed Position Error (Deviation) Position Amplifier Error (Deviation) Trace Objects Motor - Load Position Deviation Speed Feedforward Torque Feedforward Effective (Active) Gain Main Circuit DC Voltage External Encoder Speed Control Mode

#### 9.3.3 Using a Measuring Instrument

#### I/O Tracing

	Trace Objects				
Input Signals	<ul> <li>/S-ON (Servo ON Input Signal)</li> <li>/P-CON (Proportional Control Input Signal)</li> <li>P-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit Input Signal)</li> <li>N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit Input Signal)</li> <li>/ALM-RST (Alarm Reset Input Signal)</li> <li>/P-CL (Forward External Torque/Force Limit Input Signal)</li> <li>/N-CL (Reverse External Torque/Force Limit Input Signal)</li> <li>/G-SEL (Gain Selection Input Signal)</li> <li>/P-DET (Polarity Detection Input Signal)</li> <li>/P-DET (Origin Return Deceleration Switch Input Signal)</li> <li>/EXT1 (External Latch Input 1 Signal)</li> <li>/EXT2 (External Latch Input 2 Signal)</li> <li>/EXT3 (External Latch Input 3 Signal)</li> <li>FSTP (Forced Stop Input Signal)</li> </ul>	Output Signals	ALM (Servo Alarm Output Signal) COIN (Positioning Completion Output Signal)  V-CMP (Speed Coincidence Detection Output Signal) TGON (Rotation Detection Output Signal)  TGON (Servo Ready Output Signal)  TCLT (Torque Limit Detection Output Signal)  TCLT (Speed Limit Detection Output Signal)  TKLT (Speed Limit Detection Output Signal)		
	SEN (Absolute Data Request Input Signal) HWBB1 (Hard Wire Base Block Input 1 Signal) HWBB2 (Hard Wire Base Block Input 2 Signal)  Signal)	Internal Status	ACON (Main Circuit ON Signal)     PDETCMP (Polarity Detection Completed Signal)     DEN (Position Reference Distribution Completed Signal)     PSET (Positioning Completion Output Signal)     CMDRDY (Command Ready Signal)		

# 9.3.3 Using a Measuring Instrument

Connect a measuring instrument, such as a memory recorder, to the analog monitor connector (CN5) on the SERVOPACK to monitor analog signal waveforms. The measuring instrument is not provided by Yaskawa.

Refer to the following section for details on the connection.

4.8.3 Analog Monitor Connector (CN5) on page 4-44

# **Setting the Monitor Object**

Use  $Pn006 = n. \square \square XX$  and  $Pn007 = n. \square \square XX$  (Analog Monitor 1 and 2 Signal Selections) to set the items to monitor.

Line Color	Signal	Parameter Setting
White	Analog monitor 1	Pn006 = n.□□XX
Red	Analog monitor 2	Pn007 = n.□□XX
Black (2 lines)	GND	-

Parameter		Description			
Par	ameter	Monitor Signal	Output Unit	Remarks	
	n.□□00 (default setting of Pn007)	Motor Speed	Rotary Servomotor: 1 V/1,000 min <sup>-1</sup> Linear Servomotor: 1 V/1,000 mm/s	_	
	n.□□01	Speed Reference	• Rotary Servomotor:1 V/1,000 min <sup>-1</sup> • Linear Servomotor:1 V/1,000 mm/s	_	
	n. □ □ 02 (default setting of Pn006)	Torque Reference	1 V/100% rated torque	_	
	n.□□03	Position Deviation	0.05 V/Reference unit	0 V for speed or torque control	
	n.□□04	Position Amplifier Deviation	0.05 V/encoder pulse unit	Position deviation after electronic gear conversion	
Pn006 or Pn007	n.□□05	Position Command Speed	• Rotary Servomotor:1 V/1,000 min <sup>-1</sup> • Linear Servomotor:1 V/1,000 mm/s	_	
	n.□□06	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)	_	-	
	n.□□07	Motor - Load Position Deviation	0.01 V/Reference unit	_	
	n.□□08	Positioning Completion	Positioning completed: 5 V Positioning not completed: 0 V	Completion is indicated by the output voltage.	
	n.□□09	Speed Feedforward	<ul> <li>Rotary Servomotor:1 V/1,000 min<sup>-1</sup></li> <li>Linear Servomotor:1 V/1,000 mm/s</li> </ul>	_	
	n.□□0A	Torque Feedforward	1 V/100% rated torque	_	
	n.□□0B	Active Gain*	1st gain: 1 V 2nd gain: 2 V	The gain that is active is indicated by the output voltage.	
	n.□□0C	Completion of Position Reference Distribution	Distribution completed: 5 V Distribution not completed: 0 V	Completion is indicated by the output voltage.	
	n.□□0D	External Encoder Speed	1 V/1,000 min <sup>-1</sup>	Value calculated at the motor shaft	
	n.□□10	Main Circuit DC Voltage	1 V/100 V (main circuit DC voltage)	_	

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to the following section for details. 8.12.1 Gain Switching on page 8-66

#### **Changing the Monitor Factor and Offset**

You can change the monitor factors and offsets for the output voltages for analog monitor 1 and analog monitor 2. The relationships to the output voltages are as follows:

Analog monitor 1 output voltage 
$$= (-1) \times \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Analog Monitor 1 Signal } \\ \text{Selection (Pn006} = n. \square \square XX) \times \text{Magnification (Pn552)}^+ \end{array} \right. \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Analog Monitor 1 Analog Monitor 1 Analog Monitor 1 Analog Monitor 1 Analog Monitor 2 Analog Monitor 3 A$$

The following parameters are set.

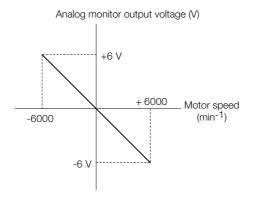
	Analog Monitor 1 Offset Voltage			Speed	osition Torque
Pn550	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	-10,000 to 10,000	0.1 V	0	Immediately	Setup
	Analog Monitor 2 Of	fset Voltage		Speed	osition Torque
Pn551	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	-10,000 to 10,000	0.1 V	0	Immediately	Setup
	Analog Monitor 1 Ma	agnification		Speed	osition Torque
Pn552	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	-10,000 to 10,000	×0.01	100	Immediately	Setup
	Analog Monitor 2 Ma	agnification		Speed	osition Torque
Pn553	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	-10,000 to 10,000	×0.01	100	Immediately	Setup

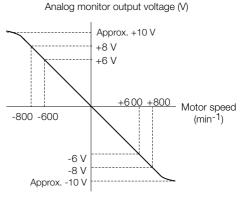


• Example for Setting the Item to Monitor to the Motor Speed (Pn006 = n.□□00)

When Pn552 = 100 (Setting Unit:  $\times$ 0.01)

When Pn552 = 1,000 (Setting Unit:  $\times$ 0.01)





Note: The effective linearity range is  $\pm 8$  V. The resolution is 16 bits.

### **Adjusting the Analog Monitor Output**

You can manually adjust the offset and gain for the analog monitor outputs for the torque reference monitor and motor speed monitor.

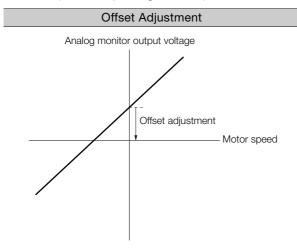
The offset is adjusted to compensate for offset in the zero point caused by output voltage drift or noise in the monitoring system.

The gain is adjusted to match the sensitivity of the measuring system.

The offset and gain are adjusted at the factory. You normally do not need to adjust them.

#### Adjustment Example

An example of adjusting the output of the motor speed monitor is provided below.



Gain Adjustment			
Analog monitor	output voltage		
1 [V]	Gain adjustment  Motor speed		
	1000 [min <sup>-1</sup> ]		

Gain Adjustment

Item	Specification
Offset Adjustment Range	-2.4 V to 2.4 V
Adjustment Unit	18.9 mV/LSB

Item	Specification
Gain Adjustment Range	100 ±50%
Adjustment Unit	0.4%/LSB

The gain adjustment range is made using a 100% output value (gain adjustment of 0) as the reference value with an adjustment range of 50% to 150%.

- A setting example is given below.
- Setting the Adjustment Value to -125  $100 + (-125 \times 0.4) = 50$  [%] Therefore, the monitor output voltage goes to 50%
  - of the original value. Setting the Adjustment Value to 125
- $100 + (125 \times 0.4) = 150$ [%] Therefore, the monitor output voltage goes to 150% of the original value.

Information

- · The adjustment values do not use parameters, so they will not change even if the parameter settings are initialized.
- Adjust the offset with the measuring instrument connected so that the analog monitor output value goes to zero. The following setting example achieves a zero output.
  - · While power is not supplied to the Servomotor, set the monitor signal to the torque reference.
  - In speed control, set the monitor signal to the position deviation.

#### Preparations

Always check the following before you adjust the analog monitor output.

• The parameters must not be write prohibited.

#### Applicable Tools

You can use the following tools to adjust analog monitor outputs. The function that is used is given for each tool.

Offset Adjustment

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn00C	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Setup - Analog Monitor Output Adjustment	

#### 9.3.3 Using a Measuring Instrument

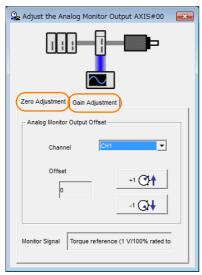
· Gain Adjustment

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference
Digital Operator	Fn00D	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Setup - Analog Monitor Output Adjustment	

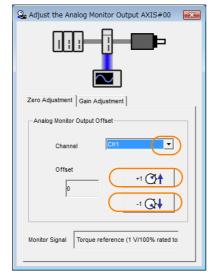
#### Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to adjust the analog monitor output.

- 1. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Adjust the Analog Monitor Output in the Menu Dialog Box. The Adjust the Analog Monitor Output Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Click the Zero Adjustment or Gain Adjustment Tab.



**4.** While watching the analog monitor, use the +1 and -1 Buttons to adjust the offset. There are two channels: CH1 and CH2. If necessary, click the down arrow on the **Channel** Box and select the channel.



This concludes adjusting the analog monitor output.

#### 9

# **Monitoring Product Life**

# 9.4.1 Items That You Can Monitor

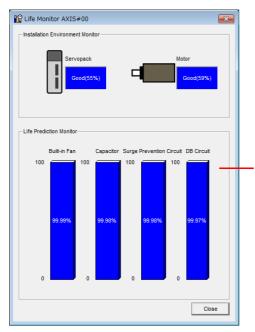
Monitor Item	Description
SERVOPACK Installation Environment	The operating status of the SERVOPACK in terms of the installation environment is displayed. Implement one or more of the following actions if the monitor value exceeds 100%.  • Lower the surrounding temperature.  • Decrease the load.
Servomotor Installation Environment	The operating status of the SERVOPACK in terms of the installation environment is displayed. Implement one or more of the following actions if the monitor value exceeds 100%.  • Lower the surrounding temperature.  • Decrease the load.
Built-in Fan Service Life Prediction	The unused status of the SERVOPACK is treated as the 100% value. The value decreases each time the main circuit power supply is turned ON and each time the servo is turned OFF. Use a monitor value of 0% as a guideline for the replacement period. Refer to the following section for part replacement guidelines.  [2] 12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement on page 12-2
Capacitor Service Life Prediction	The unused status of the SERVOPACK is treated as the 100% value. The value decreases each time the main circuit power supply is turned ON and each time the servo is turned OFF. Use a monitor value of 0% as a guideline for the replacement period. Refer to the following section for part replacement guidelines.  12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement on page 12-2
Surge Prevention Circuit Service Life Prediction	The unused status of the SERVOPACK is treated as the 100% value. The value decreases each time the main circuit power supply is turned ON and each time the servo is turned OFF. Use a monitor value of 0% as a guideline for the replacement period. Refer to the following section for part replacement guidelines.  12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement on page 12-2
Dynamic Brake Circuit Service Life Prediction	The unused status of the SERVOPACK is treated as the 100% value. The value decreases each time the main circuit power supply is turned ON and each time the servo is turned OFF. Use a monitor value of 0% as a guideline for the replacement period. Refer to the following section for part replacement guidelines.  [3] 12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement on page 12-2

# 9.4.2 Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to display the installation environment and service life prediction monitor dialog boxes.

- 1. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Life Monitor in the Menu Dialog Box. The Life Monitor Dialog Box will be displayed.

Information With the Digital Operator, you can use Un025 to Un02A to monitor this information.



A value of 100% indicates that the SERVOPACK has not yet been used. The percentage decreases as the SERVOPACK is used and reaches 0% when it is time to replace the SERVOPACK.

#### 9.4.3 Preventative Maintenance

You can use the following functions for preventative maintenance.

- Preventative maintenance warnings
- /PM (Preventative Maintenance Output) signal

The SERVOPACK can notify the host controller when it is time to replace any of the main parts.

#### **Preventative Maintenance Warning**

An A.9b0 warning (Preventative Maintenance Warning) is detected when any of the following service life prediction values drops to 10% or less: SERVOPACK built-in fan life, capacitor life, inrush current limiting circuit life, and dynamic brake circuit life. You can change the setting of  $PnOOF = n.\Box\Box\Box\Box X$  to enable or disable these warnings.

Parameter		Description	When Enabled	Classifi- cation	
Pn00F	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Do not detect preventative maintenance warnings.	After restart	Setup	
	n.□□□1	Detect preventative maintenance warnings.	restart	i	

### /PM (Preventative Maintenance Output) Signal

The /PM (Preventative Maintenance Output) signal is output when any of the following service life prediction values reaches 10% or less: SERVOPACK built-in fan life, capacitor life, inrush current limiting circuit life, and dynamic brake circuit life. The /PM (Preventative Maintenance Output) signal must be allocated.

Even if detection of preventive maintenance warnings is disabled ( $Pn00F = n.\Box\Box\Box0$ ), the /PM signal will still be output as long as it is allocated.

Classifi- cation	Signal	Connector Pin No.	Signal Status	Description
Output /PM	/DM	Must be allocated.	ON (closed)	One of the following service life prediction values reached 10% or less: SERVOPACK built-in fan life, capacitor life, inrush current limiting circuit life, and dynamic brake circuit life.
	/ FIVI	Must be anocated.	OFF (open)	All of the following service life prediction values are greater than 10%: SERVOPACK built-in fan life, capacitor life, inrush current limiting circuit life, and dynamic brake circuit life.

Note: You must allocate the /PM signal to use it. Use Pn514 = n. \(\text{LX}\) \(\text{I}\) (/PM (Preventative Maintenance Output) Signal Allocation) to allocate the signal to connector pins. Refer to the following section for details.

6.1.2 Output Signal Allocations on page 6-6

9.5.1 Data for Which Alarm Tracing Is Performed

# **Alarm Tracing**

Alarm tracing records data in the SERVOPACK from before and after an alarm occurs. This data helps you to isolate the cause of the alarm.

You can display the data recorded in the SERVOPACK as a trace waveform on the SigmaWin+.

- Information
  Alarms that occur when the power supply is turned ON are not recorded.
  Alarms that occur during the recording of alarm trace data are not recorded.
  - · Alarms that occur while utility functions are being executed are not recorded.

#### 9.5.1 **Data for Which Alarm Tracing Is Performed**

Two types of data are recorded for alarm tracing: numeric data and I/O signal ON/OFF data.

Numeric Data			
Torque reference			
Feedback speed			
Reference speed			
Position reference speed			
Position deviation			
Motor-load position deviation			
Main circuit bus voltage			

ON/OFF Data
ALM
Servo ON command (/S-ON)
Proportional control command (/P-CON)
Forward torque command (/P-CL)
Reverse torque command (/N-CL)
G-SEL1 signal (/G-SEL1)
ACON

#### 9.5.2 **Applicable Tools**

The following table lists the tools that you can use to perform alarm tracing and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Operating Procedure Reference	
Digital Operator	You cannot display alarm tracing data from the Digital Operator.		
SigmaWin+	Alarm - Alarm Tracing  AC Servo Drive Engineering Tool SigmaWin+ Operation Manual (Manual No.: SIET S800001 34		

# Fully-Closed Loop Control

This chapter provides detailed information on performing fully-closed loop control with the SERVOPACK.

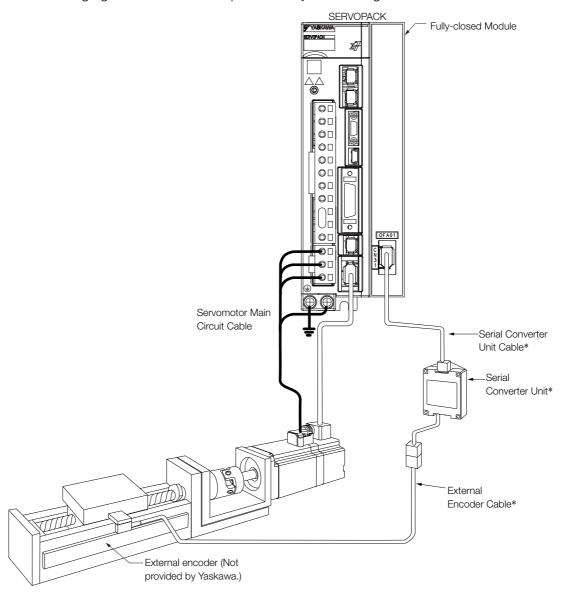
10.1	Fully-	Closed System10-2
100	OFDV	00401/0 : : : 0 1 400
10.2	SERV	OPACK Commissioning Procedure10-3
10.3	Parame	eter Settings for Fully-Closed Loop Control 10-5
	10.3.1	Control Block Diagram for Fully-Closed Loop Control
	10.3.2	•
	10.3.3	
	10.3.4	Setting the PAO, PBO, and PCO
	10.3.5	•
	10.3.6	Sequence
	10.3.7	•
	10.3.8	Analog Monitor Signal Settings 10-10
	10.3.9	Setting to Use an External Encoder
		for Speed Feedback

# 10.1

# **Fully-Closed System**

With a fully-closed system, an externally installed encoder is used to detect the position of the controlled machine and the machine's position information is fed back to the SERVOPACK. High-precision positioning is possible because the actual machine position is fed back directly. With a fully-closed system, looseness or twisting of mechanical parts may cause vibration or oscillation, resulting in unstable positioning.

The following figure shows an example of the system configuration.



<sup>\*</sup> The connected devices and cables depend on the type of external linear encoder that is used.

Note: Refer to the following section for details on connections that are not shown above, such as connections to power supplies and peripheral devices.

2.4 Examples of Standard Connections between SERVOPACKs and Peripheral Devices on page 2-25

# 10.2 SERVOPACK Commissioning Procedure

First, confirm that the SERVOPACK operates correctly with semi-closed loop control, and then confirm that it operates correctly with fully-closed loop control.

The commissioning procedure for the SERVOPACK for fully-closed loop control is given below.

Step	Description	Operation	Required Parameter Settings	Con- trolling Device
1	Check operation of the entire sequence with semi-closed loop control and without a load. Items to Check  Power supply circuit wiring Servomotor wiring Encoder wiring Wiring of I/O signal lines from the host controller Servomotor rotation direction, motor speed, and multiturn data Operation of safety mechanisms, such as the brakes and the overtravel mechanisms	Set the parameters so that the SERVOPACK operates correctly in semi-closed loop control without a load and check the following points. Set Pn002 to n.0□□□ to specify semi-closed loop control.  • Are there any errors in the SER-VOPACK?  • Does jogging function correctly when you operate the SERVO-PACK without a load?  • Do the I/O signals turn ON and OFF correctly?  • Is power supplied to the Servomotor when the SV_ON (Servo ON) command is sent from the host controller?  • Does the Servomotor operate correctly when a position reference is input by the host controller?	Pn000 (Basic Function Selections 0) Pn001 (Application Function Selections 1) Pn002 = n.X□□□ (External Encoder Usage) Pn20E (Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator)) Pn210 (Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator)) Pn50A, Pn50B, Pn511, and Pn516 (Input Signal Selections) Pn50E, Pn50F, Pn510, and Pn514 (Output Signal Selections)	SERVO- PACK or host con- troller
2	Check operation with the Servomotor connected to the machine with semi-closed loop control. Items to Check • Initial response of the system connected to the machine • Movement direction, travel distance, and movement speed as specified by the references from the host controller	Connect the Servomotor to the machine. Set the moment of inertia ratio in Pn103 using autotuning without a host reference. Check that the machine's movement direction, travel distance, and movement speed agree with the references from the host controller.	Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio)	Host con- troller
3	Check the external encoder. Items to Check • Is the signal from the external encoder received correctly?	Set the parameters related to fully-closed loop control and move the machine with your hand without turning ON the power supply to the Servomotor. Check the following status with the Digital Operator or SigmaWin+.  • Does the fully-closed feedback pulse counter count up when the Servomotor moves in the forward direction?  • Is the travel distance of the machine visually about the same as the amount counted by the fully-closed feedback pulse counter?  Note: The unit for the fully-closed feedback pulse counter is pulses, which is equivalent to the external encoder sine wave pitch.	Pn002 = n.X□□□ (External Encoder Usage) Pn20A (Number of External Encoder Scale Pitches) Pn20E (Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator)) Pn210 (Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator)) Pn281 (Encoder Output Resolution) Pn51B (Motor-Load Position Deviation Over- flow Detection Level) Pn522 (Positioning Completed Width) Pn52A (Multiplier per Fully-closed Rotation)	-

Continued on next page.

#### Continued from previous page.

Step	Description	Operation	Required Parameter Settings	Con- trolling Device
4	Perform a program jog- ging operation. Items to Check Does the fully-closed system operate correctly for the SERVOPACK without a load?	Perform a program jogging operation and confirm that the travel distance is the same as the reference value in Pn531.  When you perform program jogging, start from a low speed and gradually increase the speed.	Pn530 to Pn536 (pro- gram jogging-related parameters)	SERVO- PACK
5	Operate the SERVO-PACK. Items to Check Does the fully-closed system operate correctly, including the host controller?	Input a position reference and confirm that the SERVOPACK operates correctly. Start from a low speed and gradually increase the speed.	_	Host controller

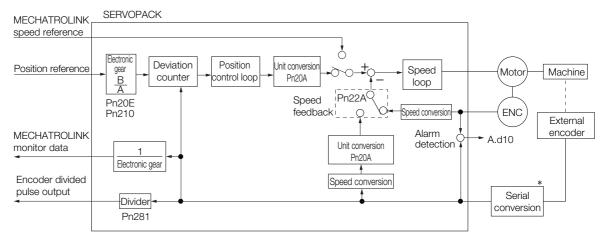
# 10.3 Parameter Settings for Fully-Closed Loop Control

This section describes the parameter settings that are related to fully-closed loop control.

Parameter to Set	Setting	Position Control	Speed Control	Torque Control	Reference
Pn000 = n.□□□X	Motor direction	V	√	√	2020 10 6
Pn002 = n.X□□□	External encoder usage method	√	√	√	page 10-6
Pn20A	Number of external encoder scale pitches	√	√	√	page 10-7
Pn281	Encoder divided pulse output signals (PAO, PBO, and PCO) from the SERVO-PACK	V	V	V	page 10-7
_	External absolute encoder data reception sequence	V	V	V	page 6-43
Pn20E and Pn210	Electronic gear ratio	√	_	_	page 5-41
Pn51B	Motor-load position deviation overflow detection level	V	_	_	page 10-9
Pn52A	Multiplier per fully-closed rotation	√	_	_	
Pn006/Pn007	Analog monitor signal	√	√	√	page 10-10
Pn22A = n.X□□□	Speed feedback method during fully- closed loop control	V	_	_	page 10-10

# 10.3.1 Control Block Diagram for Fully-Closed Loop Control

The control block diagram for fully-closed loop control is provided below.



<sup>\*</sup> The connected device depends on the type of external encoder.

Note: You can use either an incremental or an absolute encoder. If you use an absolute encoder, set Pn002 to n.□1□□ (Use the absolute encoder as an incremental encoder).

10.3.2 Setting the Motor Direction and the Machine Movement Direction

# 10.3.2 Setting the Motor Direction and the Machine Movement Direction

You must set the motor direction and the machine movement direction. To perform fully-closed loop control, you must set the motor rotation direction with both  $Pn000 = n.\square\square\squareX$  (Direction Selection) and  $Pn002 = n.X\square\square\square$  (External Encoder Usage).

Parameter		Pn002 = n.X□□□ (External Encoder Usage)				
		n.1□□□		n.3□□□		
Pn000 =n.□□□X (Direction Selection)		Reference direction	Forward reference	Reverse reference	Forward reference	Reverse reference
	n.□□□0	Motor direction	CCW	CW	CCW	CW
		External encoder	Forward movement	Reverse movement	Reverse movement	Forward movement
	n.□□□1 N	Reference direction	Forward reference	Reverse reference	Forward reference	Reverse reference
		Motor direction	CW	CCW	CW	CCW
		External encoder	Reverse movement	Forward movement	Forward movement	Reverse movement

- Phase B leads in the divided pulses for a forward reference regardless of the setting of Pn000
   = n.□□□□X.
- Forward direction: The direction in which the pulses are counted up.
- Reverse direction: The direction in which the pulses are counted down.

#### **Related Parameters**

#### $\bullet$ Pn000 = n. $\Box\Box\Box$ X

Refer to the following section for details.

5.5 Motor Direction Setting on page 5-15

#### ◆ Pn002 = n.X□□□

When you perform fully-closed loop control, set Pn002 to n.1 \( \sigma \sigma \) or n.3 \( \sigma \sigma \).

Parameter		Name	Meaning	When Enabled	Classifi- cation
Pn002	n.0□□□ (default set- ting)	External Encoder Usage	Do not use an external encoder.		Setup
	n.1□□□		External encoder moves in forward direction for CCW motor rotation.	After restart	
	n.2□□□		Reserved parameter (Do not change.)		
	n.3□□□		External encoder moves in reverse direction for CCW motor rotation.		
	n.4□□□		Reserved parameter (Do not change.)		

#### Information

Determine the setting of  $Pn002 = n.X \square \square \square$  as described below.

- Set Pn000 to n.□□□□ (Use the direction in which the linear encoder counts up as the forward direction) and set Pn002 to n.1□□□ (The external encoder moves in the forward direction for CCW motor rotation).
- Manually rotate the motor shaft counterclockwise.
- If the fully-closed feedback pulse counter counts up, do not change the setting of Pn002 (Pn002 = n.1□□□).
- If the fully-closed feedback pulse counter counts down, set Pn002 to n.3 \(\sigma\).

# 10.3.3 Setting the Number of External Encoder Scale Pitches

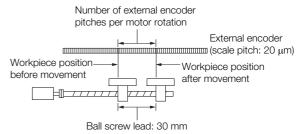
Set the number of external encoder scale pitches per motor rotation in Pn20A.

#### **Setting Example**

Specifications

External encoder scale pitch: 20  $\mu m$ 

Ball screw lead: 30 mm



If the external encoder is connected directly to the motor, the setting will be 1,500 (30 mm/0.02 mm = 1,500).

Note: 1. If there is a fraction, round off the digits below the decimal point.

2. If the number of external encoder scale pitches per motor rotation is not an integer, there will be deviation in the position loop gain (Kp), feedforward, and position reference speed monitor. This is not relevant for the position loop and it therefore does not interfere with the position accuracy.

#### **Related Parameters**

	Number of Externa	l Encoder Scale Pito	Position		
Pn20A	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification
THEOR	4 to 1,048,576	1 scale pitch/revo- lution	32,768	After restart	Setup

# 10.3.4 Setting the PAO, PBO, and PCO (Encoder Divided Pulse Output) Signals

Set the position resolution in Pn281 (Encoder Output Resolution).

Enter the number of phase A and phase B edges for the setting.

### **Setting Example**

#### Specifications

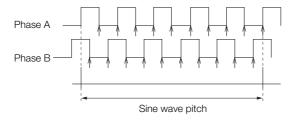
External encoder scale pitch: 20 µm

Ball screw lead: 30 mm Speed:1,600 mm/s

If a single pulse (multiplied by 4) is output for 1 μm, the setting would be 20.

If a single pulse (multiplied by 4) is output for 0.5  $\mu$ m, the setting would be 40.

The encoder divided pulse output would have the following waveform if the setting is 20.



"1" indicates the edge positions. In this example, the set value is 20 and therefore the number of edges is 20.

Note: The upper limit of the encoder signal output frequency (multiplied by 4) is 6.4 Mpps. Do not set a value that would cause the output to exceed 6.4 Mpps.

If the output exceeds the upper limit, an A.511 alarm (Encoder Output Pulse Overspeed) will be output.

#### 10.3.5 External Absolute Encoder Data Reception Sequence

Example

If the setting is 20 and the speed is 1,600 mm/s, the output frequency would be 1.6 Mpps

 $\frac{1000 \text{ Him/s}}{0.001 \text{ mm}} = 1,600,000 = 1.6 \text{ Mpps}$ 

Because 1.6 Mpps is less than 6.4 Mpps, this setting can be used.

#### **Related Parameters**

	Encoder Output Re	esolution	Position		
Pn281	Setting Range Setting Unit Default Setting When Enabled		When Enabled	Classification	
	1 to 4,096	1 edge/pitch	20	After restart	Setup

Note: The maximum setting for the encoder output resolution is 4,096.

If the resolution of the external encoder exceeds 4,096, pulse output will no longer be possible at the resolution given in Feedback Resolution of Linear Encoder on page 5-43.

# 10.3.5 External Absolute Encoder Data Reception Sequence

Refer to the following section for details.

6.9.4 Reading the Position Data from the Absolute Linear Encoder on page 6-43

With fully-closed loop control, the same sequence as for a Linear Servomotor is used.

# 10.3.6 Electronic Gear Setting

Refer to the following section for details.

5.15 Electronic Gear Settings on page 5-41

With fully-closed loop control, the same setting as for a Linear Servomotor is used.

### 10.3.7 Alarm Detection Settings

This section describes the alarm detection settings (Pn51B and Pn52A).

# Pn51B (Motor-Load Position Deviation Overflow Detection Level)

This setting is used to detect the difference between the feedback position of the motor encoder and the feedback load position of the external encoder for fully-closed loop control. If the detected difference exceeds the setting, an A.d10 alarm (Motor-Load Position Deviation Overflow) will be output.

	Motor-Load Position	n Deviation Overflo	Position		
Pn51B	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classifica- tion
	0 to 1,073,741,824	1 reference unit	1000	Immediately	Setup

Note: An A.d10 alarm will not be output if this parameter is set to 0.

#### Pn52A (Multiplier per Fully-closed Rotation)

Set the coefficient of the deviation between the motor and the external encoder per motor rotation.

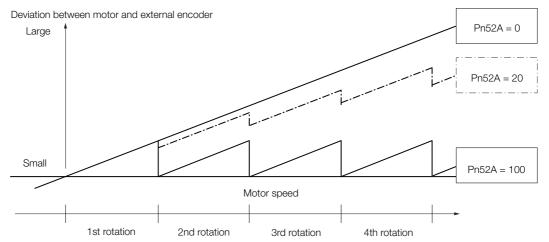
This setting can be used to prevent the motor from running out of control due to damage to the external encoder or to detect belt slippage.

#### ◆ Setting Example

Increase the value if the belt slips or is twisted excessively.

If this parameter is set to 0, the external encoder value will be read as it is.

If you use the default setting of 20, the second rotation will start with the deviation for the first motor rotation multiplied by 0.8.



#### Related Parameters

	Multiplier per Fully-	closed Rotation		Position		
Pn52A	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	When Enabled	Classification	
	0 to 100	1%	20	Immediately	Setup	

10.3.8 Analog Monitor Signal Settings

# 10.3.8 Analog Monitor Signal Settings

You can monitor the position deviation between the Servomotor and load with an analog monitor.

Parameter		Name	Meaning	When Enabled	Classifi- cation
Pn006	n.□□07	Analog Monitor 1 Signal Selection	Position deviation between motor and load (output unit: 0.01 V/reference unit).	Immedi-	Setup
Pn007	n.□□07	Analog Monitor 2 Signal Selection	Position deviation between motor and load (output unit: 0.01 V/reference unit).	ately	Setup

# 10.3.9 Setting to Use an External Encoder for Speed Feedback

For fully-closed loop control, you normally set a parameter to specify using the motor encoder speed ( $Pn22A = n.0 \square \square \square$ ).

If you will use a Direct Drive Servomotor and a high-resolution external encoder, set the parameter to specify using the speed of the external encoder ( $Pn22A = n.1 \square \square \square$ ).

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn22A	n.0□□□ (default set- ting)	Use motor encoder speed.	After restart	Setup
	n.1□□□	Use external encoder speed.		

Note: This parameter cannot be used if Pn002 is set to n.0 \(\sigma \sigma \sigma \) (Do not use external encoder).

# **Safety Functions**

This chapter provides detailed information on the safety functions of the SERVOPACK.

11.1	Introd	uction to the Safety Functions11-2
	11.1.1 11.1.2	Safety Functions
11.2	Hard \	Wire Base Block (HWBB)11-3
		Risk Assessment
11.3	EDM1	(External Device Monitor) 11-10
	11.3.1	EDM1 Output Signal Specifications 11-10
11.4	Applic	ations Examples for Safety Functions11-11
	11.4.1 11.4.2 11.4.3	Connection Example11-11Failure Detection Method11-11Procedure11-12
11.5	Valida	ting Safety Functions 11-13
11.6	Conne	ecting a Safety Function Device 11-14

11.1.1 Safety Functions

# 11.1

# Introduction to the Safety Functions

### 11.1.1 Safety Functions

Safety functions are built into the SERVOPACK to reduce the risks associated with using the machine by protecting workers from the hazards of moving machine parts and otherwise increasing the safety of machine operation.

Especially when working in hazardous areas inside guards, such as for machine maintenance, the safety function can be used to avoid hazardous moving machine parts.

Refer to the following section for information on the safety function and safety parameters. Compliance with UL Standards, EU Directives, and Other Safety Standards on page xxiii



Products that display the TÜV mark on the nameplate have met the safety standards.

## 11.1.2 Precautions for Safety Functions

# **WARNING**

- To confirm that the HWBB function satisfies the safety requirements of the system, you
  must conduct a risk assessment of the system.
   Incorrect use of the safety function may cause injury.
- The Servomotor will move if there is an external force (e.g., gravity on a vertical axis) even when the HWBB function is operating. Use a separate means, such as a mechanical brake, that satisfies the safety requirements.
   Incorrect use of the safety function may cause injury.
- While the HWBB function is operating, the motor may move within an electric angle of 180° or less as a result of a SERVOPACK failure. Use the HWBB function for an application only after confirming that movement of the motor will not result in a hazardous condition.
   Incorrect use of the safety function may cause injury.
- The dynamic brake and the brake signal are not safety-related elements. You must design
  the system so that SERVOPACK failures will not cause a hazardous condition while the
  HWBB function is operating.
- Incorrect use of the safety function may cause injury.
- Connect devices that satisfy the safety standards for the signals for safety functions. Incorrect use of the safety function may cause injury.
- The HWBB function does not shut OFF the power to the SERVOPACK or electrically isolate it. Implement measures to shut OFF the power supply to the SERVOPACK before you perform maintenance on it.

There is a risk of electric shock.

# 11.2 Hard Wire Base Block (HWBB)

A hard wire base block (abbreviated as HWBB) is a safety function that is designed to shut OFF the current to the motor with a hardwired circuit.

The drive signals to the Power Module that controls the motor current are controlled by the circuits that are independently connected to the two input signal channels to turn OFF the Power Module and shut OFF the motor current.



For safety function signal connections, the input signal is the 0-V common and the output signal is a source output.

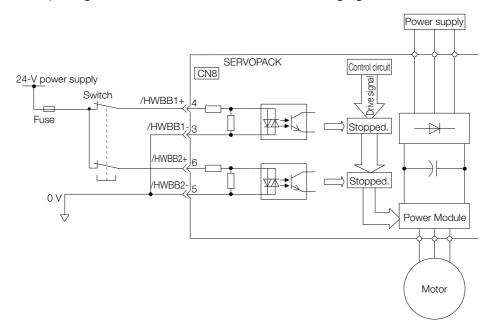
This is opposite to other signals described in this manual.

To avoid confusion, the ON and OFF status of signals for the safety function are defined as follows:

ON: The state in which the relay contacts are closed or the transistor is ON and current flows into the signal line.

OFF: The state in which the relay contacts are open or the transistor is OFF and no current flows into the signal line.

The input signal uses the 0-V common. The following figure shows a connection example.



#### 11.2.1 Risk Assessment

When using the HWBB, you must perform a risk assessment of the servo system in advance to confirm that the safety level of the standards is satisfied. Refer to the following section for details on the standards.

Compliance with UL Standards, EU Directives, and Other Safety Standards on page xxiii

Note: To meet performance level e (PLe) in EN ISO 13849-1 and SIL3 in IEC 61508, the EDM1 signal must be monitored by the host controller. If the EDM1 signal is not monitored by the host controller, the level will be safety performance level c (PLc) and SIL1.

The following hazards exist even when the HWBB is operating. These hazards must be included in the risk assessment.

- The Servomotor will move if an external force is applied to it (for example, gravity on a vertical axis). Implement measures to hold the Servomotor, such as installing a separate mechanical brake.
- If a failure occurs such as a Power Module failure, the Servomotor may move within an electric angle of 180°. Ensure safety even if the Servomotor moves.

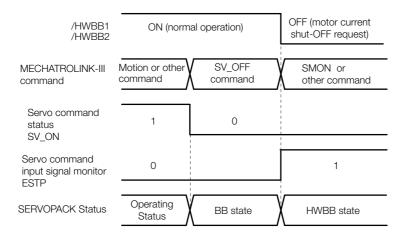
The rotational angle or travel distance depends on the type of Servomotor as follows:

- Rotary Servomotor: 1/6 rotation max. (rotational angle calculated at the motor shaft)
- Direct Drive Servomotor: 1/20 rotation max. (rotational angle calculated at the motor shaft)
- Linear Servomotor: 50 mm max.
- The HWBB does not shut OFF the power to the SERVOPACK or electrically isolate it. Implement measures to shut OFF the power supply to the SERVOPACK before you perform maintenance on it.

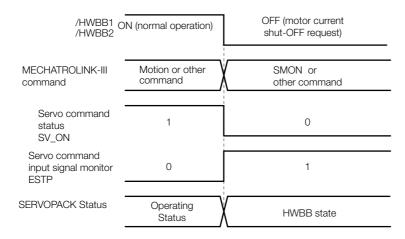
#### 11.2.2 Hard Wire Base Block (HWBB) State

The SERVOPACK will be in the following state if the HWBB operates. If the /HWBB1 or /HWBB2 signal turns OFF, the HWBB will operate and the SERVOPACK will enter a HWBB state.

#### • When HWBB Operates after Servo OFF (Power Not Supplied to Motor)

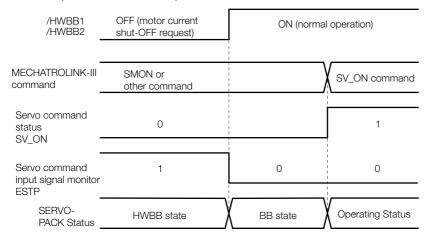


#### • When HWBB Operates While Power Is Supplied to Servomotor

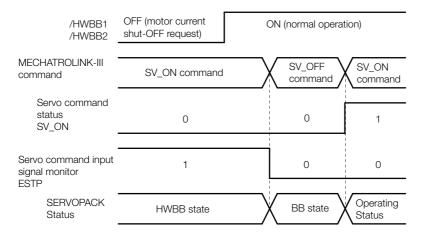


## 11.2.3 Resetting the HWBB State

Normally, after the SV\_OFF (Servo OFF: 32 hex) command is received and power is no longer supplied to the Servomotor, the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals will turn OFF and the SERVO-PACK will enter the HWBB state. If you turn ON the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals in this state, the SERVOPACK will enter a base block (BB) state and will be ready to acknowledge the SV\_ON (Servo ON: 31 hex) command.



If the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals are OFF and the SV\_ON (Servo ON: 31 hex) command is received, the HWBB state will be maintained even after the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals are turned ON. Send the SV\_OFF (Servo OFF: 32 hex) command to place the SERVOPACK in the BB state and then send the SV\_ON (Servo ON: 31 hex) command.



Note: If the SERVOPACK is placed in the BB state while the main circuit power supply is OFF, the HWBB state will be maintained until the SV\_OFF (Servo OFF: 32 hex) command is received.

#### 11.2.4 Related Commands

If the /HWBB1 or /HWBB2 signal turns OFF and the HWBB operates, the ESTP bit in the servo command input signal monitor (SVCMD\_IO) will change to 1. The host controller can monitor this bit to determine the status.

If the state changes to the HWBB state during the execution of the next motion command, a command warning occurs. If a warning occurs, clear the alarm to return to normal operating status. After stopping or canceling the motion command, using the sequence of commands to return to the HWBB status is recommended.

SV_ON (Servo ON) INTERPORATE (Interpolating)
INTERPORATE (Interpolating)
POSING (Positioning)
FEED (Constant Speed Feed)
EX_FEED (Constant Speed Feed with Position Detection)
LATCH (Interpolating with Position Detection)
EX_POSING (External Input Positioning)
ZRET (Origin Return)

#### 11.2.5 Detecting Errors in HWBB Signal

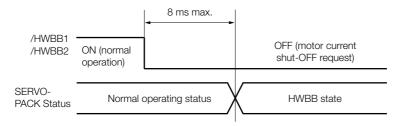
If only the /HWBB1 or the /HWBB2 signal is input, an A.Eb1 alarm (Safety Function Signal Input Timing Error) will occur unless the other signal is input within 10 seconds. This makes it possible to detect failures, such as disconnection of an HWBB signal.

#### **CAUTION**

The A.Eb1 alarm (Safety Function Signal Input Timing Error) is not a safety-related element.
 Keep this in mind when you design the system.

#### 11.2.6 HWBB Input Signal Specifications

If an HWBB is requested by turning OFF the two HWBB input signal channels (/HWBB1 and /HWBB2), the power supply to the Servomotor will be turned OFF within 8 ms.

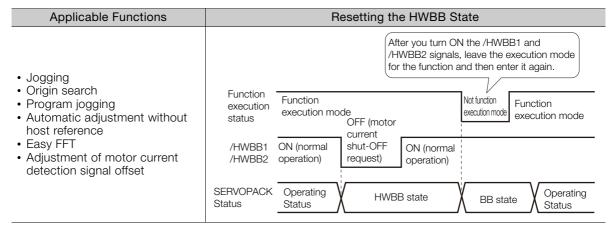


- Note: 1. The OFF status is not recognized if the OFF interval of the /HWBB1 or /HWBB2 signal is 0.5 ms or shorter.
  - You can check the status of the input signals by using monitor displays. Refer to the following section for details.
    - 9.2.3 I/O Signal Monitor on page 9-5

#### 11.2.7 Operation without a Host Controller

The HWBB will operate even for operation without a host controller.

However, if the HWBB operates during execution of the following functions, leave the execution mode for the function and then enter it again to restart operation. Operation will not be restarted simply by turning OFF the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals.

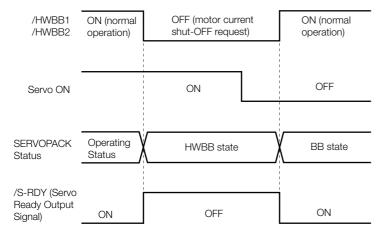


#### 11.2.8 /S-RDY (Servo Ready Output) Signal

The SV\_ON (Servo ON: 31 hex) command will not be acknowledged in the HWBB state. Therefore, the Servo Ready Output Signal will turn OFF.

The Servo Ready Output Signal will turn ON if both the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals are ON and the servo is turned OFF (BB state).

An example is provided below for when the main circuit power supply is ON and the SENS\_ON (Turn Sensor ON) command is input when there is no servo alarm. (An absolute encoder is used in this example.)



# Safety Functions

#### 11.2.9 /BK (Brake Output) Signal

If the HWBB operates when the /HWBB1 or /HWBB2 signal is OFF, the /BK (Brake) signal will turn OFF. At that time, the setting in Pn506 (Brake Reference - Servo OFF Delay Time) will be disabled. Therefore, the Servomotor may be moved by external force until the actual brake becomes effective after the /BK signal turns OFF.

#### **CAUTION**

• The brake signal is not a safety-related element. You must design the system so that a hazardous condition does not occur even if the brake signal fails in the HWBB state. Also, if a Servomotor with a Brake is used, keep in mind that the brake in the Servomotor is used only to prevent the moving part from being moved by gravity or an external force and it cannot be used to stop the Servomotor.

### 11.2.10 Stopping Methods

If the /HWBB1 or /HWBB2 signal turns OFF and the HWBB operates, the Servomotor will stop according to the stop mode that is set for stopping the Servomotor when the servo turns OFF (Pn001 =  $n.\Box\Box\Box$ X). However, if the dynamic brake is enabled (Pn001 =  $n.\Box\Box\Box$ 0 or  $n.\Box\Box\Box$ 1), observe the following precautions.

#### **M** CAUTION

- The dynamic brake is not a safety-related element. You must design the system so that a hazardous condition does not occur even if the Servomotor coasts to a stop in the HWBB state. Normally, we recommend that you use a sequence that returns to the HWBB state after stopping for a reference.
- If the application frequently uses the HWBB, stopping with the dynamic brake may result in the deterioration of elements in the SERVOPACK. To prevent internal elements from deteriorating, use a sequence in which the HWBB state is returned to after the Servomotor has come to a stop.

## 11.2.11 ALM (Servo Alarm) Signal

The ALM (Servo Alarm) signal is not output in the HWBB state.

## 11.3

## **EDM1** (External Device Monitor)

The EDM1 (External Device Monitor) signal is used to monitor failures in the HWBB. Connect the monitor signal as a feedback signal, e.g., to the Safety Unit.

Note: To meet performance level e (PLe) in EN ISO 13849-1 and SIL3 in IEC 61508, the EDM1 signal must be monitored by the host controller. If the EDM1 signal is not monitored by the host controller, the level will be safety performance level c (PLc) and SIL1.

#### Failure Detection Signal for EDM1 Signal

The relationship between the EDM1, /HWBB1, and /HWBB2 signals is shown below.

Detection of failures in the EDM1 signal circuit can be achieved by using the four status of the EDM1 signal in the following table. A failure can be detected by checking the failure status, e.g., when the power supply is turned ON.

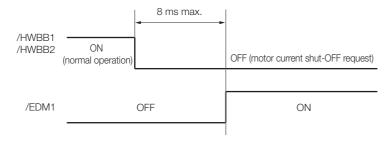
Signal	Logic				
/HWBB1	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	
/HWBB2	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	
EDM1	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	

#### **MARNING**

• The EDM1 signal is not a safety output. Use it only for monitoring for failures.

#### 11.3.1 EDM1 Output Signal Specifications

If an HWBB is requested by turning OFF the two HWBB input signal channels (/HWBB1 and /HWBB2) when the safety function is operating normally, the EDM1 output signal will be turned ON within 8 ms.

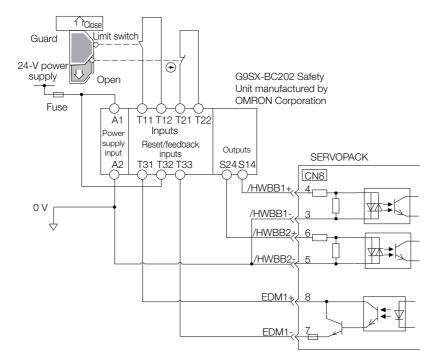


## 11.4 Applications Examples for Safety Functions

This section provides examples of using the safety functions.

#### 11.4.1 Connection Example

In the following example, a Safety Unit is used and the HWBB operates when the guard is opened.



When the guard is opened, both the /HWBB1 and the /HWBB2 signals turn OFF, and the EDM1 signal turns ON. Because the feedback circuit is ON while the guard is closed, the Safety Unit is reset, the /HWBB1 and the / HWBB2 signals turn ON, and the operation is enabled.

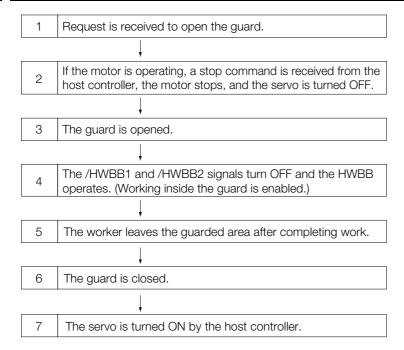
Note: The EDM1 signal is used as a source output. Connect the EDM1 so that the current flows from EMD1+ to EMD1-.

#### 11.4.2 Failure Detection Method

If a failure occurs (e.g., the /HWBB1 or the /HWBB2 signal remains ON), the Safety Unit is not reset when the guard is closed because the EDM1 signal remains OFF. Therefore starting is not possible and a failure is detected.

In this case the following must be considered: an error in the external device, disconnection of the external wiring, short-circuiting in the external wiring, or a failure in the SERVOPACK. Find the cause and correct the problem.

#### 11.4.3 Procedure



## 11.5 Validating Safety Functions

When you commission the system or perform maintenance or SERVOPACK replacement, you must always perform the following validation test on the HWBB function after completing the wiring. (It is recommended that you keep the confirmation results as a record.)

- When the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals turn OFF, confirm that the Digital Operator displays **Hbb** and that the Servomotor does not operate.
- Monitor the ON/OFF status of the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals.
   If the ON/OFF status of the signals do not coincide with the display, the following must be considered: an error in the external device, disconnection of the external wiring, short-circuiting in the external wiring, or a failure in the SERVOPACK. Find the cause and correct the problem.

Refer to the following sections for details on the monitor.

§ 9.2.3 I/O Signal Monitor on page 9-5

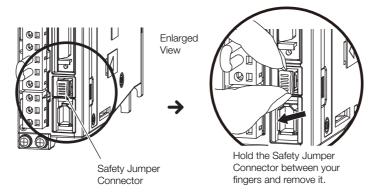
• Confirm that the EDM1 signal is OFF while in normal operation by using the feedback circuit input display of the connected device.

## 11.6

## **Connecting a Safety Function Device**

Use the following procedure to connect a safety function device.

 Remove the Safety Jumper Connector from the connector for the safety function device (CN8).



2. Connect the safety function device to the connector for the safety function device (CN8).

Note: If you do not connect a safety function device, leave the Safety Jumper Connector connected to the connector for the safety function device (CN8). If the SERVOPACK is used without the Safety Jumper Connector connected to CN8, no current will be supplied to the Servomotor and no motor torque will be output. In this case, **Hbb** will be displayed on the Digital Operator.

## Maintenance

This chapter provides information on the meaning of, causes of, and corrections for alarms and warnings.

12.1	Insped	ctions and Part Replacement 12-2
	12.1.1 12.1.2 12.1.3	Inspections
12.2	Alarm	Displays12-5
	12.2.1 12.2.2 12.2.3 12.2.4 12.2.5 12.2.6	List of Alarms
12.3	Warni	ng Displays 12-48
	12.3.1 12.3.2	List of Warnings
12.4	Monitorii	ng Communications Data during Alarms or Warnings 12-57
12.5	Troublesho	ooting Based on the Operation and Conditions of the Servomotor12-58

#### 12.1.1 Inspections

## 12.1

## **Inspections and Part Replacement**

This section describes inspections and part replacement for SERVOPACKs.

#### 12.1.1 Inspections

Perform the inspections given in the following table at least once every year for the SERVO-PACK. Daily inspections are not required.

Item	Frequency	Inspection	Correction
Exterior	At least once a	Check for dust, dirt, and oil on the surfaces.	Clean with compressed air or a cloth.
Loose Screws	At least once a year	Check for loose terminal block and connector screws and for other loose parts.	Tighten any loose screws or other loose parts.

#### 12.1.2 Guidelines for Part Replacement

The following electric or electronic parts are subject to mechanical wear or deterioration over time. Use one of the following methods to check the standard replacement period.

- Use the service life prediction function of the SERVOPACK.
   Refer to the following section for information on service life predictions.
   9.4 Monitoring Product Life on page 9-13
- Use the following table.

Part	Standard Replace- ment Period	Remarks
Cooling Fan	4 to 5 years	The standard replacement periods given on the left are for
Electrolytic Capacitor	10 years	<ul> <li>the following operating conditions.</li> <li>Surrounding air temperature: Annual average of 30°C</li> <li>Load factor: 80% max.</li> <li>Operation rate: 20 hours/day max.</li> </ul>
Relays	100,000 power ON operations	Power ON frequency: Once an hour
Battery	3 years without power supplied	Surrounding temperature without power supplied: 20°C

When any standard replacement period is close to expiring, contact your Yaskawa representative. After an examination of the part in question, we will determine whether the part should be replaced.



The parameters of any SERVOPACKs that are sent to Yaskawa for part replacement are reset to the factory settings before they are returned to you. Always keep a record of the parameter settings. And, always confirm that the parameters are properly set before starting operation.

## Maintenance

12

#### 12.1.3 Replacing the Battery

If the battery voltage drops to approximately 2.7 V or less, an A.830 alarm (Encoder Battery Alarm) or an A.930 warning (Absolute Encoder Battery Error) will be displayed.

If this alarm or warning is displayed, the battery must be replaced.

Refer to the following section for the battery replacement procedure.

Battery Replacement Procedure on page 12-3

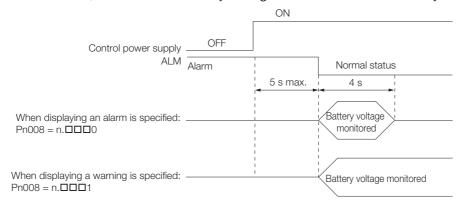
#### **Battery Alarm/Warning Selection**

Whether to display an alarm or a warning is determined by the setting of  $Pn008 = n.\Box\Box\Box X$  (Low Battery Voltage Alarm/Warning Selection).

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn008	n.□□□0 (default setting)	Output alarm (A.830) for low battery voltage.	After restart	Setup
	n.□□□1	Output warning (A.930) for low battery voltage.		

- $Pn008 = n.\Box\Box\Box0$
- The ALM (Servo Alarm) signal is output for up to five seconds when the control power supply is turned ON, and then the battery voltage is monitored for four seconds.
   No alarm will be displayed even if the battery voltage drops below the specified value after these four seconds.
- Pn008 = n.□□□1

The ALM (Servo Alarm) signal is output for up to five seconds when the control power supply is turned ON, and then the battery voltage is monitored continuously.



#### **Battery Replacement Procedure**

- ♦ When Installing a Battery on the Host Controller
- 1. Turn ON only the control power supply to the SERVOPACK.
- 2. Remove the old battery and mount a new battery.
- 3. Turn OFF the control power supply to the SERVOPACK to clear the A.830 alarm (Encoder Battery Alarm).
- 4. Turn ON the control power supply to the SERVOPACK again.
- 5. Make sure that the alarm has been cleared and that the SERVOPACK operates normally.

#### 12.1.3 Replacing the Battery

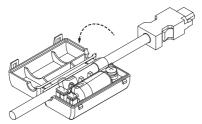
#### ◆ When Using an Encoder Cable with a Battery Case

1. Turn ON only the control power supply to the SERVOPACK.

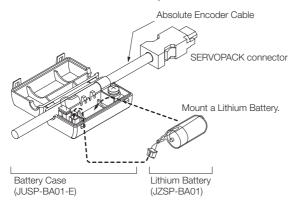


If you remove the Battery or disconnect the Encoder Cable while the control power supply to the SERVOPACK is OFF, the absolute encoder data will be lost.

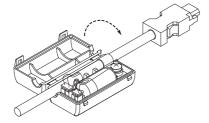
2. Open the cover of the Battery Case.



3. Remove the old Battery and mount a new Battery.



4. Close the cover of the Battery Case.



- **5.** Turn OFF the power supply to the SERVOPACK to clear the A.830 alarm (Encoder Battery Alarm).
- 6. Turn ON the power supply to the SERVOPACK.
- 7. Make sure that the alarm has been cleared and that the SERVOPACK operates normally.

## Maintenar

#### 12

## 12.2 Alarm Displays

If an error occurs in the SERVOPACK, an alarm number will be displayed on the panel display.

If there is an alarm, the display will change in the following order.

Example: Alarm A.E60

Status Indications 
$$\longrightarrow$$
 Not lit.  $\longrightarrow$  Not lit

This section provides a list of the alarms that may occur and the causes of and corrections for those alarms.

#### 12.2.1 List of Alarms

The list of alarms gives the alarm name, alarm meaning, alarm stopping method, and alarm reset possibility in order of the alarm numbers.

#### **Servomotor Stopping Method for Alarms**

Refer to the following section for information on the stopping method for alarms.

5.13.2 Servomotor Stopping Method for Alarms on page 5-37

#### **Alarm Reset Possibility**

Yes: You can use an alarm reset to clear the alarm. However, this assumes that the cause of the alarm has been removed.

No: You cannot clear the alarm.

#### **List of Alarms**

Alarm Number	Alarm Name	Alarm Meaning	Servo- motor Stop- ping Method	Alarm Reset Possi- ble?
A.020	Parameter Checksum Error	There is an error in the parameter data in the SERVOPACK.	Gr.1	No
A.021	Parameter Format Error	There is an error in the parameter data format in the SERVOPACK.	Gr.1	No
A.022	System Checksum Error	There is an error in the parameter data in the SERVOPACK.	Gr.1	No
A.024	System Alarm	An internal program error occurred in the SER-VOPACK.	Gr.1	No
A.025	System Alarm	An internal program error occurred in the SER-VOPACK.	Gr.1	No
A.030	Main Circuit Detector Error	There is an error in the detection data for the main circuit.	Gr.1	Yes
A.040	Parameter Setting Error	A parameter setting is outside of the setting range.	Gr.1	No
A.041	Encoder Output Pulse Setting Error	The setting of Pn212 (Number of Encoder Output Pulses) or Pn281 (Encoder Output Resolution) is outside of the setting range or does not satisfy the setting conditions.	Gr.1	No

#### 12.2.1 List of Alarms

Continued from previous page.

		O A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	Servo- motor	Alarm
Alarm Number	Alarm Name	Alarm Meaning	Stop- ping Method	Reset Possi- ble?
A.042	Parameter Combination Error	The combination of some parameters exceeds the setting range.	Gr.1	No
A.044	Semi-Closed/Fully-Closed Loop Control Parameter Setting Error	The settings of the Option Module and Pn002 = n.XDDD (External Encoder Usage) do not match.	Gr.1	No
A.04A	Parameter Setting Error 2	There is an error in the bank members or bank data settings.	Gr.1	No
A.050	Combination Error	The capacities of the SERVOPACK and Servomotor do not match.	Gr.1	Yes
A.051	Unsupported Device Alarm	An unsupported device was connected.	Gr.1	No
A.070	Motor Type Change Detected	The connected motor is a different type of motor from the previously connected motor.	Gr.1	No
A.080	Linear Encoder Pitch Set- ting Error	The setting of Pn282 (Linear Encoder Scale Pitch) has not been changed from the default setting.	Gr.1	No
A.0b0	Invalid Servo ON Com- mand Alarm	The SV_ON (Servo ON) command was sent from the host controller after a utility function that turns ON the Servomotor was executed.	Gr.1	Yes
A.100	Overcurrent Detected	An overcurrent flowed through the power transistor or the heat sink overheated.	Gr.1	No
A.101	Motor Overcurrent Detected	The current to the motor exceeded the allowable current.	Gr.1	No
A.300	Regeneration Error	There is an error related to regeneration.	Gr.1	Yes
A.320	Regenerative Overload	A regenerative overload occurred.	Gr.2	Yes
A.330	Main Circuit Power Supply Wiring Error	<ul> <li>The AC power supply input setting or DC power supply input setting is not correct.</li> <li>The power supply wiring is not correct.</li> </ul>	Gr.1	Yes
A.400	Overvoltage	The main circuit DC voltage is too high.	Gr.1	Yes
A.410	Undervoltage	The main circuit DC voltage is too low.	Gr.2	Yes
A.510	Overspeed	The motor exceeded the maximum speed.	Gr.1	Yes
A.511	Encoder Output Pulse Overspeed	Rotary Servomotor: The pulse output speed for the setting of Pn212 (Number of Encoder Output Pulses) was exceeded. Linear Servomotor: The motor speed upper limit for the setting of Pn281 (Encoder Output Resolution) was exceeded.	Gr.1	Yes
A.520	Vibration Alarm	Abnormal oscillation was detected in the motor speed.	Gr.1	Yes
A.521	Autotuning Alarm	Vibration was detected during autotuning for the tuning-less function.	Gr.1	Yes
A.550	Maximum Speed Setting Error	The setting of Pn385 (Maximum Motor Speed) is greater than the maximum motor speed.	Gr.1	Yes
A.710	Instantaneous Overload	The Servomotor was operating for several seconds to several tens of seconds under a torque that largely exceeded the rating.	Gr.2	Yes
A.720	Continuous Overload	The Servomotor was operating continuously under a torque that exceeded the rating.	Gr.1	Yes
A.730	Dynamic Brake Overload	When the dynamic brake was applied, the rotational or linear kinetic energy exceeded the	Gr.1	Yes
A.731	-	capacity of the dynamic brake resistor.		

Continued from previous page.

		Continued		ous page.
Alarm Number	Alarm Name	Alarm Meaning	Servo- motor Stop- ping Method	Alarm Reset Possi- ble?
A.7A1	Internal Temperature Error 1 (Control Board Tempera- ture Error)	The surrounding temperature of the control PCB is abnormal.	Gr.2	Yes
A.7A2	Internal Temperature Error 2 (Power Board Tempera- ture Error)	The surrounding temperature of the power PCB is abnormal.	Gr.2	Yes
A.7A3	Internal Temperature Sensor Error	An error occurred in the temperature sensor circuit.	Gr.2	No
A.7Ab	SERVOPACK Built-in Fan Stopped	The fan inside the SERVOPACK stopped.	Gr.1	Yes
A.810	Encoder Backup Alarm	The power supplies to the encoder all failed and the position data was lost.	Gr.1	No
A.820	Encoder Checksum Alarm	There is an error in the checksum results for encoder memory.	Gr.1	No
A.830	Encoder Battery Alarm	The battery voltage was lower than the specified level after the control power supply was turned ON.	Gr.1	Yes
A.840	Encoder Data Alarm	There is an internal data error in the encoder.	Gr.1	No
A.850	Encoder Overspeed	The encoder was operating at high speed when the power was turned ON.	Gr.1	No
A.860	Encoder Overheated	The internal temperature of encoder is too high.	Gr.1	No
A.861	Motor Overheated	The internal temperature of motor is too high.	Gr.1	No
A.890	Encoder Scale Error	A failure occurred in the linear encoder.	Gr.1	No
A.891	Encoder Module Error	An error occurred in the linear encoder.	Gr.1	No
A.8A0	External Encoder Error	An error occurred in the external encoder.	Gr.1	Yes
A.8A1	External Encoder Module Error	An error occurred in the Serial Converter Unit.	Gr.1	Yes
A.8A2	External Incremental Encoder Sensor Error	An error occurred in the external encoder.	Gr.1	Yes
A.8A3	External Absolute Encoder Position Error	An error occurred in the position data of the external encoder.	Gr.1	Yes
A.8A5	External Encoder Over- speed	An overspeed error occurred in the external encoder.	Gr.1	Yes
A.8A6	External Encoder Over- heated	An overheating error occurred in the external encoder.	Gr.1	Yes
A.b33	Current Detection Error 3	An error occurred in the current detection circuit.	Gr.1	No
A.b6A	MECHATROLINK Communications ASIC Error 1	ASIC error 1 occurred in MECHATROLINK communications.	Gr.1	No
A.b6b	MECHATROLINK Communications ASIC Error 2	ASIC error 2 occurred in MECHATROLINK communications.	Gr.2	No
A.bF0	System Alarm 0	Internal program error 0 occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	Gr.1	No
A.bF1	System Alarm 1	Internal program error 1 occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	Gr.1	No
A.bF2	System Alarm 2	Internal program error 2 occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	Gr.1	No
A.bF3	System Alarm 3	Internal program error 3 occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	Gr.1	No
A.bF4	System Alarm 4	Internal program error 4 occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	Gr.1	No
A.bF5	System Alarm 5	Internal program error 5 occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	Gr.1	No

#### 12.2.1 List of Alarms

Continued from previous page.

		Continued	nom previo	bus page.
Alarm Number	Alarm Name	Alarm Meaning	Servo- motor Stop- ping Method	Alarm Reset Possi- ble?
A.bF6	System Alarm 6	Internal program error 6 occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	Gr.1	No
A.bF7	System Alarm 7	Internal program error 7 occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	Gr.1	No
A.bF8	System Alarm 8	Internal program error 8 occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	Gr.1	No
A.C10	Servomotor Out of Control	The Servomotor ran out of control.	Gr.1	Yes
A.C20	Phase Detection Error	The detection of the phase is not correct.	Gr.1	No
A.C21	Polarity Sensor Error	An error occurred in the polarity sensor.	Gr.1	No
A.C22	Phase Information Disagreement	The phase information does not match.	Gr.1	No
A.C50	Polarity Detection Failure	The polarity detection failed.	Gr.1	No
A.C51	Overtravel Detected during Polarity Detection	The overtravel signal was detected during polarity detection.	Gr.1	Yes
A.C52	Polarity Detection Not Completed	The servo was turned ON before the polarity was detected.	Gr.1	Yes
A.C53	Out of Range of Motion for Polarity Detection	The travel distance exceeded the setting of Pn48E (Polarity Detection Range).	Gr.1	No
A.C54	Polarity Detection Failure 2	The polarity detection failed.	Gr.1	No
A.C80	Encoder Clear Error or Multiturn Limit Setting Error	The multiturn data for the absolute encoder was not correctly cleared or set.	Gr.1	No
A.C90	Encoder Communications Error	Communications between the encoder and SER-VOPACK is not possible.	Gr.1	No
A.C91	Encoder Communications Position Data Acceleration Rate Error	An error occurred in calculating the position data of the encoder.	Gr.1	No
A.C92	Encoder Communications Timer Error	An error occurred in the communications timer between the encoder and SERVOPACK.	Gr.1	No
A.CA0	Encoder Parameter Error	The parameters in the encoder are corrupted.	Gr.1	No
A.Cb0	Encoder Echoback Error	The contents of communications with the encoder are incorrect.	Gr.1	No
A.CC0	Multiturn Limit Disagree- ment	Different multiturn limits have been set in the encoder and the SERVOPACK.	Gr.1	No
A.CF1	Reception Failed Error in Feedback Option Module Communications	Receiving data from the Feedback Option Module failed.	Gr.1	No
A.CF2	Timer Stopped Error in Feedback Option Module Communications	An error occurred in the timer for communications with the Feedback Option Module.	Gr.1	No
A.d00	Position Deviation Over- flow	The setting of Pn520 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level) was exceeded by the position deviation while the servo was ON.	Gr.1	Yes
A.d01	Position Deviation Over- flow Alarm at Servo ON	The servo was turned ON after the position deviation exceeded the setting of Pn526 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level at Servo ON) while the servo was OFF.	Gr.1	Yes

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number	Alarm Name	Alarm Meaning	Servo- motor Stop- ping Method	Alarm Reset Possi- ble?
A.d02	Position Deviation Over- flow Alarm for Speed Limit at Servo ON	If position deviation remains in the deviation counter, the setting of Pn529 or Pn584 (Speed Limit Level at Servo ON) limits the speed when the servo is turned ON. This alarm occurs if a position reference is input and the setting of Pn520 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level) is exceeded before the limit is cleared.	Gr.2	Yes
A.d10	Motor-Load Position Deviation Overflow	There was too much position deviation between the motor and load during fully-closed loop control.	Gr.2	Yes
A.d30	Position Data Overflow	The position feedback data exceeded ±1,879,048,192.	Gr.1	No
A.E02	MECHATROLINK Internal Synchronization Error 1	A synchronization error occurred during MECHA-TROLINK communications with the SERVO-PACK.	Gr.1	Yes
A.E40	MECHATROLINK Trans- mission Cycle Setting Error	The setting of the MECHATROLINK communications transmission cycle is not correct.	Gr.2	Yes
A.E41	MECHATROLINK Communications Data Size Setting Error	The setting of the MECHATROLINK communications data size is not correct.	Gr.2	Yes
A.E42	MECHATROLINK Station Address Setting Error	The setting of the MECHATROLINK station address is not correct.	Gr.2	No
A.E50*	MECHATROLINK Syn- chronization Error	A synchronization error occurred during MECHA-TROLINK communications.	Gr.2	Yes
A.E51	MECHATROLINK Syn- chronization Failed	Synchronization failed during MECHATROLINK communications.	Gr.2	Yes
A.E60*	Reception Error in MECHATROLINK Commu- nications	Communications errors occurred continuously during MECHATROLINK communications.	Gr.2	Yes
A.E61	Synchronization Interval Error in MECHATROLINK Transmission Cycle	An error occurred in the transmission cycle during MECHATROLINK communications.	Gr.2	Yes
A.E63	MECHATROLINK Syn- chronization Frame Not Received	Synchronization frames were continuously not received during MECHATROLINK communications.	Gr.2	Yes
A.E71	Safety Option Module Detection Failure	Detection of the Safety Option Module failed.	Gr.1	No
A.E72	Feedback Option Module Detection Failure	Detection of the Feedback Option Module failed.	Gr.1	No
A.E74	Unsupported Safety Option Module	An unsupported Safety Option Module was connected.	Gr.1	No
A.Eb1	Safety Function Signal Input Timing Error	An error occurred in the input timing of the safety function signal.	Gr.1	No
A.EC8	Gate Drive Error 1	An error occurred in the gate drive circuit.	Gr.1	No
A.EC9	Gate Drive Error 2	An error occurred in the gate drive circuit.	Gr.1	No
A.Ed1	Command Execution Timeout	A timeout error occurred for a MECHATROLINK command.	Gr.2	Yes
A.F10	Power Supply Line Open Phase	The voltage was low for more than one second for phase R, S, or T when the main power supply was ON.	Gr.2	Yes

#### 12.2.1 List of Alarms

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number	Alarm Name	Alarm Meaning	Servo- motor Stop- ping Method	Alarm Reset Possi- ble?
A.F50	Servomotor Main Circuit Cable Disconnection	The Servomotor did not operate or power was not supplied to the Servomotor even though the SV_ON (Servo ON) command was input when the Servomotor was ready to receive it.	Gr.1	Yes
FL-1*		An internal program error occurred in the SER-VOPACK.		
FL-2*			_	No
FL-3*	System Alarm			
FL-4*	System Alami			
FL-5*				
FL-6*				
CPF00	Digital Operator Communications Error 1	Communications were not possible between the		No
CPF01	Digital Operator Communications Error 2	Digital Operator (model: JUSP-OP05A-1-E) and the SERVOPACK (e.g., a CPU error occurred).	_	INO

<sup>\*</sup> These alarms are not stored in the alarm history. They are only displayed on the panel display.

Note: The A.Eb0, A.Eb2 to A.Eb9, and A.EC0 to A.EC2 alarms can occur when a Safety Module is connected. Refer to the following manual for details.

AC Servo Drive Σ-V-Series/Σ-V-Series for Large-Capacity Models/Σ-7-Series User's Manual Safety Module (Manual No.: SIEP C720829 06)

The causes of and corrections for the alarms are given in the following table. Contact your Yaskawa representative if you cannot solve a problem with the correction given in the table.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The power supply voltage suddenly dropped.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set the power supply voltage within the specified range, and initialize the parameter settings.	- page 5-9
	The power supply was shut OFF while writing parameter settings.	Check the timing of shutting OFF the power supply.	Initialize the parameter settings and then set the parameters again.	page o
A.020: Parameter	The number of times that parameters were written exceeded the limit.	Check to see if the parameters were frequently changed from the host controller.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK. Reconsider the method for writing the parameters.	-
Checksum Error (There is an error in the parameter data in the SER- VOPACK.)	A malfunction was caused by noise from the AC power supply, ground, static electricity, or other source.	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If the alarm still occurs, noise may be the cause.	Implement countermeasures against noise.	page 4-6
	Gas, water drops, or cutting oil entered the SERVOPACK and caused failure of the internal components.	Check the installation conditions.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may have failed.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
A.021: Parameter Format Error (There is an error in the parameter data format in the	The software version of the SERVOPACK that caused the alarm is older than the software version of the parameters specified to write.	Read the product information to see if the software versions are the same. If they are different, it could be the cause of the alarm.	Write the parameters from another SERVOPACK with the same model and the same software version, and then turn the power OFF and ON again.	page 9-2
SERVOPACK.)	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
A.022: System Check- sum Error (There is an error in the parameter data in the SER- VOPACK.)	The power supply voltage suddenly dropped.	Measure the power supply voltage.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
	The power supply was shut OFF while setting a utility function.	Check the timing of shutting OFF the power supply.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may have failed.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.024: System Alarm (An internal pro- gram error occurred in the SERVOPACK.)	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
A.025: System Alarm (An internal pro- gram error occurred in the SERVOPACK.)	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
A.030: Main Circuit Detector Error	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
	The SERVOPACK and Servomotor capacities do not match each other.	Check the combination of the SERVOPACK and Servomotor capacities.	Select a proper combination of SERVOPACK and Servomotor capacities.	page 1-8
A.040: Parameter Set-	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
ting Error (A parameter setting is outside of the setting	A parameter setting is outside of the setting range.	Check the setting ranges of the parameters that have been changed.	Set the parameters to values within the setting ranges.	-
range.)	The electronic gear ratio is outside of the setting range.	Check the electronic gear ratio. The ratio must be within the following range: 0.001 < (Pn20E/Pn210) < 64,000.	Set the electronic gear ratio in the following range: 0.001 < (Pn20E/Pn210) < 64,000.	page 5-42
A.041: Encoder Output Pulse Setting Error	The setting of Pn212 (Number of Encoder Output Pulses) or Pn281 (Encoder Output Resolution) is outside of the setting range or does not satisfy the setting conditions.	Check the setting of Pn212 or Pn281.	Set Pn212 or Pn281 to an appropriate value.	page 6-19

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number:			Continued from pro	evious page.
Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The speed of program jogging went below the setting range when the electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/Pn210) or the Servomotor was changed.	Check to see if the detection conditions*1 are satisfied.	Decrease the setting of the electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/Pn210).	page 5-42
A.042: Parameter Com- bination Error	The speed of program jogging went below the setting range when Pn533 or Pn585 (Program Jogging Movement Speed) was changed.	Check to see if the detection conditions*1 are satisfied.	Increase the setting of Pn533 or Pn585.	page 7-14
	The movement speed of advanced autotuning went below the setting range when the electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/ Pn210) or the Servomotor was changed.	Check to see if the detection conditions*2 are satisfied.	Decrease the setting of the electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/Pn210).	page 5-42
A.044: Semi-Closed/ Fully-Closed Loop Control Parameter Setting Error	The setting of the Fully-Closed Module does not match the setting of Pn002 = n.X□□□ (External Encoder Usage).	Check the setting of Pn002 = n.X□□□.	Make sure that the setting of the Fully-closed Module agrees with the setting of Pn002 = n.X□□□.	page 10-6
A.04A: Parameter Setting Error 2	For 4-byte parameter bank members, there are two consecutive members with nothing registered.	_	Change the number of bytes for bank members to an appropriate value.	-
	The total amount of bank data exceeds 64 (Pn900 × Pn901 > 64).	_	Reduce the total amount of bank data to 64 or less.	-
A.050: Combination Error (The capacities of	The SERVOPACK and Servomotor capacities do not match each other.	Check the capacities to see if they satisfy the following condition:  1/4 ≤ Servomotor capacity SERVOPACK capacity ≤ 4	Select a proper combination of the SERVOPACK and Servomotor capacities.	page 1-8
the SERVOPACK and Servomotor do not match.)	A failure occurred in the encoder.	Replace the encoder and check to see if the alarm still occurs.	Replace the Servomotor or encoder.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	_
A.051: Unsupported Device Alarm	The motor parameter file was not written to the linear encoder. (This applies only when not using a Serial Converter Unit.)	Check to see if the motor parameter file was written to the linear encoder.	Write the motor parameter file to the linear encoder.	page 5-17
	An unsupported Serial Converter Unit or encoder (e.g., an external encoder) is connected to the SERVOPACK.	Check the product combination specifications.	Change to a correct combination of models.	-

Continued from previous page.

Continued from previous page.				
Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.070: Motor Type Change Detected (The connected motor is a differ-	A Rotary Servomotor was removed and a Linear Servomotor was connected.	-	Set the parameters for a Linear Servomotor and reset the motor type alarm. Then, turn the power supply to the SER- VOPACK OFF and ON again.	page 12-47
ent type of motor from the previ- ously connected motor.)	A Linear Servomotor was removed and a Rotary Servomotor was connected.	_	Set the parameters for a Rotary Servomotor and reset the motor type alarm. Then, turn the power supply to the SER- VOPACK OFF and ON again.	page 12-47
A.080: Linear Encoder Pitch Setting Error	The setting of Pn282 (Linear Encoder Scale Pitch) has not been changed from the default setting.	Check the setting of Pn282.	Correct the setting of Pn282.	page 5-16
A.0b0: Invalid Servo ON Command Alarm	The SV_ON (Servo ON) command was sent from the host controller after a utility function that turns ON the Servomotor was executed.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. Or, execute a software reset.	page 6-47
	The Main Circuit Cable is not wired correctly or there is faulty contact.	Check the wiring.	Correct the wiring.	
	There is a short-circuit or ground fault in a Main Circuit Cable.	Check for short-circuits across Servomotor phases U, V, and W, or between the ground and Servomotor phases U, V, and W.	The cable may be short-circuited. Replace the cable.	
A.100: Overcurrent	There is a short-circuit or ground fault inside the Servomotor.	Check for short-circuits across Servomotor phases U, V, and W, or between the ground and Servomotor phases U, V, or W.	The Servomotor may be faulty. Replace the Servomotor.	page 4-26
Detected (An overcurrent flowed through the power transistor or the heat sink overheated.)	There is a short-circuit or ground fault inside the SERVOPACK.	Check for short-circuits across the Servomotor connection terminals U, V, and W on the SER-VOPACK, or between the ground and terminals U, V, or W.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	
	The regenerative resistor is not wired correctly or there is faulty contact.	Check the wiring.	Correct the wiring.	page 4-22
	The dynamic brake (DB, emergency stop executed from the SERVOPACK) was frequently activated, or a DB overload alarm occurred.	Check the power consumed by the DB resistor to see how frequently the DB is being used. Or, check the alarm display to see if a DB overload alarm (A.730 or A.731) has occurred.	Change the SERVOPACK model, operating methods, or the mechanisms so that the dynamic brake does not need to be used so frequently.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.100: Overcurrent Detected (An overcurrent flowed through the power tran- sistor or the heat sink overheated.)	The regenerative processing capacity was exceeded.	Check the regenerative load ratio in the SigmaWin+ Motion Monitor Tab Page to see how frequently the regenerative resistor is being used.	Recheck the operating conditions and load.	*3
	The SERVOPACK regenerative resistance is too small.	Check the regenerative load ratio in the SigmaWin+ Motion Monitor Tab Page to see how frequently the regenerative resistor is being used.	Change the regenerative resistance to a value larger than the SERVO-PACK minimum allowable resistance.	*3
	A heavy load was applied while the Servomotor was stopped or running at a low speed.	Check to see if the operating conditions exceed Servo Drive specifications.	Reduce the load applied to the Servomotor. Or, increase the operating speed.	-
	A malfunction was caused by noise.	Improve the noise environment, e.g. by improving the wiring or installation conditions, and check to see if the alarm still occurs.	Implement countermeasures against noise, such as correct wiring of the FG. Use an FG wire size equivalent to the SERVO-PACK's main circuit wire size.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The Main Circuit Cable is not wired correctly or there is faulty contact.	Check the wiring.	Correct the wiring.	
	There is a short-circuit or ground fault in a Main Circuit Cable.	Check for short-circuits across cable phases U, V, and W, or between the ground and cable phases U, V, and W.	The cable may be short-circuited. Replace the cable.	
	There is a short-circuit or ground fault inside the Servomotor.	Check for short-circuits across Servomotor phases U, V, and W, or between the ground and Servomotor phases U, V, or W.	The Servomotor may be faulty. Replace the Servomotor.	page 4-26
A.101:  Motor Overcurrent Detected (The current to the motor exceeded the allowable current.)	There is a short-circuit or ground fault inside the SERVOPACK.	Check for short-circuits across the Servomotor connection terminals U, V, and W on the SER-VOPACK, or between the ground and terminals U, V, or W.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	
	A heavy load was applied while the Servomotor was stopped or running at a low speed.	Check to see if the operating conditions exceed Servo Drive specifications.	Reduce the load applied to the Servomotor. Or, increase the operating speed.	-
	A malfunction was caused by noise.	Improve the noise environment, e.g. by improving the wiring or installation conditions, and check to see if the alarm still occurs.	Implement countermeasures against noise, such as correct wiring of the FG. Use an FG wire size equivalent to the SERVO-PACK's main circuit wire size.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-

12

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.300: Regeneration Error	Pn600 (Regenerative Resistor Capacity) is not set to 0 and an External Regenerative Resistor is not con- nected to one of the following SERVO- PACKs: SGD7S- R70A, -R90A,-1R6A, -2R8A, -R70F, -R90F, -2R1F, or -2R8F.	Check it see if an External Regenerative Resistor is connected and check the setting of Pn600.	Connect an External Regenerative Resistor, or set Pn600 (Regenerative Resistor Capacity) to 0 (setting unit: ×10 W) if no Regenerative Resistor is required.	page 5-52
	An External Regenerative Resistor is not connected to one of the following SERVO-PACKs: SGD7S-470A, -550A, -590A, or -780A.	Check to see if an External Regenerative Resistor or a Regenerative Resistor Unit is connected and check the setting of Pn600.	Connect an External Regenerative Resistor and set Pn600 to an appropri- ate value, or connect a Regenerative Resistor Unit and set Pn600 to 0.	
	The jumper between the regenerative resistor terminals (B2 and B3) was removed from one of the following SERVOPACKs: SGD7S-3R8A, -5R5A, -7R6A, -120A, -180A, -200A, or -330A.	Check to see if the jumper is connected between power supply terminals B2 and B3.	Correctly connect a jumper.	page 4-22
	The External Regenerative Resistor is not wired correctly, or was removed or disconnected.	Check the wiring of the External Regenerative Resistor.	Correct the wiring of the External Regenerative Resistor.	
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	While the main circuit power supply is OFF, turn the control power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The power supply voltage exceeded the specified range.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set the power supply voltage within the specified range.	-
	The external regenerative resistance value or regenerative resistor capacity is too small, or there has been a continuous regeneration state.	Check the operating conditions or the capacity using the SigmaJunmaSize+ Capacity Selection Software or other means.	Change the regenerative resistance value or capacity. Reconsider the operating conditions using the SigmaJunmaSize+ Capacity Selection Software or other means.	*3
	There was a continuous regeneration state because a negative load was continuously applied.	Check the load applied to the Servomotor during operation.	Reconsider the system including the servo, machine, and operating conditions.	_
A.320: Regenerative Overload	The setting of Pn600 (Regenerative Resistor Capacity) is smaller than the capacity of the External Regenerative Resistor.	Check it see if a Regenerative Resistor is connected and check the setting of Pn600.	Correct the setting of Pn600.	page 5-52
	The setting of Pn603 (Regenerative Resistance) is smaller than the capacity of the External Regenerative Resistor.	Check to see if a Regenerative Resistor is connected and check the setting of Pn603.	Correct the setting of Pn603.	page 5-52
	The external regenerative resistance is too high.	Check the regenerative resistance.	Change the regenerative resistance to a correct value or use an External Regenerative Resistor of an appropriate capacity.	*3
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	_

			Continued from pro	evious page.
Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The regenerative resistor was disconnected when the SERVOPACK power supply voltage was high.	Measure the resistance of the regenerative resistor using a measuring instrument.	If you are using the regenerative resistor built into the SERVOPACK, replace the SERVOPACK. If you are using an External Regenerative Resistor, replace the External Regenerative Resistor.	-
A 000	DC power was supplied when an AC power supply input was specified in the settings.	Check the power supply to see if it is a DC power supply.	Correct the power supply setting to match the actual power supply.	page F 10
A.330: Main Circuit Power Supply Wiring Error (Detected when the main circuit power supply is turned ON.)	AC power was supplied when a DC power supply input was specified in the settings.	Check the power supply to see if it is an AC power supply.	Correct the power supply setting to match the actual power supply.	- page 5-12
	Pn600 (Regenerative Resistor Capacity) is not set to 0 and an External Regenerative Resistor is not con- nected to one of the following SERVOPACKs: SGD7S-R70A, -R90A, -1R6A, -2R8A, -R70F, -R90F, -2R1F, or -2R8F.	Check it see if an External Regenerative Resistor is connected and check the setting of Pn600.	Connect an External Regenerative Resistor, or if an External Regenera- tive Resistor is not required, set Pn600 to 0.	page 4-22, page 5-52
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number:		-	Continued from pro	
Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The power supply voltage exceeded the specified range.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set the AC/DC power supply voltage within the specified range.	-
	The power supply is not stable or was influenced by a lightning surge.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Improve the power supply conditions, install a surge absorber, and then turn the power supply OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.400: Overvoltage (Detected in the	The voltage for AC power supply was too high during acceleration or deceleration.	Check the power supply voltage and the speed and torque during operation.	Set the AC power supply voltage within the specified range.	-
main circuit power supply section of the SERVOPACK.)	The external regenerative resistance is too high for the operating conditions.	Check the operating conditions and the regenerative resistance.	Select a regenerative resistance value that is appropriate for the operating conditions and load.	*3
	The moment of inertia ratio or mass ratio exceeded the allowable value.	Check to see if the moment of inertia ratio or mass ratio is within the allowable range.	Increase the deceleration time, or reduce the load.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	While the main circuit power supply is OFF, turn the control power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
	The power supply voltage went below the specified range.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set the power supply voltage within the specified range.	-
	The power supply voltage dropped during operation.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Increase the power supply capacity.	-
A.410: Undervoltage (Detected in the main circuit power supply section of the SERVOPACK.)	A momentary power interruption occurred.	Measure the power supply voltage.	If you have changed the setting of Pn509 (Momentary Power Interruption Hold Time), decrease the setting.	page 6-15
	The SERVOPACK fuse is blown out.	_	Replace the SERVO- PACK and connect a reactor to the DC reactor terminals (⊝1 and ⊝2) on the SERVOPACK.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number:	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Continued from pro	Reference
Alarm Name		Committation	Correction	Ticicionico
	The order of phases U, V, and W in the motor wiring is not correct.	Check the wiring of the Servomotor.	Make sure that the Servo- motor is correctly wired.	-
A.510: Overspeed	A reference value that exceeded the over- speed detection level was input.	Check the input reference.	Reduce the reference value. Or, adjust the gain.	
(The motor exceeded the maximum speed.)	The motor exceeded the maximum speed.	Check the waveform of the motor speed.	Reduce the speed reference input gain and adjust the servo gain. Or, reconsider the operating conditions.	_
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	_
A.511:	The encoder output pulse frequency exceeded the limit.	Check the encoder output pulse setting.	Decrease the setting of Pn212 (Number of Encoder Output Pulses) or Pn281 (Encoder Out- put Resolution).	page 6-24
Encoder Output Pulse Overspeed	The encoder output pulse frequency exceeded the limit because the motor speed was too high.	Check the encoder output pulse setting and the motor speed.	Reduce the motor speed.	-
	Abnormal oscillation was detected in the motor speed.	Check for abnormal motor noise, and check the speed and torque waveforms during operation.	Reduce the motor speed. Or, reduce the setting of Pn100 (Speed Loop Gain).	page 8-80
A.520: Vibration Alarm	The setting of Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio) is greater than the actual moment of inertia or was greatly changed.	Check the moment of inertia ratio or mass ratio.	Set Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio) to an appropriate value.	page 8-16
	The vibration detection level (Pn312 or Pn384) is not suitable.	Check that the vibration detection level (Pn312 or Pn384) is suitable.	Set a suitable vibration detection level (Pn312 or Pn384).	page 6-50
A.521: Autotuning Alarm (Vibration was detected while executing the custom tuning, Easy FFT, or the tuning-less func- tion.)	The Servomotor vibrated considerably while performing the tuning-less function.	Check the waveform of the motor speed.	Reduce the load so that the moment of inertia ratio is within the allowable value. Or increase the load level or reduce the rigidity level in the tuning- less level settings.	page 8-13
	The Servomotor vibrated considerably while performing custom tuning or Easy FFT.	Check the waveform of the motor speed.	Check the operating procedure of corresponding function and implement corrections.	page 8-42, page 8-97
A.550: Maximum Speed Setting Error	The setting of Pn385 (Maximum Motor Speed) is greater than the maximum speed.	Check the setting of Pn385, and the upper limits of the maximum motor speed setting and the encoder output resolution setting.	Set Pn385 to a value that does not exceed the maximum motor speed.	page 6-18

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction Correction	Reference
	The wiring is not correct or there is a faulty contact in the motor or encoder wiring.	Check the wiring.	Make sure that the Servo- motor and encoder are correctly wired.	page 4-26
	Operation was performed that exceeded the overload protection characteristics.	Check the motor over- load characteristics and Run command.	Reconsider the load and operating conditions. Or, increase the motor capacity.	-
A.710: Instantaneous Overload A.720:	An excessive load was applied during operation because the Servomotor was not driven due to mechanical problems.	Check the operation reference and motor speed.	Correct the mechanical problem.	-
Continuous Overload	There is an error in the setting of Pn282 (Linear Encoder Scale Pitch).	Check the setting of Pn282.	Correct the setting of Pn282.	page 5-16
	There is an error in the setting of Pn080 = n.□□X□ (Motor Phase Sequence Selection).	Check the setting of Pn080 = n.□□X□.	Set Pn080 = n.□□X□ to an appropriate value.	page 5-21
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
	The Servomotor was rotated by an external force.	Check the operation status.	Implement measures to ensure that the motor will not be rotated by an external force.	-
A.730 and A.731: Dynamic Brake Overload (An excessive power consump- tion by the dynamic brake was detected.)	When the Servomotor was stopped with the dynamic brake, the rotational or linear kinetic energy exceeded the capacity of the dynamic brake resistor.	Check the power consumed by the DB resistor to see how frequently the DB is being used.	Reconsider the following:  Reduce the Servomotor command speed.  Decrease the moment of inertia ratio or mass ratio.  Reduce the frequency of stopping with the dynamic brake.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
A.740: Inrush Current Limiting Resistor Overload (The main circuit power supply	The allowable frequency of the inrush current limiting resistor was exceeded when the main circuit power supply was turned ON and OFF.	_	Reduce the frequency of turning the main circuit power supply ON and OFF.	-
was frequently turned ON and OFF.)	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number			Continued from pro	I
Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.7A1: Internal Temperature Error 1 (Control Board Temperature Error)	The surrounding temperature is too high.	Check the surrounding temperature using a thermostat. Or, check the operating status with the SERVOPACK installation environment monitor.	Decrease the surrounding temperature by improving the SERVO-PACK installation conditions.	page 3-7
	An overload alarm was reset by turning OFF the power supply too many times.	Check the alarm display to see if there is an overload alarm.	Change the method for resetting the alarm.	-
	There was an excessive load or operation was performed that exceeded the regenerative processing capacity.	Use the accumulated load ratio to check the load during operation, and use the regenerative load ratio to check the regenerative processing capacity.	Reconsider the load and operating conditions.	-
	The SERVOPACK installation orientation is not correct or there is insufficient space around the SERVOPACK.	Check the SERVOPACK installation conditions.	Install the SERVOPACK according to specifications.	page 3-3, page 3-6
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
A.7A2: Internal Temperature Error 2 (Power Board Temperature Error)	The surrounding temperature is too high.	Check the surrounding temperature using a thermostat. Or, check the operating status with the SERVOPACK installation environment monitor.	Decrease the surrounding temperature by improving the SERVO-PACK installation conditions.	page 3-7
	An overload alarm was reset by turning OFF the power supply too many times.	Check the alarm display to see if there is an overload alarm.	Change the method for resetting the alarm.	-
	There was an excessive load or operation was performed that exceeded the regenerative processing capacity.	Use the accumulated load ratio to check the load during operation, and use the regenerative load ratio to check the regenerative processing capacity.	Reconsider the load and operating conditions.	-
	The SERVOPACK installation orientation is not correct or there is insufficient space around the SERVOPACK.	Check the SERVOPACK installation conditions.	Install the SERVOPACK according to specifications.	page 3-3, page 3-6
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	_
A.7A3: Internal Temperature Sensor Error (An error occurred in the temperature sensor circuit.)	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number:	Describle Occurs	Confinentia	Continued from pre	
Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.7Ab: SERVOPACK Built-in Fan Stopped	The fan inside the SERVOPACK stopped.	Check for foreign matter inside the SERVOPACK.	Remove foreign matter from the SERVOPACK. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.810: Encoder Backup Alarm (Detected at the encoder, but only when an absolute encoder is used.)	The power to the absolute encoder was turned ON for the first time.	Check to see if the power supply was turned ON for the first time.	Set up the encoder.	page 5-46
	The Encoder Cable was disconnected and then connected again.	Check to see if the power supply was turned ON for the first time.	Check the encoder connection and set up the encoder.	
	Power is not being supplied both from the control power supply (+5 V) from the SERVOPACK and from the battery power supply.	Check the encoder connector battery and the connector status.	Replace the battery or implement similar measures to supply power to the encoder, and set up the encoder.	
	A failure occurred in the absolute encoder.	_	If the alarm still occurs after setting up the encoder again, replace the Servomotor.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
A.820: Encoder Check- sum Alarm (Detected at the encoder.)	A failure occurred in the encoder.	_	■ When Using an Absolute Encoder Set up the encoder again. If the alarm still occurs, the Servomotor may be faulty. Replace the Servomotor. ■ When Using a Singleturn Absolute Encoder or Incremental Encoder or Incremental Encoder alulty. Replace the Servomotor. • The linear encoder may be faulty. Replace the linear encoder.	page 5-46
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	_
A.830: Encoder Battery Alarm (The absolute encoder battery voltage was lower than the speci- fied level.)	The battery connection is faulty or a battery is not connected.	Check the battery connection.	Correct the battery connection.	page 4-27
	The battery voltage is lower than the specified value (2.7 V).	Measure the battery voltage.	Replace the battery.	page 12-3
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	_

	Continued from previous page.				
Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference	
A.840: Encoder Data Alarm (Detected at the encoder.)	The encoder malfunctioned.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the Servomotor or linear encoder may be faulty. Replace the Servo- motor or linear encoder.	-	
	An error occurred in reading data from the linear encoder.	_	The linear encoder is not mounted within an appropriate tolerance. Correct the mounting of the linear encoder.	-	
	Excessive speed occurred in the linear encoder.	_	Control the motor speed within the range specified by the linear encoder manufacturer and then turn ON the control power supply.	-	
	The encoder malfunctioned due to noise.	_	Correct the wiring around the encoder by separating the Encoder Cable from the Servomotor Main Circuit Cable or by grounding the encoder.	-	
	The polarity sensor is not wired correctly.	Check the wiring of the polarity sensor.	Correct the wiring of the polarity sensor.	_	
	The polarity sensor failed.	_	Replace the polarity sensor.	_	
A.850: Encoder Overspeed (Detected at the encoder when the control power supply is turned ON.)	Rotary Servomotor: The Servomotor speed was 200 min <sup>-1</sup> or higher when the control power supply was turned ON.	Check the motor speed when the power supply is turned ON.	Reduce the Servomotor speed to a value less than 200 min <sup>-1</sup> , and turn ON the control power supply.	-	
	Linear Servomotor: The Servomotor exceeded the specified speed when the control power supply was turned ON.	Check the motor speed when the power supply is turned ON.	Control the motor speed within the range specified by the linear encoder manufacturer and then turn ON the control power supply.	-	
	A failure occurred in the encoder.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the Servomotor or linear encoder may be faulty. Replace the Servo- motor or linear encoder.	-	
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-	

Continued from previous page.

	Continued from previous page.				
Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference	
A.860: Encoder Overheated (Detected when a Rotary Servomotor, Absolute Linear Encoder, or Direct Drive Servomotor is connected. However, this alarm is not detected for SGMCS Servomotors with Incremental Encoders.) (Detected at the encoder.)	The surrounding air temperature around the Servomotor is too high.	Measure the surrounding air temperature around the Servomotor.	Reduce the surrounding air temperature of the Servomotor to 40°C or less.	-	
	The Servomotor load is greater than the rated load.	Use the accumulated load ratio to check the load.	Operate the Servo Drive so that the motor load remains within the specified range.	page 9-3	
	A failure occurred in the encoder.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the Servomotor or absolute linear encoder may be faulty. Replace the Servomotor or absolute linear encoder.	-	
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-	
A.861: Motor Over- heated	The surrounding temperature around the Servomotor is too high.	Measure the surrounding temperature around the Servomotor.	Reduce the surrounding air temperature of the Servomotor to 40° or less.	_	
	The motor load is greater than the rated load.	Check the load with the accumulated load ratio on the Motion Monitor Tab Page on the SigmaWin+.	Operate the Servo Drive so that the motor load remains within the specified range.	page 9-3	
	A failure occurred in the Serial Converter Unit.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the Serial Con- verter Unit may be faulty. Replace the Serial Con- verter Unit.	-	
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-	
A.890: Encoder Scale Error	A failure occurred in the linear encoder.	-	The linear encoder may be faulty. Replace the linear encoder.	_	
A.891: Encoder Module Error	A failure occurred in the linear encoder.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the linear encoder may be faulty. Replace the linear encoder.	-	
A.8A0: External Encoder Error	Setting the origin of the absolute linear encoder failed because the motor moved.	Before you set the origin, use the fully-closed feedback pulse counter to confirm that the motor is not moving.	The motor must be stopped while setting the origin position.	page 5-49	
	A failure occurred in the external encoder.	_	Replace the external encoder.	_	

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.8A1:	A failure occurred in the external encoder.	-	Replace the external encoder.	-
External Encoder Module Error	A failure occurred in the Serial Converter Unit.	-	Replace the Serial Converter Unit.	-
A.8A2: External Incremental Encoder Sensor Error	A failure occurred in the external encoder.	-	Replace the external encoder.	_
A.8A3: External Absolute Encoder Position Error	A failure occurred in the external absolute encoder.	-	The external absolute encoder may be faulty. Refer to the encoder manufacturer's instruction manual for corrections.	-
A.8A5: External Encoder Overspeed	An overspeed error was detected in the external encoder.	Check the maximum speed of the external encoder.	Keep the external encoder below its maximum speed.	-
A.8A6: External Encoder Overheated	An overheating error was detected in the external encoder.	-	Replace the external encoder.	_
A.b33: Current Detection Error 3	A failure occurred in the current detection circuit.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.b6A: MECHATROLINK Communications ASIC Error 1	There is a fault in the SERVOPACK MECHATROLINK communications section.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.b6b: MECHATROLINK Communications ASIC Error 2	A malfunction occurred in the MECHATROLINK communications section due to noise.	-	Implement the following countermeasures against noise.  • Check the MECHATROLINK Communications Cable and FG wiring.  • Attach a ferrite core to the MECHATROLINK Communications Cable.	-
7.010 21101 2	There is a fault in the SERVOPACK MECHATROLINK communications section.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.bF0: System Alarm 0	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.bF1: System Alarm 1	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number:	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Committation		neielelice
A.bF2: System Alarm 2	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.bF3: System Alarm 3	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.bF4: System Alarm 4	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.bF5: System Alarm 5	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.bF6: System Alarm 6	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.bF7: System Alarm 7	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.bF8: System Alarm 8	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The order of phases U, V, and W in the motor wiring is not correct.	Check the Servomotor wiring.	Make sure that the Servo- motor is correctly wired.	-
A.C10:	There is an error in the setting of Pn080 = n.□□X□ (Motor Phase Sequence Selection).	Check the setting of Pn080 = n.□□X□.	Set Pn080 = n.□□X□ to an appropriate value.	page 5-21
Servomotor Out of Control (Detected when the servo is turned ON.)	A failure occurred in the encoder.	_	If the motor wiring is correct and an alarm still occurs after turning the power supply OFF and ON again, the Servomotor or linear encoder may be faulty. Replace the Servomotor or linear encoder.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
	The linear encoder signal level is too low.	Check the voltage of the linear encoder sig- nal.	Fine-tune the mounting of the scale head. Or, replace the linear encoder.	-
A.C20: Phase Detection Error	The count-up direction of the linear encoder does not match the forward direction of the Moving Coil in the motor.	Check the setting of Pn080 = n.□□X□ (Motor Phase Sequence Selection). Check the installation orientation for the linear encoder and Moving Coil.	Change the setting of Pn080 = n.□□X□. Correctly reinstall the linear encoder or Moving Coil.	page 5-21
	The polarity sensor signal is being affected by noise.	-	Correct the FG wiring. Implement countermea- sures against noise for the polarity sensor wiring.	-
	The polarity sensor is protruding from the Magnetic Way of the motor.	Check the polarity sensor.	Correctly reinstall the Moving Coil or Magnetic Way of the motor.	-
A.C21: Polarity Sensor Error	The setting of Pn282 (Linear Encoder Scale Pitch) is not correct.	Check the setting of Pn282 (Linear Encoder Scale Pitch).	Check the specifications of the linear encoder and set a correct value.	page 5-16
21101	The polarity sensor is not wired correctly.	Check the wiring of the polarity sensor.	Correct the wiring of the polarity sensor.	-
	The polarity sensor failed.	_	Replace the polarity sensor.	-
A.C22: Phase Information Disagreement	The SERVOPACK phase information is different from the linear encoder phase information.	_	Perform polarity detection.	page 5-26

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number:			Continued from pr	
Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The parameter settings are not correct.	Check the linear encoder specifications and feedback signal status.	The settings of Pn282 (Linear Encoder Scale Pitch) and Pn080 = n.□□X□ (Motor Phase Sequence Selection) may not match the installation. Set the parameters to correct values.	page 5-16, page 5-21
	There is noise on the scale signal.	Check to make sure that the frame grounds of the Serial Converter Unit and Servomotor are connected to the FG terminal on the SER-VOPACK and that the FG terminal on the SER-VOPACK is connected to the frame ground on the power supply. And, confirm that the shield is properly processed on the Linear Encoder Cable. Check to see if the detection reference is repeatedly output in one direction.	Implement appropriate countermeasures against noise for the Linear Encoder Cable.	_
A.C50: Polarity Detection Failure	An external force was applied to the Moving Coil of the motor.	_	The polarity cannot be properly detected if the detection reference is 0 and the speed feedback is not 0 because of an external force, such as cable tension, applied to the Moving Coil. Implement measures to reduce the external force so that the speed feedback goes to 0. If the external force cannot be reduced, increase the setting of Pn481 (Polarity Detection Speed Loop Gain).	-
	The linear encoder resolution is too low.	Check the linear encoder scale pitch to see if it is within 100 μm.	If the linear encoder scale pitch is 100 μm or higher, the SERVOPACK cannot detect the correct speed feedback. Use a linear encoder scale pitch with higher resolution. (We recommend a pitch of 40 μm or less.) Or, increase the setting of Pn485 (Polarity Detection Reference Speed). However, increasing the setting of Pn485 will increase the Servomotor movement range that is required for polarity detection.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.C51: Overtravel Detected during Polarity Detection	The overtravel signal was detected during polarity detection.	Check the overtravel position.	Wire the overtravel signals. Execute polarity detection at a position where an overtravel signal would not be detected.	page 4-37
A.C52: Polarity Detection Not Completed	The servo was turned ON when using an absolute linear encoder, Pn587 was set to n.□□□0 (Do not detect polarity), and the polarity had not been detected.	_	When using an absolute linear encoder, set Pn587 to n. \$\square\$ (Detect polarity)	-
A.C53: Out of Range of Motion for Polar- ity Detection	The travel distance exceeded the setting of Pn48E (Polarity Detection Range) in the middle of detection.	_	Increase the setting of Pn48E (Polarity Detection Range). Or, increase the setting of Pn481 (Polarity Detection Speed Loop Gain).	-
A.C54: Polarity Detection Failure 2	An external force was applied to the Servomotor.	_	Increase the setting of Pn495 (Polarity Detection Confirmation Force Reference). Increase the setting of Pn498 (Polarity Detection Allowable Error Range). Increasing the allowable error will also increase the motor temperature.	-
A.C80: Encoder Clear Error or Multiturn Limit Setting Error	A failure occurred in the encoder.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the Servomotor or linear encoder may be faulty. Replace the Servomotor or linear encoder.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	There is a faulty contact in the connector or the connector is not wired correctly for the encoder.	Check the condition of the encoder connector.	Reconnect the encoder connector and check the encoder wiring.	page 4-26
	There is a cable disconnection or short-circuit in the encoder. Or, the cable impedance is outside the specified values.	Check the condition of the Encoder Cable.	Use the Encoder Cable within the specifications.	-
A.C90: Encoder Communications Error	One of the following has occurred: corrosion caused by improper temperature, humidity, or gas, a short-circuit caused by entry of water drops or cutting oil, or faulty contact in connector caused by vibration.	Check the operating environment.	Improve the operating environmental, and replace the cable. If the alarm still occurs, replace the SERVOPACK.	page 3-2
	A malfunction was caused by noise.	-	Correct the wiring around the encoder by separating the Encoder Cable from the Servomotor Main Circuit Cable or by grounding the encoder.	page 4-6
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Connect the Servomotor to another SERVOPACK, and turn ON the control power supply. If no alarm occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.C91: Encoder Communications Position Data Acceleration Rate Error	Noise entered on the signal lines because the Encoder Cable is bent or the sheath is damaged.	Check the condition of the Encoder Cable and connectors.	Check the Encoder Cable to see if it is installed correctly.	page 4-9
	The Encoder Cable is bundled with a high- current line or installed near a high- current line.	Check the installation condition of the Encoder Cable.	Confirm that there is no surge voltage on the Encoder Cable.	-
	There is variation in the FG potential because of the influence of machines on the Servomotor side, such as a welder.	Check the installation condition of the Encoder Cable.	Properly ground the machine to separate it from the FG of the encoder.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	Noise entered on the signal line from the encoder.	_	Implement countermeasures against noise for the encoder wiring.	page 4-6
	Excessive vibration or shock was applied to the encoder.	Check the operating conditions.	Reduce machine vibration. Correctly install the Servomotor or linear encoder.	-
A.C92: Encoder Communications Timer Error	A failure occurred in the encoder.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the Servomotor or linear encoder may be faulty. Replace the Servo- motor or linear encoder.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.CA0: Encoder Parame- ter Error	A failure occurred in the encoder.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the Servomotor or linear encoder may be faulty. Replace the Servo- motor or linear encoder.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The encoder is wired incorrectly or there is faulty contact.	Check the wiring of the encoder.	Make sure that the encoder is correctly wired.	page 4-26
	The specifications of the Encoder Cable are not correct and noise entered on it.	_	Use a shielded twisted-pair wire cable or a screened twisted-pair cable with conductors of at least 0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> .	-
	The Encoder Cable is too long and noise entered on it.	_	Rotary Servomotors:     The Encoder Cable wiring distance must be 50 m max.     Linear Servomotors:     The Encoder Cable wiring distance must be 20 m max.	-
A.Cb0: Encoder Echo- back Error	There is variation in the FG potential because of the influence of machines on the Servomotor side, such as a welder.	Check the condition of the Encoder Cable and connectors.	Properly ground the machine to separate it from the FG of the encoder.	-
	Excessive vibration or shock was applied to the encoder.	Check the operating conditions.	Reduce machine vibration. Correctly install the Servomotor or linear encoder.	-
	A failure occurred in the encoder.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the Servomotor or linear encoder may be faulty. Replace the Servo- motor or linear encoder.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
	When using a Direct Drive Servomotor, the setting of Pn205 (Mul- titurn Limit) does not agree with the encoder.	Check the setting of Pn205.	Correct the setting of Pn205 (0 to 65,535).	page 6-39
A.CC0: Multiturn Limit Disagreement	The multiturn limit of the encoder is different from that of the SERVOPACK. Or, the multiturn limit of the SERVOPACK has been changed.	Check the setting of Pn205 in the SERVO-PACK.	Change the setting if the alarm occurs.	page 6-39
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	_

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The cable between the Serial Converter Unit and SERVOPACK is not wired correctly or there is a faulty contact.	Check the wiring of the external encoder.	Correctly wire the cable between the Serial Converter Unit and SERVO-PACK.	page 4-28
A.CF1: Reception Failed Error in Feed- back Option	A specified cable is not being used between Serial Con- verter Unit and SER- VOPACK.	Check the wiring specifications of the external encoder.	Use a specified cable.	-
Module Communications	The cable between the Serial Converter Unit and SERVOPACK is too long.	Measure the length of the cable that connects the Serial Converter Unit.	The length of the cable between the Serial Converter Unit and SERVO-PACK must be 20 m or less.	_
	The sheath on cable between the Serial Converter Unit and SERVOPACK is broken.	Check the cable that connects the Serial Converter Unit.	Replace the cable between the Serial Converter Unit and SERVO-PACK.	_
A.CF2: Timer Stopped Error in Feed-	Noise entered the cable between the Serial Converter Unit and SERVOPACK.	-	Correct the wiring around the Serial Converter Unit, e.g., separate I/O signal lines from the Main Circuit Cables or ground.	-
back Option Module Commu- nications	A failure occurred in the Serial Converter Unit.	_	Replace the Serial Converter Unit.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Replace the SERVO- PACK.	_
	The Servomotor U, V, and W wiring is not correct.	Check the wiring of the Servomotor's Main Circuit Cables.	Make sure that there are no faulty contacts in the wiring for the Servomotor and encoder.	-
	The position command speed is too fast.	Reduce the position command speed and try operating the SER-VOPACK.	Reduce the position reference speed or the reference acceleration rate, or reconsider the electronic gear ratio.	page 5-42
A.d00: Position Deviation Overflow (The setting of Pn520 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level) was exceeded by the position deviation while the servo was ON.)	The acceleration of the position reference is too high.	Reduce the reference acceleration and try operating the SERVO-PACK.	Reduce the acceleration of the position reference using a MECHATROLINK command. Or, smooth the position reference acceleration by selecting the position reference filter (ACCFIL) using a MECHATROLINK command.	_
	The setting of Pn520 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level) is too low for the operating conditions.	Check Pn520 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level) to see if it is set to an appropriate value.	Optimize the setting of Pn520.	page 8-8
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Continued from previous page.				
Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.d01: Position Deviation Overflow Alarm at Servo ON	The servo was turned ON after the position deviation exceeded the setting of Pn526 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level at Servo ON) while the servo was OFF.	Check the position deviation while the servo is OFF.	Optimize the setting of Pn526 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level at Servo ON).	
A.d02: Position Deviation Overflow Alarm for Speed Limit at Servo ON	If position deviation remains in the deviation counter, the setting of Pn529 or Pn584 (Speed Limit Level at Servo ON) limits the speed when the servo is turned ON. This alarm occurs if a position reference is input and the setting of Pn520 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level) is exceeded.	_	Optimize the setting of Pn520 (Position Deviation Overflow Alarm Level). Or, adjust the setting of Pn529 or Pn584 (Speed Limit Level at Servo ON).	page 8-8
A.d10:  Motor-Load Position Deviation	The motor direction and external encoder installation orientation are backward.	Check the motor direction and the external encoder installation orientation.	Install the external encoder in the opposite direction, or change the setting of Pn002 = n.X□□□ (External Encoder Usage) to reverse the direction.	page 10-6
Overflow	There is an error in the connection between the load (e.g., stage) and external encoder coupling.	Check the coupling of the external encoder.	Check the mechanical coupling.	-
A.d30: Position Data Overflow	The position data exceeded ±1,879,048,192.	Check the input reference pulse counter.	Reconsider the operating specifications.	-
A.E02:	The MECHATROLINK transmission cycle fluctuated.	_	Remove the cause of transmission cycle fluctuation at the host controller.	_
MECHATROLINK Internal Synchro- nization Error 1	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.E40: MECHATROLINK Transmission Cycle Setting Error	The setting of MECHATROLINK transmission cycle is outside of the specified range.	Check the setting of the MECHATROLINK transmission cycle.	Set the MECHATROLINK transmission cycle to an appropriate value.	-
A.E41: MECHATROLINK Communications Data Size Setting Error	The number of transmission bytes set on DIP switch S3 is not correct.	Check the MECHA-TROLINK communications data size of the host controller.	Reset DIP switch S3 to change the number of transmission bytes to an appropriate value.	page 5-11

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Continued from pro	Reference
A.E42: MECHATROLINK	The station address is outside of the setting range.	Check rotary switches S1 and S2 to see if the station address is between 03 and EF.	Check the setting of the station address of the host controller, and reset rotary switches S1 and S2 to change the address to an appropriate value between 03 and EF.	page 5-11
Station Address Setting Error	Two or more stations on the communications network have the same address.	Check to see if two or more stations on the communications network have the same address.	Check the setting of the station address of the host controller, and reset rotary switches S1 and S2 to change the address to an appropriate value between 03 and EF.	page 5-11
A.E50*4:	The WDT data in the host controller was not updated normally.	Check to see if the WDT data is being updated at the host controller.	Correctly update the WDT data at the host controller.	_
MECHATROLINK Synchronization Error	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.E51: MECHATROLINK Synchronization Failed	The WDT data at the host controller was not updated correctly at the start of synchronous communications, so synchronous communications could not be started.	Check to see if the WDT data is being updated in the host controller.	Correctly update the WDT data at the host controller.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
	MECHATROLINK wiring is not correct.	Check the MECHA-TROLINK wiring.	Correct the MECHA- TROLINK Communica- tions Cable wiring. Correctly connect the ter- minator.	-
A.E60*4: Reception Error in MECHATROLINK Communications	A MECHATROLINK data reception error occurred due to noise.	_	Implement countermea- sures against noise. (Check the MECHA- TROLINK Communica- tions Cable and FG wiring, and implement measures such as attach- ing a ferrite core to the MECHATROLINK Com- munications Cable.)	_
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-

Continued from previous page.

Continued from previous page.				
Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.E61: Synchronization	The MECHATROLINK transmission cycle fluctuated.	Check the setting of the MECHATROLINK transmission cycle.	Remove the cause of transmission cycle fluctuation at the host controller.	-
Interval Error in MECHATROLINK Transmission Cycle	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
	MECHATROLINK wiring is not correct.	Check the Servomotor wiring.	Correct the MECHA- TROLINK Communica- tions Cable wiring.	-
A.E63: MECHATROLINK Synchronization Frame Not Received	A MECHATROLINK data reception error occurred due to noise.	_	Implement countermeasures against noise. (Check the MECHA-TROLINK Communications Cable and FG wiring, and implement measures such as attaching a ferrite core to the MECHATROLINK Communications Cable.)	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
	There is a faulty connection between the SERVOPACK and the Safety Option Module.	Check the connection between the SERVO- PACK and the Safety Option Module.	Correctly connect the Safety Option Module.	-
A.E71: Safety Option Module Detec- tion Failure	The Safety Option Module was discon- nected.	_	Execute Fn014 (Reset Option Module Configuration Error) from the Digital Operator or SigmaWin+ and then turn the power supply to the SERVO-PACK OFF and ON again.	page 12-45
	A failure occurred in the Safety Option Module.	_	Replace the Safety Option Module.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Replace the SERVO-PACK.	_
A.E72: Feedback Option Module Detec- tion Failure	There is a faulty connection between the SERVOPACK and the Feedback Option Module.	Check the connection between the SERVO- PACK and the Feed- back Option Module.	Correctly connect the Feedback Option Module.	-
	The Feedback Option Module was discon- nected.	-	Reset the Option Module configuration error and turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again.	page 12-45
	A failure occurred in the Feedback Option Module.	-	Replace the Feedback Option Module.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Replace the SERVO-PACK.	_

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.E74: Unsupported	A failure occurred in the Safety Option Module.	-	Replace the Safety Option Module.	-
Safety Option Module	An unsupported Safety Option Module was connected.	Refer to the catalog of the connected Safety Option Module.	Connect a compatible Safety Option Module.	_
A.Eb1: Safety Function Signal Input Tim- ing Error	The delay between activation of the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 input signals for the HWBB was ten second or longer.	Measure the time delay between the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals.	The output signal circuits or devices for /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 or the SER-VOPACK input signal circuits may be faulty. Alternatively, the input signal cables may be disconnected. Check to see if any of these items are faulty or have been disconnected.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Replace the SERVO- PACK.	_
A.EC8: Gate Drive Error 1 (An error occurred in the gate drive circuit.)  A.EC9: Gate Drive Error 2 (An error occurred in the	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
gate drive circuit.)		Check the motor status when the command is executed.	Execute the SV_ON or SENS_ON command only when the motor is not operating.	_
A.Ed1: Command Execution Timeout	A timeout error occurred for a MECHATROLINK command.	For fully-closed loop control, check the status of the external encoder when the command is executed.  For other types of control, check the status of the linear encoder when the command is executed.	Execute the SENS_ON command only when an external encoder (e.g., a linear encoder) is connected.	_

Continued from previous page.

			Continued from pro	evious page.
Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The three-phase power supply wiring is not correct.	Check the power supply wiring.	Make sure that the power supply is correctly wired.	page 4-12
A.F10: Power Supply	The three-phase power supply is unbalanced.	Measure the voltage for each phase of the three-phase power supply.	Balance the power supply by changing phases.	-
Line Open Phase (The voltage was low for more than one second for phase R, S, or T when the main power supply	A single-phase power supply was input without specifying a signal-phase AC power supply input (Pn00B = n.□1□□).	Check the power supply and the parameter setting.	Match the parameter setting to the power supply.	page 4-12
was ON.)	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.F50: Servomotor Main Circuit Cable Dis-	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SER-VOPACK.	-
connection (The Servomotor did not operate or power was not supplied to the Servomotor even though the SV_ON (Servo ON) command was input when the Servomotor was ready to receive it.)	The wiring is not correct or there is a faulty contact in the motor wiring.	Check the wiring.	Make sure that the Servo- motor is correctly wired.	page 4-26
FL-1*4: System Alarm FL-2*4: System Alarm FL-3*4: System Alarm FL-4*4: System Alarm FL-5*4: System Alarm FL-6*4: System Alarm	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	_
CPF00: Digital Operator Communications Error 1	There is a faulty contact between the Digital Operator and the SERVOPACK.	Check the connector contact.	Disconnect the connector and insert it again. Or, replace the cable.	_
	A malfunction was caused by noise.	_	Keep the Digital Operator or the cable away from sources of noise.	_

Continued from previous page.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
CPF01: Digital Operator	A failure occurred in the Digital Operator.	_	Disconnect the Digital Operator and then con- nect it again. If an alarm still occurs, the Digital Operator may be faulty. Replace the Digital Oper- ator.	-
Communications Error 2	A failure occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-

#### \*1. Detection Conditions

Rotary Servomotor

If either of the following conditions is detected, an alarm will occur.

• Pn533 [min<sup>-1</sup>] 
$$\times$$
 Encoder resolution  $\leq$  Pn20E Pn210

• Maximum motor speed [min<sup>-1</sup>] 
$$\times$$
 Encoder resolution
Approx.  $3.66 \times 10^{12}$   $\geq$  Pn20E
Pn210

• Linear Servomotor

If either of the following conditions is detected, an alarm will occur.

#### \*2. Detection Conditions

Rotary Servomotor

If either of the following conditions is detected, an alarm will occur.

• Rated motor speed [min<sup>-1</sup>] 
$$\times$$
 1/3  $\times$   $\frac{\text{Encoder resolution}}{6 \times 10^5} \le \frac{\text{Pn20E}}{\text{Pn210}}$ 

• Maximum motor speed [min<sup>-1</sup>] 
$$\times \frac{\text{Encoder resolution}}{\text{Approx. } 3.66 \times 10^{12}} \ge \frac{\text{Pn20E}}{\text{Pn210}}$$

• Linear Servomotor

If either of the following conditions is detected, an alarm will occur.

\*3. Refer to the following manual for details.

Σ-7-Series Peripheral Device Selection Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 32)

\*4. These alarms are not stored in the alarm history. They are only displayed on the panel display.

12.2.3 Resetting Alarms

#### 12.2.3 Resetting Alarms

If there is an ALM (Servo Alarm) signal, use one of the following methods to reset the alarm after eliminating the cause of the alarm.



Be sure to eliminate the cause of an alarm before you reset the alarm. If you reset the alarm and continue operation without eliminating the cause of the alarm, it may result in damage to the equipment or fire.

# Resetting Alarms by Sending the ALM\_CLR (Clear Warning or Alarm) Command

Refer to the following manual for details.

Σ-7-Series MECHATROLINK-III Communications Standard Servo Profile Command Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 31)

#### Resetting Alarms Using the Digital Operator

Press the **ALARM RESET** Key on the Digital Operator. Refer to the following manual for details on resetting alarms.

Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)

# Maintenance

#### 12.2.4 Displaying the Alarm History

The alarm history displays up to the last ten alarms that have occurred in the SERVOPACK.

Note: The following alarms are not displayed in the alarm history: A.E50 (MECHATROLINK Synchronization Error), A.E60 (Reception Error in MECHATROLINK Communications), and FL-1 to FL-5.

#### **Preparations**

No preparations are required.

#### **Applicable Tools**

The following table lists the tools that you can use to display the alarm history and the applicable tool functions.

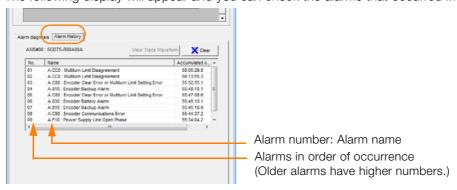
Tool	Function	Reference
Digital Operator	Fn000	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Alarm – Display Alarm	Operating Procedure on page 12-43

#### **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to display the alarm history.

- 1. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Display Alarm in the Menu Dialog Box. The Alarm Display Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Click the Alarm History Tab.

The following display will appear and you can check the alarms that occurred in the past.



Information

- 1. If the same alarm occurs consecutively within one hour, it is not saved in the alarm history. If it occurs after an hour or more, it is saved.
- 2. You can clear the alarm history by clicking the **Clear** Button. The alarm history is not cleared when alarms are reset or when the SERVOPACK main circuit power is turned OFF.

This concludes the procedure to display the alarm history.

## 12.2.5 Clearing the Alarm History

You can clear the alarm history that is recorded in the SERVOPACK.

The alarm history is not cleared when alarms are reset or when the SERVOPACK main circuit power is turned OFF. You must perform the following procedure.

#### **Preparations**

Always check the following before you clear the alarm history.

• The parameters must not be write prohibited.

#### **Applicable Tools**

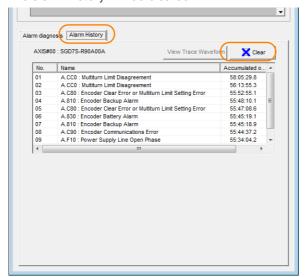
The following table lists the tools that you can use to clear the alarm history and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Reference
Digital Operator	Fn006	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Alarm – Display Alarm	Operating Procedure on page 12-44

#### **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to reset the alarm history.

- 1. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Display Alarm in the Menu Dialog Box. The Alarm Display Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Click the Alarm History Tab.
- **4.** Click the Clear Button. The alarm history will be cleared.



This concludes the procedure to reset the alarm history.

#### 12.2.6

#### **Resetting Alarms Detected in Option Modules**

If any Option Modules are attached to the SERVOPACK, the SERVOPACK detects the presence and models of the connected Option Modules. If it finds any errors, it outputs alarms. You can delete those alarms with this operation.



- This operation is the only way to reset alarms for Option Modules. The alarms are not reset when you reset other alarms or when you turn OFF the power supply to the SERVOPACK.
- Always remove the cause of an alarm before you reset the alarm.

#### **Preparations**

Always check the following before you clear an alarm detected in an Option Module.

• The parameters must not be write prohibited.

#### **Applicable Tools**

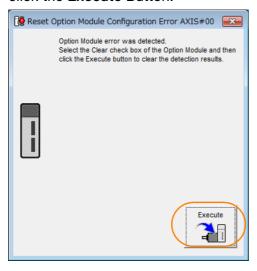
The following table lists the tools that you can use to reset Option Module configuration errors and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Reference
Digital Operator	Fn014	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Setup – Reset Option Module Configuration Error	Operating Procedure on page 12-45

#### **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to reset alarms detected in Option Modules.

- 1. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- 2. Select Reset Option Module Configuration Error in the Menu Dialog Box. The Reset Option Module Configuration Error Dialog Box will be displayed.
- 3. Select the Clear Check Box for the Option Modules from which to clear alarms and the click the Execute Button.

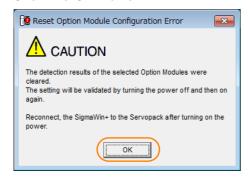


#### 12.2.6 Resetting Alarms Detected in Option Modules

4. Click the OK Button.



5. Click the OK Button.



**6.** Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again.

This concludes the procedure to reset alarms detected in Option Modules.

## 12.2.7 Resetting Motor Type Alarms

The SERVOPACK automatically determines the type of motor that is connected to it. If the type of motor that is connected is changed, an A.070 alarm (Motor Type Change Detected) will occur the next time the SERVOPACK is started. If an A.070 alarm occurs, you must set the parameters to match the new type of motor.

An A.070 alarm is reset by executing the Reset Motor Type Alarm utility function.



- This utility function is the only way to reset an A.070 alarm (Motor Type Change Detected).
  The errors are not reset when you reset alarms or turn OFF the power supply to the SER-VOPACK.
- 2. If an A.070 alarm occurs, first set the parameters according to the newly connected motor type and then execute the Reset Motor Type Alarm utility function.

#### **Preparations**

Always check the following before you reset a motor type alarm.

• The parameters must not be write prohibited.

#### **Applicable Tools**

The following table lists the tools that you can use to clear the motor type alarm and the applicable tool functions.

Tool	Function	Reference
Digital Operator	Fn021	Σ-7-Series Digital Operator Operating Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 33)
SigmaWin+	Alarm – Reset Motor Type Alarm	© Operating Procedure on page 12-47

#### **Operating Procedure**

Use the following procedure to reset Motor Type alarm.

- 1. Click the Servo Drive Button in the workspace of the Main Window of the SigmaWin+.
- **2.** Select Reset Motor Type Alarm in the Menu Dialog Box. The Reset Motor Type Alarm Dialog Box will be displayed.
- **3.** Click the Clear Button. The alarm will be cleared.

This concludes the procedure to reset Motor Type alarms.

### 12.3

# **Warning Displays**

If a warning occurs in the SERVOPACK, a warning number will be displayed on the panel display. Warnings are displayed to warn you before an alarm occurs.

This section provides a list of warnings and the causes of and corrections for warnings.

### 12.3.1 List of Warnings

The list of warnings gives the warning name and warning meaning in order of the warning numbers.

Warning Number	Warning Name	Meaning	Resetting
A.900	Position Deviation Overflow	The position deviation exceeded the parameter settings (Pn520 $\times$ Pn51E/100).	Required.
A.901	Position Deviation Overflow Alarm at Servo ON	The position deviation exceeded the parameter settings (Pn526 $\times$ Pn528/100) when the servo was turned ON.	Required.
A.910	Overload	This warning occurs before an overload alarm (A.710 or A.720) occurs. If the warning is ignored and operation is continued, an alarm may occur.	Required.
A.911	Vibration	Abnormal vibration was detected during motor operation. The detection level is the same as A.520. Set whether to output an alarm or a warning by setting Pn310 (Vibration Detection Selection).	Required.
A.912	Internal Temperature Warning 1 (Control Board Temperature Error)	The surrounding temperature of the control PCB is abnormal.	Required.
A.913	Internal Temperature Warning 2 (Power Board Temperature Error)	The surrounding temperature of the power PCB is abnormal.	Required.
A.920	Regenerative Overload	This warning occurs before an A.320 alarm (Regenerative Overload) occurs. If the warning is ignored and operation is continued, an alarm may occur.	Required.
A.921	Dynamic Brake Over- load	This warning occurs before an A.731 alarm (Dynamic Brake Overload) occurs. If the warning is ignored and operation is continued, an alarm may occur.	Required.
A.923	SERVOPACK Built-in Fan Stopped	The fan inside the SERVOPACK stopped.	Required.
A.930	Absolute Encoder Battery Error	This warning occurs when the voltage of absolute encoder's battery is low.	Required.
A.942	Speed Ripple Com- pensation Information Disagreement	The speed ripple compensation information stored in the encoder does not agree with the speed ripple compensation information stored in the SERVOPACK.	Required.
A.94A	Data Setting Warning 1 (Parameter Number Error)	There is an error in the parameter number for a Data Setting Warning 1 (Parameter Number) command.	Automatically reset.*
A.94b	Data Setting Warning 2 (Out of Range)	The command data is out of range.	Automatically reset.*
A.94C	Data Setting Warning 3 (Calculation Error)	A calculation error was detected.	Automatically reset.*
A.94d	Data Setting Warning 4 (Parameter Size)	The data sizes do not match.	Automatically reset.*

Continued from previous page.

Warning Number	Warning Name	Meaning	Resetting
A.94E	Data Setting Warning 5 (Latch Mode Error)	A latch mode error was detected.	Required.
A.95A	Command Warning 1 (Unsatisfied Com- mand Conditions)	A command was sent when the conditions for sending a command were not satisfied.	Automatically reset.*
A.95b	Command Warning 2 (Unsupported Com- mand)	An unsupported command was sent.	Automatically reset.*
A.95d	Command Warning 4 (Command Interference)	There was command interference, particularly latch command interference.	Automatically reset.*
A.95E	Command Warning 5 (Subcommand Not Possible)	The subcommand and main command interfere with each other.	Automatically reset.*
A.95F	Command Warning 6 (Undefined Command)	An undefined command was sent.	Automatically reset.*
A.960	MECHATROLINK Communications Warning	A communications error occurred during MECHA-TROLINK communications.	Required.
A.971	Undervoltage	This warning occurs before an A.410 alarm (Undervoltage) occurs. If the warning is ignored and operation is continued, an alarm may occur.	Required.
A.97A	Command Warning 7 (Phase Error)	A command that cannot be executed in the current phase was sent.	Automatically reset.*
A.97b	Data Clamp Out of Range	The set command data was clamped to the minimum or maximum value of the allowable setting range.	Automatically reset.*
A.9A0	Overtravel	Overtravel was detected while the servo was ON.	Required.
A.9b0	Preventative Mainte- nance Warning	One of the consumable parts has reached the end of its service life.	Required.

<sup>\*</sup> If using the commands for the MECHATROLINK-III standard servo profile, the warning will automatically be cleared after the correct command is received. If you use MECHATROLINK-II-compatible profile commands, send an ALM\_CLR (Clear Warning or Alarm) command to clear the warning.

Note: 1. A warning code is not output unless you set Pn001 to n.1 \$\square\$ (Output both alarm codes and warning

2. Use Pn008 = n.□X□□ (Warning Detection Selection) to control warning detection. However, the following warnings are not affected by the setting of Pn008 = n.□X□□ and other parameter settings are required in addition to Pn008 = n.□X□□.

Warning	Parameters That Must Be Set to Select Warning Detection	Reference
A.911	Pn310 = n.□□□X (Vibration Detection Selection)	page 6-50
A.923	Not affected by the setting of Pn008 = n.□X□□.)	_
A.930	Pn008 = n.□□□X (Low Battery Voltage Alarm/Warning Selection)	page 12-3
A.942	Pn423 = n.□□X□ (Speed Ripple Compensation Information Disagreement Warning Detection Selection)	page 8-60
A.94A to A.960 and A.97A to A.97b	Pn800=n.□□X□ (Warning Check Masks)	page 13-3
A.971	Pn008 = n.□□□X (Low Battery Voltage Alarm/Warning Selection) (Not affected by the setting of Pn008 = n.□X□□.)	page 6-16
A.9A0	Pn00D = n.X□□□ (Overtravel Warning Detection Selection) (Not affected by the setting of Pn008 = n.□X□□.)	page 5-30
A.9b0	Pn00F = n.□□□X (Preventative Maintenance Warning Selection)	page 9-15

## 12.3.2 Troubleshooting Warnings

The causes of and corrections for the warnings are given in the following table. Contact your Yaskawa representative if you cannot solve a problem with the correction given in the table.

Warning Number: Warning Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The Servomotor U, V, and W wiring is not correct.	Check the wiring of the Servomotor's Main Circuit Cables.	Make sure that there are no faulty connections in the wiring for the Servomotor and encoder.	-
	A SERVOPACK gain is too low.	Check the SERVO- PACK gains.	Increase the servo gain, e.g., by using autotuning without a host reference.	page 8-24
A.900: Position Deviation Overflow	The acceleration of the position reference is too high.	Reduce the reference acceleration and try operating the SERVO-PACK.	Reduce the acceleration of the position reference using a MECHATROLINK com- mand. Or, smooth the posi- tion reference acceleration by selecting the position reference filter (ACCFIL) using a MECHATROLINK command.	-
	The excessive position deviation alarm level (Pn520 × Pn51E/100) is too low for the operating conditions.	Check excessive position deviation alarm level (Pn520 × Pn51E/100) to see if it is set to an appropriate value.	Optimize the settings of Pn520 and Pn51E.	page 8-8
	A failure occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply to the SERVOPACK OFF and ON again. If an alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.901: Position Deviation Overflow Alarm at Servo ON	The position deviation exceeded the parameter settings (Pn526 × Pn528/100) when the servo was turned ON.	_	Optimize the setting of Pn528 (Position Deviation Overflow Warning Level at Servo ON).	-

Warning Number: Warning Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The wiring is not correct or there is a faulty contact in the motor or encoder wiring.	Check the wiring.	Make sure that the Servo- motor and encoder are cor- rectly wired.	-
	Operation was performed that exceeded the overload protection characteristics.	Check the motor over- load characteristics and Run command.	Reconsider the load and operating conditions. Or, increase the motor capacity.	-
A.910: Overload (warning before an A.710 or A.720 alarm occurs)	An excessive load was applied during operation because the Servomotor was not driven because of mechanical problems.	Check the operation reference and motor speed.	Remove the mechanical problem.	-
	The overload warning level (Pn52B) is not suitable.	Check that the overload warning level (Pn52B) is suitable.	Set a suitable overload warning level (Pn52B).	page 5-39
	A failure occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK.	-
A.911: Vibration	Abnormal vibration was detected during motor operation.	Check for abnormal motor noise, and check the speed and torque waveforms during operation.	Reduce the motor speed. Or, reduce the servo gain with custom tuning.	page 8-42
	The setting of Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio) is greater than the actual moment of inertia or was greatly changed.	Check the moment of inertia ratio or mass ratio.	Set Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio) to an appropriate value.	page 8-16
	The vibration detection level (Pn312 or Pn384) is not suitable.	Check that the vibration detection level (Pn312 or Pn384) is suitable.	Set a suitable vibration detection level (Pn312 or Pn384).	page 6-50

#### 12.3.2 Troubleshooting Warnings

Continued from previous page.

Continued from previous page.				
Warning Number: Warning Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The surrounding temperature is too high.	Check the surrounding temperature using a thermostat. Or, check the operating status with the SERVOPACK installation environment monitor.	Decrease the surrounding temperature by improving the SERVOPACK installation conditions.	page 3-7
	An overload alarm was reset by turning OFF the power supply too many times.	Check the alarm display to see if there is an overload alarm.	Change the method for resetting the alarm.	-
A.912: Internal Tempera- ture Warning 1 (Control Board Tem- perature Error)	There was an excessive load or operation was performed that exceeded the regenerative processing capacity.	Use the accumulated load ratio to check the load during operation, and use the regenerative load ratio to check the regenerative processing capacity.	Reconsider the load and operating conditions.	-
	The SERVOPACK installation orientation is not correct or there is insufficient space around the SERVOPACK.	Check the SERVO- PACK installation con- ditions.	Install the SERVOPACK according to specifications.	page 3-3, page 3-6
	A failure occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK.	-
	The surrounding temperature is too high.	Check the surrounding temperature using a thermostat. Or, check the operating status with the SERVOPACK installation environment monitor.	Decrease the surrounding temperature by improving the SERVOPACK installation conditions.	page 3-7
	An overload alarm was reset by turn- ing OFF the power supply too many times.	Check the alarm display to see if there is an overload alarm.	Change the method for resetting the alarm.	-
A.913: Internal Tempera- ture Warning 2 (Power Board Tem- perature Error)	There was an excessive load or operation was performed that exceeded the regenerative processing capacity.	Use the accumulated load ratio to check the load during operation, and use the regenerative load ratio to check the regenerative processing capacity.	Reconsider the load and operating conditions.	-
	The SERVOPACK installation orientation is not correct or there is insufficient space around the SERVOPACK.	Check the SERVO- PACK installation con- ditions.	Install the SERVOPACK according to specifications.	page 3-3, page 3-6
	A failure occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK.	-

12

Continued from previous page.

Warning Number: Warning Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
warning Name	The power supply voltage exceeded the specified range.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set the power supply voltage within the specified range.	_
A.920: Regenerative Overload (warning before an A.320 alarm occurs)	There is insufficient external regenerative resistance, regenerative resistor capacity, or SER-VOPACK capacity, or there has been a continuous regeneration state.	Check the operating conditions or the capacity using the SigmaJunmaSize+ Capacity Selection Software or another means.	Change the regenerative resistance value, regenerative resistance capacity, or SERVOPACK capacity. Reconsider the operating conditions using the Sigma-JunmaSize+ Capacity Selection Software or other means.	-
	There was a continuous regeneration state because a negative load was continuously applied.	Check the load applied to the Servomotor during operation.	Reconsider the system including the servo, machine, and operating conditions.	_
	The Servomotor was rotated by an external force.	Check the operation status.	Implement measures to ensure that the motor will not be rotated by an external force.	_
A.921: Dynamic Brake Overload (warning before an A.731 alarm occurs)	When the Servo- motor was stopped with the dynamic brake, the rotational or linear kinetic energy exceeded the capacity of the dynamic brake resistor.	Check the power consumed by the DB resistor to see how frequently the DB is being used.	Reconsider the following:  Reduce the Servomotor command speed.  Decrease the moment of inertia or mass.  Reduce the frequency of stopping with the dynamic brake.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK.	_
A.923: SERVOPACK Built- in Fan Stopped	The fan inside the SERVOPACK stopped.	Check for foreign matter inside the SERVO-PACK.	Remove foreign matter from the SERVOPACK. If an alarm still occurs, the SER- VOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	-
A.930: Absolute Encoder Battery Error (The absolute encoder battery voltage was lower than the spec- ified level.) (Detected only when an abso- lute encoder is con- nected.)	The battery connection is faulty or a battery is not connected.	Check the battery connection.	Correct the battery connection.	page 4-27
	The battery voltage is lower than the specified value (2.7 V).	Measure the battery voltage.	Replace the battery.	page 12-3
	A failure occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK.	

#### 12.3.2 Troubleshooting Warnings

Continued from previous page.

Continued from previous page.				
Warning Number: Warning Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The speed ripple	_	Reset the speed ripple compensation value on the SigmaWin+.	page 8-60
A.942: Speed Ripple Compensation Information Disagreement	compensation information stored in the encoder does not agree with the speed ripple compensa-	_	Set Pn423 to n.□□1□ (Do not detect A.942 alarms). However, changing the setting may increase the speed ripple.	page 8-60
	tion information stored in the SER- VOPACK.	_	Set Pn423 to n. \(\sim \square\)0 (Disable speed ripple compensation). However, changing the setting may increase the speed ripple.	page 8-60
A.94A: Data Setting Warning 1 (Parameter Number Error)	An invalid parameter number was used.	Check the command that caused the warning.	Use the correct parameter number.	page 12- 57
A.94b: Data Setting Warn- ing 2 (Out of Range)	The set com- mand data was clamped to the minimum or maxi- mum value of the setting range.	Check the command that caused the warning.	Set the parameter within the setting range.	page 12- 57
A.94C: Data Setting Warning 3 (Calculation Error)	The calculation result of the setting is not correct.	Check the command that caused the warning.	Set the parameter within the setting range.	page 12- 57
A.94d: Data Setting Warning 4 (Parameter Size)	The parameter size set in the command is not correct.	Check the command that caused the warning.	Set the correct parameter size.	page 12- 57
A.94E: Data Setting Warn- ing 5 (Latch Mode Error)	A latch mode error was detected.	Check the command that caused the warning.	Change the setting of Pn850 or the LT_MOD data for the LTMOD_ON command sent by the host controller to an appropriate value. (The applies when using the MECHATROLINK-II-compatible profile.)	page 12- 57
A.95A: Command Warning 1 (Unsatisfied Command Conditions)	The command conditions are not satisfied.	Check the command that caused the warning.	Send the command after the command conditions are satisfied.	page 12- 57
A.95b: Command Warning 2 (Unsupported Command)	An unsupported command was received.	Check the command that caused the warning.	Do not send unsupported commands.	page 12- 57
A.95d: Command Warning 4 (Command Inter- ference)	The command sending conditions for latch-related commands was not satisfied.	Check the command that caused the warning.	Send the command after the command conditions are satisfied.	page 12- 57
A.95E: Command Warning 5 (Subcommand Not Possible)	The command sending conditions for subcommands was not satisfied.	Check the command that caused the warning.	Send the command after the conditions are satisfied.	page 12- 57

Continued from previous page.

Warning Number: Warning Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.95F: Command Warning 6 (Undefined Com- mand)	An undefined command was sent.	Check the command that caused the warning.	Do not send undefined commands.	page 12- 57
	The MECHA- TROLINK Com- munications Cable is not wired cor- rectly.	Check the wiring conditions.	Correct the MECHA-TROLINK communications cable wiring.	page 4-43
A.960: MECHATROLINK Communications Warning	A MECHA- TROLINK data reception error occurred due to noise.	Confirm the installation conditions.	Implement the following countermeasures against noise.  • Check the MECHA-TROLINK Communications Cable and FG wiring and implement countermeasures to prevent noise from entering.  • Attach a ferrite core to the MECHATROLINK Communications Cable.	-
	A failure occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK.	-
	For a 200-V SER- VOPACK, the AC power supply volt- age dropped below 140 V.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set the power supply voltage within the specified range.	-
	For a 100-V SER- VOPACK, the AC power supply volt- age dropped below 60 V.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set the power supply voltage within the specified range.	-
A.971: Undervoltage	The power supply voltage dropped during operation.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Increase the power supply capacity.	-
	A momentary power interruption occurred.	Measure the power supply voltage.	If you have changed the setting of Pn509 (Momentary Power Interruption Hold Time), decrease the setting.	page 6-15
	The SERVOPACK fuse is blown out.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK and connect a reactor.	page 4-25
	A failure occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK.	-
A.97A: Command Warning 7 (Phase Error)	A command that cannot be executed in the current phase was sent.	_	Send the command after the command conditions are satisfied.	-
A.97b: Data Clamp Out of Range	The set command data was clamped to the minimum or maximum value of the setting range.	_	Set the command data within the setting ranges.	-

#### 12.3.2 Troubleshooting Warnings

Continued from previous page.

Warning Number: Warning Name	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
A.9A0: Overtravel (Overtravel status was detected.)	Overtravel was detected while the servo was ON.	Check the status of the overtravel signals on the input signal monitor.	Even if an overtravel signal is not shown by the input signal monitor, momentary overtravel may have been detected. Take the following precautions.  • Do not specify movements that would cause overtravel from the host controller.  • Check the wiring of the overtravel signals.  • Implement countermeasures against noise.	page 5-30
A.9b0: Preventative Mainte- nance Warning	One of the consumable parts has reached the end of its service life.	_	Replace the part. Contact your Yaskawa representative for replacement.	page 9-15

## Monitoring Communications Data during Alarms or Warnings

You can monitor the command data that is received when an alarm or warning occurs, such as a data setting warning (A.94 $\square$ ) or a command warning (A.95 $\square$ ) by using the following parameters. The following is an example of the data when an alarm or warning has occurred in the normal state.

Command Data during Alarms and Warnings: Pn890 to Pn8A6 Response Data during Alarms and Warnings: Pn8A8 to Pn8BE

Command Byte	Command Data Storage Whe	en an Alarm or Warning Occurs
Sequence	CMD	RSP
0	Pn890 = n.□□□□□□XX	Pn8A8 = n.□□□□□□XX
1	Pn890 = n.□□□□XX□□	Pn8A8 = n.□□□□XX□□
2	Pn890 = n.□□XX□□□□	Pn8A8 = n.□□XX□□□□
3	Pn890 = n.XX□□□□□□	Pn8A8 = n.XX□□□□□□
4 to 7	Pn892	Pn8AA
8 to 11	Pn894	Pn8AC
12 to 15	Pn896	Pn8AE
16 to 19	Pn898	Pn8B0
20 to 23	Pn89A	Pn8B2
24 to 27	Pn89C	Pn8B4
28 to 31	Pn89E	Pn8B6
32 to 35	Pn8A0	Pn8B8
36 to 39	Pn8A2	Pn8BA
40 to 43	Pn8A4	Pn8BC
44 to 47	Pn8A6	Pn8BE

Note: 1. Data is stored in little endian byte order and displayed in the hexadecimal.

<sup>2.</sup> Refer to the following manual for command details.

Σ-7-Series MECHATROLINK-III Communications Standard Servo Profile Command Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 31)

#### 12.5

# Troubleshooting Based on the Operation and Conditions of the Servomotor

This section provides troubleshooting based on the operation and conditions of the Servomotor, including causes and corrections.

Turn OFF the Servo System before troubleshooting the items shown in bold lines in the table.

Problem	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	The control power supply is not turned ON.	Measure the voltage between control power supply terminals.	Correct the wiring so that the control power supply is turned ON.	_
	The main circuit power supply is not turned ON.	Measure the voltage across the main circuit power input terminals.	Correct the wiring so that the main circuit power supply is turned ON.	-
	The I/O signal connector (CN1) pins are not wired correctly or are disconnected.	Check the wiring condition of the I/O signal connector (CN1) pins.	Correct the wiring of the I/O signal connector (CN1) pins.	page 4-34, page 9-5
	The wiring for the Servomotor Main Circuit Cables or Encoder Cable is disconnected.	Check the wiring conditions.	Wire the cable correctly.	-
	There is an overload on the Servomotor.	Operate the Servomotor with no load and check the load status.	Reduce the load or replace the Servomotor with a Servomotor with a larger capacity.	-
	The type of encoder that is being used does not agree with the setting of Pn002 = n.□X□□ (Encoder Usage).	Check the type of the encoder that is being used and the setting of $Pn002 = n.\square X \square \square$ .	Set Pn002 = n. \(\Pi\)X\(\Pi\) according to the type of the encoder that is being used.	page 6-32
Servomotor	There is a mistake in the input signal allocations (Pn50A, Pn50B, Pn511, and Pn516).	Check the input signal allocations (Pn50A, Pn50B, Pn511, and Pn516).	Correctly allocate the input signals (Pn50A, Pn50B, Pn511, and Pn516).	page 6-4, page 9-5
Does Not Start	The SV_ON command was not sent.	Check the commands sent from the host controller.	Send the SV_ON command from the host controller.	_
	The SENS_ON (Turn ON Sensor) command was not sent.	Check the commands sent from the host controller.	Send the commands to the SERVOPACK in the correct sequence.	_
	The P-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit) or N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit) signal is still OFF.	Check the P-OT and N-OT signals.	Turn ON the P-OT and N-OT signals.	page 9-5
	The safety input signals (/HWBB1 or /HWBB2) were not turned ON.	Check the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 input signals.	Turn ON the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 input signals. If you are not using the safety function, connect the Safety Jumper Connector (provided as an accessory) to CN8.	page 9-5
	The FSTP (Forced Stop Input) signal is still OFF.	Check the FSTP signal.	Turn ON the FSTP signal.     If you will not use the function to force the motor to stop, set Pn516 = n.□□□X (FSTP (Forced Stop Input) Signal Allocation) to disable the signal.  Continued on	page 9-5

12

Continued from previous page.

Problem	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction Correction	Reference
	A failure occurred in the SER-VOPACK.	-	Replace the SERVO- PACK.	-
		Check the setting of Pn080 =n.□□□X (Polarity Sensor Selection).	Correct the parameter setting.	page 5-23
Servomotor Does Not Start	The polarity detection was not executed.	Check the inputs to the SV_ON (Servo ON) command.	<ul> <li>If you are using an incremental linear encoder, send the SV_ON command from the host controller.</li> <li>If you are using an absolute linear encoder, execute polarity detection.</li> </ul>	page 5-24
	There is a mistake in the Servomotor wiring.	Check the wiring.	Wire the Servomotor correctly.	_
	There is a mistake in the wiring of the encoder or Serial Converter Unit.	Check the wiring.	Wire the Serial Converter Unit correctly.	
	There is a mistake in the linear encoder wiring.	Check the wiring.	Wire the cable correctly.	_
Servomotor Moves Instanta-	The setting of Pn282 (Linear Encoder Scale Pitch) is not correct.	Check the setting of Pn282.	Correct the setting of Pn282.	page 5-16
neously, and Then Stops	The count-up direction of the linear encoder does not match the forward direction of the Moving Coil in the motor.	Check the directions.	Change the setting of Pn080 = n.□□X□ (Motor Phase Sequence Selection). Place the linear encoder and motor in the same direction.	page 5-21
	Polarity detection was not performed correctly.	Check to see if electrical angle 2 (electrical angle from polarity origin) at any position is between ±10°.	Correct the settings for the polarity detection-related parameters.	-
Servomotor Speed Is Unstable	There is a faulty connection in the Servomotor wiring.	The connector connections for the power line (U, V, and W phases) and the encoder or Serial Converter Unit may be unstable. Check the wiring.	Tighten any loose terminals or connectors and correct the wiring.	-
	A failure occurred in the SER-VOPACK.	_	Replace the SERVO- PACK.	_
Servomotor Moves with- out a Refer- ence Input	The count-up direction of the linear encoder does not match the forward direction of the Moving Coil in the motor.	Check the directions.	Change the setting of Pn080 = n.□□X□ (Motor Phase Sequence Selection). Match the linear encoder direction and Servomotor direction.	page 5-21
	Polarity detection was not performed correctly.	Check to see if electrical angle 2 (electrical angle from polarity origin) at any position is between ±10°.	Correct the settings for the polarity detection-related parameters.	_

Continued from previous page.

Problem	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Continued from pre	Reference
	The setting of Pn001 = n.□□□X (Motor Stopping Method for Servo OFF and Group 1 Alarms) is not suitable.	Check the setting of Pn001 = n.□□□X.	Set Pn001 = n.□□□X correctly.	-
Dynamic Brake Does Not Operate	The dynamic brake resistor is disconnected.	Check the moment of inertia, motor speed, and dynamic brake frequency of use. If the moment of inertia, motor speed, or dynamic brake frequency of use is excessive, the dynamic brake resistance may be disconnected.	Replace the SERVO-PACK. To prevent disconnection, reduce the load.	-
	There was a failure in the dynamic brake drive circuit.	_	There is a defective component in the dynamic brake circuit. Replace the SERVO-PACK.	-
	The Servomotor vibrated considerably while performing the tuning-less function with the default settings.	Check the waveform of the motor speed.	Reduce the load so that the moment of inertia ratio or mass ratio is within the allowable value, or increase the load level or reduce the rigidity level in the tuning-less level settings.	page 8-12
	The machine mounting is not secure.	Check to see if there are any loose mounting screws.	Tighten the mounting screws.	_
	The machine mounting is not secure.	Check to see if there is misalignment in the coupling.	Align the coupling.	_
	Joodi C.	Check to see if the coupling is balanced.	Balance the coupling.	-
	The bearings are defective.	Check for noise and vibration around the bearings.	Replace the Servomotor.	_
Abnormal Noise from Servomotor	There is a vibration source at the driven machine.	Check for any foreign matter, damage, or deformation in the machine's moving parts.	Consult with the machine manufacturer.	_
	Noise interference occurred because of incorrect I/O signal cable specifications.	Check the I/O signal cables to see if they satisfy specifications. Use shielded twisted-pair cables or screened twisted-pair cables with conductors of at least 0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> (stranded wire).	Use cables that satisfy the specifications.	-
	Noise interference occurred because an I/O signal cable is too long.	Check the lengths of the I/O signal cables.	The I/O signal cables must be no longer than 3 m.	-
	Noise interference occurred because of incorrect Encoder Cable specifications.	Check the Encoder Cable to see if it satisfies specifications. Use shielded twisted-pair cables or screened twisted-pair cables with conductors of at least 0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> (stranded wire).	Use cables that satisfy the specifications.  Continued or	-

1	2

	Continued from previous page				
Problem	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference	
	Noise interference occurred because the Encoder Cable is too long.	Check the length of the Encoder Cable.	<ul> <li>Rotary Servomotors:         The Encoder Cable         length must be 50 m         max.</li> <li>Linear Servomotors:         Make sure that the         Serial Converter Unit         cable is no longer         than 20 m and that         the Linear Encoder         Cable and the Sensor         Cable are no longer         than 15 m each.</li> </ul>	-	
	Noise interference occurred because the Encoder Cable is damaged.	Check the Encoder Cable to see if it is pinched or the sheath is damaged.	Replace the Encoder Cable and correct the cable installation environment.	-	
	The Encoder Cable was subjected to excessive noise interference.	Check to see if the Encoder Cable is bundled with a high-current line or installed near a high-cur- rent line.	Correct the cable lay- out so that no surge is applied by high-current lines.	-	
Abnormal Noise from Servomotor	There is variation in the FG potential because of the influence of machines on the Servomotor side, such as a welder.	Check to see if the machines are correctly grounded.	Properly ground the machines to separate them from the FG of the encoder.	-	
	There is a SERVOPACK pulse counting error due to noise.	Check to see if there is noise interference on the signal line from the encoder.	Implement counter- measures against noise for the encoder wiring.	-	
	The encoder was subjected to excessive vibration or shock.	Check to see if vibration from the machine occurred. Check the Servomotor installation (mounting surface precision, securing state, and alignment). Check the linear encoder installation (mounting surface precision and securing method).	Reduce machine vibration. Improve the mounting state of the Servomotor or linear encoder.	-	
	A failure occurred in the encoder.	-	Replace the Servomotor.	_	
	A failure occurred in the Serial Converter Unit.	-	Replace the Serial Converter Unit.	_	
	A failure occurred in the linear encoder.	_	Replace the linear encoder.	_	

Continued from previous page.

Problem	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Continued from pre	Reference
	The servo gains are not balanced.	Check to see if the servo gains have been correctly tuned.	Perform autotuning without a host reference.	page 8-24
Servomotor	The setting of Pn100 (Speed Loop Gain) is too high.	Check the setting of Pn100. The default setting is Kv = 40.0 Hz.	Set Pn100 to an appropriate value.	-
Vibrates at Frequency of Approx. 200 to 400	The setting of Pn102 (Position Loop Gain) is too high.	Check the setting of Pn102. The default setting is Kp = 40.0/s.	Set Pn102 to an appropriate value.	-
Hz.	The setting of Pn101 (Speed Loop Integral Time Constant) is not appropriate.	Check the setting of Pn101. The default setting is Ti = 20.0 ms.	Set Pn101 to an appropriate value.	-
	The setting of Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio or Mass Ratio) is not appropri- ate.	Check the setting of Pn103.	Set Pn103 to an appropriate value.	-
	The servo gains are not balanced.	Check to see if the servo gains have been correctly tuned.	Perform autotuning without a host reference.	page 8-24
	The setting of Pn100 (Speed Loop Gain) is too high.	Check the setting of Pn100. The default setting is Kv = 40.0 Hz.	Set Pn100 to an appropriate value.	-
Large Motor Speed	The setting of Pn102 (Position Loop Gain) is too high.	Check the setting of Pn102. The default setting is Kp = 40.0/s.	Set Pn102 to an appropriate value.	-
Overshoot on Starting and Stop- ping	The setting of Pn101 (Speed Loop Integral Time Constant) is not appropriate.	Check the setting of Pn101. The default setting is Ti = 20.0 ms.	Set Pn101 to an appropriate value.	-
	The setting of Pn103 (Moment of Inertia Ratio or Mass Ratio) is not appropri- ate.	Check the setting of Pn103.	Set Pn103 to an appropriate value.	-
	The torque reference is saturated.	Check the waveform of the torque reference.	Use the mode switch.	_
	The force limits (Pn483 and Pn484) are set to the default values.	The default values of the force limits and Pn483 = 30% and Pn484 = 30%.	Set Pn483 and Pn484 to appropriate values.	page 6-27

12

Ψ
+
_
_
·=
w

-		_	Continued from pre	vious page.
Problem	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
	Noise interference occurred because of incorrect Encoder Cable specifications.	Check the Encoder Cable to see if it satisfies specifications. Use shielded twisted-pair cables or screened twisted-pair cables with conductors of at least 0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> (stranded wire).	Use cables that satisfy the specifications.	-
Absolute Encoder Position	Noise interference occurred because the Encoder Cable is too long.	Check the length of the Encoder Cable.	Rotary Servomotors:     The Encoder Cable length must be 50 m max.     Linear Servomotors:     Make sure that the     Serial Converter Unit     cable is no longer     than 20 m and that     the Linear Encoder     Cable and the Sensor     Cable are no longer     than 15 m each.	-
Deviation Error (The position that was	Noise interference occurred because the Encoder Cable is damaged.	Check the Encoder Cable to see if it is pinched or the sheath is damaged.	Replace the Encoder Cable and correct the cable installation environment.	_
saved in the host con- troller when the power was turned	Replace the Encoder Cable and correct the cable installation environment.	Check to see if the Encoder Cable is bundled with a high-current line or installed near a high-cur- rent line.	Correct the cable lay- out so that no surge is applied by high-current lines.	-
OFF is dif- ferent from the posi- tion when the power	There is variation in the FG potential because of the influence of machines on the Servomotor side, such as a welder.	Check to see if the machines are correctly grounded.	Properly ground the machines to separate them from the FG of the encoder.	-
was next turned ON.)	There is a SERVOPACK pulse counting error due to noise.	Check to see if there is noise interference on the I/O signal line from the encoder or Serial Converter Unit.	Implement counter- measures against noise for the encoder or Serial Converter Unit wiring.	-
	The encoder was subjected to excessive vibration or shock.	Check to see if vibration from the machine occurred. Check the Servomotor installation (mounting surface precision, securing state, and alignment). Check the linear encoder installation (mounting surface precision and securing method).	Reduce machine vibration. Improve the mounting state of the Servomotor or linear encoder.	-
	A failure occurred in the encoder.  A failure occurred in the SER-	-	Replace the Servomotor or linear encoder.  Replace the SERVO-	_
	VOPACK.	_	PACK.	<u></u>

Continued from previo						
Problem	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference		
Absolute Encoder Position		Check the error detection section of the host controller.	Correct the error detection section of the host controller.	_		
Deviation Error (The position that was		Check to see if the host controller is executing data parity checks.	Perform parity checks for the multiturn data or absolute encoder posi- tion data.	-		
saved in the host controller when the power was turned OFF is different from the position when the power was next turned ON.)	Host Controller Multiturn Data or Absolute Encoder Position Data Reading Error	Check for noise interference in the cable between the SERVO-PACK and the host controller.	Implement counter- measures against noise and then perform parity checks again for the multiturn data or abso- lute encoder position data.	-		
		Check the external power supply (+24 V) voltage for the input signals.	Correct the external power supply (+24 V) voltage for the input signals.	-		
	The P-OT/N-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit or Reverse	Check the operating condition of the overtravel limit switches.	Make sure that the overtravel limit switches operate correctly.	-		
	Drive Prohibit) signal was input.	Check the wiring of the overtravel limit switches.	Correct the wiring of the overtravel limit switches.	page 5-27		
		Check the settings of the overtravel input signal allocations (Pn50A/Pn50B).	Set the parameters to correct values.	page 5-27		
		Check for fluctuation in the external power supply (+24 V) voltage for the input signals.	Eliminate fluctuation from the external power supply (+24 V) voltage for the input signals.	-		
Overtravel	The P-OT/N-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit or Reverse Drive Prohibit) signal mal-	Check to see if the operation of the overtravel limit switches is unstable.	Stabilize the operating condition of the over-travel limit switches.	_		
Occurred	functioned.	Check the wiring of the overtravel limit switches (e.g., check for cable damage and loose screws).	Correct the wiring of the overtravel limit switches.	-		
	There is a mistake in the allocation of the P-OT or N-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit or	Check to see if the P-OT signal is allocated in Pn50A = n.X□□□.	If another signal is allocated in Pn50A =n.X□□□, allocate the P-OT signal instead.	5.07		
	Reverse Drive Prohibit) signal in Pn50A = n.X□□□ or Pn50B = n.□□□X.	Check to see if the N-OT signal is allocated in Pn50B = n.□□□X.	If another signal is allocated in Pn50B =n.□□□X, allocate the N-OT signal instead.	- page 5-27		
	The selection of the Servo- motor stopping method is	Check the servo OFF stopping method set in Pn001 = n.□□□X or Pn001 = n.□□X□.	Select a Servomotor stopping method other than coasting to a stop.			
	not correct.	Check the torque control stopping method set in Pn001 = n.□□X or Pn001 = n.□□X□.	Select a Servomotor stopping method other than coasting to a stop.	page 5-28		

Continued from previous page.

Б. 1.1	D 11.0	0 " "	Continued from pre	
Problem	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
Improper Stop Posi- tion for	The limit switch position and dog length are not appropriate.	_	Install the limit switch at the appropriate position.	-
Overtravel (OT) Signal	The overtravel limit switch position is too close for the coasting distance.	-	Install the overtravel limit switch at the appropriate position.	_
	Noise interference occurred because of incorrect Encoder Cable specifications.	Check the Encoder Cable to see if it satisfies specifications. Use shielded twisted-pair cables or screened twisted-pair cables with conductors of at least 0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> (stranded wire).	Use cables that satisfy the specifications.	-
	Noise interference occurred because the Encoder Cable is too long.	Check the length of the Encoder Cable.	Rotary Servomotors:     The Encoder Cable length must be 50 m max.     Linear Servomotors:     Make sure that the Serial Converter Unit cable is no longer than 20 m and that the Linear Encoder Cable and the Sensor Cable are no longer than 15 m each.	-
	Noise interference occurred because the Encoder Cable is damaged.	Check the Encoder Cable to see if it is pinched or the sheath is damaged.	Replace the Encoder Cable and correct the cable installation environment.	-
Position Deviation (without Alarm)	The Encoder Cable was subjected to excessive noise interference.	Check to see if the Encoder Cable is bundled with a high-current line or installed near a high-current line.	Correct the cable lay- out so that no surge is applied by high-current lines.	-
	There is variation in the FG potential because of the influence of machines on the Servomotor side, such as a welder.	Check to see if the machines are correctly grounded.	Properly ground the machines to separate them from the FG of the encoder.	-
	There is a SERVOPACK pulse counting error due to noise.	Check to see if there is noise interference on the I/O signal line from the encoder or Serial Converter Unit.	Implement counter- measures against noise for the encoder wiring or Serial Converter Unit wiring.	-
	The encoder was subjected to excessive vibration or shock.	Check to see if vibration from the machine occurred. Check the Servomotor installation (mounting surface precision, securing state, and alignment). Check the linear encoder installation (mounting surface precision and securing method).	Reduce machine vibration. Improve the mounting state of the Servomotor or linear encoder.	-
	The coupling between the machine and Servomotor is not suitable.	Check to see if position offset occurs at the coupling between machine and Servomotor.	Correctly secure the coupling between the machine and Servomotor.	-

Continued from previous page.

Problem	Possible Cause	Confirmation	Correction	Reference
Position Deviation			Use cables that satisfy the specifications.	-
(without Alarm)	Noise interference occurred because an I/O signal cable is too long.	Check the lengths of the I/O signal cables.	The I/O signal cables must be no longer than 3 m.	_
	An encoder fault occurred. (The pulse count does not change.)	_	Replace the Servomotor or linear encoder.	_
	A failure occurred in the SER-VOPACK.	_	Replace the SERVO-PACK.	_
	The surrounding air temperature is too high.	Measure the surrounding air temperature around the Servomotor.	Reduce the surrounding air temperature to 40°C or less.	-
	The surface of the Servomotor is dirty.	Visually check the surface for dirt.	Clean dirt, dust, and oil from the surface.	_
Servomotor Overheated	There is an overload on the Servomotor.	Check the load status with a monitor.	If the Servomotor is overloaded, reduce the load or replace the Servo Drive with a SERVOPACK and Servomotor with larger capacities.	-
	Polarity detection was not performed correctly.	Check to see if electrical angle 2 (electrical angle from polarity origin) at any position is between ±10°.	Correct the settings for the polarity detection-related parameters.	-

# **Parameter Lists**

13

This chapter provides information on the parameters.

13.1	List of Servo Parameters
	13.1.1 Interpreting the Parameter Lists
13.2	List of MECHATROLINK-III Common Parameters 13-45
	13.2.1 Interpreting the Parameter Lists 13-45 13.2.2 List of MECHATROLINK-III Common
	Parameters
13.3	Parameter Recording Table 13-55

#### 13.1.1 **Interpreting the Parameter Lists**

The types of motors to which the parameter applies.

- All: The parameter is used for both Rotary Servomotors and Linear Servomotors.
- Rotary: The parameter is used for only Rotary Servomotors.
- Linear: The parameter is used for only Linear Servomotors.

Rotary Servomotor terms are used for parameters that are applicable to all Servomotors. If you are using a Linear Servomotor, you need to interpret the terms accordingly. Refer to the following section for details.

◆ Differences in Terms for Rotary Servomotors and Linear Servomotors on page viii

"After restart" indicates parameters that will be effective after one of the following is executed.

- The power supply is turned OFF and ON again.The CONFIG command is sent.
- A software reset is executed.

Parameter No.	Size	N	lame		Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applica- ble Motors	Why n Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Basic Funct	ion Selection	ons 0	0000 to 10B1	-	0000	All	After restart	Setup	_
	If there are differences in the parameters for Rotary Servomotor and Linear Servomotor, information is provided for both.  • Top row: For Rotary Servomotors  • Bottom row: For Linear Servomotors  There are the following two classification of the servomotor of the									details.	ge 5-3
					ion Selvation ection Selecti					Referer	nce
Pn000	n.□□□X		0	Use t	CCW as the formula the direction in direction.			oder counts	up as the for-		4.5
<u>M3</u>			Use CW as the forward of Use the direction in which forward direction. (Reversity (Reversity Control of the Con				linear enc	page 5	-15		
Symbols	are p	provided when	a paramete	er is val	id only for a spe	ecific profile.					
			,		ROLINK-II-compat ROLINK-III standar						
			Rotary/Lir	near S	ervomotor Sta	rtup Selec	tion When I	Encoder Is N	ot Connected	Referer	nce
	n.X000		0		ı an encoder i y Servomotor		ected, star	t as SERVO	PACK for	page 5	-1/
			1	When an encoder is not connected start as SERVOPACK for Lin-						page o	17

#### **List of Servo Parameters** 13.1.2

The following table lists the parameters.

Note: Do not change the following parameters from their default settings.

- Reserved parameters
- Parameters not given in this manual
  Parameters that are not valid for the Servomotor that you are using, as given in the parameter table

Parameter No.	Size	N	ame		Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence	
	2	Basic Fund tions 0	ction Selec	C-	0000 to 10B1	-	0000	All	After restart	Setup	_	
	_											
			Rotation	Dire	ction Selectio	n				Refere	ance	
			Moveme	nt Di	rection Select	ion				neiere	ence	
				Use	CCW as the f	orward dir	rection.					
	n.□□□X	n.□□□X	0	Use the direction in which the linear encoder counts up as the forward direction.							page 5-15	
			Use CW as the forward direction. (Reverse Rotation Mode)					page	page 3-13			
Pn000			1	Use the direction in which the linear encoder counts down as the forward direction. (Reverse Movement Mode)								
	[	n.□□X□	Reserve	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)								
		n.□X□□	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)									
			Rotary/L nected	inear	Servomotor S	Startup Se	election W	hen Encoder	Is Not Con-	Refere	ence	
		n.X□□□	0		en an encoder ary Servomoto		nected, st	art as SERVC	PACK for	nago	5 1 /	
			1		en an encoder Servomotor.	is not con	nected, st	art as SERVC	PACK for Lin	page 5-14		
	_											

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	N	lame	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Application Selections	r Function 1	0000 to 1142	-	0000	All	After restart	Setup	_
	_									
			Motor Stop	ping Method for	Servo Ol	FF and Gro	oup 1 Alarms		Refere	nce
			0 S	op the motor by	applying	the dynam	ic brake.			
		n.□□□X	1 Si	op the motor by e dynamic brake	the apply	ing dynam	ic brake and	then release	page 5	5-36
			2 C	oast the motor to	o a stop w	ithout the	dynamic brak	æ.		
	Ī		Overtravel S	Stopping Metho	d				Refere	ence
			oply the dynamic opping method:				op (use the			
				ecelerate the mo e maximum torq						
Pn001		n.□□X□		ecelerate the mo e maximum torq				in Pn406 as	page 5	5-28
				ecelerate the mon30A and then s			he deceleration	on time set in		
				ecelerate the mon30A and then le			he deceleration	on time set in		
	Ī		Main Circui	t Power Supply	AC/DC In	put Select	ion		Refere	ence
		n.□X□□		put AC power as nd L3 terminals (				ng the L1, L2	,	
		11.0000	1 ar	put DC power as nd ⊝ 2 terminals onverter or the sl	or the B	ı and ⊖ 2	117	-	page 5	5-12
		n.X□□□	Reserved p	arameter (Do no	t change.	)				

Continued from previous page.

	_							tinuea from		- 1 0 -
Parameter No.	Size	N	lame	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Application Selections	n Function 2	0000 to 4213	_	0011	_	After restart	Setup	-
			MECHATE Option	OLINK Comman	d Position	and Spee	ed Control	Applicable Motors	Refere	ence
			0	Reserved setting (	Do not us	e.)				
		n.□□□X	1 l	Jse TLIM as the t	orque limit			All		
			2	Reserved setting (	Do not us	e.)		All	*1	
			3 [	Reserved setting (	Do not us	e.)				
			Torque Co	ntrol Option				Applicable Motors	Refere	ence
		n.□□X□	0	Reserved setting (	Do not us	e.)				
				Use the speed lim speed limit.	it for torqu	All	*1			
Pn002			Encoder U	Isage				Applicable Motors	Refere	ence
				Jse the encoder a	accordina	to encodei	conocifica-			<del></del>
		n.□X□□		ions.	3		specifica-	All		
		n.□X□□	U t	ions. Jse the encoder a				All	page 6	6-32
		n.□X□□	1 1		as an incre	mental en	coder.	All	page 6	3-32
		n.□X□□	1 1 2	Use the encoder a	as an incre	mental en	coder.			
		n.□X□□	1 1 1 2 External E	Use the encoder a Use the encoder a encoder.	as an incre as a single	mental end -turn abso	coder.	Rotary  Applicable		
		n. 🗆 X 🗆 🗆	1 1 1 2 External E	Use the encoder and use the encoder and encoder.	as an incre as a single ernal enco	mental end- turn abso	coder.	Rotary  Applicable		
			0   1   2   6   6   6   6   6   6   6   6   6	Use the encoder and sencoder.  Incoder Usage  Do not use an extence of the external encoder.	as an incre as a single ernal enco der moves or rotation	mental end- turn abso	coder.	Rotary  Applicable		ence
			1	Jse the encoder and Jse the encoder and Jse the encoder and Jse the encoder.  Incoder Usage  Do not use an external encoder for CCW motion for CCW motion.	as an incre as a single ernal enco der moves or rotation Do not use der moves	mental end- turn abso der. s in the form. e.)	coder. lute	Rotary  Applicable Motors	Refere	ence
			0   1   2   6   6   6   6   6   6   6   6   6	Use the encoder and the encoder.  Incoder Usage  Do not use an exture of the external encoder and the external encoder of the	ernal encoder moves or rotation Do not usider moves or rotation	mental end -turn abso der. s in the for e.)	coder. lute	Rotary  Applicable Motors	Refere	ence

Parameter 0

Continued from previous page.

Classi- Refer-

Setting Default Applicable When

No.	Siz	N	lame	Range	Unit	Setting	Motors	Enabled	fication	ence									
	2	Application Selections	n Function 6	0000 to 105F	_	0002	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 9-8									
				·															
	-		Analog Mo	nitor 1 Signal Sa	lastion														
			Arialog Mo	nitor 1 Signal Se		· -1\													
			00	Motor speed (1															
				Motor speed (1	-														
			01	Speed reference															
				Speed reference	,														
			02	Torque reference	•														
												03	Position deviation	· ·			0.05.1//	de la la de	- '1\
			04	Position amplifie		`		•		unit)									
			Position amplifice pulse unit)	er deviatioi	n (aπer elec	etronic gear) (	U.U5 V/IInea	r encoaer											
			05	Position reference speed (1 V/1,000 min <sup>-1</sup> )															
	Pn006 n.□□XX		Position reference speed (1 V/1,000 mm/s)																
		06	Reserved setting	· ·															
Pn006		07	Load-motor pos		•														
			08	Positioning completion (positioning completed: 5 V, positioning not completed: 0 V)						-									
			09	Speed feedforw	ard (1 V/1	,000 min <sup>-1</sup> )													
			03	Speed feedforward (1 V/1,000 mm/s)															
			0A	Torque feedforw	ard (1 V/1	00% rated	torque)												
			UA	Force feedforward (1 V/100% rated force)															
			0B	Active gain (1st	gain: 1 V,	2nd gain: 2	2 V)												
			0C	Completion of p pleted: 0 V)	osition ref	erence dist	tribution (com	pleted: 5 V,	not com-										
			0D	External encode	er speed (1	V/1,000 r	nin <sup>-1</sup> : value at	the motor s	shaft)										
			0E	Reserved setting	g (Do not i	use.)													
			0F	Reserved setting	g (Do not i	use.)													
			10	Main circuit DC	voltage														
			11 to 5F	Reserved setting	gs (Do not	use.)													
		n.□X□□	Reserved p	parameter (Do no	ot change	.)													
		n.X□□□	Reserved p	parameter (Do no	ot change	.)													

Setting

Continued from previous page.								
Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence					
All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 9-8					

			Motor speed (1 V/1,000 min <sup>-1</sup> )						
		00	Motor speed (1 V/1,000 mm/s)						
		0.4	Speed reference (1 V/1,000 min <sup>-1</sup> )						
		01	Speed reference (1 V/1,000 mm/s)						
		00	Torque reference (1 V/100% rated torque)						
		02	Force reference (1 V/100% rated force)						
		03	Position deviation (0.05 V/reference unit)						
			Position amplifier deviation (after electronic gear) (0.05 V/encoder pulse unit)						
		04	Position amplifier deviation (after electronic gear) (0.05 V/linear encoder pulse unit)						
		05	Position reference speed (1 V/1,000 min <sup>-1</sup> )						
		03	Position reference speed (1 V/1,000 mm/s)						
		06	Reserved setting (Do not use.)						
Pn007	n.□□XX	07	Load-motor position deviation (0.01 V/reference unit)						
		08	Positioning completion (positioning completed: 5 V, positioning not completed: 0 V)						
		09	Speed feedforward (1 V/1,000 min <sup>-1</sup> )						
		09	Speed feedforward (1 V/1,000 mm/s)						
		0A	Torque feedforward (1 V/100% rated torque)						
		UA	Force feedforward (1 V/100% rated force)						
		0B	Active gain (1st gain: 1 V, 2nd gain: 2 V)						
		0C	Completion of position reference distribution (completed: 5 V, not completed: 0 V)						
		0D	External encoder speed (1 V/1,000 min <sup>-1</sup> : value at the motor shaft)						
		0E	Reserved setting (Do not use.)						
		0F	Reserved setting (Do not use.)						
		10	Main circuit DC voltage						
		11 to 5F	Reserved settings (Do not use.)						
	n.□X□□	Reserved	parameter (Do not change.)						

Setting

Range

0000 to 105F

Setting

Unit

Default

Setting

0000

Parameter

No.

Size

2

Name

Application Function Selections 7

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	N	ame	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Application Selections	Function 8	0000 to 7121	_	4000	Rotary	After restart	Setup	ı
										_
				ry Voltage Alarm			. 11		Refere	ence
		n.□□□X		Output alarm (A.8					page 1	2-2
			1 (	Output warning (A	4.930) for i	ow battery	voitage.			
			Function S	election for Unc	ervoltage				Refere	ence
Pn008			0 0	0 Do not detect undervoltage.						
P11006		n.□□X□	1 [	Detect undervolta	ge warning	g and limit	torque at hos	t controller.	page 6	6-16
				Detect undervolta Pn425 (i.e., only i			torque with F	n424 and	1.33.	
			Warning D	etection Selection	on				Refere	ence
		n.□X□□	0 0	Detect warnings.	page	12-				
			1 [	Do not detect wa	rnings exc	ept for A.9	71.		48	
		n.XDDD	Bosoniad	parameter (Do n	at abanga	1			•	
		11. \	neserveu	Darameter (DO III	or change.	.)				
		A 1: 1:	- ··	00001	1			A.C.	1	
	2	Application Selections		0000 to 0121	-	0010	All	After restart	Tuning	-
		n.□□□X	Reserved	parameter (Do no	ot change.	)				
			0 10							
			(Current Ca	ntrol Mode Sele	ction				Refere	nce
				introl Mode Sele					Refere	nce
			0 (	lse current contr	ol mode 1.		-R90A1R6	A2R8A	Refere	nce
		n.□□X□	0 (		ol mode 1. odels SGD	7S-R70A,				
Pn009		n.□□X□	0 0	Jse current contro SERVOPACK M 3R8A, -5R5A, a SERVOPACK M	ol mode 1. odels SGD nd -7R6A: odels SGD	7S-R70A, Use currer 7S-120A,	nt control mod -180A, -200A	de 1. ., -330A, -	Refere	
Pn009		n.□□X□	1 .	lse current contr SERVOPACK M 3R8A, -5R5A, a SERVOPACK M 470A, -550A, -5	ol mode 1. odels SGD nd -7R6A: odels SGD 90A, and -	7S-R70A, Use currer 7S-120A, 780A: Use	nt control mod -180A, -200A	de 1. ., -330A, -		
Pn009		n.□□X□	1 .	Jse current contro SERVOPACK M 3R8A, -5R5A, a SERVOPACK M	ol mode 1. odels SGD nd -7R6A: odels SGD 90A, and -	7S-R70A, Use currer 7S-120A, 780A: Use	nt control mod -180A, -200A	de 1. ., -330A, -		
Pn009		n.00X0	1 2	lse current contr SERVOPACK M 3R8A, -5R5A, a SERVOPACK M 470A, -550A, -5	ol mode 1. odels SGD nd -7R6A: odels SGD 90A, and - ol mode 2.	7S-R70A, Use currer 7S-120A, 780A: Use	nt control mod -180A, -200A	de 1. ., -330A, -		3-72
Pn009		n.00X0	0 L 1 .	Jse current control SERVOPACK M. 3R8A, -5R5A, a. SERVOPACK M. 470A, -550A, -5 Jse current control	ol mode 1. odels SGD nd -7R6A: odels SGD 90A, and - oll mode 2.	7S-R70A, Use currer 7S-120A, 780A: Use	nt control mod -180A, -200A	de 1. ., -330A, -	page 8	3-72 nce
Pn009			0   U   1   2   U   Speed Det   0   U	Jse current control SERVOPACK M. 3R8A, -5R5A, a. SERVOPACK M. 470A, -550A, -5 Jse current control ection Method S	bl mode 1. odels SGD nd -7R6A: odels SGD 90A, and - bl mode 2. elelection ion 1.	7S-R70A, Use currer 7S-120A, 780A: Use	nt control mod -180A, -200A	de 1. ., -330A, -	page 8	3-72 nce
Pn009			0   U   1   2   U   Speed Det   0   U   1   U	Jse current control SERVOPACK Model 3R8A, -5R5A, and SERVOPACK Model 470A, -550A, -5 Jse current control ection Method S Jse speed detect	ol mode 1. odels SGD nd -7R6A: odels SGD 90A, and - ol mode 2. celection ion 1. ion 2.	7S-R70A, Use currer 7S-120A, 780A: Use	nt control mod -180A, -200A	de 1. ., -330A, -	page 8	3-72 nce

Continued from previous page.

								itinuea iron	1 providu	5 page				
Parameter No.	Size	Na	ame	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence				
	2	Application Selections		0000 to 0044	-	0001	All	After restart	Setup	_				
		•		<u>'</u>		1								
			Motor Sto	pping Method fo	r Group 2	Alarms			Refer	ence				
				Apply the dynami stopping method				op (use the						
			1	Decelerate the mo the maximum toro status after stopp	que. Use tl	top using t ne setting (	the torque se of Pn001 = n.	t in Pn406 as □□□X for th	s ne					
		n.□□□X		Decelerate the mo				t in Pn406 as	page	page 5-37				
			3	Decelerate the more Pn30A. Use the stopping.	otor to a s	top using t	he decelerati							
			4	Decelerate the more Pn30A and then I			he decelerati	on time set ii	n					
Pn00A			Stopping	Method for Force	ed Stops				Refer	ence				
			0	Apply the dynami stopping method	c brake or set in Pn0	coast the	motor to a st □□X).	op (use the						
		п ППУП	Decelerate the motor to a stop using the torque set in Pn406 as the maximum torque. Use the setting of Pn001 = n.□□□X for the status after stopping.											
		n.□□X□		Decelerate the mo				t in Pn406 as	page	6-58				
			3	Decelerate the modern Pn30A. Use the safety stopping.	otor to a s	top using t	he decelerati							
			4	Decelerate the mo Pn30A and then I			the decelerati	on time set ii	n					
		n.   Reserved parameter (Do not change.)												
		n.X□□□ Reserved parameter (Do not change.)												
				parameter (E e n		-,								
	2	Application Selections	Function B	0000 to 1121	-	0000	All	After restart	Setup	-				
			Operator F	arameter Display	Selection	1			Refere	nce				
		n.□□□X		Display only setup					Ticicic	1100				
			-	Display all paramet	•				page (	5-3				
			Motor Stop	ping Method for	Group 2	Alarms			Refere	nce				
		-	0 8	Stop the motor by	setting th	e speed re	ference to 0.							
Pn00B		n.□□X□		Apply the dynamic stopping method s				op (use the	page 5	5-37				
			2 8	Set the stopping n	nethod wit	h Pn00A =	n.□□□X.							
			Power Inpu	ut Selection for T	hree-phas	e SERVOF	PACK		Refere	nce				
			·	lse a three-phase	•									
		n.□X□□ _	1	Jse a three-phase upply input.				nase power	page 5	-12				
		n.X□□□	Reserved r	parameter (Do no	t change									
			rieserveu l	Jarameter (DO 110	. change.									

Continued from previous page.

							COI	ilinuea iron	previou	s page.	
Parameter No.	Size	N	lame	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence	
	2	Application Selections	n Function C	0000 to 0131	_	0000	_	After restart	Setup	page 7-21	
			Function Se	election for Test	without a	Motor			Applica Motor	ble	
		n.□□□X		isable tests with					All		
			1 Enable tests without a motor.							h.l.	
			Encoder Resolution for Tests without a Motor  Use 13 bits.							Applicable Motors	
Pn00C		n.□□X□									
		11.00/0	1 Use 20 bits.							V	
			2 Use 22 bits.							,	
			3 U	3 Use 24 bits.							
			Encoder Ty	pe Selection for	Tests wit	hout a Mo	tor		Applica Motor	ble s	
		n.□X□□	0 U		All						
			1 U	All							
		n.XDDD	Posonyod n								
		11.7000	neserveu p	arameter (Do no	or change	.)					
	2	Application Selections	n Function	0000 to 1001	_	0000	All	After restart	Setup	page 5-30	
		Coloctions		1001				rootart		0 00	
		n.□□□X	Reserved p	arameter (Do no	ot change	.)					
		n.□□X□	Bosonied n	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)							
Pn00D		11.0000	neserveu parameter (Do not change.)								
		n.□X□□	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)								
		Overtravel Warning Detection Selection									
		n.X□□□	Do not detect overtravel warnings.								
			1 D	etect overtravel	warnings.						
	2	Application	_Function	0000 to	_	0000	All	After	Setup	_	
	_	Selections	F	2011		0000	7 111	restart	Оогар		
			Droventativ	e Maintenance	Marning C	cloation			Reference	20	
		n.□□□X		not detect preve			warninge		neieren	<del>,e</del>	
D 005		11.000							page 9-	15	
Pn00F			I De	ect preventative	maintena	nce warnii	igs.				
		n.□□X□	Reserved p	arameter (Do no	ot change	.)					
		n.□X□□	Reserved p	arameter (Do no	ot change	.)					
		n.X□□□	Reserved p	arameter (Do no	ot change	.)					
Pn021	2	Reserved p	parameter (Do	_	_	0000	All	_	_	-	
				•	•						

Parameter	0		Setting	Setting	Default	Applicable	tinued fron When	Classi-	Refer-		
No.	Size	Name	Range	Unit	Setting	Motors	Enabled	fication	ence		
	2 Σ-V Co tion Sw	mpatible Func- vitch	0000 to 2111	-	0000	-	After restart	Setup	_		
	n.□□□X			s Interface Compatibility Selection							
Pn040			orm Σ-7 commu orm Σ-V commu					All			
P11040		Encoder Reso	Encoder Resolution Compatibility Selection								
	n.□□X□	1 Use	Use a resolution of 20 hits when connected to an SGM7.1								
	n.□X□□	Reserved para	ameter (Do not	change.)							
	n.X□□□ Reserved parameter (Do not change.)										
	2 Applica Selection	tion Function ons 80	0000 to 1111	_	0000	Linear	After restart	Setup	_		
Pn080	n.□□□X	1 Do	sor Selection e polarity sensor not use polarity Sequence Sele a phase-A lead	sensor.	se sequen	ce of U, V, an	d W.	Refere	5-23 ence		
111000	n.□X□□		a phase-B lead	•		ce of U, V, an	d W.	page 5	page o 21		
			alculation Method for Maximum Speed or Encoder Output Pulses						Reference		
	n.X□□□	O Ca	Calculate the encoder output pulse setting for a fixed maximum speed.  Calculate the maximum speed for a fixed encoder output pulse.								
		1 Ca	culate the maxi	mum spee	ed for a fixe	ed encoder ou	utput pulse	page '	14-4		
	2 Applica Selection	1 Ca set	culate the maxi	mum spee	ed for a fixe	ed encoder ou	After restart	Setup	page 6-19		
Pn081	2 Applica Selection	1 Ca set	culate the maxing.	- ection ulses only	0000 in the for	All	After restart	Setup			
Pn081	Selection	1 Ca set	oulate the maxiting.  0000 to 1111  Ise Output Seleutput phase-C p	ection ulses only ulses in bo	0000 in the foroth the for	All	After restart	Setup			
Pn081	n. DDDX	1 Ca set	oulate the maxiting.  0000 to 1111  Ise Output Seleutput phase-C putput ut phase-C putput phase-C putput phase-C putput phase-C putputputputputputputputputputputputputp	ection ulses only ulses in boot change.	0000 in the foroth the for	All	After restart	Setup			
Pn081	n.□□□X	1 Ca set	oulate the maxiting.  0000 to 1111  Ise Output Seleutput phase-C putput phase-C parameter (Do no	ection ulses only ulses in boot change.	0000 in the foroth the foro	All	After restart	Setup			
Pn081	n.□□□X  n.□□□X  n.□□X□□  n.□X□□	1 Ca set	oulate the maxiting.  0000 to 1111  Ise Output Seleutput phase-C putput phase-C parameter (Do no arameter (Do	ection ulses only ulses in boot change.	0000 in the foroth the foro	All	After restart	Setup			

10 to 20,000

0 to 20,000

0.1/s

1%

400

100

All

All

Pn102

Pn103

2

2

Position Loop Gain

Moment of Inertia Ratio

Tuning Continued on next page.

Tuning

Immedi-ately

Immedi-ately

page 8-80

page 8-80

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
Pn104	2	Second Speed Loop Gain	10 to 20,000	0.1 Hz	400	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-66
Pn105	2	Second Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	15 to 51,200	0.01 ms	2000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-66
Pn106	2	Second Position Loop Gain	10 to 20,000	0.1/s	400	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-66
Pn109	2	Feedforward	0 to 100	1%	0	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-91
Pn10A	2	Feedforward Filter Time Constant	0 to 6,400	0.01 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-91
	2	Gain Application Selections	0000 to 5334	_	0000	All	-	Setup	-

Pn10B

	Mode Sv	vitching Selection	When Enabled	Reference
	0	Use the internal torque reference as the condition (level setting: Pn10C).		
	4	Use the speed reference as the condition (level setting: Pn10D).		
n.□□□X	'	Use the speed reference as the condition (level setting: Pn181).		
	0	Use the acceleration reference as the condition (level setting: Pn10E).	Immedi- ately	page 8-91
	2	Use the acceleration reference as the condition (level setting: Pn182).		
	3 Use the position deviation as the condition (level setting: Pn10F).			
	4	Do not use mode switching.		

n.□□X□	Speed L	oop Control Method	When Enabled	Reference	
	0	PI control	4.6	İ	
	1	I-P control	After restart	page 8-80	
	2 to 3	Reserved settings (Do not use.)	1001011	İ	

n.□X□□	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)
n.XDDD	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)

page
8-91
page 8-91
page 8-91
page 8-91
page 8-94
page 8-66, page 8-70
page 8-66, page 8-70
page 8-70
page 8-70
page 8-70

Classi-

fication

Tuning

Tuning

Tuning

Refer-

ence

page 8-66

page 8-66

page 8-66

Continued from previous page.

When

Enabled

Immedi-ately

Immedi-

ately

Immedi-

ately

Applicable

Motors

All

ΑII

ΑII

Pn136	2	Gain Switch Time 2	hing Waiting	0 to 65,535	1 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-66		
	2	Automatic ing Selection	Gain Switch- ons 1	0000 to 0052	_	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-66		
		1										
			Gain Switchi	ng Selection								
		n.□□□X	0 The	Jse manual gain switching. The gain is switched manually with G-SEL in the servo command output sig- lals (SVCMD_IO).								
			1 Res	served setting (	Do not us	e.)						
			2 The	Use automatic gain switching pattern 1. The gain is switched automatically from the first gain to the second gain when switching condition A is satisfied. The gain is switched automatically from the second gain to the first gain when switching condition A is not satisfied.								
Pn139	-		Gain Switching Condition A									
		n.00X0										
				/COIN (Positioning Completion Output) signal turns ON.								
			1 /C0	/COIN (Positioning Completion Output) signal turns OFF.								
			2 /NE	/NEAR (Near Output) signal turns ON.								
			3 /NE	EAR (Near Outp	ut) signal	turns OFF.						
			4 Pos	sition reference	filter outp	ut is 0 and	position refe	rence input i	s OFF.			
			5 Pos	sition reference	input is O	N.						
	1	n.□X□□	Reserved pa	rameter (Do no	t change.	)						
	Ī	n.X000	Reserved pa	rameter (Do no	t change.	)						
Pn13D	2	Current Ga	ain Level	100 to 2,000	1%	2000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-72		

Setting

Unit

1 ms

1 ms

1 ms

Setting

Range

0 to 65,535

0 to 65,535

0 to 65,535

Parameter

No.

Pn131

Pn132

Pn135

Size

2

2

2

Name

Gain Switching Time 1

Gain Switching Time 2

Gain Switching Waiting Time 1

Cain Cuitabina Waitina

Default

Setting

0

0

0

Continued on next page.

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	N	ame		Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Model Follo			0000 to 1121	-	0100	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	-
			Model Fo	Model Following Control Selection							ice
		n.□□□X	0 [	Do n	ot use model fo	ollowing co	ontrol.			0	00
			1 l	Jse i	model following	g control.				page 8-	80
			Vibration	Vibration Suppression Selection							ice
		n.□□X□	0 [	Do n	ot perform vibr	ation supp	oression.				
		11.0000	1 F	Perfo	orm vibration su	uppressior	for a spe	cific frequenc	y.	page 8-80	
			2 F	Perfo	orm vibration su	uppression	for two s	pecific freque	ncies.		
Pn140			Vibration	Sup	pression Adju	stment Se	election			Referen	ice
		n.□X□□	0	tion	Do not adjust vibration suppression automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.						0.1
			1	aut	Adjust vibration suppression automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.						31
			Speed Fe	peed Feedforward (VFF)/Torque Feedforward (TFF) Selection							ice
			0		not use model	following	control an	d speed/torqu	ue feedfor-		
		n.X□□□			rd together.			1/1	f	page 8-	31
			1		e model followir ether.	ng control	and speed	a/torque teea	iorward		
										<u> </u>	
Pn141	2	Model Follo	owing Con	-	10 to 20,000	0.1/s	500	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-80
Pn142	2	Model Follo trol Gain C		-	500 to 2,000	0.1%	1000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-66
Pn143	2	Model Follo trol Bias in Direction	owing Con the Forwa	- ird	0 to 10,000	0.1%	1000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-80
Pn144	2	Model Follo trol Bias in Direction	owing Con the Rever	- se	0 to 10,000	0.1%	1000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-80
Pn145	2	Vibration S Frequency	uppressio A	n 1	10 to 2,500	0.1 Hz	500	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-56
Pn146	2	Vibration S Frequency		n 1	10 to 2,500	0.1 Hz	700	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-56
Pn147	2	Model Folk trol Speed Compensa	Feedforwa	- ard	0 to 10,000	0.1%	1000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-80
Pn148	2	Second Moing Control	odel Follov Gain	V-	10 to 20,000	0.1/s	500	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-66
Pn149	2	Second Moing Control			500 to 2,000	0.1%	1000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-66
Pn14A	2	Vibration S Frequency	uppressio	n 2	10 to 2,000	0.1 Hz	800	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-56
Pn14B	2	Vibration S Correction	uppressio	n 2	10 to 1,000	1%	100	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-56

Continued from previous page.

Able When Classi- Refer-

Parameter No.	Size	N	ame	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Control-Retions	elated Selec-	0000 to 0021	-	0021	All	After restart	Tuning	_
			Model Follow	wing Control Ty	rpe Select	ion			Refere	ence
		n.□□□X	0 Us	e model followi	ng control	type 1.			page 8	2 00
			1 Us	e model followi	ng control	type 2.			page	
Pn14F	Ī		Tuning-less	Type Selection					Refere	ence
		n.□□X□		e tuning-less ty	•					
				3 5,1						3-13
			2 Us	2 Use tuning-less type 3.						
		n.□X□□	Reserved pa	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)				
	Ī	n.X□□□	Reserved pa	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)				
	-		1							
	2		nance Con- d Selections	0000 to 0011	-	0010	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	_
					ll.		l.		ll.	
	Ī		Anti-Resona	nce Control Se	election				Refere	ence
		n.□□□X	0 Do	not use anti-re	sonance c	ontrol.			page (	D 51
			1 Us	e anti-resonanc	e control.				page 8	D-01
	li		Anti-Resona	nce Control Ac	ljustment	Selection			Refere	ence
Pn160		n.□□X□	0 tio	Do not adjust anti-resonance control automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.						
			1 Ad	Adjust anti-resonance control automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.						3-31
		n.□X□□	Reserved pa	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)			,	
		n.X□□□	Reserved pa	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)				
	-	TICSELVED Parameter (Do not change.)								
Pn161	2	Anti-Resor	nance Fre-	10 to 20,000	0.1 Hz	1000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-51
Pn162	2	Anti-Resor Correction	nance Gain	1 to 1,000	1%	100	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-51
Pn163	2	Anti-Resor	nance Damp-	0 to 300	1%	0	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-51
Pn164	2		nance Filter stant 1 Cor-	-1,000 to 1,000	0.01 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-51
Pn165	2		nance Filter stant 2 Cor-	-1,000 to 1,000	0.01 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-51
Pn166	2	Anti-Resor ing Gain 2	nance Damp-	0 to 1,000	1%	0	All	Immedi- ately Continue	Tuning	page 8-51

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	N	ame	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Tuning-less Related Se	s Function- elections	0000 to 2711	-	1401	All	-	Setup	page 8-12
		n.□□□X		Selection sable tuning-lessable tuning-lessable					Whe Enab Afte	led er
		n.□□X□	Speed Conti						Whe Enab	led
Pn170				e for speed cor e for speed cor		se host co	ntroller for po	sition contro	Afte ol. resta	
		n.□X□□	Rigidity Leve	evel						en led
			0 to 7 Se	t the rigidity lev	el.				Imme atel	
		n.X□□□	Tuning-less	Load Level	ad Level					
		11.7000	0 to 2 Se	t the load level	level for the tuning-less function.					edi- y
Pn181	2	Mode Swit	ching Level Reference	0 to 10,000	1 mm/s	0	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-91
Pn182	2	Mode Swit for Acceler	ching Level ration	0 to 30,000	1 mm/s <sup>2</sup>	0	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-91
Pn205	2	Multiturn L	imit	0 to 65,535	1 rev	65535	Rotary	After restart	Setup	page 6-38
	2	Position Cotion Select	ontrol Func- ions	0000 to 2210	_	0010	All	After restart	Setup	_
		n.□□□X n.□□X□		rameter (Do no		,				
	n.□X□□ Reserved pa			rameter (Do no	ot change.	.)				
Pn207			/COIN (Posit	ioning Comple	tion Outp	ut) Signal	Output Timin	g	Refe	
			0 sai	utput when the absolute value of the position deviation is the ame or less than the setting of Pn522 (Positioning Completed (idth).						
		n.X□□□	1 or	tput when the a less than the se d the reference	etting of Pr	า522 (Posi	tioning Comp	leted Width)		6-11
			Output when the absolute value of the position error is the same or less than the setting of Pn522 (Positioning Completed Width) and the reference input is 0.						)	
Pn20A	4	Number of Encoder S	External cale Pitches	4 to 1,048,576	1 scale pitch/ revolu- tion	32768	Rotary	After restart	Setup	page 10-7
Pn20E	4	Electronic (Numerato	Gear Ratio r)	1 to 1,073,741,824	1	16	All	After restart	Setup	page 5-41
Pn210	4	Electronic (Denomina	Gear Ratio tor)	1 to 1,073,741,824	1	1	All	After restart	Setup	page 5-41
Pn212	4	Number of Output Pul		16 to 1,073,741,824	1 P/Rev	2048	Rotary	After restart	Setup	page 6-24

Continued from previous page.

able When Classi- Refer-

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence	
	2	Fully-closed Control Selections	0000 to 1003	-	0000	Rotary	After restart	Setup	page 10-10	
Pn22A		n.□□X□ Reserved pa	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)					
			Control Speed			n				
		n.X□□□ 0 Use	e motor encode e external enco	er speed.						
	2	Position Control Expansion Function Selections	0000 to 0001	-	0000	All	After restart	Setup	page 8-73	
Pn230		<b>n.</b> □□□X 0 Cor	mpensation Dimpensate forw	ard referer						
		n.□□X□ Reserved pa	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)					
		n.□X□□ Reserved pa	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)					
		n.X□□□ Reserved parameter (Do not change.)								
Pn231	4	Backlash Compensation	-500,000 to 500,000	0.1 reference units	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-73	
Pn233	2	Backlash Compensa- tion Time Constant	0 to 65,535	0.01 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-73	
Pn281	2	Encoder Output Resolution	1 to 4,096	1 edge/ pitch	20	All	After restart	Setup	page 6-24	
Pn282	4	Linear Encoder Scale Pitch	0 to 6,553,600	0.01 μm	0	Linear	After restart	Setup	page 5-16	
Pn304	2	Jogging Speed	0 to 10,000	Rotary: 1 min <sup>-1</sup> Direct Drive: 0.1 min <sup>-1</sup>	500	Rotary	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 7-7	
Pn305	2	Soft Start Acceleration Time	0 to 10,000	1 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1	
Pn306	2	Soft Start Deceleration Time	0 to 10,000	1 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1	
Pn308	2	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant	0 to 65,535	0.01 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-80	
Pn30A	2	Deceleration Time for Servo OFF and Forced Stops	0 to 10,000	1 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 5-29	
Pn30C	2	Speed Feedforward Average Movement Time	0 to 5,100	0.1 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-91	

Continued from previous page.

			Name Setting Setting Defaul						· .			
Parameter No.	Size	N	ame	Setting Range	Setting	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence		
NO.	2	Vibration D Selections	etection	0000 to 0002	-	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-50		
				ection Selection								
		n.□□□X		Do not detect vibration.								
Pn310			-	utput a warning (A.911) if vibration is detected.  utput an alarm (A.520) if vibration is detected.								
	_		2 Out	tput an alam (A.520) ii vibration is detected.								
		n.□□X□	Reserved par	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)						
		n.ロXロロ	Reserved par	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)						
		n.X□□□	Reserved par	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)						
	-			, , ,	<u> </u>	,						
Pn311	2	Vibration D sitivity	Vibration Detection Sensitivity		1%	100	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 6-50		
Pn312	2	Vibration D Level	Vibration Detection Level		1 min <sup>-1</sup>	50	Rotary	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 6-50		
Pn316	2	Maximum I	Maximum Motor Speed		1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10000	Rotary	After restart	Setup	page 6-18		
Pn324	2		Moment of Inertia Cal- culation Starting Level		1%	300	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-31		
Pn383	2	Jogging Sp	Jogging Speed		1 mm/s	50	Linear	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 7-7		
Pn384	2	Vibration D Level	etection	0 to 5,000	1 mm/s	10	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 6-50		
Pn385	2	Maximum I	Motor Speed	1 to 100	100 mm/s	50	Linear	After restart	Setup	page 6-18		
Pn401	2		First Stage First Torque Reference Filter Time Constant		0.01 ms	100	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-83		
Pn402	2	Forward To	Forward Torque Limit		1%*2	800	Rotary	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-27		
Pn403	2	Reverse To	orque Limit	0 to 800	1%*2	800	Rotary	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-27		
Pn404	2	Forward Ex Limit	kternal Torque	0 to 800	1%*2	100	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-28		
Pn405	2	Reverse Ex Limit	ternal Torque	0 to 800	1%*2	100	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-28		
Pn406	2	Emergency	/ Stop Torque	0 to 800	1%*2	800	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 5-28		
Pn407	2	Speed Lim Torque Cor		0 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10000	Rotary	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-13		

Continued from previous page.

| Setting | Default | Applicable | When | Classi- | Refer-

No.	Siz	N	ame		Range	Unit	Setting	Motors	Enabled	fication	ence
	2	Torque-Retion Select	lated Func- ions		0000 to 1111	-	0000	All	-	Setup	_
			Notch Filt	er S	Selection 1				When	, Refere	ence
		n.□□□X				notob filta			Enabled	1	
					able first stage ble first stage				Immedi ately	page 8	3-83
			Speed Lir	nit S	Selection				When Enabled	Refere	ence
					the smaller of ing of Pn407 a			speed and th	9		
		n.□□X□			the smaller of ing of Pn480 a			speed and the	e After	page 6	: 12
Pn408					the smaller of ed and the set				restart	page	J-10
					the smaller of ed and the set						
	lī		Notch Filt		When Enabled	Refere	ence				
		n.□X□□			able second st				Immedi- ately	page 8	B-83
			1	Ena	ble second sta	age notch	filter.		ately		
		. V000	Friction C	omp	pensation Fun	ction Sele	ection		When Enabled	Refere	ence
		n.X□□□			able friction co	•				Immedi- ately page 8-7	
			ı	1 Enable friction compensation.					atory		
Pn409	2	First Stage Frequency	Notch Filte	er	50 to 5,000	1 Hz	5000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-83
Pn40A	2	First Stage Q Value	Notch Filte	er	50 to 1,000	0.01	70	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-83
Pn40B	2	First Stage Depth	Notch Filte	er	0 to 1,000	0.001	0	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-83
Pn40C	2	Second St ter Freque	age Notch I	Fil-	50 to 5,000	1 Hz	5000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-83
Pn40D	2	Second St ter Q Value	age Notch	Fil-	50 to 1,000	0.01	70	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-83
Pn40E	2	Second St ter Depth	age Notch	Fil-	0 to 1,000	0.001	0	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-83
Pn40F	2		age Second ference Filte		100 to 5,000	1 Hz	5000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-83
Pn410	2	Second St Notch Filte	age Second r Q Value	b	50 to 100	0.01	50	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-83
Pn412	2	First Stage Torque Ret Time Cons	ference Filte	er	0 to 65,535	0.01 ms	100	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-66
	-								Continue	d on nov	t naga

Setting

Parameter 0

	Continued from previous page.									
Parameter No.	Size		ame	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Torque-Rel	ated Func- ions 2	0000 to 1111	_	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-85
								,		
			Notab Filt	er Selection 3						
		n.□□□X		Disable third stage	e notch filt	er.				
				Enable third stage						
	ı		Notch Filte	er Selection 4						
Pn416		n.□□X□	0 1	Disable fourth sta	ge notch f	ilter.				
			1 1	Enable fourth stag	ge notch fi	lter.				
			Notch Filte	er Selection 5						
		n.□X□□		Disable fifth stage Enable fifth stage						
		\ <u></u>								
		n.X□□□	Reserved	parameter (Do no	ot change	.)				
		Third Stage	e Notch Filte	or				Immedi-		page
Pn417	2	Frequency		50 10 5,000	1 Hz	5000	All	ately	Tuning	8-85
Pn418	2	Third Stage Q Value	e Notch Filte	<sup>er</sup> 50 to 1,000	0.01	70	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-85
Pn419	2	Third Stage Depth	e Notch Filte	o to 1,000	0.001	0	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-85
Pn41A	2	Fourth Stater Frequen	ge Notch Fi ncy	50 to 5,000	1 Hz	5000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-85
Pn41B	2	Fourth Stater Q Value	ge Notch Fi	- 50 to 1,000	0.01	70	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-85
Pn41C	2	Fourth Stater Depth	ge Notch Fi	0 to 1,000	0.001	0	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-85
Pn41D	2	Fifth Stage Frequency	Notch Filte	r 50 to 5,000	1 Hz	5000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-85
Pn41E	2	Fifth Stage Q Value	Notch Filte	r 50 to 1,000	0.01	70	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-85
Pn41F	2	Fifth Stage Depth	Notch Filte	r 0 to 1,000	0.001	0	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-84
	2	Speed Rip sation Sele	ple Comper ections	n- 0000 to 1111	-	0000	Rotary	_	Setup	page 8-60
				<u>"</u>						
		Speed Binnle Componentian Europian Selection					Whe	en		
		n.□□□X  Speed Ripple Compensation Function Selection  0 Disable speed ripple compensation.						Enab		
				Enable speed ripp					Imme ate	
	-	Speed Ripple Compensation Information Disagreement Warning Detections When								an
Pn423		n.□□X□	tion Selec			ation Disag	greement wa	Tilling Detec-	Enab	
		11.0000		Detect A.942 alar Do not detect A.9					Afte	
			'   '	Jo not detect A.9	42 alarris					
		n.□X□□	Speed Rip	ple Compensation	on Enable	Condition	Selection		Whe Enab	
		11.0700		Speed reference Motor speed					Afte	
		\ <del></del>				\				
		n.X□□□	Reserved	parameter (Do no	ot change	.)				
Pn424	2	Torque Lim	nit at Main C e Drop	0 to 100	1%*2	50	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-16
Pn425	2	Limit at Ma		0 to 1,000	1 ms	100	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-16
		Voltage Dr	ob						ed on nex	

13

						Con	tinued from	n previou	s page.
Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
Pn426	2	Torque Feedforward Average Movement Time	0 to 5,100	0.1 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-91
Pn427	2	Speed Ripple Compensation Enable Speed	0 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	0	Rotary Ser- vomotor	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-60
Pn456	2	Sweep Torque Reference Amplitude	1 to 800	1%	15	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-97
	2	Notch Filter Adjustment Selections 1	0000 to 0101	_	0101	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-12, page 8-24, page 8-42

		Notch F	ilter Adjustment Selection 1							
	n.□□□X	0	Do not adjust the first stage notch filter automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.							
Pn460		1	Adjust the first stage notch filter automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.							
	n.□□X□	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)								
		Notch F	ilter Adjustment Selection 2							
	n.□X□□	0	Do not adjust the second stage notch filter automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.							
		1	Adjust the second stage notch filter automatically during execution of autotuning without a host reference, autotuning with a host reference, and custom tuning.							

n.XDDD Reserved parameter (Do not change.)

Pn480	2	Speed Limit during Force Control	0 to 10,000	1 mm/s	10000	Linear	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-13
Pn481	2	Polarity Detection Speed Loop Gain	10 to 20,000	0.1 Hz	400	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	_
Pn482	2	Polarity Detection Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	15 to 51,200	0.01 ms	3000	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	-
Pn483	2	Forward Force Limit	0 to 800	1%*2	30	Linear	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-27
Pn484	2	Reverse Force Limit	0 to 800	1%*2	30	Linear	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-27
Pn485	2	Polarity Detection Reference Speed	0 to 100	1 mm/s	20	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	_
Pn486	2	Polarity Detection Reference Acceleration/ Deceleration Time	0 to 100	1 ms	25	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	_
Pn487	2	Polarity Detection Constant Speed Time	0 to 300	1 ms	0	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	_
Pn488	2	Polarity Detection Reference Waiting Time	50 to 500	1 ms	100	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	_
Pn48E	2	Polarity Detection Range	1 to 65,535	1 mm	10	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	_
Pn490	2	Polarity Detection Load Level	0 to 20,000	1%	100	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	_
Pn495	2	Polarity Detection Confirmation Force Reference	0 to 200	1%	100	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	_
Pn498	2	Polarity Detection Allow- able Error Range	0 to 30	1 deg	10	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	_
Pn49F	2	Speed Ripple Compensation Enable Speed	0 to 10,000	1 mm/s	0	Linear	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 8-60
							Continuo	al a.aa.a.	+

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
Pn502	2	Rotation Detection Level	1 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	20	Rotary	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-8
Pn503	2	Speed Coincidence Detection Signal Output Width	0 to 100	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10	Rotary	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-10
Pn506	2	Brake Reference-Servo OFF Delay Time	0 to 50	10 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 5-31
Pn507	2	Brake Reference Output Speed Level	0 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	100	Rotary	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 5-31
Pn508	2	Servo OFF-Brake Com- mand Waiting Time	10 to 100	10 ms	50	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 5-31
Pn509	2	Momentary Power Inter- ruption Hold Time	20 to 50,000	1 ms	20	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-15
	2	Input Signal Selections	0000 to FFF2	-	1881	All	After restart	Setup	_
			•						

	n.□□□X	Rese	rved parameter (Do not change.)	
	n.□□X□	Rese	rved parameter (Do not change.)	
	n.□X□□	Rese	rved parameter (Do not change.)	
		P-OT	(Forward Drive Prohibit) Signal Allocation	Reference
		0	Enable forward drive when CN1-13 input signal is ON (closed).	
		1	Enable forward drive when CN1-7 input signal is ON (closed).	
		2	Enable forward drive when CN1-8 input signal is ON (closed).	
D 504		3	Enable forward drive when CN1-9 input signal is ON (closed).	
Pn50A		4	Enable forward drive when CN1-10 input signal is ON (closed).	
		5	Enable forward drive when CN1-11 input signal is ON (closed).	
		6	Enable forward drive when CN1-12 input signal is ON (closed).	
	n.X□□□	7	Set the signal to always prohibit forward drive.	page 5-27
		8	Set the signal to always enable forward drive.	page 5-27
		9	Enable forward drive when CN1-13 input signal is OFF (open).	
		Α	Enable forward drive when CN1-7 input signal is OFF (open).	
		В	Enable forward drive when CN1-8 input signal is OFF (open).	
		С	Enable forward drive when CN1-9 input signal is OFF (open).	
		D	Enable forward drive when CN1-10 input signal is OFF (open).	
		E	Enable forward drive when CN1-11 input signal is OFF (open).	
		F	Enable forward drive when CN1-12 input signal is OFF (open).	

# Parameter Lists

	_		
Continued	from	previous	nage

No. iの		Range	Unit	Setting	Motors	Enabled	fication	ence
2	Input Signal Selections 2	0000 to FFFF	_	8882	All	After restart	Setup	_

		N-OT (R	leverse Drive Prohibit) Signal Allocation	Reference			
		0	Enable reverse drive when CN1-13 input signal is ON (closed).				
		1	Enable reverse drive when CN1-7 input signal is ON (closed).				
		2	Enable reverse drive when CN1-8 input signal is ON (closed).				
		3	Enable reverse drive when CN1-9 input signal is ON (closed).				
		4	Enable reverse drive when CN1-10 input signal is ON (closed).				
		5	Enable reverse drive when CN1-11 input signal is ON (closed).				
		6	Enable reverse drive when CN1-12 input signal is ON (closed).				
	n.□□□X	7	Set the signal to always prohibit reverse drive.				
		8	Set the signal to always enable reverse drive.	— page 5-27			
		9	Enable reverse drive when CN1-13 input signal is OFF (open).				
		Α	Enable reverse drive when CN1-7 input signal is OFF (open).				
		В	Enable reverse drive when CN1-8 input signal is OFF (open).				
		С	Enable reverse drive when CN1-9 input signal is OFF (open).				
		D	Enable reverse drive when CN1-10 input signal is OFF (open).				
		Е	Enable reverse drive when CN1-11 input signal is OFF (open).				
		F	Enable reverse drive when CN1-12 input signal is OFF (open).				
n50B	n.□□X□	Reserve	d parameter (Do not change.)				
50B		/P-CL (F	Forward External Torque Limit Input) Signal Allocation	Reference			
		0	Active when CN1-13 input signal is ON (closed).				
		1	Active when CN1-7 input signal is ON (closed).				
		2	Active when CN1-8 input signal is ON (closed).				
		3	Active when CN1-9 input signal is ON (closed).				
		4	Active when CN1-10 input signal is ON (closed).				
		5	Active when CN1-11 input signal is ON (closed).				
		6	Active when CN1-12 input signal is ON (closed).				
	n.□X□□	7	The signal is always active.				
		8	The signal is always inactive.	— page 6-28			
		9	Active when CN1-13 input signal is OFF (open).				
		Α	Active when CN1-7 input signal is OFF (open).				
		В	Active when CN1-8 input signal is OFF (open).				
			Active when CN1-9 input signal is OFF (open).				
		С	Active when one of input signal is on the topolity.	$\dashv$			
		C	Active when CN1-10 input signal is OFF (open).				
			Active when CN1-10 input signal is OFF (open).				
		D	Active when CN1-10 input signal is OFF (open).  Active when CN1-11 input signal is OFF (open).				
		D E F	Active when CN1-10 input signal is OFF (open).  Active when CN1-11 input signal is OFF (open).  Active when CN1-12 input signal is OFF (open).				
	n.X000	D E F	Active when CN1-10 input signal is OFF (open).  Active when CN1-11 input signal is OFF (open).	Reference			

Continued from previous page.

Name   S   S   I   I   I	When   Classi-   Refer
Trange offic octains Wolfors Er	nabled fication ence
	After estart Setup -
/COIN (Positioning Completion Output) Signal Allocation	Reference
0 Disabled (the above signal output is not used).	
n. □□□X 1 Output the signal from the CN1-1 or CN1-2 output term	inal.
2 Output the signal from the CN1-23 or CN1-24 output te	rminal. page 6-11
3 Output the signal from the CN1-25 or CN1-26 output te	rminal.
4 to 6 Reserved setting (Do not use.)	
Pn50E /V-CMP (Speed Coincidence Detection Output) Signal Allocation	n Reference
n. DDXD	Comple-page 6-10
/TGON (Rotation Detection Output) Signal Allocation	Reference
n. DXDD	Comple- page 6-8
/S-RDY (Servo Ready) Signal Allocation	Reference
n.XDDD The allocations are the same as the /COIN (Positioning Countries) tion) signal allocations.	Comple- page 6-9
	After setup -
/CLT (Torque Limit Detection Output) Signal Allocation	Reference
0 Disabled (the above signal output is not used).	
n.□□□X 1 Output the signal from the CN1-1 or CN1-2 output term	inal.
2 Output the signal from the CN1-23 or CN1-24 output te	
3 Output the signal from the CN1-25 or CN1-26 output te	rminal.
4 to 6 Reserved setting (Do not use.)	
Pn50F /VLT (Speed Limit Detection) Signal Allocation	Reference
n. D to 6 The allocations are the same as the /CLT (Torque Limit D Output) signal allocations.	Detection page 6-13
/BK (Brake Output) Signal Allocation	Reference
n.□X□□	Detection page 5-31
	Reference
/WARN (Warning Output) Signal Allocation	Reference
n.X□□□    O to 6      WARN (Warning Output) Signal Allocation	

_ists
eter l

								Con	tinued from	n previou	s page.
Parameter No.	Size	N	ame		Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Output Signal Selections 3			0000 to 0666	-	0000	All	After restart	Setup	-
		n.□□□X	/NEAR (I	Vear	Output) Signa	I Allocatio	n			Refere	ence
			0	Dis	abled (the abov						
	ı		1	Out	Output the signal from the CN1-1 or CN1-2 output terminal.						
			2	Out	Output the signal from the CN1-23 or CN1-24 output terminal.						6-12
Pn510			3	Out	Output the signal from the CN1-25 or CN1-26 output terminal.						
			4 to 6	Res	served setting (	Do not us	e.)				
		n.□□X□	Reserve	d pai	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)			·	
		n.□X□□	Reserve	d pai	rameter (Do no	ot change.	.)				
		n.X□□□	Reserve	d parameter (Do not change.)							

Continued from previous page.

Parameter	(D)				Setting	Setting	Default	Applicable	When	Classi-	Refer-				
No.	Size	N	lame		Range	Unit	Setting	Motors	Enabled	fication	ence				
	2	Input Signa	al Selection	ıs	0000 to	_	6543	All	After	Setup	page 6-4				
	_	5			FFFF		0040	ΔII	restart	Setup	6-4				
			/DEC (Ori	/DEC (Origin Return Deceleration Switch Input) Signal Allocation											
			0		ve when CN1-		•		ution						
			1		ve when CN1-			• •			<del></del>				
			2		Active when CN1-8 input signal is ON (closed).										
			3	Active when CN1-9 input signal is ON (closed).											
			4	Active when CN1-10 input signal is ON (closed).											
		n.□□□X	5	Activ	Active when CN1-11 input signal is ON (closed).										
			6	Activ	ve when CN1-	12 input s	ignal is ON	V (closed).							
			7	The	signal is alway	s active.									
			8	The	The signal is always inactive.										
			9	Active when CN1-13 input signal is OFF (open).											
			Α	Activ	e when CN1-	7 input sig	gnal is OFF	(open).							
			В	Activ	e when CN1-	8 input sig	gnal is OFF	(open).							
			С	Activ	e when CN1-	9 input sig	gnal is OFF	(open).							
			D	Activ	e when CN1-	10 input s	ignal is OF	F (open).							
Pn511			Е	Activ	e when CN1-	11 input s	ignal is OF	F (open).							
			F	Activ	e when CN1-	12 input s	ignal is OF	F (open).							
			/EXT1 (Ex	tern	al Latch Input	t 1) Signal	Allocation	า							
			0 to 3	The	signal is alway	s inactive									
			4	Activ	e when CN1-	10 input s	ignal is Of	V (closed).							
			5	Activ	e when CN1-	11 input s	ignal is ON	V (closed).							
		n.□□X□	6	Activ	e when CN1-	12 input s	ignal is ON	V (closed).							
			D	Activ	e when CN1-	10 input s	ignal is OF	F (open).							
			E	Activ	e when CN1-	11 input s	ignal is OF	F (open).							
			F	Activ	e when CN1-	12 input s	ignal is OF	F (open).							
			7 to C	The	signal is alway	s inactive									
			/EXT2 (Ex	tern	al Latch Input	t 2) Signal	Allocation	า							
		n.□X□□	0 to F	The catio	allocations are	e the same	e as the /E	XT1 (External	Latch Input	1) signal a	allo-				
			/EXT3 (Ex	tern	al Latch Input	3) Signal	Allocation	1							
		n.X□□□	0 to F	The catio	allocations are	e the same	e as the /E	XT1 (External	Latch Input	1) signal a	allo-				

10

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	N	ame		Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence		
	2	Output Sig Settings	ınal Inverse		0000 to 1111	_	0000	All	After restart	Setup	page 6-6		
			Output Si	gna	I Inversion for	CN1-1 ar	nd CN1-2	Terminals					
		n.□□□X			signal is not in								
			1	1 The signal is inverted.									
Pn512			Output Si	gna	I Inversion for	CN1-23 a	and CN1-2	24 Terminals					
F11512		n.□□X□			signal is not in								
			1	1 The signal is inverted.									
			Output Signal Inversion for CN1-25 and CN1-26 Terminals										
		n.□X□□	0	The	signal is not in	nverted.							
			1	The	signal is inver	ted.							
		n.XDDD	Reserved	par	ameter (Do no	ot change.	)						
	2	Output Signal Selections 4			0000 to 0666	_	0000	All	After restart	Setup	_		
		n.□□□X	Reserved	par	ameter (Do no	ot change	.)						
		n.□□X□	Reserved	par	ameter (Do no	ot change.	.)						
			/PM (Prev	enta	ative Maintena	ance Outp	ut) Signal	Allocation		Refere	ence		
Pn514			0	Disa	abled (the abov	ve signal c	utput is no	ot used).					
		n. 🗆 X 🗆 🗆	1	Out	put the signal	from the C	N1-1 or C	N1-2 output t	erminal.				
		п.цхцц	2	Out	put the signal	from the C	N1-23 or	CN1-24 outpu	ut terminal.	page 9	9-15		
					put the signal			CN1-26 outpu	ut terminal.				
			4 to 6	4 to 6 Reserved setting (Do not use.)									
		n.X□□□	Reserved	par	ameter (Do no	ot change	)						

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	1	Name	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence				
	2	Input Sigr	nal Selections	0000 to	_	8888	All	After	Setup	_				
		7		FFFF				restart						
			FSTP (Force	d Stop Input) Si	Refere	ence								
			0 E	nable drive wher	n CN1-13	input signa	al is ON (close	ed).						
			-	nable drive wher			•	•						
			+	nable drive wher		·	•							
				nable drive wher										
				nable drive when										
			-	nable drive wher										
				Set the signal to a	)									
	n.	.000X	/ s	top).	page 6	5-58								
Pn516				set the signal to a notor to stop).	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •									
			9 E	nable drive wher	n CN1-13	input signa	al is OFF (ope	n).						
				nable drive wher				<i>'</i>						
			-	nable drive wher				·						
			-	nable drive wher				·						
			+	nable drive wher				·						
				nable drive wher		· ·								
			F   E	mable unve wher	1 GN1-12	iriput sigri	ai is OFF (ope	11).						
	n.	.00X0	Reserved pa	rameter (Do not	t change.)									
	n.	.0X00	Reserved pa	rameter (Do not	t change.)									
	n.	.X000	Reserved pa	rameter (Do not	t change.)									
Pn518*3	-		odule-Related	_	_	_	All	_	_	_				
		Paramete	18											
Pn51B	4	Motor-Loa Deviation Detection		0 to 1,073,741,824	1 refer- ence unit	1000	Rotary	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 10-9				
Pn51E	2	Position D	Deviation Over ning Level	10 to 100	1%	100	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 12-48				
Pn520	4	Position I flow Alarn	Deviation Over n Level	- 1 to 1,073,741,823	1 refer- ence unit	524288 0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-8, page 12-5				
Pn522	4	Positionin Width	g Completed	0 to 1,073,741,824	1 refer- ence unit	7	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-11				
Pn524	4	Near Sign	nal Width	1 to 1,073,741,824	1 refer- ence unit	107374 1824	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-12				
Pn526	4	Position D flow Alarn Servo ON		1 to 1,073,741,823	1 refer- ence unit	524288 0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-8				
Pn528	2		Deviation Over ning Level at	- 10 to 100	1%	100	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-8				
Pn529	2	Speed Lir Servo ON	nit Level at	0 to 10,000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10000	Rotary	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-8				
Pn52A	2	Multiplier closed Ro		0 to 100	1%	20	Rotary	Immedi- ately	Tuning	page 10-9				
Pn52B	2	Overload	Warning Leve	I 1 to 100	1%	20	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 5-39				
	1	II		1	1	1	1	,	d on nov					

Con	tinued from	previou	s page.
abla	Whon	Classi	Dofor

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
Pn52C	2	Base Current Derating at Motor Overload Detection	10 to 100	1%	100	All	After restart	Setup	page 5-39
Pn52D	2	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)	_	_	50	All	_	_	_
	2	Program Jogging- Related Selections	0000 to 0005	_	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 7-14

	Progran	n Jogging Operation Pattern
	0	(Waiting time in Pn535 → Forward by travel distance in Pn531) × Number of movements in Pn536
	1	(Waiting time in Pn535 $\rightarrow$ Reverse by travel distance in Pn531) $\times$ Number of movements in Pn536
	2	(Waiting time in Pn535 $\rightarrow$ Forward by travel distance in Pn531) $\times$ Number of movements in Pn536 (Waiting time in Pn535 $\rightarrow$ Reverse by travel distance in Pn531) $\times$ Number of movements in Pn536
n.□□□X	3	(Waiting time in Pn535 → Reverse by travel distance in Pn531) × Number of movements in Pn536 (Waiting time in Pn535 → Forward by travel distance in Pn531) × Number of movements in Pn536
	4	(Waiting time in Pn535 $\rightarrow$ Forward by travel distance in Pn531 $\rightarrow$ Waiting time in Pn535 $\rightarrow$ Reserve by travel distance in Pn531) $\times$ Number of movements in Pn536
	5	(Waiting time in Pn535 $\rightarrow$ Reverse by travel distance in Pn531 $\rightarrow$ Waiting time in Pn535 $\rightarrow$ Forward by travel distance in Pn531) $\times$ Number of movements in Pn536
n.□□X□	Reserve	ed parameter (Do not change.)
n.□X□□	Reserve	ed parameter (Do not change.)
n.X□□□	Reserve	ed parameter (Do not change.)

Pn530

Pn531	4	Program Jogging Travel Distance	1 to 1,073,741,824	1 refer- ence unit	32768	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 7-14
Pn533	2	Program Jogging Move- ment Speed	1 to 10,000	Rotary: 1 min <sup>-1</sup> Direct Drive: 0.1 min <sup>-1</sup>	500	Rotary	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 7-14
Pn534	2	Program Jogging Acceleration/Deceleration Time	2 to 10,000	1 ms	100	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 7-14
Pn535	2	Program Jogging Wait- ing Time	0 to 10,000	1 ms	100	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 7-14
Pn536	2	Program Jogging Number of Movements	0 to 1,000	Times	1	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 7-14
Pn550	2	Analog Monitor 1 Offset Voltage	-10,000 to 10,000	0.1 V	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 9-6
Pn551	2	Analog Monitor 2 Offset Voltage	-10,000 to 10,000	0.1 V	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 9-6
Pn552	2	Analog Monitor 1 Mag- nification	-10,000 to 10,000	× 0.01	100	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 9-6
Pn553	2	Analog Monitor 2 Mag- nification	-10,000 to 10,000	× 0.01	100	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 9-6
Pn55A	2	Power Consumption Monitor Unit Time	1 to 1,440	1 min	1	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	-
Pn560	2	Residual Vibration Detection Width	1 to 3,000	0.1%	400	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-56

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	N	ame	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi-	Refer- ence		
Pn561	2	Overshoot Level	Detection	0 to 100	1%	100	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-24, page 8-35		
Pn581	2	Zero Spee	d Level	1 to 10,000	1 mm/s	20	Linear	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-8		
Pn582	2	Speed Coi Detection S Width	ncidence Signal Output	0 to 100	1 mm/s	10	Linear	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-10		
Pn583	2	Brake Refe put Speed	erence Out- Level	0 to 10,000	1 mm/s	10	Linear	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 5-31		
Pn584	2	Speed Limit Level at Servo ON		0 to 10,000	1 mm/s	10000	Linear	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 8-8		
Pn585	2	Program Jogging Move- ment Speed		1 to 10,000	1 mm/s	50	Linear	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 7-14		
Pn586	2	Motor Running Cooling Ratio		0 to 100	1%/ Max. speed	0	Linear	Immedi- ately	Setup	-		
2			etection Selection for inear Encoder	0000 to 0001	-	0000	Linear	Immedi- ately	Setup	_		
Pn587	n.□□□X 0 1		0 Do no	page 5-24								
	1	n.0X00	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)									
	n.X□□□ Reserved parameter (Do not change.)											
Pn600	2	Regenerative Resistor Capacity*4		Depends on model.*5	10 W	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 5-52		
Pn601	2	Dynamic Brake Resistor Allowable Energy Consumption		0 to 65,535	10 J	0	All	After restart	Setup	*6		
Pn603	2	Regenerative Resistance		0 to 65,535	10 mΩ	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 5-52		
Pn604	2	Dynamic Brake Resistance		0 to 65,535	10 mΩ	0	All	After restart	Setup	*6		
Pn621 to Pn628*3	_	Safety Mod Parameter	dule-Related s	-	_	-	All	-	_	_		

13

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	N	ame	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence		
	2	Communic trols	cations Con-	0000 to 1FF3	_	1040	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	-		
			MECHATROLINK Communications Check Mask for Debugging									
			Do not mask.									
		n.□□□X		re MECHATRO	LINK com	munication	s errors (A.E6	60).		_		
			2 Igno	re WDT errors (	A.E50).					_		
				re both MECHA s (A.E50).	ATROLINK	communic	ations errors	(A.E60) and	WDT	_		
			Warning Che	eck Masks								
			0 Dor	ot mask.						_		
			1 Igno	Ignore data setting warnings (A.94□).								
			2 Igno	Ignore command warnings (A.95□).								
				Ignore both A.94□ and A.95□ warnings.								
		n.□□X□		Ignore communications warnings (A.96□).								
Pn800				Ignore both A.94□ and A.96□ warnings.								
				0								
				7 Ignore A.94 , A.95 , and A.96 warnings.								
			F	8 Ignore data setting warnings (A.97A and A.97b).								
			9 Ignore A.94□, A.97A, and A.97b warnings.  A Ignore A.95□, A.97A, and A.97b warnings.									
			B Ignore A.94□, A.97□, A.97A, and A.97b warnings.									
			C Ignore A.96□, A.97A, and A.97b warnings.									
			D Ignore A.94□, A.96□, A.97A, and A.97b warnings.									
			E Igno	E Ignore A.95□, A.96□, A.97A, and A.97b warnings.								
			F Ignore A.94□, A.95□, A.96□, A.97A, and A.97b warnings.									
		n.□X□□	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)									
		n.X□□□ M3 *7	Automatic Warning Clear Selection for Debugging*7									
			Retain warnings for debugging.									
			1 Auto	1 Automatically clear warnings (MECHATROLINK-III specification).								
	2	Application Selections Limits)	Function 6 (Software	0000 to 0103	_	0003	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-26		
		n.□□□X	Software Limit Selection									
			Enable both forward and reverse software limits.									
			Disable forward software limit.									
			2 Disa									
Pn801			3 Disable both forward and reverse software limits.									
		n.□□X□	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)									
			Coffware Lin	ftware Limit Check for References								
		ה חעחח	Software Limit Check for References									
		n.□X□□	Do not perform software limit checks for references.  1 Perform software limit checks for references.									
		- VESS										
		n.X□□□	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)									
			1 refer									
Pn803	2	Origin Ran	ge	0 to 250	1 refer- ence unit	10	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1		
		•		•	*			Continue	d on nov	t 2222		

Continued from previous page.

Continued from previous pa										s page.		
Parameter No.	Size	Name			Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence	
Pn804	4	Forward So	oftware	Limit	-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	1 refer- ence unit	107374 1823	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-26	
Pn806	4	Reverse So	oftware	Limit	-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	1 refer- ence unit	-10737 41823	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	page 6-26	
Pn808	4	Absolute Encoder Origin Offset			-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	1 refer- ence unit	0	All	Immedi- ately *8	Setup	page 5-49	
Pn80A	2	First Stage Linear Acceleration Constant			1 to 65,535	10,000 refer- ence units/s <sup>2</sup>	100	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1	
Pn80B	2	Second Stage Linear Acceleration Constant			1 to 65,535	10,000 refer- ence units/s <sup>2</sup>	100	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1	
Pn80C	2	Acceleration Switching S		tant	0 to 65,535	100 reference units/s	0	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1	
Pn80D	2	First Stage Linear Deceleration Constant			1 to 65,535	10,000 refer- ence units/s <sup>2</sup>	100	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1	
Pn80E	2	Second Stage Linear Deceleration Constant			1 to 65,535	10,000 refer- ence units/s <sup>2</sup>	100	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1	
Pn80F	2	Deceleration Constant Switching Speed			0 to 65,535	100 ref- erence units/s	0	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1	
Pn810	2	Exponential Accelera- tion/Deceleration Bias			0 to 65,535	100 ref- erence units/s	0	All	Immedi- ately *10	Setup	*1	
Pn811	2	Exponential Accelera- tion/Deceleration Time Constant			0 to 5,100	0.1 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately *10	Setup	*1	
Pn812	2	Movement Average Time			0 to 5,100	0.1 ms	0	All	Immedi- ately *10	Setup	*1	
Pn814	4	External Positioning Final Travel Distance			-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	1 refer- ence unit	100	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1	
	2	Origin Return Mode Set tings		e Set-	0000 to 0001	-	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*11	
			Origin	Returr	n Direction							
Pn816		n.□□□X	0	Retu	n in forward di	rection.					_	
			1	Retu	n in reverse di	rection.						
M2 *12		n.□□X□	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)									
		n.□X□□ Reserved par		arameter (Do not change.)								
		n.X□□□	Reserved parameter (Do not change.)								I	
Pn817 *13	2	Origin Approach Speed			0 to 65,535	100 reference units/s	50	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1	
Pn818 *14	2	Origin Approach Speed 2			0 to 65,535	100 reference units/s	5	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1	
Pn819	4	Final Travel Distance for Origin Return			-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	1 refer- ence unit	100	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1	
					•				_			

Continued	from	provious	nago
OUHHIUGU	HUHH	DIENIOUS	Daue.

Parameter	Size	N	ame	Setting	Setting	Default	Applicable	When	Classi-	Refer-	
No.	S			Range	Unit	Setting	Motors	Enabled	fication	ence	
	2	Input Signa Selections	al Monitor	0000 to 7777	-	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*11	
					1			<u> </u>	1		
	,									-	
			IO12 Signal								
				not map. nitor CN1-13 inp	out termins	d .				_	
				nitor CN1-7 inpu						_	
		n.□□□X	3 Monitor CN1-8 input terminal.								
				Monitor CN1-9 input terminal.							
Pn81E			5 Mor	Monitor CN1-10 input terminal.							
M2 *12			6 Mor	nitor CN1-11 inp	ut termina	d.				_	
IVIZ			7 Mor	nitor CN1-12 inp	out termina	d.				=	
	Ī		IO13 Signal	Mapping						1	
		n.□□X□ 0 to 7 The mappings are the same as the IO12 signal mappings.									
			_ IO14 Signal Mapping								
		n.□X□□		mappings are t	he same a	s the IO12	signal mappi	nas.			
				-						-	
		n.X□□□	O to 7 The		ha aama a	a tha 1010	Laignal manni	222			
	]		U to 7   The	mappings are t	ne same a	s the IOTZ	signai mappi	ngs.		-	
	2		Data Alloca-	0000 to	_	0010	All	After	Setup	*11	
	_	tions		1111		0010	7 111	restart	Cotap		
			Option Field Allocation								
		n.□□□X	Disable option field allocation.								
Pn81F			1 Ena	ble option field a	allocation.					_	
*12			Position Co	ntrol Command	TFF/TLIN	1 Allocatio	n				
M2 *12		n.□□X□	0 Disa	ble allocation.						-	
			1 Ena	ble allocation.						_	
	1	n.□X□□	Reserved pa	arameter (Do no	ot change.	)				Ī	
		V		•		,				-	
		n.X□□□	Reserved pa	arameter (Do no	ot change.	)					
Pn820	4	Forward La	atching Area	-2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647	1 refer- ence unit	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1	
Pn822	4 Reverse Latching Area			-2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647	1 refer- ence unit	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1	
				2,141,400,041	uill			Continue		+	

Parameter

Size

0019 hex

001A hex

001B hex

001C hex

001E hex

0023 hex

0024 hex

0025 hex

0026 hex

0040 hex

0041 hex

0042 hex

0043 hex

0044 hex

0045 hex

0046 hex

0047 hex 0048 hex resolution]

Initial multiturn data [Rev]

Initial incremental data [pulses]

Name

Continued from previous page.

Classi-

fication

Refer-

When

Enabled

								Applicable Moto			
	Setting			Monitor			Ap	oplicable Mo	otor		
	High-Spee	d Monitor Region									
	0000 hex	Motor speed [1				-		All			
	0001 hex	Speed reference	e [1000000 he	ex/overspe	ed detection	on speed]		All			
	0002 hex	Torque [100000	00 hex/maximu	ım torque]				All			
	0003 hex	Position deviati	on (lower 32 b	its) [refere	nce units]			All			
	0004 hex Position deviation (upper 32 bits) [reference units]							All			
	000A hex	Encoder count		All							
	000B hex	Encoder count	(upper 32 bits	) [reference	e units]			All			
	000C hex	FPG count (low	, .		•			All			
	000D hex	FPG count (upp	oer 32 bits) [ref	ference un	its]			All			
	Low-Speed	d Monitor Region	l .								
	0010 hex	hex Un000: Motor speed [min <sup>-1</sup> ]						All			
	0011 hex	Un001: Speed Reference [min <sup>-1</sup> ]						All			
	0012 hex	Un002: Torque Reference [%]						All			
	0013 hex	Number of enc	Un003: Rotational Angle 1 [encoder pulses] Number of encoder pulses from origin within one encoder rotation displayed in decimal								
		Un003: Rotatio Linear encoder				layed in decir	nal	All			
n824	0014 hex	Un004: Rotatio Electrical angle						All			
M3 *7		Un004: Electric Electrical angle						All			
VIO	0015 hex	Un005: Input S	ignal Monitor					All			
	0016 hex	Un006: Output	Signal Monito	r				All			
	0017 hex	Un007: Input R	eference Spee	ed [min <sup>-1</sup> ]				All			
	0018 hex	Un008: Position	n Deviation [ref	erence un	itsl			All			

Un009: Accumulated Load Ratio [%]

Un00A: Regenerative Load Ratio [%]

Un00B: Dynamic Brake Resistor Power Consumption [%]

Un00E: Fully-closed Loop Feedback Pulse Counter [external encoder

Un00C: Input Reference Pulse Counter [reference units]

Un00D: Feedback Pulse Counter [encoder pulses]

Initial absolute position data (lower 32 bits) [pulses]

Initial absolute position data (upper 32 bits) [pulses]

Un025: SERVOPACK Installation Environment Monitor

Un026: Servomotor Installation Environment Monitor

Un029: Surge Prevention Circuit Remaining Life Ratio

Un02A: Dynamic Brake Circuit Remaining Life Ratio

Un027: Built-in Fan Remaining Life Ratio

Un028: Capacitor Remaining Life Ratio

Un034: Cumulative Power Consumption

Un032: Instantaneous Power

Un033: Power Consumption

Default

Applicable

Motors

Setting

Setting

Range

Continued on next page.

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

Rotary

Rotary

Rotary

Linear

Linear

ΑII

ΑII

All

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

							Con	tinued f	rom previou	s page.
Parameter No.	Size	N	Name		Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	Wher Enable		Refer- ence
		Setting			Monitor			Ap	oplicable Mot	ors
		Communica	tions Module	Only						
D=004		0080 hex	Previous value pulses]	e of latched fee	edback po	sition (LPC	S1) [encoder		All	
Pn824		O081 hex Previous value of latched feedback position (LPOS2) [encoder pulses]							All	
M3 *7		0084 hex	Continuous La	atch Status (EX	(STATUS)				All	
		All Areas								
		Other values	Reserved sett	ings (Do not us	se.)				All	
	2	Option Mo	nitor 2 Selec-	0000 to FFFF	-	0000	All	Immed		*1
Pn825										
111020	•	0000 hex to 0084 hex	The settings	are the same	Selection	n.	_			
	•									
Pn827	2	Linear Deceleration Constant 1 for Stopping		1 to 65,535	10,000 refer- ence units/s <sup>2</sup>	100	All	Immed ately *		*1
Pn829	2	SVOFF Waiting Time (for SVOFF at Deceleration to Stop)		0 to 65,535	10 ms	0	All	Immed ately *		*1

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	N	lame		Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence		
	2	Option Fie	ld Allocati	ons	0000 to 1E1E	_	1813	All	After restart	Setup	*11		
			ACCFIL	Alloc	ation (Option)								
			0 .	Alloca	ate bits 0 and	1 to ACCF	īL.				_		
			1 .	Alloca	ate bits 1 and 2	2 to ACCF	īL.						
	2 Allocate bits 2 and 3 to ACCFIL. 3 Allocate bits 3 and 4 to ACCFIL.												
										_			
			4	Alloca	ate bits 4 and	5 to ACCF	IL.				_		
					ate bits 5 and (						_		
		n.□□□X		Allocate bits 6 and 7 to ACCFIL.									
			7 Allocate bits 7 and 8 to ACCFIL.										
			8	Allocate bits 8 and 9 to ACCFIL.									
			9 .	Alloca	ate bits 9 and	10 to ACC	FIL.				_		
Pn82A					ate bits 10 and						_		
M2 *12			$\overline{}$		ate bits 11 and		_				_		
M2 12					ate bits 12 and								
					ate bits 13 and								
			E .	Alloca	ate bits 14 and	1 15 to AC	CFIL.				_		
			ACCFIL	Alloc	ation Enable/I	Disable Se	election						
		n.□□X□	0	Disab	le ACCFIL allo	cation.							
			1	Enabl	e ACCFIL allo	cation.					_		
			1		(5 )								
		n.□X□□			tion (Option)		·	0511 11 11					
	Į į		0 to E	The s	ettings are the	same as	for the AC	CFIL allocatio	ns.		_		
G_SEL Allocation Enable/Disable							lection						
		n. X□□□	0	Disab	le G_SEL alloc	cation.					_		
			1	Enabl	e G_SEL alloc	ation.					_		

Continued	trom	nrevious	nage
Ooritiiilaca	11 0111	DICTIOUS	page.

Parameter No.	Size	N	Name Option Field Allocations		Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Option Fiel	ld Alloca	tions	0000 to 1F1F	-	1D1C	All	After restart	Setup	*11
		1			I.	'					
			V_PPI	Allocat	tion (Option)						
			0		ate bit 0 to V_F	PPI.					_
			1	Alloca	ate bit 1 to V_F	PPI.					_
			2	Alloca	ate bit 2 to V_F	PPI.					_
			3	Alloca	ate bit 3 to V_F	PPI.					
			4		ate bit 4 to V_F						_
			5		ate bit 5 to V_F						_
			6		ate bit 6 to V_F						
		n.□□□X	7		ate bit 7 to V_F						_
			8		ate bit 8 to V_F						_
			A		ate bit 9 to $V_F$						_
Pn82B			В		ate bit 10 to $V_{\perp}$						=
*12			C		ate bit 12 to $V_{\perp}$						_
M2 *12			D		ate bit 13 to V						_
			E		ate bit 14 to V						
			F		ate bit 15 to V						<del>_</del> 
			V_PPI Allocation Enable/Disable Selection								
		n.□□X□	0	Disab	le V_PPI alloca	ation.					_
	1 Enable V_PPI allocation.										
			P PI C	LR All	ocation (Optic	on)					
		n.□X□□	0 to F		ettings are the		for the V_F	PPI allocations	S.		_
			D. D. O. D. Alle costions Emphasized Color 1								_ _
			P_PI_CLR Allocation Enable/Disable Selection								
		n.X□□□	<ul><li>0 Disable P_PI_CLR allocation.</li><li>1 Enable P_PI_CLR allocation.</li></ul>								_
			1	Enab	le P_PI_CLR a	llocation.					_
						<del>,</del>					<del></del>
	2	Option Fiel	ld Alloca	tions	0000 to 1F1F	-	1F1E	All	After restart	Setup	*11
						1					<u> </u>
	li		P CL A	Allocati	ion (Option)						
		n.□□□X	0 to F		ettings are the	same as	for the V_F	PPI allocations	S.		_
											<del>_</del>
			P_CL A	Ilocati	ion Enable/Dis	sable Sele	ction				
Pn82C		n.□□X□	0		le P_CL alloca						_
M2 *12			1	Enab	le P_CL alloca	tion.					_
IVI2 12			N CL 4	\llocat	ion (Ontion)						
		n.□X□□	0 to F		ion (Option)	same as	for the V	PPI allocations	<u> </u>		
			0 to F The settings are the same as for the V_PPI allocations.							=	
			N_CL A	Allocat	ion Enable/Dis	sable Sele	ction				
		n.X□□□	0	0 Disable N_CL allocation.							_
			1	Enab	le N_CL alloca	tion.					_

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	N	lame	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Option Fie 4	ld Allocations	0000 to 1F1C	-	0000	All	After restart	Setup	*11
			BANK_SEL1	Allocation (Op	otion)					
			0 Allo	cate bits 0 to 3	to BANK_	SEL1.				_
			1 Allo	cate bits 1 to 4	to BANK_	SEL1.				
			2 Allo	cate bits 2 to 5	to BANK_	SEL1.				_
			3 Allo	cate bits 3 to 6	to BANK_	SEL1.				_
				cate bits 4 to 7						_
		n.□□□X		cate bits 5 to 8						_
		6 Allocate bits 6 to 9 to BANK_SEL1.								
				cate bits 7 to 10						_
				cate bits 8 to 11						_
Pn82D				cate bits 9 to 12						_
				cate bits 10 to 1						_
M2 *12				cate bits 11 to 1						_
			C Allo	eate bits 12 to 1	15 to BANI	K_SEL1.				_
	Ī		BANK SEL1	Allocation Ena	able/Disah	le Selectio	nn .			
		n.□□X□		ble BANK SEL			J.1.			_
				ole BANK_SEL1						=
	-									_
		n.□X□□	LT_DISABLE	Allocation (Op	otion)					
		11. LI ALL	0 to F The	settings are the	same as	for the V_F	PPI allocations	3.		
										_
	LT_DISABLE Allocation Enable/Disable Selection									
		n.X□□□	0 Disable LT_DISABLE allocation.							_
			1 Ena	ole LT_DISABLE	allocation	٦.				_

Classi-

fication

Refer-

ence

### Continued from previous page.

When

Enabled

Applicable

Motors

INO.	0,			riarige	Offic	Octing	WIOLOIS	Lilabica	Heation	CITCC	
	2	Option Fie 5	ld Allocations	0000 to 1D1F	_	0000	All	After restart	Setup	*11	
	li	n.□□□X	Reserved par	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)					
	-	n.□□X□	Decemined no	rameter (Do no	at abanas	\				_	
		11.00/0	neserveu pa	rameter (Do no	or change.	.)					
			OUT_SIGNAL	_ Allocation (O	ption)						
				ate bits 0 to 2						_	
				ate bits 1 to 3						<u> </u>	
				ate bits 2 to 4						_	
				ate bits 3 to 5						_	
Pn82E				ate bits 4 to 6						_	
		->/		ate bits 5 to 7						_	
M2 *12		n.□X□□		ate bits 6 to 8						_	
			<b>—</b>	ate bits 7 to 9						_	
				ate bits 8 to 10						_	
				ate bits 9 to 11						_	
				ate bits 10 to 1						=	
				ate bits 11 to 1						_	
				ate bits 12 to 1						=	
	D Allocate bits 13 to 15 to OUT_SIGNAL.										
			OUT_SIGNAL	Allocation Er	nable/Disa	ble Select	ion				
		n.X□□□	0 Disak	ole OUT_SIGNA	AL allocation	on.				_	
			1 Enab	le OUT_SIGNA	L allocatio	n.				<del>_</del>	
										<del>_</del>	
		Matian Ca	ttin na	0000 to		0000	AII	After	0	+1	
	2	Motion Se	ttings	0001	_	0000	All	restart	Setup	*1	
	Ι.		<b>+</b>							_	
				eration/Decele							
		n.□□□X	0 Use I	Pn80A to Pn80	F and Pn8	327. (The s	ettings of Pna	834 to Pn84	0 are		
Pn833		II.UUUX	اعواا	ea., Pn834 to Pn84	O (The se	ttings of Pr	1804 to Pn80	)F and Pn82	7 are	=	
FIIOSS			1 ignor		0. (1110 00	ttirigo or r r	100/11011100	7 4114 1 1102	7 010		
		n.□□X□	Reserved na	rameter (Do no	ot change	1				_	
		11.00/0	neserveu par	ameter (DO III	or change.	•)				_	
		n.□X□□	Reserved par	rameter (Do no	ot change.	.)					
	Ιī	n.X□□□	Reserved par	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)					
					T			T			
<b>5 6 6 6</b>	١.	First Stage	Linear Accel-	1 to	10,000 refer-			Immedi-			
Pn834	4	eration Co		20,971,520	ence	100	All	ately *9	Setup	*1	
					units/s <sup>2</sup>						
D - 000	١.	Second St	age Linear	1 to	10,000 refer-	400	Δ	Immedi-	0		
Pn836	4	Acceleration	on Constant 2	t 2 20,971,520	20 ence	e 100	OO AII	ately *9 Setu	Setup	*1	
	P1836 4	1			units/s <sup>2</sup>						

1 refer-

ence

unit/s 10,000

refer-

ence

units/s<sup>2</sup>

0

100

ΑII

ΑII

0 to 2,097,152,000

1 to 20,971,520

Acceleration Constant Switching Speed 2

First Stage Linear Deceleration Constant 2

Pn838

Pn83A

4

4

Setting

Unit

Default

Setting

Setting

Range

Parameter

No.

Size

Name

Continued on next page.

Setup

\*1

Setup

Immedi-

ately \*9

Immediately \*9

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
Pn83C	4	Second Stage Linear Deceleration Constant 2	1 to 20,971,520	10,000 refer- ence units/s <sup>2</sup>	100	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1
Pn83E	4	Deceleration Constant Switching Speed 2	0 to 2,097,152,000	1 refer- ence unit/s	0	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1
Pn840	4	Linear Deceleration Constant 2 for Stopping	1 to 20,971,520	10,000 refer- ence units/s <sup>2</sup>	100	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1
Pn842 *13	4	Second Origin Approach Speed 1	0 to 20,971,520	100 ref- erence units/s	0	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1
Pn844 *14	4	Second Origin Approach Speed 2	0 to 20,971,520	100 reference units/s	0	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	*1
Pn846	2	POSING Command Scurve Acceleration/ Deceleration Rate	0 to 50	1%	0	All	Immedi- ately *9	Setup	_
Pn850	2	Number of Latch Sequences	0 to 8	-	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1
Pn851	2	Continuous Latch Sequence Count	0 to 255	-	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1
	2 Latch Sequence 1 to 4 Settings		0000 to 3333	ı	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1
									-

		Latch S	Sequence 1 Signal Selection							
		0	Phase C							
	n.□□□X	1	EXT1 signal							
		2	EXT2 signal							
		3	EXT3 signal							
Pn852		Latch S	atch Sequence 2 Signal Selection							
	n.□□X□	0 to 3	The settings are the same as those for the Latch Sequence 1 Signal Selection.							
		Latch S	Latch Sequence 3 Signal Selection							
	n.□X□□	0 to 3	The settings are the same as those for the Latch Sequence 1 Signal Selection.							
		Latch 9	Sequence 4 Signal Selection							
	n.X□□□	0 to 3	The settings are the same as those for the Latch Sequence 1 Signal Selection.							
	·									

Continued from previous page.

able When Classi- Refer-

Parameter No.	Size	N	ame		Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Latch Sequent Settings	uence 5	to 8	0000 to 3333	-	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1
			1	_							
			_		nce 5 Signal S	Selection					
			0	Phase							=
		n.□□□X	1		signal						_
			2		signal						_
			3	EX13	signal						_
Pn853			Latch 9	Sequer	nce 6 Signal S	Selection					
111000		n.□□X□	0 to 3	The s tion.	ettings are the	e same as	those for t	he Latch Seq	uence 5 Sigi	nal Selec-	_
			Latch S	Seauer	ice 7 Signal S	Selection					
		n.□X□□		T	-		those for t	he Latch Seq	uence 5 Siai	nal Selec-	-
			0 to 3	tion.	oranigo aro ar	o camo do			a.ooo o o.g.	00.00	
			Latch 9	Saguer	nce 8 Signal S	Selection					_
		n.X□□□		_			those for t	he Latch Seq	uence 5 Sign	nal Selec-	
			0 to 3	tion.	citings are th	c same as	11030 101 1	no Later ocq	derice o olgi	iai ocico	
			•								_
	2	SVCMD_IC Monitor All	) Input S ocations	Signal s 1	0000 to 1717	-	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1
			Input Signal Monitor Allocation for CN1-13 (SVCMD_IO)								
			0	Alloca	ate bit 24 (IO_	STS1) to C	N1-13 inp	ut signal mon	itor.		_
			1	Allocate bit 24 (IO_STS1) to CN1-13 input signal monitor.  Allocate bit 25 (IO_STS2) to CN1-13 input signal monitor.							=
			2	Alloca	te bit 26 (IO_	STS3) to C	N1-13 inp	ut signal mon	itor.		_
		n.□□□X	3	Alloca	ate bit 27 (IO_	STS4) to C	N1-13 inp	ut signal mon	itor.		_
			4	Alloca	te bit 28 (IO_	STS5) to C	N1-13 inp	ut signal mon	itor.		_
			5	Alloca	ate bit 29 (IO_	STS6) to C	N1-13 inp	ut signal mon	itor.		_
Pn860			6	Alloca	ate bit 30 (IO_	STS7) to C	N1-13 inp	ut signal mon	itor.		_
			7	Alloca	ate bit 31 (IO_	STS8) to C	N1-13 inp	ut signal mon	itor.		=
M3 *7			CNI1 1	2 Innut	Signal Moni	tor Enable	/Disable S	alaction			
		n.□□X□	0	1	le allocation f						
		II.LLXL	1		e allocation for		' '				_
			_ '	Lilabi	c anocation it	51 0111 10	input signe	ai monitor.			<u> </u>
		n.□X□□	Input S	Signal N	Monitor Alloca	ation for C	N1-7 (SVC	CMD_IO)			
			0 to 7	The s	ettings are th	e same as	the CN1-1	3 allocations.			_
		CN1-7 Input Signal Monitor Enable/Disable Selection									
		n.X000	Disable allocation for CN1-7 input signal monitor.      Enable allocation for CN1-7 input signal monitor.								
		п.х⊔⊔⊔	0								_

Continued from previous page.

							COIT	tinued from	i previou:	s page.		
Parameter No.	Size	N	lame	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence		
	2	SVCMD_IC Monitor All	O Input Signal locations 2	0000 to 1717	_	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1		
			Input Signal I	Monitor Alloca	tion for C	N1-8 (SVC	MD_IO)			[		
		n.□□□X	0 to 7 The s	ettings are the	same as	the CN1-1	3 allocations.			-		
			CN1-8 Input	Signal Monito	r Fnahle/Γ	)isable Sel	lection			ī		
Pn861		n.□□X□		ole allocation for						1		
				le allocation fo		· ·				_		
M3 *7		n. 🗆 X 🗆 🗆		Monitor Alloca settings are the						_ [		
										- -		
		n.X□□□	<u> </u>	Signal Monito ble allocation for						ı		
		11.7000		le allocation fo		·				=		
			.   2.10.0			par oigria.				_		
	2	SVCMD_IC Monitor All	O Input Signal locations 3	0000 to 1717	_	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1		
										_		
		n.□□□X		Monitor Alloca								
		0 to 7 The settings are the same as the CN1-13 allocations.										
			CN1-10 Input Signal Monitor Enable/Disable Selection									
Pn862		n.□□X□	Disable allocation for CN1-10 input signal monitor.      Table allocation for CN1-10 input signal monitor.									
M3 *7			1 Enable allocation for CN1-10 input signal monitor.									
INIC		n. 🗆 X 🗆 🗆	Input Signal Monitor Allocation for CN1-11 (SVCMD_IO)  0 to 7 The settings are the same as the CN1-13 allocations.									
			CN1-11 Innu	t Signal Monit	or Enable	Disable S	election			- I		
		n.XDDD		ole allocation for						1		
				le allocation fo		' 0				=		
										=		
	2	SVCMD_IC Monitor All	O Input Signal locations 4	0000 to 1717	_	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1		
										_		
		n.□□□X		Monitor Alloca								
			0 to 7 The s	settings are the	same as	the CN1-1	3 allocations.			_		
Pn863			CN1-12 Inpu	t Signal Monit	or Enable	Disable S	election			Ī		
M3 *7		n.□□X□										
			1 Enab	le allocation fo	r CN1-12	input signa	al monitor.			=		
		n.□X□□	Reserved par	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)				I		
		n.X□□□	Reserved par	rameter (Do no	ot change	)				ī		
						,				L		

Parameter No.	Size	N	ame		Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence		
	2	SVCMD_IC nal Monitor	Output r Allocati	Sig- ons	0000 to 1717	-	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1		
										1			
	Ī		Output	Signa	l Monitor Allo	cation for	CN1-1 and	d CN1-2 (SV	CMD_IO)		1		
			0	Alloca	ate bit 24 (IO_S	STS1) to C	N1-1/CN1	-2 output sig	nal monitor.		-		
			1	Alloca	ate bit 25 (IO_9	STS2) to C	N1-1/CN1	-2 output sig	nal monitor.		_		
			2	Alloca	ate bit 26 (IO_9	STS3) to C	N1-1/CN1	-2 output sig	nal monitor.		_		
		n.□□□X	3	Alloca	ate bit 27 (IO_S	STS4) to C	N1-1/CN1	-2 output sig	nal monitor.		_		
			4		ate bit 28 (IO_S						_		
Pn868			5		ate bit 29 (IO_S						=		
*7			6		ate bit 30 (IO_9						_		
M3 *7			7	Alloca	ate bit 31 (IO_S	5156) 10 0	IN 1 - 1/CIN 1	-2 output sig	nai monitor.		_		
			CN1-1/		2 Output Signa								
		n.□□X□	0		le allocation fo			-			=		
			1	Enab	le allocation fo	r CN1-1/C	N1-2 outp	ut signal mor	nitor.		_		
	Ī	- DVDD	Output	Signa	l Monitor Allo	cation for	CN1-23 aı	nd CN1-24 (S	SVCMD_IO)		Ī		
		n.□X□□	0 to 7	The s	ettings are the	same as	the CN1-1	/CN1-2 alloca	ations.		_		
	Ī		CN1-2	3/CN1	-24 Output Sig	nal Monit	or Enable	/Disable Sele	ection				
		n.X□□□	0		le allocation fo								
			1		le allocation fo						=		
	-										<del>_</del> .		
	2	SVCMD_IC nal Monitor 2	Output r Allocati	Sig- ons	0000 to 1717	_	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1		
	Ī		Output	Signa	I Monitor Allo	cation for	CN1-25 aı	nd CN1-26 (S	SVCMD IO)				
D=060		n.□□□X	0 to 7		ettings are the			•	_		_		
Pn869	-		CNI1 O	E/CN1	-26 Output Sig	anal Manit	or Enable	/Disable Sala	ection		_		
M3 *7		n.□□X□	0		le allocation fo								
			1		le allocation fo						_		
											_		
		n.□X□□	Reserv	ed par	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)						
		n.X□□□	Reserv	ed par	rameter (Do no	ot change.	)						
Pn880	2	Station Ad- tor (for mai read only)			03 to EF	-	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	-		
Pn881	Set Transmission Byte Count Monitor [bytes] (for maintenance, read only)  Set Transmission Byte 17, 32, 48 – 0 All Immediately Setup									_			
Pn882	2	Transmissic ting Monito (for mainte only)	or [× 0.28	ōμs]	0 to FFFF	-	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	_		
Pn883	2 Communications Cycle Setting Monitor [trans- mission cycles] (for maintenance, read only)  O to 32  O All Immediately Setup  —										-		

Continued from previous page.

							itii lueu ii oi i	provious	o pago.
Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Refer- ence
	2	Communications Controls 2	0000 to 0001	-	0000	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1
	_								
		MECHATROLII	NK Communic	ations Err	or Holding	g Brake Signa	al Setting		
Pn884	n.		in the status so NK communica			r BRK_OFF co	ommand wh	en a MECI	HA-
M3 *7		1 Apply	the holding bra	ike when a	a MECHAT	ROLINK com	munications	error occu	ırs.
_	n.	□□X□ Reserved para	ımeter (Do not	change.)					
	n.	□X□□ Reserved para	ımeter (Do not	change.)					
			`	,					
	n.	X□□□ Reserved para	ımeter (Do not	change.)					
Pn88A	2	MECHATROLINK Receive Error Counter Monitor (for maintenance, read only)	0 to 65,535	-	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	-
Pn890 to Pn8A6	4	Command Data Monitor during Alarm/Warning (for maintenance, read only)	0 to FFFFFFF	-	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1
Pn8A8 to Pn8BE	4	Response Data Monitor during Alarm/Warning (for maintenance, read only)	0 to FFFFFFF	-	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1
Pn900	2	Number of Parameter Banks	0 to 16	-	0	All	After restart	Setup	*1
Pn901	2	Number of Parameter Bank Members	0 to 15	-	0	All	After restart	Setup	*1
Pn902 to Pn910	2	Parameter Bank Member Definition	0000 to 08FF	-	0	All	After restart	Setup	*1
Pn920 to Pn95F	2	Parameter Bank Data (Not saved in nonvolatile memory.)	0000 to FFFF	-	0	All	Immedi- ately	Setup	*1

- \*1. Refer to the following manual for details.
  - Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive MECHATROLINK-III Communications Standard Servo Profile Command Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 31)
- \*2. Set a percentage of the motor rated torque.
- \*3. These parameters are for SERVOPACKs with a Safety Module. Refer to the following manual for details.
  - Σ-V-Series/Σ-V-Series for Large-Capacity Models/Σ-7-Series User's Manual Safety Module (Manual No.: SIEP C720829 06)
- \*4. Normally set this parameter to 0. If you use an External Regenerative Resistor, set the capacity (W) of the External Regenerative Resistor.
- \*5. The upper limit is the maximum output capacity (W) of the SERVOPACK.
- \*6. These parameters are for SERVOPACKs with the dynamic brake option. Refer to the following manual for details.
  - Σ-7-Series AC Servo Drive Σ-7S/Σ-7W SERVOPACK with Dynamic Brake Hardware Option Specifications Product Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 73)
- \*7. This parameter is valid only when the MECHATROLINK-III standard servo profile is used.
- \*8. The parameter setting is enabled after SENS\_ON command execution is completed.
- \*9. Change the setting when the reference is stopped (i.e., while DEN is set to 1). If you change the setting during operation, the reference output will be affected.
- \*10. The settings are updated only if the reference is stopped (i.e., only if DEN is set to 1).
- \*11.Refer to the following manual for details.
  - $\Sigma$ -7-Series AC Servo Drive MECHATROLINK-II Communications Command Manual (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 30)
- \*12. This parameter is valid only when the MECHATROLINK-II-compatible profile is used.
- \*13. The setting of Pn842 is valid while Pn817 is set to 0.
- \*14. The setting of Pn844 is valid while Pn818 is set to 0.

## 13.2 List of MECHATROLINK-III Common Parameters

#### 13.2.1 Interpreting the Parameter Lists

The types of motors to which the parameter applies.

- All: The parameter is used for both Rotary Servomotors and Linear Servomotors.
- Rotary: The parameter is used for only Rotary Servomotors.
- Linear: The parameter is used for only Linear Servomotors.

Rotary Servomotor terms are used for parameters that are applicable to all Servomotors. If you are using a Linear Servomotor, you need to interpret the terms accordingly. Refer to the following section for details.

Differences in Terms for Rotary Servomotors and Linear Servomotors on page viii

Indicates when a change to the parameter will be effective. "After restart" indicates parameters that will be effective after one of the following is executed.

- The power supply is turned OFF and ON again.
  The CONFIG command is sent.
- A software reset is executed.

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Setting Unit [Resolution]	Defaut Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication
61 PnAC2	4	Speed Loop Gain	1,000 to 2,000,000	0.001 Hz [0.1 Hz]	40000	All	Immedi- ately	Tuning

You can set the parameter in increments of the setting unit.

However, if a unit is given in square brackets, the setting is automatically converted to the resolution given in the square brackets.

## 13.2.2 List of MECHATROLINK-III Common Parameters

The following table lists the common MECHATROLINK-III parameters. These common parameters are used to make settings from the host controller via MECHATROLINK communications. Do not change the settings with the Digital Operator or any other device.

Parameter No.	Size	Nar	ne	Setting Range	Setting Unit [Resolution]	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication
	4	Encoder Ty tion (read o	rpe Selec- only)	0 to 1	ı	-	All	_	
01									
PnA02		0000 hex	Absolute	encoder					
		0001 hex	Incremen	tal encoder					
	4	Motor Type (read only)	Selection	0 to 1	-	-	All	_	
02									_
PnA04		0000 hex	Rotary Se	ervomotor					atior
		0001 hex	Linear Se	ervomotor					orm.
									infc
	4	Semi-close closed Sele (read only)		0 to 1	-	-	All	_	Device information
03		1		1			i.		-
PnA06		0000 hex	Semi-clo	sed					
		0001 hex	Fully-clos	sed					
04 PnA08	4	Rated Moto (read only)	or Speed	0 to FFFFFFF	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	_	All	_	
05 PnA0A	4	Maximum ( Speed (rea		0 to FFFFFFF	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	-	All	_	
06 PnA0C	4	Speed Mul (read only)	tiplier	-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	-	-	All	-	
07 PnA0E	4	Rated Torq (read only)	ue	0 to FFFFFFF	1 N·m	_	All	_	
08 PnA10	4	Maximum (	Output Id only)	0 to FFFFFFF	1 N·m	_	All	_	nation
09 PnA12	4	Torque Multiplier		-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	-	_	All	-	Device information
0A PnA14	4	Resolution (read only)		0 to FFFFFFF	1 pulse/rev	-	Rotary	_	Devic
0B PnA16	4	Scale Pitch	1	0 to 65,536,000	1 nm [0.01 μm]	0	Linear	After restart*1	
0C PnA18	4	Pulses per Pitch (read		0 to FFFFFFF	1 pulse/ pitch	_	Linear	-	

Applicable

Motors

When

Enabled

Classi-

fication

									4		
21 PnA42	4	Electronic Gea (Numerator)	r Ratio	1 to 1,073,741,824	_	16	All	After restart			
22 PnA44	4	Electronic Gea (Denominator)	r Ratio	1 to 1,073,741,824	-	1	All	After restart			
23 PnA46	4	Absolute Enco Origin Offset	der	-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	1 reference unit	0	All	Immedi- ately*1			
24 PnA48	4	Multiturn Limit Setting		0 to 65,535	1 Rev	65535	Rotary	After restart			
	4	Limit Setting		0 to 33 hex	-	0000 hex	All	After restart			
25		Bit 0 Bit 1 Bit 2		(0: Enabled, 1: Di (0: Enabled, 1: Di rved.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				Machine specifications		
PnA4A		Bit 3	Rese	eserved.							
		Bit 4		-SOT (0: Disabled, 1: Enabled)							
		Bit 5		OT (0: Disabled, 1:					3chi		
		Bits 6 to 31	Rese	•	/				Σ		
26 PnA4C	4	Forward Softw Limit	are	-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	1 reference unit	10737418 23	All	Immedi- ately			
27 PnA4E	4	Reserved para (Do not change		-	_	0	All	Immedi- ately			
28 PnA50	4	Reverse Softw Limit	are	-1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823	1 reference unit	-1073741 823	All	Immedi- ately			
29 PnA52	4	Reserved para (Do not change		_	_	0	All	Immedi- ately			
	4	Speed Unit Selection*2		0 to 4	_	0	All	After restart			
41 PnA82		0001 hex Re 0002 hex Pe 0003 hex m	eference ercenta	e units/s e units/min ge (%) of rated spe n motor speed/400					tings		
42 PnA84	4	Speed Base U Selection*3,*4 (Set the value of from the follow formula: Speed selection (41 P × 10")	of n ving d unit	-3 to 3	-	0	All	After restart	Unit settings		
	4	Position Unit Selection		0	-	0	All	After restart			
43 PnA86		0000 hex Re	eference	e units							

Setting Unit

[Resolution]

Setting Range

Default

Setting

Parameter

No.

Size

Name

### 13.2.2 List of MECHATROLINK-III Common Parameters

Continued from previous page.

							Continued tr	OIII PICVIOL	Jo page
Parameter No.	Size	Name		Setting Range	Setting Unit [Resolution]	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication
44 PnA88	4	Position Base Selection (Set the value from the follo formula: Posi selection (43 × 10 <sup>n</sup> )	e of n wing tion unit	0	-	0	All	After restart	
	4	Acceleration Selection	Unit	0	_	0	All	After restart	
45 PnA8A		0000 hex R	eference	units/s <sup>2</sup>					
46 PnA8C	4	Acceleration Unit Selection (Set the value from the follo formula: Acce unit selection PnA8A) × 10 <sup>t</sup>	n e of n wing eleration (45	4 to 6	-	4	All	After restart	
	4	Torque Unit Selection		1 to 2	-	1	All	After restart	-
47 PnA8E		0001 hex F	Percentaç	ge (%) of rated tord	que				
THACL				torque/40000000					
48 PnA90	4	Torque Base Selection*5 (Set the value from the follo formula: Torq selection (47 × 10 <sup>n</sup> )	e of n wing ue unit	-5 to 0	-	0	All	After restart	Unit settings
	4	Supported U tems (read or	nit Sys- nly)	_	-	0601011F hex	All	_	
		Speed Units							
		•	De	foron oo unito/o/1.	Enabled)				
		Bit 0		ference units/s (1:					
		Bit 1		ference units/min (	, ,	- 11 "			
		Bit 2		rcentage (%) of rat		nabled)			
		Bit 3		n <sup>-1</sup> (rpm) (1: Enable					
		Bit 4		ximum motor spe		ex (1: Enable	ed)		
		Bits 5 to 7		served (0: Disable	d).				
49		Position Units		forance units (4. F	nablad\				
PnA92		Bit 8 Bits 9 to 15		ference units (1: E served (0: Disable					
		Acceleration		sei veu (U. DISADIBI	uj.				
				formos contra 1-2 (4	. Englataan				
		Bit 16		ference units/s <sup>2</sup> (1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	anh rata -l	200d) (0, D:	blad)	
		Bit 17 Bits 18 to 23		(acceleration time served (0: Disable	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	acri rated sp	beed) (U: DISA	uieu)	
			Re	serveu (U. DISADIE	uj.				
		Torque Units	NI	n (0: Disabled)					
		Bit 24		m (0: Disabled)	and torque (1 : F	Enablad\			
		Bit 25		rcentage (%) of rat		riabied)			
				Maximum torque/40000000 hex					
		Bits 27 to 31	31 Reserved (0: Disabled).						

Motors

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

ΑII

Setting Unit

[Resolution]

0.001 Hz

[0.1 Hz]

1 μs [0.01 ms]

0.001/s

[0.1/s]

1%

1 µs

[0.1 ms]

1 reference

unit

1 reference

unit

1 μs [0.1 ms]

1 μs

[0.1 ms]

1 reference

unit

10<sup>-3</sup> min<sup>-1</sup>

10<sup>-3</sup> min<sup>-1</sup>

1 reference

unit

Setting Range

1,000 to

2,000,000

150 to 512,000

1,000 to

2,000,000

0 to 100

0 to 5,000,000

0 to

1,073,741,824

1,073,741,824

0 to 510,000

0 to 510.000

-1,073,741,823

tο

1,073,741,823

0 to 3FFFFFF

hex

0 to 3FFFFFF

hex

-1,073,741,823

1,073,741,823

Parameter

No.

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

81

82

83

84

85

86

87 Pn

PnB0A

PnB0C

PnB08

PnAC2

PnAC4

PnAC6

PnAC8

**PnACA** 

**PnACC** 

**PnACE** 

PnB02

PnB04

PnB06

Size

4

4

4

4

4

4

4

4

4

4

4

4

4

Name

Speed Loop Gain

Time Constant

Speed Loop Integral

Position Loop Gain

Feedforward Com-

Position Loop Inte-

gral Time Constant

Positioning Completed Width

Near Signal Width

Exponential Acceler-

ation/Deceleration

Movement Average

External Positioning

Final Travel Distance

Origin Return Creep

Final Travel Distance

for Origin Return

Origin Approach

Time Constant

Time

Speed

Speed

pensation

Default

Setting

40000

20000

40000

0

0

7

10737418

24

0

0

100

 $\times$  5,000 reference

units/s

con-

verted to 10<sup>-3</sup> min<sup>-1</sup> × 500 ref-

erence

units/s

con-

verted to 10<sup>-3</sup> min<sup>-1</sup>

100

Enabled

Immedi-

ately

Immedi-

ately

Immedi-

ately

Immedi-

ately

Immedi-

ately

Immedi-

ately

Immedi-

ately

Immedi-

ately\*6

Immedi-

ately\*6

Immedi-

ately

Immedi-

ately

Immedi-

ately

Immedi-

ately

fication

Tuning

	4	Fixed Monit	tor Selec-	0 to F	-	1	All	Immedi- ately				
							•					
		0000 hex	APOS									
		0001 hex	CPOS									
		0002 hex	PERR									
		0003 hex	LPOS1									
		0004 hex	LPOS2									
		0005 hex	FSPD									
7		0006 hex	CSPD									
nB0E		0007 hex	TRQ									
		0008 hex	ALARM									
		0009 hex	MPOS									
		000A hex	Reserved	(undefined value).								
		000B hex	Reserved	(undefined value).								
		000C hex	CMN1 (cd	ommon monitor 1)								
		000D hex	CMN2 (cd	ommon monitor 2)								
		000E hex	OMN1 (o <sub>l</sub>	otional monitor 1)								
		000F hex	OOF hex OMN2 (optional monitor 2)									

Continued on next page.

Parameter Lists

### 13.2.2 List of MECHATROLINK-III Common Parameters

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Setting Unit [Resolution]	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication
	4	Fixed Monitor Selection 2	0 to F	_	0	All	Immedi- ately	eters
88 PnB10		0000 to 000F hex The setting	gs are the same a	s those for Fixe	ed Monitor S	Selection 1.		Command-related parameters

Ī	Parameter No.	Size	Nan	ne	Setting Range	10	Setting Unit Resolution]	Defa Sett	ault	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication
		4	SEL_MON ( Monitor Sel		0 to 9		-	0		All	Immedi- ately	
			0000 hex 0001 hex 0002 hex 0003 hex 0004 hex 0005 hex	IPOS (refe POS_OFF TSPD (tark SPD_LIM TRQ_LIM SV_STAT Monitor D Byte 1: Ct 00 hex: f 02 hex: f 03 hex: f Byte 2: Ct 00 hex: f 01 hex: s 00 hex: f 01 hex: s 02 hex: f 02 hex: f 03 hex: f	urrent commun Phase 0 Phase 1 Phase 2 Phase 3 urrent control n Position control Speed control Torque control	pperation mode of mode mode mode	ference coord OS_SET (Set  ting status) ons phase	dinate	syster		nmand)	
				Byte 4: Ex	Byte 3: Reserved Byte 4: Expansion signal monitor							
				Bit	Name		Description		Value	Setting Latch dete		
				Bit 0	LT_RDY1	latc	Processing status atch detection for T_REQ1 in SVCN		0	not yet pro cessed.		ters
	89		0006 hex		21_11011		REQ1 in SVC CTRL region	CM-	1	Processing detection in progress.		parame
	PnB12			Bit 1	LT_RDY1	latc	cessing statu h detection fo	or	0	Latch deternot yet processed.		Command-related parameters
				DIL I	LI_NDTT	LT_REQ2 in SVCM- D_CTRL region		CM-	1	Processing detection in progress.		ommanc
									0	Phase C		Ó
				Bits 2				-	1	External inputsignal 1		
				and 3	LT_SEL1R	Lato	ch signal		2	External input signal 2	out	
									3	External inp	out	
									0	Phase C	<del></del>	
				Bits 4					1	External inp	out	
				and 5	LT_SEL2R	Lato	ch signal		2	External inp	out	
									3	External inp	out	
				Bit 6	Reserved (0	0).						
			0007 hex	Reserved.								
			0008 hex	INIT_PGP	OS (Low)		_ower 32 bits verted to 64-					
			0009 hex	INIT_PGP	OS (High)	Į	Jpper 32 bits verted to 64-	of ini	tial en	coder positio	n con-	

### 13.2.2 List of MECHATROLINK-III Common Parameters

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication
140.		SEL_MON (CMN2)	21.0	[Hesolution]			Immedi-	noation
	4	Monitor Selection 2	0 to 9	_	0	All	ately	
8A PnB14		0000 to 0009 The setti	ngs are the same as	those for SEL	_MON Monit	tor Selection	1.	
8B PnB16	4	Origin Detection Width	0 to 250	1 reference unit	10	All	Immedi- ately	_
8C PnB18	4	Forward Torque Lim	it 0 to 800	1%	100	All	Immedi- ately	
8D PnB1A	4	Reverse Torque Lim	it 0 to 800	1%	100	All	Immedi- ately	
8E PnB1C	4	Zero Speed Detection Range	1,000 to 10,000,000	10 <sup>-3</sup> min <sup>-1</sup>	20000	All	Immedi- ately	- ω
8F PnB1E	4	Speed Coincidence Signal Detection Width	0 to 100,000	10 <sup>-3</sup> min <sup>-1</sup>	10000	All	Immedi- ately	ameter
	4	Servo Command Control Field Enable Disable Selections (read only)	-	-	0FFF3F3F hex	All	-	Command-related parameters
								nd-r
		Bit 0	CMD_PAUSE (1: Ena	abled)				тта
		Bit 1	CMD_CANCEL (1: E	nabled)				Son
		Bits 2 and 3	STOP_MODE (1: Ena	abled)				
		Bits 4 and 5	ACCFIL (1: Enabled)					
			Reserved (0: Disable	·				
90 PnB20			LT_REQ1 (1: Enabled					
FIID2U			LT_REQ2 (1: Enabled	-				
			LT_SEL1 (1: Enabled	•				
			LT_SEL2 (1: Enabled					
			Reserved (0: Disable	•				
			SEL_MON1 (1: Enab	,				
		-	SEL_MON2 (1: Enab	•				
		-	SEL_MON3 (1: Enab					
	Bits 28 to 31 F		Reserved (0: Disabled).					

Motors

ΑII

Setting Unit

[Resolution]

0

Setting Range

Reserved (0: Disabled).

Reserved (0: Disabled)

L\_CMP1 (1: Enabled)

L\_CMP2 (1: Enabled)

PON (1: Enabled)

M\_RDY (1: Enabled)

SV\_ON (1: Enabled)

Reserved (0: Disabled)

SEL\_MON1 (1: Enabled)

SEL\_MON2 (1: Enabled)

SEL\_MON3 (1: Enabled)

Reserved (0: Disabled)

Reserved (0: Disabled).

V\_PPI (1: Enabled)

P\_PPI (1: Enabled)

P\_CL (1: Enabled)

N\_CL (1: Enabled)

G\_SEL (1: Enabled)

G\_SEL (0: Disabled)

Reserved (0: Disabled)

BANK\_SEL (1: Enabled)

SO1 to SO3 (1: Enabled)

Reserved (0: Disabled)

Reserved (0: Disabled)

POS\_RDY (1: Enabled)

ACCFIL (1: Enabled)

CMD\_PAUSE\_CMP (1: Enabled)

CMD\_CANCEL\_CMP (1: Enabled)

Default

Setting

OFFF3F33

hex

007F01F0

hex

ΑII

Parameter

No.

91

92 PnB24

PnB22

Size

4

Name

Servo Status Field Enable/Disable

Selections (read

only)

Bit 0

Bit 1

Bit 8

Bit 9

Bit 10

Bit 11

Bit 12

Bit 13

Bits 14 and 15

Bits 16 to 19

Bits 20 to 23

Bits 24 to 27

Bits 28 to 31

(read only)

Bits 0 to 3

Bit 4

Bit 5

Bit 6

Bit 7

Bit 8

Bits 9 to 11

Bits 12 to 15

Bits 16 to 19

Bits 20 to 22

Bits 24 to 31

Bit 23

4

Output Bit Enable/

Disable Selections

Bit 2 and 3

Bits 4 and 5

Bits 6 and 7

When

Enabled

Classi-

fication

### 13.2.2 List of MECHATROLINK-III Common Parameters

Continued from previous page

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Setting Unit [Resolution]	Default Setting	Applicable Motors	When Enabled	Classi- fication
	4	Input Bit Enable/Dis able Selections (rea only)		-	FF0FFEFE hex	All	_	
93 PnB26		Bit 0  Bit 1  Bit 2  Bit 3  Bit 4  Bit 5  Bit 6  Bit 7  Bit 8  Bit 9  Bit 10  Bit 11  Bit 12  Bit 13  Bit 14  Bit 15  Bit 18  Bit 19  Bit 10  Bit 11  Bit 12  Bit 13  Bit 14  Bit 15  Bit 16  Bit 17  Bit 18  Bit 19  Bits 20 to 23  Bits 24 to 31	Reserved (0: Disable DEC (1: Enabled) P-OT (1: Enabled) N-OT (1: Enabled) EXT1 (1: Enabled) EXT2 (1: Enabled) EXT3 (1: Enabled) EXT3 (1: Enabled) ESTP (1: Enabled) Reserved (0: Disable BRK_ON (1: Enabled) N-SOT (1: Enabled) N-SOT (1: Enabled) DEN (1: Enabled) NEAR (1: Enabled) PSET (1: Enabled) Y_CIIT (1: Enabled) V_LIM (1: Enabled) V_LIM (1: Enabled) V_CMP (1: Enabled) Reserved (0: Disable DESTS1 to I0_STS8	ed).				Command-related parameters

- \*1. The parameter setting is enabled after SENS\_ON command execution is completed.
- \*2. When using fully-closed loop control, set the reference units/s.
- \*3. If you set the Speed Unit Selection (parameter 41) to either 0002 hex or 0003 hex, set the Speed Base Unit Selection (parameter 42) to a number between -3 and 0.
- \*4. If you set the Speed Unit Selection (parameter 41) to 0004 hex, set the Speed Base Unit Selection (parameter 42) to 0.
- \*5. If you set the Torque Unit Selection (parameter 47) to 0002 hex, set the Torque Base Unit Selection (parameter 48) to 0.
- \*6. Change the setting when the reference is stopped (i.e., while DEN is set to 1). If you change the setting during operation, the reference output will be affected.

# 13.3 Parameter Recording Table

Use the following table to record the settings of the parameters.

Parameter No.	Default Setting	Name	When Enabled
Pn000	0000	Basic Function Selections 0	After restart
Pn001	0000	Application Function Selections 1	After restart
Pn002	0011	Application Function Selections 2	After restart
Pn006	0002	Application Function Selections 6	Immediately
Pn007	0000	Application Function Selections 7	Immediately
Pn008	4000	Application Function Selections 8	After restart
Pn009	0010	Application Function Selections 9	After restart
Pn00A	0001	Application Function Selections A	After restart
Pn00B	0000	Application Function Selections B	After restart
Pn00C	0000	Application Function Selections C	After restart
Pn00D	0000	Application Function Selections D	After restart
Pn00F	0000	Application Function Selections F	After restart
Pn021	0000	Reserved parameter	_
Pn080	0000	Application Function Selections 80	After restart
Pn081	0000	Application Function Selections 81	After restart
Pn100	400	Speed Loop Gain	Immediately
Pn101	2000	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Immediately
Pn102	400	Position Loop Gain	Immediately
Pn103	100	Moment of Inertia Ratio	Immediately
Pn104	400	Second Speed Loop Gain	Immediately
Pn105	2000	Second Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Immediately
Pn106	400	Second Position Loop Gain	Immediately
Pn109	0	Feedforward	Immediately
Pn10A	0	Feedforward Filter Time Constant	Immediately
Pn10B	0000	Gain Application Selections	*1
Pn10C	200	Mode Switching Level for Torque Reference	Immediately
Pn10D	0	Mode Switching Level for Speed Reference	Immediately
Pn10E	0	Mode Switching Level for Acceleration	Immediately
Pn10F	0	Mode Switching Level for Position Deviation	Immediately
Pn11F	0	Position Integral Time Constant	Immediately

Continued from previous page.				
Parameter No.	Default Setting	Name	When Enabled	
Pn121	100	Friction Compensation Gain	Immediately	
Pn122	100	Second Friction Compensation Gain	Immediately	
Pn123	0	Friction Compensation Coefficient	Immediately	
Pn124	0	Friction Compensation Frequency Correction	Immediately	
Pn125	100	Friction Compensation Gain Correction	Immediately	
Pn131	0	Gain Switching Time 1	Immediately	
Pn132	0	Gain Switching Time 2	Immediately	
Pn135	0	Gain Switching Waiting Time 1	Immediately	
Pn136	0	Gain Switching Waiting Time 2	Immediately	
Pn139	0000	Automatic Gain Switching Selections 1	Immediately	
Pn13D	2000	Current Gain Level	Immediately	
Pn140	0100	Model Following Control- Related Selections	Immediately	
Pn141	500	Model Following Control Gain	Immediately	
Pn142	1000	Model Following Control Gain Correction	Immediately	
Pn143	1000	Model Following Control Bias in the Forward Direction	Immediately	
Pn144	1000	Model Following Control Bias in the Reverse Direction	Immediately	
Pn145	500	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency A	Immediately	
Pn146	700	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B	Immediately	
Pn147	1000	Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Com- pensation	Immediately	
Pn148	500	Second Model Following Control Gain	Immediately	
Pn149	1000	Second Model Following Control Gain Correction	Immediately	
Pn14A	800	Vibration Suppression 2 Frequency	Immediately	
Pn14B	100	Vibration Suppression 2 Correction	Immediately	
Pn14F	0021	Control-Related Selections	After restart	
Pn160	0010	Anti-Resonance Control- Related Selections	Immediately	
Pn161	1000	Anti-Resonance Frequency	Immediately	
Pn162	100	Anti-Resonance Gain Correction	Immediately	
Pn163	0	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain	Immediately	
Pn164	0	Anti-Resonance Filter Time Constant 1 Correction	Immediately	

Continued from previous page.

Continued from previous page.				
Parameter No.	Default Setting	Name	When Enabled	
Pn165	0	Anti-Resonance Filter Time Constant 2 Correction	Immediately	
Pn166	0	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain 2	Immediately	
Pn170	1401	Tuning-less Function- Related Selections	*1	
Pn181	0	Mode Switching Level for Speed Reference	Immediately	
Pn182	0	Mode Switching Level for Acceleration	Immediately	
Pn205	65535	Multiturn Limit	After restart	
Pn207	0010	Position Control Function Selections	After restart	
Pn20A	32768	Number of External Encoder Scale Pitches	After restart	
Pn20E	16	Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator)	After restart	
Pn210	1	Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator)	After restart	
Pn212	2048	Number of Encoder Output Pulses	After restart	
Pn22A	0000	Fully-closed Control Selections	After restart	
Pn230	0000	Position Control Expansion Function Selections	After restart	
Pn231	0	Backlash Compensation	Immediately	
Pn233	0	Backlash Compensation Time Constant	Immediately	
Pn281	20	Encoder Output Resolution	After restart	
Pn282	0	Linear Encoder Scale Pitch	After restart	
Pn304	500	Jogging Speed	Immediately	
Pn305	0	Soft Start Acceleration Time	Immediately	
Pn306	0	Soft Start Deceleration Time	Immediately	
Pn308	0	Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant	Immediately	
Pn30A	0	Deceleration Time for Servo OFF and Forced Stops	Immediately	
Pn30C	0	Speed Feedforward Average Movement Time	Immediately	
Pn310	0000	Vibration Detection Selections	Immediately	
Pn311	100	Vibration Detection Sensitivity	Immediately	
Pn312	50	Vibration Detection Level	Immediately	
Pn316	10000	Maximum Motor Speed	After restart	
Pn324	300	Moment of Inertia Calculation Starting Level	Immediately	
Pn383	50	Jogging Speed	Immediately	
Pn384	10	Vibration Detection Level	Immediately	
Pn385	50	Maximum Motor Speed	After restart	
Pn401	100	First Stage First Torque Reference Filter Time Con- stant	Immediately	

Continued from previou				
Parameter No.	Default Setting	Name	When Enabled	
Pn402	800	Forward Torque Limit	Immediately	
Pn403	800	Reverse Torque Limit	Immediately	
Pn404	100	Forward External Torque Limit	Immediately	
Pn405	100	Reverse External Torque Limit	Immediately	
Pn406	800	Emergency Stop Torque	Immediately	
Pn407	10000	Speed Limit during Torque Control	Immediately	
Pn408	0000	Torque-Related Function Selections	*1	
Pn409	5000	First Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Immediately	
Pn40A	70	First Stage Notch Filter Q Value	Immediately	
Pn40B	0	First Stage Notch Filter Depth	Immediately	
Pn40C	5000	Second Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Immediately	
Pn40D	70	Second Stage Notch Filter Q Value	Immediately	
Pn40E	0	Second Stage Notch Filter Depth	Immediately	
Pn40F	5000	Second Stage Second Torque Reference Filter Frequency	Immediately	
Pn410	50	Second Stage Second Notch Filter Q Value	Immediately	
Pn412	100	First Stage Second Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	Immediately	
Pn416	0000	Torque-Related Function Selections 2	Immediately	
Pn417	5000	Third Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Immediately	
Pn418	70	Third Stage Notch Filter Q Value	Immediately	
Pn419	0	Third Stage Notch Filter Depth	Immediately	
Pn41A	5000	Fourth Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Immediately	
Pn41B	70	Fourth Stage Notch Filter Q Value	Immediately	
Pn41C	0	Fourth Stage Notch Filter Depth	Immediately	
Pn41D	5000	Fifth Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Immediately	
Pn41E	70	Fifth Stage Notch Filter Q Value	Immediately	
Pn41F	0	Fifth Stage Notch Filter Depth	Immediately	
Pn423	0000	Speed Ripple Compensation Selections	*1	
Pn424	50	Torque Limit at Main Circuit Voltage Drop	Immediately	

Continued from previous page.					
Parameter No.	Default Setting	Name	When Enabled		
Pn425	100	Release Time for Torque Limit at Main Circuit Voltage Drop	Immediately		
Pn426	0	Torque Feedforward Average Movement Time	Immediately		
Pn427	0	Speed Ripple Compensation Enable Speed	Immediately		
Pn456	15	Sweep Torque Reference Amplitude	Immediately		
Pn460	0101	Notch Filter Adjustment Selections 1	Immediately		
Pn480	10000	Speed Limit during Force Control	Immediately		
Pn481	400	Polarity Detection Speed Loop Gain	Immediately		
Pn482	3000	Polarity Detection Speed Loop Integral Time Con- stant	Immediately		
Pn483	30	Forward Force Limit	Immediately		
Pn484	30	Reverse Force Limit	Immediately		
Pn485	20	Polarity Detection Reference Speed	Immediately		
Pn486	25	Polarity Detection Reference Acceleration/Deceleration Time	Immediately		
Pn487	0	Polarity Detection Constant Speed Time	Immediately		
Pn488	100	Polarity Detection Reference Waiting Time	Immediately		
Pn48E	10	Polarity Detection Range	Immediately		
Pn490	100	Polarity Detection Load Level	Immediately		
Pn495	100	Polarity Detection Confirmation Force Reference	Immediately		
Pn498	10	Polarity Detection Allowable Error Range	Immediately		
Pn49F	0	Speed Ripple Compensa- tion Enable Speed	Immediately		
Pn502	20	Rotation Detection Level	Immediately		
Pn503	10	Speed Coincidence Detection Signal Output Width	Immediately		
Pn506	0	Brake Reference-Servo OFF Delay Time	Immediately		
Pn507	100	Brake Reference Output Speed Level	Immediately		
Pn508	50	Servo OFF-Brake Com- mand Waiting Time	Immediately		
Pn509	20	Momentary Power Interruption Hold Time	Immediately		
Pn50A	1881	Input Signal Selections 1	After restart		
Pn50B	8882	Input Signal Selections 2	After restart		
Pn50E	0000	Output Signal Selections 1	After restart		
Pn50F	0100	Output Signal Selections 2	After restart		
Pn510	0000	Output Signal Selections 3 Input Signal Selections 5	After restart		
Pn511	6543		After restart on next page.		

Continued from previous page.				
Parameter No.	Default Setting	Name	When Enabled	
Pn512	0000	Output Signal Inverse Settings	After restart	
Pn514	0000	Output Signal Selections 4	After restart	
Pn516	8888	Input Signal Selections 7	After restart	
Pn51B	1000	Motor-Load Position Deviation Overflow Detection Level	Immediately	
Pn51E	100	Position Deviation Over- flow Warning Level	Immediately	
Pn520	5242880	Position Deviation Over- flow Alarm Level	Immediately	
Pn522	7	Positioning Completed Width	Immediately	
Pn524	1073741824	Near Signal Width	Immediately	
Pn526	5242880	Position Deviation Over- flow Alarm Level at Servo ON	Immediately	
Pn528	100	Position Deviation Over- flow Warning Level at Servo ON	Immediately	
Pn529	10000	Speed Limit Level at Servo ON	Immediately	
Pn52A	20	Multiplier per Fully-closed Rotation	Immediately	
Pn52B	20	Overload Warning Level	Immediately	
Pn52C	100	Base Current Derating at Motor Overload Detection	After restart	
Pn52D	50	Reserved parameter	_	
Pn530	0000	Program Jogging-Related Selections	Immediately	
Pn531	32768	Program Jogging Travel Distance	Immediately	
Pn533	500	Program Jogging Movement Speed	Immediately	
Pn534	100	Program Jogging Acceleration/Deceleration Time	Immediately	
Pn535	100	Program Jogging Waiting Time	Immediately	
Pn536	1	Program Jogging Number of Movements	Immediately	
Pn550	0	Analog Monitor 1 Offset Voltage	Immediately	
Pn551	0	Analog Monitor 2 Offset Voltage	Immediately	
Pn552	100	Analog Monitor 1 Magnifi- cation	Immediately	
Pn553	100	Analog Monitor 2 Magnifi- cation	Immediately	
Pn55A	1	Power Consumption Monitor Unit Time	Immediately	
Pn560	400	Residual Vibration Detection Width	Immediately	
Pn561	100	Overshoot Detection Level	Immediately	
Pn581	20	Zero Speed Level	Immediately	
Pn582	10	Speed Coincidence Detection Signal Output Width	Immediately	

Continued from previous page.

Continued from previous page.				
Parameter No.	Default Setting	Name	When Enabled	
Pn583	10	Brake Reference Output Speed Level	Immediately	
Pn584	10000	Speed Limit Level at Servo ON	Immediately	
Pn585	50	Program Jogging Movement Speed	Immediately	
Pn586	0	Motor Running Cooling Ratio	Immediately	
Pn587	0000	Polarity Detection Execution Selection for Absolute Linear Encoder	Immediately	
Pn600	0	Regenerative Resistor Capacity	Immediately	
Pn601	0	Dynamic Brake Resistor Allowable Energy Con- sumption	After restart	
Pn603	0	Regenerative Resistance	Immediately	
Pn604	0	Dynamic Brake Resistance	After restart	
Pn800	1040	Communications Controls	Immediately	
Pn801	0003	Application Function Selections 6 (Software Limits)	Immediately	
Pn803	10	Origin Range	Immediately	
Pn804	1073741823	Forward Software Limit	Immediately	
Pn806	-1073741823	Reverse Software Limit	Immediately	
Pn808	0	Absolute Encoder Origin Offset	Immedi- ately*2	
Pn80A	100	First Stage Linear Acceleration Constant	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn80B	100	Second Stage Linear Acceleration Constant	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn80C	0	Acceleration Constant Switching Speed	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn80D	100	First Stage Linear Deceleration Constant	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn80E	100	Second Stage Linear Deceleration Constant	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn80F	0	Deceleration Constant Switching Speed	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn810	0	Exponential Acceleration/ Deceleration Bias	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn811	0	Exponential Acceleration/ Deceleration Time Constant	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn812	0	Movement Average Time	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn814	100	External Positioning Final Travel Distance	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn816	0000	Origin Return Mode Set- tings	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn817	50	Origin Approach Speed 1	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn818	5	Origin Approach Speed 2	Immedi- ately*3	

Continued from previous page

	Continued from previous page			
Parameter No.	Default Setting	Name	When Enabled	
Pn819	100	Final Travel Distance for Origin Return	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn81E	0000	Input Signal Monitor Selections	Immediately	
Pn81F	0010	Command Data Allocations	After restart	
Pn820	0	Forward Latching Area	Immediately	
Pn822	0	Reverse Latching Area	Immediately	
Pn824	0000	Option Monitor 1 Selection	Immediately	
Pn825	0000	Option Monitor 2 Selection	Immediately	
Pn827	100	Linear Deceleration Constant 1 for Stopping	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn829	0	SVOFF Waiting Time (for SVOFF at Deceleration to Stop)	Immediately	
Pn82A	1813	Option Field Allocations 1	After restart	
Pn82B	1D1C	Option Field Allocations 2	After restart	
Pn82C	1F1E	Option Field Allocations 3	After restart	
Pn82D	0000	Option Field Allocations 4	After restart	
Pn82E	0000	Option Field Allocations 5	After restart	
Pn833	0000	Motion Settings	After restart	
Pn834	100	First Stage Linear Acceleration Constant 2	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn836	100	Second Stage Linear Acceleration Constant 2	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn838	0	Acceleration Constant Switching Speed 2	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn83A	100	First Stage Linear Deceleration Constant 2	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn83C	100	Second Stage Linear Deceleration Constant 2	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn83E	0	Deceleration Constant Switching Speed 2	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn840	100	Linear Deceleration Constant 2 for Stopping	Immedi- ately <sup>*3</sup>	
Pn842	0	Second Origin Approach Speed 1	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn844	0	Second Origin Approach Speed 2	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn846	0	POSING Command Scurve Acceleration/Deceleration Rate	Immedi- ately*3	
Pn850	0	Number of Latch Sequences	Immediately	
Pn851	0	Continuous Latch Sequence Count	Immediately	
Pn852	0000	Latch Sequence 1 to 4 Settings	Immediately	
Pn853	0000	Latch Sequence 5 to 8 Settings	Immediately	
Pn860	0000	SVCMD_IO Input Signal Monitor Allocations 1	Immediately	
Pn861	0000	SVCMD_IO Input Signal Monitor Allocations 2	Immediately	

Continued from previous page.

Continued from previous page.				
Parameter No.	Default Setting	Name	When Enabled	
Pn862	0000	SVCMD_IO Input Signal Monitor Allocations 3	Immediately	
Pn863	0000	SVCMD_IO Input Signal Monitor Allocations 4	Immediately	
Pn868	0000	SVCMD_IO Output Signal Monitor Allocations 1	Immediately	
Pn869	0000	SVCMD_IO Output Signal Monitor Allocations 2	Immediately	
Pn880	0	Station Address Monitor (for maintenance, read only)	Immediately	
Pn881	0	Set Transmission Byte Count Monitor [bytes] (for maintenance, read only)	Immediately	
Pn882	0	Transmission Cycle Setting Monitor [x 0.25 μs] (for maintenance, read only)	Immediately	
Pn883	0	Communications Cycle Setting Monitor [transmission cycles] (for maintenance, read only)	Immediately	
Pn884	0000	Communications Controls 2	Immediately	
Pn88A	0	MECHATROLINK Receive Error Counter Monitor (for maintenance, read only)	Immediately	
Pn890 to Pn8A6	0	Command Data Monitor during Alarm/Warning (for maintenance, read only)	Immediately	
Pn8A8 to Pn8BE	0	Response Data Monitor during Alarm/Warning (for maintenance, read only)	Immediately	
Pn900	0	Number of Parameter Banks	After restart	
Pn901	0	Number of Parameter Bank Members	After restart	
Pn902 to Pn910	0	Parameter Bank Member Definition	After restart	
Pn920 to Pn95F	0	Parameter Bank Data (Not saved in nonvolatile memory.)	Immediately	
01 PnA02	-	Encoder Type Selection (read only)	_	
02 PnA04	-	Motor Type Selection (read only)	-	
03 PnA06	-	Semi-closed/Fully-closed Selection (read only)	-	
04 PnA08	-	Rated Motor Speed (read only)	_	
05 PnA0A	-	Maximum Output Speed (read only)	-	
06 PnA0C	-	Speed Multiplier (read only)	-	
07 PnA0E	-	Rated Torque (read only)	_	
08 PnA10	-	Maximum Output Torque (read only)	-	

	Continued from previous page.				
Parameter No.	Default Setting	Name	When Enabled		
09 PnA12	-	Torque Multiplier (read only)	_		
0A PnA14		Resolution (read only)	_		
0B PnA16	0	Scale Pitch	After restart		
0C PnA18	-	Pulses per Scale Pitch (read only)	_		
21 PnA42	16	Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator)	After restart		
22 PnA44	1	Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator)	After restart		
23 PnA46	0	Absolute Encoder Origin Offset	Immedi- ately <sup>*2</sup>		
24 PnA48	65535	Multiturn Limit Setting	After restart		
25 PnA4A	0000 hex	Limit Setting	After restart		
26 PnA4C	1073741823	Forward Software Limit	Immediately		
27 PnA4E	0	Reserved (Do not change.)	Immediately		
28 PnA50	-1073741823	Reverse Software Limit	Immediately		
29 PnA52	0	Reserved (Do not change.)	Immediately		
41 PnA82	0	Speed Unit Selection	After restart		
42 PnA84	0	Speed Base Unit Selection	After restart		
43 PnA86	0	Position Unit Selection	After restart		
44 PnA88	0	Position Base Unit Selection	After restart		
45 PnA8A	0	Acceleration Unit Selection	After restart		
46 PnA8C	4	Acceleration Base Unit Selection	After restart		
47 PnA8E	1	Torque Unit Selection	After restart		
48 PnA90	0	Torque Base Unit Selection	After restart		
49 PnA92	0601011F hex	Supported Unit Systems (read only)	-		
61 PnAC2	40000	Speed Loop Gain	Immediately		
62 PnAC4	20000	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Immediately		
63 PnAC6	40000	Position Loop Gain	Immediately		
64 PnAC8	0	Feedforward Compensation	Immediately		
65 PnACA	0	Position Loop Integral Time Constant	Immediately		

4.0

Continued from previous page.

Parameter No.	Default Setting	Name	When Enabled
66 PnACC	7	Positioning Completed Width	Immediately
67 PnACE	1073741824	Near Signal Width	Immediately
81 PnB02	0	Exponential Acceleration/ Deceleration Time Constant	Immedi- ately*3
82 PnB04	0	Movement Average Time	Immedi- ately*3
83 PnB06	100	External Positioning Final Travel Distance	Immediately
84 PnB08	× 5,000 reference units/s converted to 10 <sup>-3</sup> min <sup>-1</sup>	Origin Approach Speed	Immediately
85 PnB0A	× 500 reference units/s converted to 10 <sup>-3</sup> min <sup>-1</sup>	Origin Return Creep Speed	Immediately
86 PnB0C	100	Final Travel Distance for Origin Return	Immediately
87 PnB0E	1	Fixed Monitor Selection 1	Immediately
88 PnB10	0	Fixed Monitor Selection 2	Immediately
89 PnB12	0	SEL_MON (CMN1) Monitor Selection 1	Immediately
8A PnB14	0	SEL_MON (CMN2) Monitor Selection 2	Immediately
8B PnB16	10	Origin Detection Width	Immediately
8C PnB18	100	Forward Torque Limit	Immediately
8D PnB1A	100	Reverse Torque Limit	Immediately
8E PnB1C	20000	Zero Speed Detection Range	Immediately
8F PnB1E	10000	Speed Coincidence Signal Detection Width	Immediately
90 PnB20	0FFF3F3F hex	Servo Command Control Field Enable/Disable Selec- tions (read only)	_
91 PnB22	0FFF3F33 hex	Servo Status Field Enable/ Disable Selections (read only)	_
92 PnB24	007F01F0 hex	Output Bit Enable/Disable Selections (read only)	_
93 PnB26	FF0FFEFE hex	Input Bit Enable/Disable Selections (read only)	_

<sup>\*1.</sup> The enable timing depends on the digit that is changed. Refer to the following section for details. 

\*1. The enable timing depends on the digit that is changed. Refer to the following section for details.

\*2. \*13.1 List of Servo Parameters on page 13-2\*

<sup>\*2.</sup> The parameter setting is enabled after SENS\_ON command execution is completed.

<sup>\*3.</sup> Change the setting when the reference is stopped (i.e., while DEN is set to 1). If you change the setting during operation, the reference output will be affected.

# **Appendices**

The appendix provides information on interpreting panel displays, and tables of corresponding SERVOPACK and SigmaWin+ function names.

14.1	Interpreting Panel Displays14-2					
	14.1.3 14.1.4	Interpreting Status Displays14-2Alarm and Warning Displays14-2Hard Wire Base Block Active Display14-2Overtravel Display14-2Forced Stop Display14-2				
14.2	Corresp	onding SERVOPACK and SigmaWin+ Function Names14-3				
		Corresponding SERVOPACK Utility Function Names				
	14.2.2	Corresponding SERVOPACK Monitor Display Function Names14-4				

14.1.1 Interpreting Status Displays

## 14.1 Interpreting Panel Displays

You can check the Servo Drive status on the panel display of the SERVOPACK. Also, if an alarm or warning occurs, the alarm or warning number will be displayed.

### 14.1.1 Interpreting Status Displays

The status is displayed as described below.

Display	Meaning
	/TGON (Rotation Detection) Signal Display Lit if the Servomotor speed is higher than the setting of Pn502 or Pn581 and not lit if the speed is lower than the setting. (The default set- ting is 20 min <sup>-1</sup> or 20 mm/s.)
8	Base Block Display Lit during the base block state (servo OFF). Not lit while the servo is ON.

Display	Meaning
	Reference Input Display Lit while a reference is being input.
	Control Power Supply ON Display Lit while the control power is being supplied.

## 14.1.2 Alarm and Warning Displays

If there is an alarm or warning, the display will change in the following order.

Example: Alarm A.E60

### 14.1.3 Hard Wire Base Block Active Display

If a hard wire base block (HWBB) is active, the display will change in the following order.

## 14.1.4 Overtravel Display

If overtravel has occurred, the display will change in the following order.

⑤ Forward Overtravel (P-OT)
 ⑥ Reverse Overtravel (N-OT)
 ⑤ Forward and Reverse Overtravel
 ⑤ Status Display
 Forward and Reverse Overtravel

### 14.1.5 Forced Stop Display

During a forced stop, the following display will appear.

-	Status Display	$\longrightarrow$ Not lit. $\longrightarrow$ $\digamma$ $\longrightarrow$ Not lit. $\longrightarrow$ $\biguplus$ $\longrightarrow$ Not lit.	. — <b>/</b> — Not lit. —

# 14.2 Corresponding SERVOPACK and SigmaWin+ Function Names

This section gives the names and numbers of the utility functions and monitor display functions used by the SERVOPACKs and the names used by the SigmaWin+.

## 14.2.1 Corresponding SERVOPACK Utility Function Names

SigmaWin+			SERVOPACK		
Menu Bar Button	Function Name	Fn No.	Function Name		
	Origin Search	Fn003	Origin Search		
	Absolute Encoder Reset	Fn008	Reset Absolute Encoder		
	Adjust the Analog Monitor Output	Fn00C	Adjust Analog Monitor Output Offset		
	Adjust the Ahalog Monitor Output	Fn00D	Adjust Analog Monitor Output Gain		
	Adjust the Motor Current Detec-	Fn00E	Autotune Motor Current Detection Signal Offset		
	tion Signal Offsets	Fn00F	Manually Adjust Motor Current Detection Signal Offset		
0 - 1	Multiturn Limit Setting	Fn013	Multiturn Limit Setting after Multiturn Limit Disagreement Alarm		
Setup	Reset Option Module Configuration Error	Fn014	Reset Option Module Configuration Error		
	Initialize Vibration Detection Level	Fn01B	Initialize Vibration Detection Level		
	Set Origin	Fn020	Set Absolute Linear Encoder Origin		
	Reset Motor Type Alarm	Fn021	Reset Motor Type Alarm		
	Software Reset	Fn030	Software Reset		
	Polarity Detection	Fn080	Polarity Detection		
	Tuning-less Level Setting	Fn200	Tuning-less Level Setting		
	Easy FFT	Fn206	Easy FFT		
	Initialize	Fn005	Initializing Parameters		
Parameters	Write Prohibition Setting	Fn010	Write Prohibition Setting		
	Setup Wizard	_	_		
	Autotuning without Host Reference	Fn201	Advanced Autotuning without Reference		
	Autotuning with Host Reference	Fn202	Advanced Autotuning with Reference		
Tuning	Custom Tuning	Fn203	One-Parameter Tuning		
	Adjust Anti-resonance Control	Fn204	Adjust Anti-resonance Control		
	Vibration Suppression	Fn205	Vibration Suppression		
	Moment of Inertia Estimation	_	_		
		Fn011	Display Servomotor Model		
		Fn012	Display Software Version		
Monitoring	Product Information	Fn01E	Display SERVOPACK and Servomotor IDs		
		Fn01F	Display Servomotor ID from Feedback Option Module		
Test Opera-	Jog	Fn002	Jog		
tion	Jog Program	Fn004	Jog Program		
Alarmo	Alarm Dienlay	Fn000	Display Alarm History		
Alarms	Alarm Display	Fn006	Clear Alarm History		
Solutions	Mechanical Analysis	_	-		

## Corresponding SERVOPACK Monitor Display Function Names 14.2.2

	SigmaWin+	SERVOPACK		
Menu Bar Button	Name [Unit]	Un No.	Name [Unit]	
	Motor Speed [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	Un000	Motor Speed [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	
	Speed Reference [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	Un001	Speed Reference [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	
	Torque Reference [%]	Un002	Torque Reference [%] (percentage of rated torque)	
	<ul> <li>Rotary Servomotors:         Rotational Angle 1 [encoder pulses]         (number of encoder pulses from origin within one encoder rotation)</li> <li>Linear Servomotors:         Electrical Angle 1 [linear encoder pulses]         (linear encoder pulses from the polarity origin)</li> </ul>	Un003	Rotary Servomotors:     Rotational Angle 1 [encoder pulses]     (number of encoder pulses from origin within one encoder rotation displayed in decimal)     Linear Servomotors:     Electrical Angle 1 [linear encoder pulses]     (linear encoder pulses from the polarity origin displayed in decimal)	
	<ul> <li>Rotary Servomotors:         Rotational Angle 2 [deg]         (electrical angle from origin within one encoder rotation)</li> <li>Linear Servomotors:         Electrical Angle 2 [deg]         (electrical angle from polarity origin)</li> </ul>	Un004	<ul> <li>Rotary Servomotors: Rotational Angle 2 [deg] (electrical angle from polarity origin)</li> <li>Linear Servomotors: Electrical Angle 2 [deg] (electrical angle from polarity origin)</li> </ul>	
	Input Reference Pulse Speed [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	Un007	Input Reference Pulse Speed [min <sup>-1</sup> ] (displayed only during position control)	
	Position Deviation [reference units]	Un008	Position Error Amount [reference units] (displayed only during position control)	
Motion Monitor	Accumulated Load Ratio [%]	Un009	Accumulated Load Ratio [%] (percentage of rated torque: effective torque in cycles of 10 seconds)	
	Regenerative Load Ratio [%]	Un00A	Regenerative Load Ratio [%] (percentage of processable regenerative power: regenerative power consumption in cycles of 10 seconds)	
	Dynamic Brake Resistor Power Consumption [%]	Un00B	Power Consumed by DB Resistance [%] (percentage of processable power at DB activation: displayed in cycles of 10 seconds)	
	Input Reference Pulse Counter [reference units]	Un00C	Input Reference Pulse Counter [reference units]	
	Feedback Pulse Counter [encoder pulses]	Un00D	Feedback Pulse Counter [encoder pulses]	
	Fully-closed Loop Feedback Pulse Counter [external encoder resolu- tion]	Un00E	Fully-closed Loop Feedback Pulse Counter [external encoder resolution]	
	Upper Limit Setting of Motor Maximum Speed/Upper Limit Setting of Encoder Output Resolution	Un010*1	Upper Limit Setting of Motor Maximum Speed/ Upper Limit Setting of Encoder Output Resolu- tion	
	Total Operation Time [100 ms]	Un012	Total Operation Time [100 ms]	
	Feedback Pulse Counter [reference units]	Un013	Feedback Pulse Counter [reference units]	
	Current Backlash Compensation Value [0.1 reference units]	Un030	Current Backlash Compensation Value [0.1 reference units]	
	Backlash Compensation Value Setting Limit [0.1 reference units]	Un031	Backlash Compensation Value Setting Limit [0.1 reference units]	
			Continued on next page.	

	SigmaWin+	SERVOPACK		
Menu Bar Button	Name [Unit]	Un No.	Name [Unit]	
	Power Consumption [W]	Un032	Power Consumption [W]	
	Consumed Power [0.001 Wh]	Un033	Consumed Power [0.001 Wh]	
	Cumulative Power Consumption [Wh]	Un034	Cumulative Power Consumption [Wh]	
Motion	Absolute Encoder Multiturn Data	Un040	Absolute Encoder Multiturn Data	
Monitor	Position within One Rotation of Absolute Encoder [encoder pulses]	Un041	Position within One Rotation of Absolute Encoder [encoder pulses]	
	Lower Bits of Absolute Encoder Position [encoder pulses]	Un042	Lower Bits of Absolute Encoder Position [encoder pulses]	
	Upper Bits of Absolute Encoder Position [encoder pulses]	Un043	Upper Bits of Absolute Encoder Position [encoder pulses]	
	Polarity Sensor Signal Monitor	Un011	Polarity Sensor Signal Monitor	
Status Monitor	Active Gain Monitor	Un014	Effective Gain Monitor (gain settings 1 = 1, gain settings 2 = 2)	
	Safety I/O Signal Monitor	Un015	Safety I/O Signal Monitor	
Input Sig- nal Moni- tor			Input Signal Monitor	
Output Signal Monitor	Output Signal Monitor	Un006	Output Signal Monitor	
	Installation Environment Monitor – SERVOPACK	Un025	SERVOPACK Installation Environment Monitor [%]	
	Installation Environment Monitor – Servomotor*2	Un026*2	Servomotor Installation Environment Monitor [%]	
Service Life Moni-	Service Life Prediction Monitor – Built-in Fan	Un027	Built-in Fan Remaining Life Ratio [%]	
tor	Service Life Prediction Monitor – Capacitor	Un028	Capacitor Remaining Life Ratio [%]	
	Service Life Prediction Monitor – Surge Prevention Circuit	Un029	Surge Prevention Circuit Remaining Life Ratio [%]	
	Service Life Prediction Monitor – Dynamic Brake Circuit	Un02A	Dynamic Brake Circuit Remaining Life Ratio [%]	
Product Informa-	Motor – Resolution	Un084	Linear Encoder Pitch (Scale pitch = Un084 × 10 <sup>Un085</sup> [pm])	
tion	INIOTOL - DESOIUTION	Un085	Linear Encoder Pitch Exponent (Scale pitch = Un084 × 10 <sup>Un085</sup> [pm])	
	-	Un020	Rated Motor Speed [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	
_	-	Un021	Maximum Motor Speed [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	
	1	1	<u> </u>	

<sup>\*1.</sup> You can use Un010 to monitor the upper limit setting for the maximum motor speed or the upper limit setting for the encoder output resolution.

You can monitor the upper limit of the encoder output resolution setting (Pn281) for the current maximum motor speed setting (Pn385), or you can monitor the upper limit of the maximum motor speed setting for the current encoder output resolution setting.

Select which signal to monitor with Pn080 = n.XDDD (Calculation Method for Maximum Speed or Encoder Output Pulses).

<sup>•</sup> If Pn080 = n.0□□□, the encoder output resolution (Pn281) that can be set is displayed.
• If Pn080 = n.1□□□, the maximum motor speed (Pn385) that can be set is displayed in mm/s.

<sup>\*2.</sup> This applies to the following motors. The display will show 0 for all other models. SGM7J, SGM7A, SGM7P, SGM7G, and SGMCV

		ballery	
((Index ))		replacement	
		block diagram	2-9
Symbols		С	
/BK	- 5-33	CCW	5-15
/BK (Brake) signal	- 5-33	clearing alarm history	12-44
/CLT (Torque Limit Detection) signal		CN1	4-34
/COIN		CN2	4-26
/COIN (Positioning Completion) signal	- 6-11	CN3	4-44
/HWBB1		CN5	4-44
/HWBB2	- 4-42	CN6A	4-43
/N-CL	- 6-28	CN6B	4-43
/N-CL (Reverse External Torque Limit) signal	- 6-28	CN7	4-44
/NEAR		CN8	4-41
/NEAR (Near) signal	- 6-12	coasting	5-36
/P-CL		coasting to a stop	5-36
/P-CL (Forward External Torque Limit) signal	- 6-28	coefficient of speed fluctuation	2-8
/S-RDY		compatible adjustment functions	8-91
/TGON	6-8	Computer Connector	4-44
/TGON (Rotation Detection) signal	6-8	connecting a safety function device	11-14
/V-CMP		countermeasures against noise	
/V-CMP (Speed Coincidence Detection) signal	- 6-10	current control mode selection	
/VLT		current gain level setting	
/VLT (Speed Limit Detection) signal	- 6-13	custom tuning	
/WARN		CW	5-15
/WARN (Warning) signal	6-8	_	
۸		D  DC power supply input	112
<b>A</b> A.CC0	6.20	setting	
absolute encoder		DC Reactor	0 12
origin offset		terminals	4-12
resetting		wiring	
wiring		decelerating to a stop	
AC power supply input		detection timing for Overload Alarms (A.720)	
setting	- 5-12	detection timing for Overload Warnings (A.910)	
additional adjustment functions	- 8-66	diagnostic output circuits	
alarm reset possibility		diagnostic tools	
alarm tracing		displaying alarm history	
ALM	6-8	dynamic brake applied	
ALM (Servo Alarm) signal	6-8	dynamic brake stopping	
Analog Monitor Connector		, , ,	
analog monitor factors		E	
anti-resonance control		EasyFFT	8-97
automatic detection of connected motor		EDM1	11-10
automatic gain switching		EDM1 (External Device Monitor) signal	
automatic notch filters		electronic gear	
autotuning with a host reference		encoder divided pulse output	
autotuning without a host reference		setting	
<u> </u>	·	signals	
В		encoder resolution	
le a dide ale a como a constitue			
backlash compensation base block (BB)		estimating the moment of inertia External Regenerative Resistor	

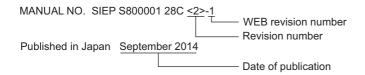
external torque limits	Linear Servomotor Overheat Protection Input	4-34
_	line-driver output circuits	4-40
F	list of alarms	12-5
feedforward 8-33, 8-91	list of MECHATROLINK-III common parameters -	13-45
feedforward compensation	list of parameters	13-2
FG 4-9, 4-35	MECHATROLINK-III common parameters	13-45
forward direction	list of warnings	12-48
forward rotation		
friction compensation8-33, 8-70	M	
fully-closed system 10-2	Main Circuit Cable	
_	manual gain switching	
G	mechanical analysis	8-95
gain switching8-66	mode switching	
grounding 4-9	(changing between proportional and PI control) -	
group 1 alarms 5-37	Momentary Power Interruption Hold Time	
group 2 alarms	monitor factors	
G-SEL	Motion Monitor	9-3
••	motor current detection signal	
Н	automatic adjustment	
hard wire base block (HWBB) 11-3	manual adjustment	
HWBB input signal specifications11-7	offset	
hard wire base block (HWBB) state11-5	motor direction setting	
detecting errors in HWBB signal 11-7	motor maximum speed	
resetting11-6	motor overload detection level	
holding brake 5-31	multiturn limit	
HWBB 11-3, 11-5	Multiturn Limit Disagreement	6-39
detecting errors in HWBB signal 11-7		
HWBB input signal specifications11-7	N	
HWBB state resetting11-6	Noise Filter	
resetting 11-6	Noise Filter connection precautions	
ı	N-OT	
I/O signals	N-OT (Reverse Drive Prohibit) signal	5-27
allocations 6-4	notch filters	8-83, 8-86
functions 4-34		
monitoring 9-5	O	
names	operation for momentary power interruptions	
wiring example	origin search	
initializing the vibration detection level 6-50	output phase form	
input signals	overload warnings	5-39
allocations 6-4	overtravel	
internal torque limits 6-27	warnings	5-30
I-P control		
	Р	0 40 40 -
J	PAO	
jogging	parameter settings recording table	13-55
_	parameters	
L	classification	
limiting torque6-27	initializing parameter settings	
Linear Encoder	notation (numeric settings)	
wiring example	notation (selecting functions)	
linear encoder	setting methods	
feedback resolution5-43	write prohibition setting	
scale pitch setting5-16	PBO	,
Linear Servomotor viii	PCO	n-19 10-7

photocoupler input circuits	4-39	setting the origin	5-49
photocoupler output circuits		setting the position deviation overflow alarm level	8-8
PI control		setting the position deviation overflow alarm level	
polarity detection	5-24	at servo ON	
polarity sensor	5-23	setting the vibration detection level	
position integral		setup parameters	
position loop gain		SG	
positioning completed width		SigmaWin+	
P-OT		signal allocations	6-4
P-OT (Forward Drive Prohibit) signal	5-27	single-phase AC power supply input	
program jogging		setting	5-13
operation pattern		single-phase, 200-VAC power supply input	4.40
		wiring example	
R		sink circuits	
reference unit	5-41	software limits	
Regenerative Resistor		software reset	
connection		source circuits	
regenerative resistor		speed detection method selection	
regenerative resistor capacity		speed limit during torque control	
resetting alarms		speed loop gain	
resetting alarms detected in Option Modules		speed loop integral time constant	
reverse direction		Spring Opener	
risk assessment		Status Monitor	
Rotary Servomotor	Viii	stopping by applying the dynamic brake	
2		stopping method for servo OFF	
S Opfoto Formation Olivinals	4 44	storage humidity	
Safety Function Signals		storage temperature	
application examples		surrounding air humidity	
monitoring		surrounding air temperature	
precautions		switching condition A	8-67
verification test		<b>-</b>	
safety input circuits		<b>T</b>	7.04
scale pitch		test without a motor	
selecting the phase sequence	0 10	TH	4-34
for a Linear Servomotor	5-21	three-phase AC power supply input setting	5_13
selecting torque limits	6-27	three-phase, 200-VAC power supply input	
SEMI F47 function	6-16	time required to brake	
Serial Communications Connector	4-44	time required to brake	
Serial Converter Unit	5-16	torque reference filter	
Servo Drive	viii	trial operation	0-00
servo gains	8-80	MECHATROLINK-III communications	7-10
servo lock	viii	troubleshooting alarms	
servo OFF	viii	troubleshooting warnings	
servo ON	viii	tuning parameters	
Servo System	viii	tuning-less	
Servomotor	viii	load level	8-14
Servomotor stopping method for alarms	5-37	rigidity level	8-14
SERVOPACK		tuning-less function	8-12
inspections and part replacement			
part names		V	
ratings	2-2	vibration suppression	8-56
specifications	2-6		

W
writing parameters 5-17
Z
zero clamping

## **Revision History**

The revision dates and numbers of the revised manuals are given on the bottom of the back cover.



Date of Publication	Rev. No.	Web Rev. No.	Section	Revised Contents
November 2015	<6>	0	All chapters	Addition: Information on SERVOPACKs with single-phase, 100-VAC power supply inputs
			Preface	Revision: Information on certification for standards
			4.4.3, 5.15.1, 6.5.1	Addition: Information on SQ10 Linear Encoder from Magnescale Co., Ltd.
October 2015	<5>	0	All chapters	Revision: Information on SigmaWin+ procedures
			Preface, Chapter 1	Addition: Information on SGMMV Rotary Servomotors
			Preface, 9.4.1	Partly revised.
			1.5.2	Addition: Information on Direct Drive Servomotors (SGMCV-16D and -35D).
			9.5	Newly added.
			Chapter 12	Addition: A.bF5, A.bF6, A.bF7, A.bF8, and FL-6
			Back cover	Revision: Address
April 2015	<4>	0	All chapters	Addition: Information on dynamic brake option
			Preface, 6.1.10, 7.6.3, 8.3.3, 8.3.5, 12.3.2	Partly revised.
			12.2.1, 12.5, 13.1.2	Revision: Reference information
			13.1.2	Revision: Information on Pn601 and Pn604
			Front cover, back cover, spine	Revision: Format
March 2015	<3>	0	All chapters	Addition: Information on SERVOPACKs with single-phase, 200-VAC power supply input Addition: Information on BTO specification Addition: Information on Safety Modules Partly revised.
			Preface	Addition: Information on dynamic brake Revision: Information on certification for standards
			2.1.1	Revision: Power loss
			2.3.2	Addition: Information on duct-ventilated SERVOPACKs Revision: External dimensions of the following three-phase, 200-VAC SERVO-PACKs: SGD7S-470A, -550A, -590A, and -780A.
			4.3.5	Revision: Illustration of SGD7S-470A, -550A, -590A, and -780A SERVOPACKs.
			4.2, 4.4.3, 4.5.3	Addition: Information on Battery for absolute encoder
			5.15.1, 5.17.2	Addition: Information on Linear Encoders (ST1381 and ST1382) from Mitutoyo Corporation
			8.12.3, 13.1.2	Revision: Information on Current Control Mode Selection
			Chapter 13	Addition: Pn846
			Back cover	Revision: Address
September 2014	<2>	1	12.5, 13.1.2	Partly revised.
July 2014		0	_	Based on Japanese user's manual, SIJP S800001 28C<2> printed in July 2014
			All chapters	Addition: Information on SGD7S-330A, -470A, -550A, -590A, and -780A
				Addition: Information on supplementary document (Manual No.: SIEP S800001 50)
May 2014	<1>	0	Preface	Revision: Safety Parameters
			3.7	Newly added.
			Chapter 12	Addition: A.EC8 and A.EC9
April 2014	_	_	_	First edition

### $\Sigma$ -7-Series AC Servo Drive

# Σ-7S SERVOPACK with MECHATROLINK-III Communications References **Product Manual**

#### IRUMA BUSINESS CENTER (SOLUTION CENTER)

480, Kamifujisawa, Iruma, Saitama, 358-8555, Japan Phone 81-4-2962-5151 Fax 81-4-2962-6138 http://www.yaskawa.co.jp

#### YASKAWA AMERICA, INC.

2121, Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A. Phone 1-800-YASKAWA (927-5292) or 1-847-887-7000 Fax 1-847-887-7310 http://www.yaskawa.com

#### YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL LTDA.

777, Avenida Piraporinha, Diadema, São Paulo, 09950-000, Brasil Phone 55-11-3585-1100 Fax 55-11-3585-1187 http://www.yaskawa.com.br

#### YASKAWA EUROPE GmbH

185, Hauptstraβe, Eschborn, 65760, Germany Phone 49-6196-569-300 Fax 49-6196-569-398 http://www.vaskawa.eu.com

#### YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CORPORATION

9F, Kyobo Securities Bldg. 26-4, Yeouido-dong, Yeongdeungpo-gu, Seoul, 150-737, Korea Phone 82-2-784-7844 Fax 82-2-784-8495 http://www.yaskawa.co.kr

YASKAWA ELECTRIC (SINGAPORE) PTE. LTD. 151, Lorong Chuan, #04-02A, New Tech Park, 556741, Singapore Phone 65-6282-3003 Fax 65-6289-3003 http://www.yaskawa.com.sg

#### YASKAWA ELECTRIC (THAILAND) CO., LTD.

59, 1st-5th Floor, Flourish Building, Soi Ratchadapisek 18, Ratchadapisek Road, Huaykwang, Bangkok, 10310, Thailand Phone 66-2-017-0099 Fax 66-2-017-0799 http://www.yaskawa.co.th

YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD. 22F, One Corporate Avenue, No.222, Hubin Road, Shanghai, 200021, China Phone 86-21-5385-2200 Fax 86-21-5385-3299 http://www.yaskawa.com.cn

#### YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD. BEIJING OFFICE

Room 1011, Tower W3 Oriental Plaza, No.1, East Chang An Ave., Dong Cheng District, Beijing, 100738, China Phone 86-10-8518-4086 Fax 86-10-8518-4082

### YASKAWA ELECTRIC TAIWAN CORPORATION

9F, 16, Nanking E. Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei, 104, Taiwar Phone 886-2-2502-5003 Fax 886-2-2505-1280

### YASKAWA

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

In the event that the end user of this product is to be the military and said product is to be employed in any weapons systems or the manufacture thereof, the export will fall under the relevant regulations as stipulated in the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Regulations. Therefore, be sure to follow all procedures and submit all relevant documentation according to any and all rules, regulations and laws that may apply. Specifications are subject to change without notice for ongoing product modifications and improvements

© 2014-2015 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

MANUAL NO. SIEP S800001 28G <6>-0 Published in Japan November 2015 15-8-11 Original instructions